HISTORY

OF

THE FAMILY OF SCROPE.

IF the literature of this country be compared with that of France or Italy, it will be found extremely defective in Memoirs of eminent families; and a foreigner might be induced to suppose, either that no materials could be discovered for works of that nature, or that the deeds of the ancient Nobility of the British Empire were unworthy of commemoration. Such an inference would, however, be erroneous. The national annals abound in notices of the prowess and talents of the ancestors of the greater part of the Peers and Gentry of the kingdom, and the public muniments, as well as, in some cases, the archives of individuals, afford highly valuable Historical and Biographical information.

Whatever tends to produce noble actions; whatever creates a love of country, of fame, of honour, and of public or private virtue, is preeminently deserving of attention; and if it be conceded that a knowledge of the services which our forefathers have rendered to the world stimulates their descendants to imitate them, or if their errors or vices serve as beacons, the value of family history must be admitted. In many instances, too, Bio-

THE

CONTROVERSY

BETWEEN

SIR RICHARD SCROPE

AND

SIR ROBERT GROSVENOR

In the Court of Chivalry,

A.D. MCCCLXXXV—MCCCXC.

VOL. II.

CONTAINING

A HISTORY OF THE FAMILY OF SCROPE,

AND

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES OF THE DEPONENTS.

BY

SIR N. HARRIS NICOLAS, K.H.

MDCCCXXXII.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY SAMUEL BENTLEY,
Dorset Street, Fleet Street.

ADVERTISEMENT.

Upon delivering the first and second volumes of the Scrope and Grosvenor Roll, some remarks are necessary in relation to their contents; and in explanation, as well of the delay in the appearance of the work, as of the Editor's intentions respecting the remainder. It was originally expected that the Roll and Illustrations would be comprised in two volumes; but in consequence of the extent of the Biographical Notices of the Deponents, a *third* volume has been found necessary; and as some further time is required for its completion, it is thought advisable to put the Subscribers in possession of so much of the work as is ready.

The First Volume contains a literal copy of the Roll, together with documents illustrative of the suit, and Notes explanatory of the chasms which occur in parts of the original record; whence it appears that the Depositions of nearly sixty persons in favour of Sir Robert Grosvenor, the Exceptions tendered by each party, and the Judgment of the Court, are lost. The purport of its Sentence, and the final decision of the King, may, however, be learnt from the short abstract of the proceedings, which is printed from a manuscript in the Harleian Collection. It is intended to prefix to the first volume a History of the Controversy, with abstracts of the pleadings; and also notices of several similar trials. This, as well as Title-pages and the Preface, will be delivered with the third volume.

The Second Volume is complete, with the exception of the Title-page. It contains a History of the House of Scrope down to the reign of Henry the Fourth, including Memoirs of every Member of it who was mentioned by the Deponents in 1386; and is accompanied by Pedigrees of the two great branches of Bolton and Masham. The History of the Scrope Family is followed by Biographical Notices of upwards of two hundred of the Deponents in favour of Sir Richard Scrope, with translations of the material parts of their depositions.

The Third Volume will contain Biographical Notices of the remainder of the Deponents on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope, commencing with Sir Henry Percy, the renowned "Hotspur;" which will be succeeded by a History of the House of Grosvenor, and Notices of all the Witnesses who gave their testimony in favour of Sir Robert Grosvenor, on a similar plan to that of the second volume. To this will be added, Notes illustrative of the Historical events, and of the various other circumstances mentioned by the Deponents; and a General Index.

In explanation of the delay which has attended the publication of the Work, it must be observed that considerable time was, in the first place, consumed in obtaining the office copy of the Roll from the Tower, and in passing it through the Press, in consequence of the careful manner in which the proofs were obliged to be collated with the original, which in some parts is much defaced; and from the imperfect state of the latter part of the record,[1] the utmost attention was necessary to determine in what order the membranes followed each other. It is, however, on the contents of the Second Volume that the Editor mainly relies for his excuse in not having before placed any part of the work in the hands of the Subscribers. The extreme labour of

[1] See vol. i. page 359.

collecting materials for the lives, and even of identifying persons who lived in the fourteenth century, is well known to all who are acquainted with Biographical and Antiquarian literature. Of the far greater part of the Deponents no attempt had been before made to give even the slightest account; hence every thing respecting them has been gleaned from numerous sources, consisting principally of Chronicles, Records, and Manuscripts; and when it is remembered that most of the Chronicles are unindexed, and that the information to be derived from records and manuscripts is scattered over various repositories, an idea may be formed of the difficulty of collecting facts for the memoirs of nearly four hundred persons who lived at the period in question. Laborious, however, as the task has proved, it has been lightened by the cordial and zealous co-operation of two or three members of the Committee, and other friends, whom the Editor will hereafter have occasion more particularly to mention. He cannot, however, here omit to acknowledge the extraordinary zeal and attention of Mr. Samuel Bentley, from whom he has derived most valuable assistance, and from whose press the work has emanated. The Editor was farther cheered by the gratifying reflection that these volumes will rescue many of the heroes from oblivion whose prowess at Cressy, Poictiers, Najara, and various other celebrated battles, renders the history of the reign of Edward the Third the brightest page in the annals of British chivalry, and laid the foundation of the military renown of this country. To the fate of such men as these few can be indifferent, nor can any trouble be deemed too great to perpetuate their fame; and as the inquiries which have been now made respecting them tend at the same time to throw a strong light on the general history of the age in which they flourished, it is confidently hoped that the Subscribers will not regret the delay, and that they will be satisfied that the Editor's most zealous exertions, consistently

with his professional duties, have been used to fulfil his engagement. He flatters himself, too, that the perusal of these volumes may induce them to extend their indulgence to him in the production of the third and concluding one, which he trusts will be completed early in the ensuing year.

N. HARRIS NICOLAS.

March 10*th*, 1832.

HISTORY

OF

THE FAMILY OF SCROPE.

HISTORY

OF

THE FAMILY OF SCROPE.

IF the literature of this country be compared with that of France or Italy, it will be found extremely defective in Memoirs of eminent families; and a foreigner might be induced to suppose, either that no materials could be discovered for works of that nature, or that the deeds of the ancient Nobility of the British Empire were unworthy of commemoration. Such an inference would, however, be erroneous. The national annals abound in notices of the prowess and talents of the ancestors of the greater part of the Peers and Gentry of the kingdom, and the public muniments, as well as, in some cases, the archives of individuals, afford highly valuable Historical and Biographical information.

Whatever tends to produce noble actions; whatever creates a love of country, of fame, of honour, and of public or private virtue, is preeminently deserving of attention; and if it be conceded that a knowledge of the services which our forefathers have rendered to the world stimulates their descendants to imitate them, or if their errors or vices serve as beacons, the value of family history must be admitted. In many instances, too, Bio-

graphy not only illustrates General History, but throws a pleasing light upon the most interesting events.

Among the numerous Baronial families which formerly possessed great influence in England, that of LE SCROPE, or SCROPE, stands conspicuous. Though some of their titles are now dormant, and others extinct, few persons were more distinguished in the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries, and Shakespeare has given immortality to no less than three individuals of the name.[1] The House of Scrope was ennobled in two branches, Scrope of Bolton, and Scrope of Masham and Upsal, and its members shared the glory of all the great victories of the middle ages. An unbroken male descent from the Conquest, if not from the time of Edward the Confessor, and the emphatic declaration of the Earl of Arundel, which was corroborated by the statements of the Abbot of Coverham, Sir Robert Roos of Ingmanthorp, and many others in 1386, that the representative of the family "was descended from noble and generous blood of gentry and "ancient ancestry, who had always preserved their name and "estate in dignity and honour,"[2] as well as their alliances and property, sufficiently attest their antiquity and importance; whilst the mere enumeration of the dignities which they attained between the reigns of Edward the Second and Charles the First, proves the high rank they enjoyed. In the period of three hundred years, during more than a century of which the Barony of one branch was in abeyance, the House of Scrope produced two Earls and twenty Barons,[3] one Chancellor, four Treasurers, and two Chief Justices of England; one Archbishop and two Bishops; five Knights of the Garter, and numerous Bannerets, the highest military Order in the days of Chivalry.

[1] See the plays of "Richard the Second," "Henry the Fourth," and "Henry the Fifth."

[2] Depositions, page 164. See also particularly pages 97, 100, 101, 102, 103, 105, 121, 132, 138, 142, 182.

[3] Sir William Dugdale has included the Scropes among the Barons by Tenure, from the circumstance of their having held Knights' fees in the time of Henry the Second; but it is almost certain that they did not enjoy the rank of Peers before the reign of Edward the Third.

In common with that of many of the most illustrious families in this country, the early history of the House of Scrope is very obscure. Doubts have been entertained whether it was of Norman or Saxon origin; but the little evidence which is extant on the subject justifies the opinion, that the first person who is recorded to have borne the name of SCRUPE or SCROPE, was a native of Normandy.

A RICHARD SCRUPE was an extensive landed proprietor in the reign of Edward the Confessor: he is stated in Doomsday Book to have held various manors in Worcestershire, Herefordshire, and Shropshire, and is supposed to have built Richard's Castle near Ludlow, which became his principal residence.[1] His property was inherited by his son, OSBORNE FITZ RICHARD, and, together with other lands, was in his possession at the time of the General Survey.[2] He was the ancestor of the family of Say of Richard's Castle, which became extinct in the male line in the early part of the thirteenth century.[3] RICHARD SCRUPE.

Strong as the presumption is, that an individual who held lands in England under the Confessor must have been a Saxon, it is by no means proof of the fact. The influx of Normans at Edward's court, and the partiality which he manifested for them, are well known; and the historians of the period expressly assert that Richard Scrupe was one of the King's foreign favourites. In the year 1052, Edward concluded a peace with his turbulent

[1] Nash's History of Worcestershire, i. 239, 240.

[2] "Terra Osberni filii Ricardi.

"Osbernus fili^s Ricardi Scrupe ten. de Rege BERTUNE. Ricard^s pat^r ei^s tenuit. Ibi II hide geld'. In d'nio sunt II car. & VIII vill'i. IIII Bord. & fab. & molinari^s cu' IX car. & una car. plus posset ibi e'e. Ibi IIII servi & IIII ancille & molin. redd. XXII sum'as annone & X ac' p'ti. Silva I lew. l'g. & dimid. & lat. I leuva. Valuit & val. XX solid.

"Isd' Osb'n^s ten. TAMEOCBERIE. pat. ei^s tenuit. Ibi III hide geld. In d'nio e' I car. & XIIII int' vill'. & bord. cu' XII car. & adhuc II car. plus ibi possent e'e. Ibi II servi."

Then follow the names of twelve other Manors, which were held by the said Osbern Fitz Richard. Of these manors, Cuer and Carleton had belonged to his father. Hane—Sapie,—are stated thus:—Idem Osb'n. ten. HANE. Ipse tenuit. Viz.—The same Osbern *holds* Hane:—the same *held* it.

[3] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 453.

subject, Earl Godwin; immediately after which, the Normans, who were accused of having "instituted bad laws, and judged unrighteous judgments,"[1] were banished the realm. Most of them, including the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Bishops of London and Lincoln, quitted the kingdom; but a few especial favourites of the King, whose conduct had not given offence, were permitted to remain, and among these was Richard Fitz Scroby.[2] In 1067, whilst William the Conqueror and the greater part of his nobles were in Normandy, Fitz Scrob assisted the Castellan of Hereford in subduing Edric, surnamed Silvaticus, who had rebelled against the King.[3] It is extremely probable that this Richard Fitz Scrob was a son of the Richard Scrupe mentioned in Doomsday Book; but the connection between him and the next individual, who is known to have borne the name of Scrope, cannot be traced. The Prior of Bardney, however, as well as another monk of that Abbey, stated in 1386 that Richard Fitz Scrob was the reputed ancestor of Sir Richard Scrope; and the proximity of Gloucestershire, in which Robert le Scrope possessed three knights' fees in the reign of Henry the Second, to the counties of Worcester, Salop, and Hereford, in which Richard Scrupe held property under the Confessor, as well as the identity of name, afford support to that opinion. It was objected, by Sir Robert Grosvenor, that this statement was contradicted by most of the other Deponents, who asserted that Sir Richard Scrope's ancestor accompanied the Conqueror into England;[4] but probably all which was meant was, that the Scropes were of Norman extraction, and came to this country about the time of the Conquest.

[1] Saxon Chronicle, by Ingram, p. 239.

[2] "Except so many as they concluded it was agreeable to the King to have with him, who were true to him and his people." Saxon Chronicle, p. 239; an ancient Chronicle in Bardney Priory in 1386; Depositions, p. 229, 230; and Stowe's Annals, p. 96, on the authority of Marianus Scotus, who was probably the writer referred to by the Prior of Bardney. [3] Ibid.

[4] Deposition, p. 323. See also p. 103, where a chronicle contemporary with the Conquest is said to have existed at Watton, in which a Le Scrope was mentioned as having come to England with William the Conqueror.

According to the testimony of Sir Gerard de Grymeston, a SIMON DE SCROPE witnessed a grant of land from Gilbert de Gant, who accompanied the Conqueror, to William Fitz Roger, the ancestor of the said Sir Gerard de Grymeston.[1] SIMON DE SCROPE.

In the time of Henry the First, WALTER LE SCROPE was one of the witnesses to a charter, by which Walter de Gant gave lands to the Priory of Bridlington in Yorkshire;[2] and in 15 Steph. 1149-50, the services in certain fees and tenements which WALTER LE SCROPE.

HUGH LE SCROPE owed to Gilbert de Gant Earl of Lincoln, and to Alice his daughter and heiress, the wife of Simon Earl of Lincoln, were given by the said Earl and Countess to that Priory.[3] Contemporary with him, and possibly his brother, was RICHARD LE SCROPE, who with Hugh witnessed a charter.[4] Hugh le Scrope left a son, HUGH LE SCROPE.

ROBERT LE SCROPE, who likewise granted lands to the Priory of Bridlington.[5] He was a witness to a deed, without date, of Robert son of Walter de Gant and brother of Gilbert Earl of Lincoln, by which he confirmed certain grants to Bridlington Priory.[6] In the 6th Ric. I. 1198, he owed C*s.* for one knight's fee in Boitrop and Millington in Yorkshire;[7] and he is considered[8] to have been the Robert le Scrope who in the 12th Hen. II. 1165-6, ROBERT LE SCROPE.

[1] Deposition, p. 106.

[2] Chartulary of that Priory. See Deposition, p. 101. It was probably this WALTER LE SCROPE who gave a toft of land to the Abbey of Thornton.—Burton's Monasticon Eboracense, p. 227.

[3] Monast. Angl. 1st ed. vol. ii. p. 162.

[4] Harleian MS. 2101, fo. 241.

[5] Chartulary of that Priory.—Deposition, p. 102. He is stated in Burton's Monasticon Eboracense, p. 227, to have given two oxgangs of land, with a toft in Flotmanby, to the Priory of Bridlington.

[6] Mon. Angl. vi. Part i. p. 288.

[7] "Robertus de Estcrop debet c*s.* pro breve de recto feodi .j. militis in Boitorp & Millington vers' Willelmum de Boitorp." Rot. Pip. 6 Ric. I. et 10 Ric. I.

[8] It has been conjectured, and with some probability, that the Scropes of Yorkshire were a distinct branch from those who held knights' fees in Gloucestershire and Oxfordshire.

on levying an aid for marrying the King's daughter, certified that he held three knights' fees in Gloucestershire.[1] He left issue two sons, PHILIP and SIMON LE SCROPE.[2]

PHILIP LE SCROPE.

PHILIP LE SCROPE[3] was one of the persons who rendered an account to the King of the revenues for one year of the Archbishop of York in the 6th Ric. I. 1195,[4] and was a party to a fine levied by his brother Simon and his nephew Henry le Scrope, in the reign of John.[5] By Alice his wife, who was living in 1205, he left issue two daughters: MAUD, who married THOMAS son of ADELARD DE WILLARDEBY,[6] and ALICE, who in the 6th John was the widow of Ivo son of WALTER DE STAXTON.[7] In that year they granted to Simon Scrope and the heirs of his body, all the lands in Flotmanby, in the county of York, which had belonged to Philip their father, and which appear to have descended to him from his ancestors; for which the said Simon paid them twenty marks, be-

[1] Liber Niger de Scaccario, p. 168. [2] Deposition, p. 102.

[3] There was also about this period a ROBERT SCROPE of Barton in Lincolnshire, who was slain at the siege of Acre in 1190. (Brompton's Chronicle, aº 1191.) and a ROBERT SCROPE of Santon, co. York, whose son, JOHN SCROPE, gave lands in Santon to the Priory of Watton.—Monasticon Eboracense, p. 415. ROBERT SCROPE of Barton super Humber, held one knight's fee of Simon Earl of Northampton, in 12 Hen. II. which was given to him by Alice the wife of that Earl. His descendant, JOCEUS LE SCROPE, died seised of it in the 33rd Edw. I. leaving JOAN wife of WALTER DE OSGOTEBY, his sister and heir, then thirty years of age. (Rot. Orig. 33 Edw. I. and Esch. eod. ann. No. 47.) In the same year, Walter de Osgoteby and Joan his wife presented a petition to Parliament, stating that the Countess Alice de Gant, daughter of Gilbert de Gant, had granted to Robert Lescrop, ancestor of the said Joan, whose heir she was, right of pasture in a place called Littlemarsh, in the town of Barton super Humber, which had been inherited by all the heirs of the said Robert until the time of Joceus deceased, brother of the said Joan, who, being within age, was in wardship of Gilbert de Gant lately deceased, who dispossessed him. Rot. Parl. i. 169.

[4] Rot. Pip. 8 Ric. I. [5] Deposition, p. 102.

[6] Thomas son of Adelard de Willardeby, and Maud daughter of Philip Escrope, his wife, gave nine acres of land, &c. in Willardeby, which she confirmed during her widowhood; and Ivo son of Walter de Staxton, and Alice his wife, another daughter of Philip Escrope, confirmed the same.—Monasticon Eboracense, p. 243, from the Register of Bridlington, f. 35.

[7] Monasticon Eboracense, p. 227.

sides giving five marks to Alice their mother.[1] They died without issue,[2] and their uncle,

SIMON LE SCROPE of Flotmanby, became their heir. In the 6th John, 1205, he paid half a mark for licence of agreement with the daughters of Philip le Scrope;[3] and by a charter, without date, but which appears to have been made in 9 Hen. III. 1225, he and INGOLIANA his wife, granted to Henry le Scrope, their son and heir, all their lands in Wenslay in the county of York.[4] Simon le Scrope was buried in the church of Wenslay, and was succeeded by his son,[5] SIMON LE SCROPE.

HENRY LE SCROPE, who was a party to the fine levied by his father, and about the 6th John 1205,[6] he paid sixty marks for his relief.[7] By the description of "Henry son of Simon Scrope," he gave to the Priory of Bridlington all his lands in Flotmanby lying between Waldike and the marsh of the said town, together with the homage and service of Walter Schankes and his heirs, for two oxgangs of land which Alice Le Scroop, relict of Ivo son of Walter de Staxton, quit-claimed,[8] and bestowed on that Priory the two oxgangs of land which his father granted to Alice and Maud his HENRY LE SCROPE.

[1] As this charter, which is preserved among the muniments at Bolton Hall, throws some light on the early state of the Scrope family, a copy will be inserted among the Proofs of the Pedigree. It was sealed by Simon Scrope, and the grantees; but the seal of the former only remains, and presents a winged griffin passant, inscribed SIGILL' SI'ONIS SCROP.

[2] Rot. Pip. 7 John, Ebor. Leland's Itin. viii. f. 54.

[3] Rot. Pip. 7 John. Ebor. Deposition, p. 102. Contemporary with Simon le Scrope was ACELINE DE SCROPE of Flotmanby, who left a daughter called AGNES; (Mon. Ebor. p. 227.) A RICHARD DE SCRUPES gave fifty marks and a palfrey for the wardship of Osbert le Strange.—Rot. Pip. 2 John, Worcestershire. It was probably this Richard de Scrupes to whom the following record refers: "Glouc' Vicecomes de Berkesir' debet respondere de scutagio Ricardi de Scrupes duarum marcarum de feodo duorum militum." Memorand. Scacc. a° 1 Joh. rot. 8. in dors.

[4] Scrope evidences in Bolton Hall. To this charter, which will be found among the Proofs and Illustrations of the Pedigree, Eustace de Ludham, "tunc Vicecomes Ebor'" was one of the witnesses, who filled that situation in the 9th and 10th Hen. III. 1225, 1226.

[5] Deposition, p. 129.

[6] Ibid. p. 102.

[7] Rot. Fin. 6 John, m. 8.

[8] Monasticon Eboracense, p. 227.

nieces.[1] He confirmed a grant[2] made by his father of lands in Flotmanby to the Abbot and Monks of St. Mary of Rivaulx, in Yorkshire, for the health of his own and his parents' souls, by a charter, in which he styled himself "Henry son of Simon Scrope of Flotmanby."[3] It seems to have been this Henry le Scrope who in the 2nd Hen. III. 1217-8, when the first scutage of that reign was collected, paid six marks for three knights' fees, which had belonged to "Robert le Scrope, his grandfather."[4] These fees consisted of Wichinton in Gloucestershire, and lands in Berkshire and Oxfordshire.[5]

HENRY LE SCROPE.

Henry le Scrope married Julian daughter of Roger Brune of Thornton; and by their charter without date they gave two oxgangs of land in the town of Northfiling to the church of St. Peter and St. Hilda, and to the abbot and monks of the same; which grant Roger Brune of Thornton, with the consent of Isabella his wife, and of their heir, confirmed; and in this deed the said Julian is called the daughter of Roger Brune.[6] The time of his death is unknown, but he was buried at Wenslay,[7] and left a son,[8]

[1] Monasticon Eboracense, p. 228.

[2] A WALTER SCROP was a witness to this confirmation, which Walter was probably the person who by the description of "WALTER SCROP son of GILBERT SCROP," also confirmed a grant from Simon Scrope of Flotmanby by a deed witnessed by Hubert Prior of Bridlington, and Ada Prioress of Malton.—Deposition, p. 94. A Walter Scrope was slain at the siege of Acre in 1190, Brompton's Chronicle. It was probably this Gilbert de Scrope who owed thirty marks "pro debitu Judeorum" in 12 John, and might have been a brother of the Simon le Scrope mentioned in the text.—Oblata de Lincoln. Rot. Pip. 12 John.—Contemporary with Henry le Scrope was JOCELINE LE SCROPE, who is stated to have been seneschal or steward to Henry le Scrope in 8 Hen. III. 1224. Mem. Scacc. Hill. 8 Hen. III. r. 6.

[3] Deposition, p. 93.

[4] Rot. Pip. 2 Hen. III. Glouc.

[5] Testa de Nevill, p. 77. The following notices of Henry le Scrope are among the records of the Exchequer: "Cirencestr'. De Henrico de Scrupes XLs. de scutagio." Mem. Scac. Pasch. 10 Joh. rot. 5. in dors. "Gloucestrescir'. Henricus Descrupes affidavit (facere pacem) de iii marcis de secundo scutagio Regis Johan." Ibid. rot. 11. in dors. "Honor Gloucestr'. De Henrico de Scrupes XLs. de scutagio." Ibid. rot. 14.

[6] Mon. Ebor. p. 72, from the Register of Whitby.

[7] Deposition, p. 129.

[8] Ibid.—It is most likely that this Henry le Scrope was also father of the THOMAS LE SCROPE who was Abbot of Gervaux about the year 1266.—Deposition,

WILLIAM LE SCROPE, who is supposed to have been the William le Scrope that held six hides of land by equal portions, in Baldinton in Oxfordshire, of Adam Despencer, by the service of one knight and suit at the hundred court, in the 39th Hen. III. 1254-5.[1] The period of his decease has not been ascertained, but he was buried with his ancestors at Wenslay.[2] According to Dugdale and other authorities,[3] he was living in the 24th Edw. I., and was the father of Sir Henry le Scrope, one of the King's Justices in the early part of the reign of Edward the Second, but a comparison of dates renders it almost certain that one generation is omitted by those writers; and the Deponents in 1386, who recite the pedigree of Sir Richard Scrope, state that the said Sir Henry was the *descendant* of this William le Scrope. He was probably the father of

WILLIAM LE SCROPE.

RICHARD LE SCROPE, who held the knight's fee in Chelry and Ordeiston, in Berkshire, "de Baroniâ de Scrupes," and in Baldinton, in Oxfordshire, which was possessed by Robert de Scrope in the early part, and by William le Scrope in the 39th year, of the reign of Henry the Third, and which was inherited by William le Scrope in the 7th Edw. I.[4] On the 25th May, 47 Hen. III. 1263, Richard le Scrope was summoned to serve with horse and arms against the Welsh.[5] Nothing farther is known of him,[6] but he

RICHARD LE SCROPE.

p. 95. No abbot of the name of Thomas occurs in the list of the abbots of Gervaux in Dugdale's Monasticon between 1193 and 1425; but that list is very imperfect, for Eustace is said to have been abbot in 1225, and the next name is that of Ralph in 1289, between which period Thomas Scrope possessed the dignity. It is probable that Henry le Scrope had also a daughter, the MARGARET LE SCROPE who married SIR ROBERT CHAUNCY, Baron of Skirbenbeck, whose arms, with those of her husband, were stated by their descendant, Sir William Chauncy, in 1386, to have been engraved on their tomb.—Deposition, p. 113.

[1] In the early part of the reign of Henry the Third, this fee was held of Thurstan Despencer by ROBERT DE SCROPE, who might have been an elder brother of this William, and to whom perhaps he became heir.—Testa de Nevill, p. 105.

[2] Deposition, p. 129. [3] Baronage, i. 654. Blore's History of Rutland, p. 5.

[4] Testa de Nevill, pp. 105. 110. 117. 123. 133. Rot. Hundred. ii. p. 724.

[5] Rot. Claus. 48 Hen. III. m. 7. d.

[6] It is probable that the ISABELLA LE SCROPE who held lands in Wenslay in dower in 1303 was the widow either of this Richard le Scrope, or of his presumed

may be presumed to have died before the 7th Edw. I. 1279, and to have been the elder brother of

SIR WILLIAM LE SCROPE.

SIR WILLIAM LE SCROPE, who is supposed to have been the person that in the 7th Edw. I. was seised of Baldinton St. Laurence in Oxfordshire.[1] In the 15th Edw. I. 1286, he held four bovates of land in Yafford, near Danby Wiske, in Yorkshire,[2] and possessed lands in West Bolton and Bolton Parva in that county.[3] According to tradition, he was a good esquire, and highly distinguished for his conduct in the field as well as in jousts and tournaments, being, it is said, "en son temps le pluis fort torneour de tout notre paiis;" and, before he was knighted, was " un dez pluis noblez bohordurez q̃ home troverait en un paiis, et noble servant et esquier pour lez armez en tornementz."[4] In the 24th Edw. I. 1296, he obtained a grant of free warren in all his demesne lands of East Bolton, Little Bolton, Fencotes, and Yarnewick, in the county of York;[5] and it appears that he soon afterwards conveyed the greater part of his property to his eldest son, for by a deed dated at Fletham on Tuesday after the feast of the Holy Trinity, 4th June 1303, Sir Henry Scrope settled the manors of East and Little Bolton on his father for life.[6] It has not been ascertained when Sir William Scrope died: by Constance his wife[7] he left issue,

father William le Scrope. Those lands were held of Peter son of John de Wenslay, and had been in the hands of Geoffrey Lutterell by reason of the minority of John son of the said Peter.—Scrope Evidences in Bolton Hall.

[1] Rot. Hundred. ii. 724. In the 7th Edw. I. it was found that "Fratr' Robertus Scrop, Preceptor de Couele," had appropriated to himself the liberty of the Hundred of Bolenden in Oxfordshire; that where he had been accustomed to do suit, he did so no longer; and that where he had usually paid 7*s*. yearly for hidage, and 2*s*. for view of frank pledge, he then paid nothing. Ibid. ii. p. 722.

[2] Whitaker's Richmondshire, i. 254.

[3] Ibid. p. 370, 390.

[4] Depositions, pp. 132, 3. 142.

[5] Rot. Cart. 24 Edw. I. n. 13.

[6] Original Deeds, among the Scrope evidences in Bolton Hall.

[7] Vide page 13 postea. From the circumstance of her son Sir Henry Scrope having inherited lands in Newsom-upon-Tyne, and from Thomas, son of Gillo de Newsom, having left property at that place to his daughter and heiress Constance, the identity between these women may be presumed.

1. HENRY LE SCROPE.
2. GEOFFREY LE SCROPE OF MASHAM, who will be noticed in a subsequent page.
3. STEPHEN LE SCROPE, Clerk, who witnessed a charter of his brother Henry's about the year 1300,[1] and was Rector of Marske, in Yorkshire, in 1310.[2] By a deed without date, he conveyed his manor of West Bolton to his brother Sir Henry le Scrope.[3]
4. A daughter, who married William de Cleseby, of Marske, by whom she had a son, Harsculphus de Cleseby. His uncle, Sir Henry le Scrope, confirmed the grant of a place called "the Hermitage" to him, by a charter without date,[3] but which seems to have been granted about the year 1300.

SIR HENRY LE SCROPE, eldest son of Sir William le Scrope, is first mentioned in the 27th Edw. I. 1299, when he obtained the King's licence for a market and fair in his manor of Croft in Yorkshire.[4] This eminent person applied himself with, it is said, the approbation of his family,[5] to the study of the law, and on the 27th November, 2 Edw. II. 1308, was made a Judge of the Court of King's Bench.[6] In the 4th Edw. II. he was a Justice of Assize in the northern counties,[7] and served in the expedition into Scotland.[8] As one of the executors of the Will of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, he was requested by the King, in February 1311, to lend him four thousand marks of the Earl's money to prosecute the war in Scotland.[9] Having in the 5th Edw. II. quitted Parliament without leave, a Writ was addressed to him on the 12th September 1311, peremptorily commanding him to return.[10] In March following, being then a Knight, he was empow-

SIR HENRY LE SCROPE.

[1] Original Deeds, now in the possession of John Hutton, of Marske, co. York, Esq. [2] Ibid.

[3] Archives in Bolton Hall. [4] Rot. Cart. 27 Edw. I. n. 28.

[5] Deposition, p. 142.

[6] Rot. Patent. 2 Edw. II. p. 2. m. 17. Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. pt i. 40.

[7] Rot. Claus. 4 Edw. II. in dors. m. 19. [8] Rot. Scot. 4 Edw. II. m. 7.

[9] Fœdera, N. E. i. 128. Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. pt ii. 34.

[10] Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. pt i. 56.

SIR HENRY LE SCROPE.

ered to treat with several peers who were about to assemble in London, concerning the revision of certain ordinances.[1] He was in Wales in the 7th Edw. II. in the King's service,[2] and about that time obtained a grant of a yearly rent of 47*s.* 9*d.* in Medburn, in Leicestershire, with the advowson of that church.[3] In the 8th Edw. II. he was nominated a collector of the twentieth and fifteenth in the city and suburbs of London,[4] and was ordered to give credence to two persons who were sent to explain to him the King's wishes relative to the defence of the Scotch Marches in March 1315.[5] Sir Henry Scrope was a trier of petitions in the parliament which met at Lincoln in the 9th Edw. II.;[6] and on the 15th of June, 10 Edw. II., 1317, he was promoted to the situation of Chief Justice of the King's Bench,[7] which he enjoyed about seven years, but in the 16th Edw. II. he was superseded by Harvey de Staunton.[8] This measure does not appear to have arisen from the King's disapprobation of his conduct, for in the same year all the hereditaments which Andrew de Harcla, Earl of Carlisle, possessed in Caldwell and Uckerby in Richmondshire, were granted to him in fee;[9] and in the 17th Edw. II. he was constituted Keeper of the King's forests beyond the Trent.[10] It would seem, however, that he was still considered a Justice, for he was summoned to Parliament with the rest of those personages in the 17th and 19th Edw. II. 1323—1325;[11] and on the 12th March 1326, he was one of the Judges appointed to try some offenders who had besieged the castle of Tickhill.[12] In the 18th Edw. II., Sir Henry was joined with his brother, Sir Geoffrey Scrope, in a commission to treat for peace with Scotland;[13] and on the 10th September, 20 Edw. II. 1326, was nominated a Conservator of the Peace, with special powers, in the county of York.[14]

[1] Rot. Parl. i. 447 b. Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p^t i. 77. ii. 48.
[2] Rot. Claus. 7 Edw. II. m. 13. [3] Rot. Orig. i. 205. [4] Ibid. i. 211.
[5] Rot. Scot. 8 Edw. II. m. 5. [6] Rot. Parl. i. 350. b.
[7] Rot. Claus. 10 Edw. II. m. 28. Parliamentary Writs, vol ii. p^t ii. 413.
[8] Rot. Liberat. 17 Edw. II. m. 2.
[9] Rot. Patent. 16 Edw. II. p. 1. m. 2. [10] Rot. Orig. 17 Edw. II. r. 5.
[11] Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p^t i. 287. 335. [12] Ibid. ii. 284.
[13] Fœdera, N. E. vol. ii. p^t ii. p. 118. Patent. 18 Edw. II. p. 1. m. 11.
[14] Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p^t ii. 291. 294.

Immediately after the accession of Edward the Third, namely, on the 15th February 1327, Sir Henry Scrope's appointment as a puisne Justice of the King's Bench was renewed,[1] and he continued in that office until the 28th October 1329, when he was restored to his former situation of Chief Justice of the King's Bench;[2] but on the 19th of December, 4 Edw. III. 1330, he was succeeded by his brother, Sir Geoffrey Scrope,[3] and on the same day was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer,[4] when the King granted him, as a reward for "his good services," some tenements in Bayford in Hertfordshire.[5] It is remarkable, that on the 18th November, 7 Edw. III. 1333, he was made Chief Justice of the Common Pleas,[6] but on the next day the patent was cancelled; and he was again appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer,[7] a proceeding which may perhaps be explained by supposing that he had been removed from the Exchequer without his consent, and that he was replaced at his own solicitation. Sir Henry Scrope obtained various charters of free warren and markets in Bolton and his other manors in Yorkshire, between the 5th and 16th Edw. II.;[8] and having purchased all the property of Thomas de Richmond in Yorkshire, he was styled Founder of the Abbey of St. Agatha,[9] to which that family had been great benefactors. By a chirograph between Sir Henry Scrope and John de Percebrigg Abbot of St. Agatha, dated there on Saturday 1st January 7th Edw. III. 1333-4, it was agreed that all the tenements which the abbey held of Sir Henry by various services, should in future be held of him and his heirs by the service of finding a priest to celebrate divine service in the church of the Holy Trinity of Wenslay, for the souls of William le Scrope and Constance his wife, father and mother of the said Sir Henry, and of his ancestors; for the souls of the heirs of the said Sir Henry and Margaret his wife, and the heirs of their bodies; for the souls of Sir Geof-

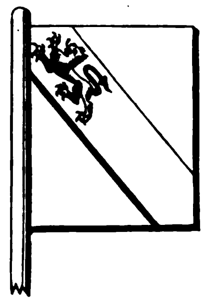
SIR HENRY LE SCROPE.

[1] Pat. 1 Edw. III. p. i. m. 36.
[2] Rot. Claus. 3 Edw. III. m. 7.
[3] Ibid. 4 Edw. III. m. 13.
[4] Pat. 4 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 20.
[5] Rot. Orig. ii. 43.
[6] Patent. 7 Edw. III. p. 11. m. 15.
[7] Ibid. m. 11.
[8] Rot. Cart.
[9] Deposition, p. 130.

Sir Henry le Scrope.

frey le Scrope and Ivetta his wife, and the heirs of their bodies; for the soul of Sir Henry Lacy formerly Earl of Lincoln; and for the souls of all the faithful deceased.[1]

Sir Henry Scrope was a Knight Banneret, and his Arms are described among those of the Bannerets of England in a Roll of Arms



compiled between the 2nd and 7th Edw. II., being, Azure, a bend Or, charged in the upper part of the bend with a lion passant Purpure;[2] which agrees with the bearings on a seal attached to a deed granted by him, dated 5th April, 14 Edw. II., 1321.[3] It is stated by the Abbot of Coverham, that the Lion was introduced into the bend in consequence of a grant to one of the Scropes for the term of his life by the Earl of Lincoln.[4] The blazon of the banner of this Sir Henry Scrop, added to the fact that he was the executor of Henry de Lacy, last Earl of Lincoln, who died in 1312, whose arms were Or, a lion rampant Purpure, prove that he was the person alluded to; and it may perhaps be inferred that it was a mark of friendship in the fourteenth century for one person to allow another to bear part of his arms with his own.[5]

Sir Henry Scrope died on the 7th September, 10 Edw. III. 1336,[6] being then Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and was buried in the Abbey of St. Agatha near Richmond, where a tomb was erected to his memory, which one of the Deponents particularly described.[7] He was possessed of considerable property in Middlesex, Leicestershire, Hertfordshire, Rutlandshire, and Bedfordshire, but chiefly in the county of York,[8] a small part only of which appears to have descended to him from his ancestors. His wife was

[1] Scrope Evidences in Bolton Hall. [2] 8vo. 1828. p. 94.

[3] Deposition, p. 132. These arms were placed in the church of St. Mary sur Rychill, York. [4] Deposition, p. 98.

[5] Some remarks on the introduction of a Lion in their arms, by the Scropes, will be found in the Notes.

[6] Esch. 10 Edw. III. No. 47. and Deposition, p. 222.

[7] Depositions, p. 95. 130. 222. [8] Esch. 10 Edw. III. No. 47.

Margaret, who, according to many pedigrees, was a daughter of Lord Roos;[1] but from the effigies of the Scrope family in Wenslay Church, it would seem that she was a daughter of Lord Fitz Walter.[2] Lady Scrope married secondly Sir Hugh Mortimer of Chelmarsh in Shropshire and Luton in the county of Bedford, and died 17th October 1357; when her son, Sir Richard Scrope, was found to be her heir, and thirty years of age and upwards.[3] Sir Henry Scrope left issue three sons, Sir Henry le Scrope.

1. WILLIAM LE SCROPE.
2. Stephen le Scrope, who was next in the entail of his father's lands in Leicestershire and Hertfordshire.[4] He died without issue male, and probably unmarried, before the 19th Edw. III. as in that year his younger brother succeeded to those lands.
3. RICHARD LE SCROPE, who became heir to his brother William.

SIR WILLIAM LE SCROPE, the eldest son of Sir Henry Scrope the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, was born in 1320, as he was found to be sixteen years of age at his father's death in 1336,[5] soon after which he did homage for his property in Leicestershire.[6] About July 1338, being then nearly eighteen, he accompanied the King into Flanders,[7] and was with the army at Vironfoss or Burenfoss in Picardy, in October 1339, when the English and French armies were drawn up in expectation of a Sir William le Scrope.

[1] Pedigrees of Scrope in Vincent's MS. marked "Picture of our Lady," in the College of Arms, and by Glover, Somerset Herald, in the Lansdowne MS. 205, as well as several other authorities.

[2] Sketches of these effigies occur in Sir William Dugdale's MS. in the College of Arms, entitled "Yorkshire Arms," where it is said that this Henry was called in an inscription on or near the said effigy, "Henry the First, the first Lord of Bolton;" and his arms are impaled with those of Fitz Walter. It is to be observed, that those effigies were not erected earlier than the middle of the reign of Henry the Sixth. See the "Proofs and Illustrations" postea.

[3] Esch. 32 Edw. III. No. 22. She held a tenement in Heyndon in Middlesex, called Hodeford, in dower after the death of Sir Henry Scrope her first husband.

[4] Esch. 10 Edw. III. No. 47. [5] Ibid. [6] Rot. Orig. ii. 106.

[7] Rot. Alem. 12 Edw. III. m. 7. Fœdera, vol. ii. p[t] iii. p. 28.

SIR WILLIAM LE SCROPE.

conflict.[1] He was again in Flanders in 1340, and was at the siege of Tournay, in July and September in that year:[2] and, early in 1342, was with the expedition into Scotland in the retinue of Ralph Lord Neville.[3] Edward the Third having invaded Brittany with a formidable force in October 1342,[4] Sir William Scrope served, under the banner of the Earl of Northampton,[5] at the siege of Vannes in December following.[6] His military career was not destined to be of long continuance, for the town of Morlaix being soon afterwards invested, Sir William was so severely wounded with an arrow in an assault, or battle, during the siege, that he languished for nearly two years,[7] and died on the 17th November, 18 Edw. III. 1344,[8] aged about twenty-four. He married Cecily, who according to some pedigrees was a daughter of Lord Fitz Walter,[9] but the impalement of his arms on his effigy in Wenslay Church tends to prove that her name

[1] Deposition, p. 213; Froissart, par Buchon, tome i. p. 251—263; and Robert of Avesbury, p. 46. et seq.

[2] Deposition, p. 105, 243; Froissart, i. 349. et seq.; and Avesbury, p. 59.

[3] Rot. Scot. 15 Edw. III. m. 4; Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 115; Froissart, i. p. 45. et seq. [4] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 35. 137. [5] Deposition, p. 198.

[6] Ibid. p. 116, 127, 145, 151; Froissart, i. 147. et seq.; Avesbury, p. 100.

[7] Ibid. p. 51, 127, 145, 198, 212. Some of the Deponents have confounded this Sir William Scrope with Sir William, brother of Henry Lord Scrope of Masham. For example, Sir Thomas Roos of Kendall says he was at the battle of Berwick in 1356, (Deposition, p. 133.) whilst William Hesilrigg, Esq. describes him to have been wounded at Morlaix, to have fought at Cressy in 1346, to have died at the siege of Calais in 1346-7 of the wound he received at Morlaix, and adds, that his body was brought to England. Sir William Scrope his cousin was undoubtedly at Cressy and the siege of Calais, (Deposition, p. 127); but no Sir William is known to have died either in 1346 or 1347, so that in this part of his statement Hesilrigg must have been mistaken. A similar error, excepting with respect to his death at Calais, was committed by Nicholas Sabraham, Esq. (Deposition, p. 125), who makes the Sir William Scrope mentioned in the text to have served in Gascony and Spain, in 1367.

[8] Inq. post mortem, 19 Edw. III. n. 61.—" Juratores dicunt quod Willielmus filius Henrici Lescrop' Chivaler obiit decimo septimo die Novembris, anno regni Edwardi tercii decimo octavo, &c." " Dicunt etiam quod Ricardus le Scrope frater predicti Willielmi est propinquior hæres ipsius Willielmi et ætatis septemdecim annorum."

[9] Lansdowne MS. 205. MS. in Coll. Arm. marked " Picture of our Lady."

Sir William le Scrope.

was Roos: he had no issue, and his widow married, within two years after his decease, John de Clopton, when the manors of East and West Bolton with several others were assigned to her in dower.[1] Sir William Scrope was buried in the Abbey of St. Agatha, and a tomb was placed over his remains.[2]

The Deponents state that he bore the Arms of Scrope entire,[3] which is corroborated by his seal attached to a grant of certain lands in Wenslay, dated on Sunday after the feast of the Nativity of the Virgin, 16 Edw. III. 15 September 1342.[4] A Roll of Arms[5] which was compiled between 1337 and 1350, attributes to him, Azure a bend Or, in the point of the bend a lion rampant Purpure. As his father bore his Arms in that manner, the statement is probably correct, and the discrepancy may be reconciled by supposing that he abandoned the Lion on the bend after the Roll of Arms alluded to was written. The seal alluded to proves that the Crest of the family was a Crab issuing from a ducal coronet, which was afterwards borne by the Scropes of Masham only. Sir William Scrope's heir was his brother,





Richard, first Lord Scrope of Bolton.

SIR RICHARD SCROPE, First Baron Scrope of Bolton, who must have been born about 1328, as he was seventeen years old at the time of his brother's decease. This individual was the appellant against Sir Robert Grosvenor, and the earliest notice of him after his brother's death, is in 1346, when he served in the army with which Edward the Third invaded France. It does not

[1] Claus. 20 Edw. III. p. 1. in dorso m. 1. and Rot. Orig. II. 196. "Assignatio dotis Cecelie quæ fuit uxor Willielmi Lescrop' defuncti quam Johannes de Clopton' duxit in uxorem," &c.

[2] Depositions, p. 95. 130.

[3] Ibid. p. 127, 130, 145.

[4] Original deed among the muniments at Bolton Hall, an engraving of the Seal to which is inserted in the text.

[5] 8vo. 1830. p. 32.

RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

appear that he was at the naval victory near La Hogue in July in that year, but he was in the celebrated battle of Cressy on the 20th of August;[1] and received the honour of knighthood[2] at the battle of Durham,[3] on the 17th of October following, where the Scotch were signally defeated, when he served in the retinue of Lord Percy.[4]

The King commenced the siege of Calais in September 1346, which continued until August in the ensuing year: during the greater part of the time Sir Richard Scrope was present,[5] and on that occasion his right to his Crest, a Crab issuing from a ducal coronet,[6] was challenged. At this circumstance Robert de Ufford Earl of Suffolk expressed great astonishment, because Scrope was, he said, descended from an ancient family entitled to arms.[7]

Nothing is known of him for the next four years, but on the 29th of August 1350 he was in the memorable sea-fight near Rye and Winchilsea,[8] when Edward the Third in person, with the Black Prince, defeated a fleet of forty-four ships under Don Carlos de la Cerda, and captured upwards of twenty vessels. In this engagement, which is generally called by the Deponents the battle of "Espagnols sur Mere," Sir Richard served in the retinue of the Earl of Warwick.[9]

War being declared with France, Edward the Third again invaded that kingdom, in November 1355,[10] and Sir Richard Scrope accompanied the expedition, being then in the retinue of William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton. Though Froissart states that the King was before Blangis, "a fine castle and fortress in the Comté of Artois," the only military exploit on the

[1] Deposition, p. 161.

[2] Deposition of Lord Neville, p. 204. Sir Richard Sutton however says, p. 202, that Scrope was knighted at the battle of Berwick in January 1356, which is very improbable, as he must then have been in arms at least ten years.

[3] Depositions, p. 103, 105, 116. 215. [4] Ibid. p. 134. [5] Ibid. p. 63, 167.

[6] See his Seal in a subsequent page. [7] Deposition, p. 63.

[8] Ibid. p. 104, 107, 121, 242. Froissart par Buchon, iii. p. 7 et seq. and Robert of Avesbury, p. 184.

[9] Depositions, p. 104, 121. One Deponent says, however, that Scrope was then in the retinue of the Earl of Northampton, p. 237.

[10] Avesbury, p. 204, 205; Froissart, iii. p. 68 et seq.

RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

occasion, of which he takes notice, is, that the English ravaged the country nearly as far as the Comté of St. Pol;[1] and it must be to this circumstance that the Deponents alluded, when they spoke of the " chivauchee" or " viage" of Blangis, at which Scrope was present.[2] Information having reached the King, towards the end of November, that the Scots had surprised and taken Berwick, he made peace with the French monarch, and immediately returned to England with his forces. In December, Edward proceeded against the Scots, encamped before Berwick on the 14th of January 1356, and regained possession of that town.[3] Having garrisoned it, he proceeded into Scotland with the greater part of his army, and obliged Edward Balliol to surrender his kingdom, by charter, dated at Rokesburgh, on the 20th January following.[4] Sir Richard Scrope is expressly said to have been at the rescue of Berwick[5] in the company of Sir Gerard de Wytherington and Sir Edward de Letham;[6] and Sir Adam de Everingham asserts that he saw Scrope in the presence of the King at St. John's Town, alias Perth, when Balliol surrendered his right to the throne of Scotland;[7] but all other authorities assert that this took place at Rokesburgh, at which town the charter of resignation was dated.[8] Edward marched through Berwickshire into Lothian, laying waste the country as he proceeded; and, among other devastations, burnt the town and beautiful Abbey Church of Haddington. Sir Richard Scrope was present during this incursion;[9] but he soon afterwards returned, with the rest of the troops, to England.

France was invaded, by an immense army under the King in person, in October 1359; and in April following the English approached close to Paris. Sir Richard Scrope served in that expedition in the retinue of John of Gant,[10] and, according to one

[1] Par Buchon, iii. p. 79. [2] Depositions, pages 108. 216. 219.
[3] Avesbury, p. 210. 228; Froissart, iii. p. 87. [4] Fœdera, iii. pt i. p. 115.
[5] Depositions, pages 110. 128. 156. 161. 202. 242. [6] Ibid. p. 216.
[7] Ibid. p. 241. [8] Fœdera, iii. pt i. p. 115. [9] Deposition, p. 242.
[10] Depositions, pages 106. 108, 109, 110. 126. 134, 135. 137. 146. 151. 153. 163 to 168. 170. 174. 176. 188. 190. 193. 202. 204. 210. 213. 215. 218. 241, 242, 243.

RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

of the Deponents,[1] no less than five others of the Scrope family, namely, Sir Henry, Sir William, and Sir Geoffrey Scrope, Knights, and Stephen and Henry Scrope, Esquires, were then in the field. On that occasion, Sir Richard Scrope was challenged by an Esquire of Cornwall, named Carminow, as to his right to bear the arms, AZURE, A BEND OR,[2] and the dispute was decided by the Duke of Lancaster, the Earl of Northampton, the Constable, and the Earl of Warwick, the Marshal of the army, who adjudged that they might both bear the said arms entire, on the ground that Carminow was of Cornwall, which was a large country, and was formerly a kingdom, and that the Scropes had borne them since the Conquest.[3] Peace was signed at Bretigny in May 1360,[4] and the army returned to England.

In the 38th Edw. III. 1364, Sir Richard Scrope was elected a Knight of the Shire for the County of York,[5] which is the only notice of him that has been discovered in the five years that succeeded the peace with France. When the Duke of Lancaster proceeded with an army to Bordeaux in 1366, with the intention of aiding the Black Prince in his efforts to restore Don Pedro to the Spanish throne, Sir Richard Scrope again served in the Duke's retinue,[6] and having accompanied him into Spain, partook of the honours of the decisive victory of Najarre, on the 3rd of April 1367,[7] together with his two cousins, Sir William and Sir Stephen Scrope.[8]

The war with France was renewed in 1369, and the Duke of Lancaster was sent into that kingdom with a powerful army, being retained to serve the King for half a year, with a retinue of 300 men-at-arms, 500 archers, 216 esquires, 80 knights, and 3 bannerets. Sir Richard appears to have been one of the knights of the Duke's retinue, and to have landed with him at Calais in August in that year.[9] It is said by a great many of the Depo-

[1] Sir John Richford's Deposition, p. 242. [2] Depos. pages 125. 146. 214.
[3] Ibid. p. 214. See the Notes at the end of this volume.
[4] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} i. p. 202. [5] Prynne's Brev. Parliament.
[6] Rot. Vasc. 40 Edw. III. m. 3. and Depositions, pages 128. 131.
[7] Depositions, pages 101. 107. 112. 135. 146. 163. 172. 192. 204. 210. 215.
[8] Ibid. p. 242. [9] Ibid. p. 209.

Richard, first Lord Scrope of Bolton.

nents, that Sir Richard Scrope was armed in the presence of the Duke of Lancaster at Balingham Hill, in Picardy, or, as it is called by some of them, at the "Mont de Balyngham;"[1] and though the date of the circumstance alluded to is not mentioned, it is nearly certain that it happened during this expedition. Neither Froissart nor the other chroniclers speak of any memorable affair at Balingham until the French captured that Castle in 1378;[2] and it is therefore presumed that the event in question was the juxta-position of the French and English army, the former under the Duke of Burgundy, and the latter under the Duke of Lancaster at Tournehem, which is close to Balingham, or, as it is now called in the maps, Mont Bayenghen, in July and August 1369, of which a particular account is given by Froissart.[3] After the two armies had remained for some time in this position, without any thing material taking place, the French broke up their camp, and the English retired to Calais. Having refreshed his troops at that place, Lancaster commenced his march into the Pais de Caux. The success which attended this incursion, or to use the language of the time, "chivauchee," is fully detailed by a contemporary historian,[4] and the Duke having returned to Calais, embarked for England on the 18th of November following. Sir Richard Scrope and his eldest son served in the Duke's retinue during the whole of this expedition;[5] but for nearly two years afterwards the public records afford no information respecting him; and the next notice of him is that on the 8th January 44 Edw. III. 1371, he was summoned to Parliament as a Baron of the Realm.[6] On the 27th March in the same year, he was appointed Treasurer of the King's Exchequer,[7] and held that office until September 1375;[8] and he soon afterwards obtained a grant of the wardship and marriage of the three daughters and coheirs of Robert Lord Tiptoft.[9]

[1] Depositions, pages 109. 119. 121. 123. 146. 153. 154. 167. 175. 193. 209. 236.

[2] Froissart, par Buchon, tome vi. 328.

[3] Ibid. Chapters DCII. DCVIII. DCIX. DCX. DCXI. See the Notes at the end of this volume.

[4] Froissart, par Buchon, chap. DCXII.

[5] Depositions, pages 109. 117. 121. 146. 154. 167. 172. 174. 175. 176. 193. 209. 220. 242. 243.

[6] Rot. Claus. eod. ann.

[7] Pat. 45 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 22.

[8] Origines Juridiciales.

[9] Rot. Orig. II. 325.

Richard, first Lord Scrope of Bolton.

The Duke of Lancaster landed at Calais with a great force in July 1373, and after various skirmishes marched through France to Bordeaux. Lord Scrope, with his men-at-arms and archers, formed part of his retinue on that occasion,[1] and from his not being summoned to Parliament between the 46th and 48th Edw. III. it may be inferred that he was abroad in those years; but he seems to have been in England in December 1375, when a writ of summons was again issued to him.[2] In July 50th Edw. III. 1376, he was constituted a Commissioner for the preservation of the truce with Scotland, and for protecting the Marches;[3] and in the next year he was appointed a Commissioner for the punishment of those who might break the truce with that country.[4]

On the accession of Richard the Second, Lord Scrope was appointed Steward of the King's Household. By the title of "Ricardus le Scrop Senescallus Hospicii Regis" he was one of the Commissioners on the 1st January 1 Ric. II. 1378, to reform what had been done by the borderers contrary to the truce which then existed between England and Scotland;[5] and on the 20th of that month he, with others, was commanded to superintend the repairs of the Castles of Berwick, Carlisle, Roxburgh, and Bamburgh.[6] In the parliament which met at Westminster about Michaelmas in that year, Scrope is recorded to have been present;[7] and a striking proof occurred soon afterwards of the high opinion which was entertained of his talents and integrity, by his being constituted Chancellor of England on the 29th October 2 Ric. II. 1378,[8] which office he held above a year, and surrendered the Great Seal on the 29th January 3 Ric. II. 1380.[9] About this time, he obtained the King's licence to castellate his manor house of Bolton,[10] and began to rebuild it in so magnificent a style

[1] Depositions, pages 111. 131. 146. 209.
[2] Rot. Claus. eod. ann.
[3] Rot. Scot. 50 Edw. III. m. 2.
[4] Rot. Scot.
[5] Rot. Scot. 1 Ric. II. m. 5.
[6] Ibid.
[7] Rot. Parl. iii. 5 a.
[8] Rot. Claus. 2 Ric. II. m. 25 d. Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 81.
[9] Rot. Claus. 3 Ric. II. m. 22 d. Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 91.
[10] Pat. 3 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 43. Rex omnibus ad quos refert salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus & licenciam dedimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris dilecto & fideli nostro Ricardo le Scrop cancellario nostro quod ipse mane-

that the labour of eighteen years and 18,000 marks were spent on the edifice.[1] The original agreement with the mason employed still exists,[2] and the ruins of the Castle prove that the design was RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

rium suum de Bolton in Wencelawedale ṣeu unam placeam infra idem manerium muro de petra & calce firmare et kernellare & manerium illud seu placeam illam sic firmatum et kernellatum vel firmatam et kernellatam tenere possit sibi et heredibus suis imperpetuum sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel heredum nostrorum Justic. Escaetor. &c. Westm. quarto die Julii. [1379.]

[1] Leland's Itinerary, vol. viii. p. 66.

[2] "Cest endenture fait parentre mons[r] Richard Lescrop Chivaler et Johan Lewyn mason dautrepart tesmoyne qe le dit Johan ferra les overaynes a Bolton en Wenselawedale en manere qensuit: primerement une Tour pur une cusyne qi serra voute & bataille & serra de hautesse de L pees desouth lembataillement & serra de longure de x alnes & de leoure VIII alnes & les mures dehors du dit Tour serront despessure de II alnes. Item serra fait parentre le dit tour pur le cusyne & la port une meson voute & bataille & amont le vout serront III chambres chescune sur autre & chescune chambre de longure de XII alnes & de leoure V alnes & di. & serra le dit meson de hautesse de XL pees desouth lembataillement & lespessure des mures dehors de II alnes & dedeins de IIII pees. Item serra une tour bataille qi serra de hautesse de L pees desouth lembataillement, en quele tour serra une port voute & amont le port serront III chambres chescune sur autre & serront en longure de x alnes & di. & de leoure de v alnes & di. Et en mesme le tour al partie del port devers la South serra une chambre voute & sur icelle chambre serront III chambres chescune sur autre qi serront en longure de XIII alnes & en leoure de VII alnes & les mures dehors des dits chambres serront despessure de VI pees & dedeins de IIII pees. Item serra une chambre enjoynant al dit tour al partie devers la West qi serra voute & bataille & de hautesse de XL pees desouth lembataillement & amont le dite chambre voute une autre meson voute & damont cella une chambre qi serront en longure de x alnes oveske leutre & v alnes & di. en leure & les mures dehors des ditz chambres serront despessure de II alnes & les mures dedeins de IIII pees. Item tous les mesons & chambres avantditz averont entrees [passages] chymynes huyses [doors] fenestres & privees & autres necessaires qembosoynont a lavantdit overeyne. Item serront III vices [staircases] un dedeins la cusyne & II pur le tour del port. Item tous les mures dedeins les chambres avantditz qi serront parclos serront despessure de III pees ou IIII pees issint come ils embosoynont. Et le dit Johan ferra a ses custages toutes maneres de overeynes qa masonrie appent en service pur ecelles & ferra gayner toutes maneres des peres & trovera calice a ses custages en touz poyntz pur le dit overayne forspris qe le dit mons[r] Richard luy trovera meresme [timber] pur le baudret [framing for raising corbels] pur les torailles qant ils serront ardz mais le dit mons[r] Richard trovera cariage pur touz les peres sabulon & calice a ses custages. Et le dit mons[r] Richard trovera meresme pur syntres [centering] & scaffald mais le dit Johan les ferra a ses custages. Pur la quele overayne le dit mons[r] Richard paiera le dit Johan pur

Richard, first Lord Scrope of Bolton.

closely followed in the execution. The building consisted of four large square towers at its angles, which were connected by intermediate ranges of apartments one story in height lower than the towers; the whole enclosing a spacious court. A small tower rose in the centre of the north and south sides, which were about one hundred and eighty-five feet in length. The façades to the east and west were about one hundred and twenty-eight feet in extent. There were three entrances; but the chief gate was on the east side. The architecture does not exhibit any peculiarity to distinguish it from other edifices of the period; and Leland thus described it in the reign of Henry the Eighth:—"The castell standethe on a "roke syde, and all the substaunce of the lodgynges in it be in-"cludyd in iiij principall toures. It was finichid or Kynge Richard "the II dyed. One thinge I much notyd in the haulle of Bolton, "how chimeneys were conveyed by tunnells made on the syds of "the walls bytwixt the lights in the hawll, and by this means, and "by no covers is the smoke of the harthe in the hawle wonder "strangly convayed. Moste parte of the tymber that was occu-"pied in buyldynge of this castell was fett out of the forest of "Engleby in Cumberland, and Richard Lord Scrope for convey-"aunce of it had layde by the way dyvers drawghts of oxen to "carry it from place to place, till it cam to Bolton. There is a "very fayre cloke at Bolton, cum motu solis et lunæ, and other "conclusyons." [1]

chescun perche mesure par xx pees par lalne sibien pur voltes come pur mures c. s. & outre en tout L marcs. Et prendera le dit Johan en partie du paiement la somme qest ore despendu par laccompt entre luy et Sr William Wynterton forspris XLI qi serra rebatu de la dite somme. Et serra la dite overayne mesure solont la hautesse de la base de la port. En tesmoynance de quele chose a les parties de ceste endenture les parties avantditz entrechangeablement ont mys lour seals. Don a Bolton le quatorzisme jour de Septembre lan du regne nostre Seignour le Roi Richard second puys le Conquest second." The seal attached bears the impress of the Virgin and Child, and a suppliant kneeling before her. From the Archives of Bolton Hall.

Bolton Castle is remarkable from having been the place in which Mary Queen of Scots—a name which imparts a romantic interest to every thing connected with it—was confined, before her removal to Tutbury. The Castle was ably defended by Colonel Scrope, against the Parliamentary forces, in the reign of Charles the First. There is a view of it in Whitaker's History of Richmondshire.

[1] Itin. viii. 66.

In a commission dated 28 May 1380, directing him to receive 12,000 marks from the Scots at Berwick, part of the ransom of David Bruce, he is styled a "Banneret;"[1] and it may be presumed that this rank was conferred upon him by Richard the Second, because none of the Deponents who speak of his being present in the battles of the reign of Edward the Third, mention his having ever borne a banner, but only as having been "armed" in his arms on those occasions. The Duke of Lancaster marched against Scotland in 1380, and was accompanied by Lord Scrope;[2] but historians state, that a negociation having immediately commenced, peace was re-established, and the Duke disbanded his forces. It seems, however, that before hostilities ceased, an engagement took place at Dumfries, when that town was set on fire, for the burning of Dumfries is an event particularly referred to by several of the Deponents, who assert that Lord Scrope was one of the commanders present.[3] Lord Dacre says he received the honour of Knighthood whilst serving under Scrope's banner on that occasion,[4] and Sir Randolf Pigot states that he was then in his retinue.[5] He was shortly afterwards appointed an ambassador to treat for a league with the Duke of Brittany;[6] and numerous writs[7] were issued to him in the 4th Ric. II. connected with the defence of the Western Marches towards Scotland, of which he was appointed Warden on the 12th of February 1381,[8] as well as for the punishment of infractors of the truce which then subsisted with that country. RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

On the 4th of December 1381, Lord Scrope was re-appointed Chancellor,[9] and held that important situation until the 7th of July 1382.[10] Walsingham states that he was distinguished for his

[1] Rot. Scot. 3 Ric. II. m. 1. He was again a Commissioner for the same purpose in September following. Ibid. 4 Ric. II. m. 9.

[2] Depositions, p. 119. 186. 192. 199. 205.

[3] Ibid. p. 116. 119. 179. 186. 237. 238. 239.

[4] Ibid. p. 179.

[5] Ibid. p. 119.

[6] Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. II. m. 14.

[7] Rot. Scot. 4 Ric. II.

[8] Rot. Scot. 4 Ric. II. m. 4.

[9] Rot. Claus. 5 Ric. II. m. 27 d. Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 131.

[10] Rot. Claus. 6 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 24. Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 141.

RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

extraordinary wisdom and integrity; and gives the following explanation of the cause of the Great Seal being taken from him. After the death of Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, and of some other tenants in capite, numerous applications were made to the King for their lands, which fell to the Crown in consequence of the minority of their heirs. His Majesty, regardless of his own pecuniary necessities, having commanded the Chancellor to comply with those requests, Scrope ventured to remonstrate, and urged the propriety of keeping the lands in the King's own hands for the supply of his exigencies. Incensed at this behaviour, Richard sent "messenger after messenger to Scrope, desiring him forthwith "to return the Great Seal, but he refused to deliver it to any other "person than to the King himself."[1]

During the year 1382, Lord Scrope was repeatedly present in Parliament, and performed various parliamentary duties, being appointed to confer with the Commons,[2] a Trier of Petitions,[3] and a Commissioner to inquire into the state of the King's household.[4] He likewise continued in the office of Warden of the Marches,[5] and in November 1382, and May 1383, was one of the persons selected to negociate a truce with Scotland.[6] An expedition against that country being resolved upon towards the close of 1383, a large army, under the command of the Duke of Lancaster, was levied; and on the 15th of January 1384, Scrope was ordered to review part of it, and to report the efficiency and number of the troops to the King.[7] According to several of the Deponents, he again served under Lancaster,[8] and was with him at the capture of Edinburgh about March following; but the inclemency of the weather having forced the English to retire, it was not until the following year, when Richard took the field in person, that they succeeded in devastating that kingdom. In this expedition, Scrope challenged the right of Sir Robert Gros-

[1] Walsingham, p. 290. [2] Rot. Parl. iii. 110 a. [3] Ibid. p. 99 a. 141 a.
[4] Ibid. p. 101 a. [5] Rot. Scot. 6 Ric. II.
[6] Rot. Scot. 6 Ric. II. m. 6. & m. 2. [7] Rot. Scot. 7 Ric. II. m. 6.
[8] Depositions, pages 179. 186. 192. 205. 237, 238, 239.

Richard, first Lord Scrope of Bolton.

venor[1] to bear the arms "Azure, a bend Or;" and in August 1385, a general proclamation was made throughout the host in Scotland, that all who were interested in the dispute should appear at Newcastle on Tyne, on the 20th of that month. Lord Scrope attended accordingly; but the further consideration of the subject was adjourned,[2] and the suit continued for upwards of four years. The particulars of that memorable trial having been already detailed, it is unnecessary to advert further to the circumstance, than to observe, that Scrope established his pretensions, and obtained a complete triumph over his opponent.

The few facts, which are recorded of Lord Scrope for some years after his return from Scotland, will be briefly stated, for they are neither interesting nor important. He was a Trier of Petitions in Parliament in the 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th Ric. II. 1385—1388;[3] and in October 1386, was appointed one of the King's permanent council.[4] In the next year he was a Commissioner to prosecute an appeal of high treason against Alexander Neville, Archbishop of York, and others;[5] and on the 14th February 1389, John Lord Cobham, and Lord Scrope, were ordered to sell the lands and effects of various persons who had been attainted in the preceding Parliament.[6]

It is rather remarkable, that Scrope was appointed a commissioner on the 24th January, 18 Ric. II. 1395, to decide a claim of a similar nature to that on which he had been himself engaged a few years before. A dispute having arisen between Thomas Baude and Nicholas de Singleton, as to their right to the arms "Gules, three chevronels Or," several peers and others, of whom Scrope was one, were commanded by the King to settle the affair.[7] The career of this eminent personage after that period was not marked by any event of consequence until the deposition of Richard the Second. He was a Trier of Petitions in Parlia-

[1] Deposition, p. 184.
[2] Ibid. p. 35. and the evidence of the Earl of Oxford among the Additional Documents. [3] Rot. Parl. iii. 204 a. 215. 228 b. [4] Ibid. page 221 a.
[5] Ibid. p. 229 a. [6] Rot. Claus. 12 Ric. II. m. 19 d.
[7] Pat. 18 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 40.

ment in the 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, and 20th Ric. II. 1389 to 1397.[1] In the 14th Ric. II. he was appointed, with other persons, to treat with commissioners from France and Scotland concerning a truce which had been made with those countries:[2] in July 1391 he was a conservator of the truce which had been agreed upon at Lenlyngham, between England, France, and Scotland;[3] and in August 1393, and again in 1394, he was employed in preserving the amicable relations with the latter kingdom.[4]

In the 21st Ric. II. the proceedings of the Parliament of the 10th year of that monarch's reign were reversed, and the Duke of Gloucester and the Earls of Warwick and Arundel, who were instrumental in producing certain acts in that assembly, were declared traitors. Among the proceedings so annulled, was the commission to inquire into the state of the royal household, and as Lord Scrope was one of the peers appointed for that purpose, he was considered to be so much implicated in the conduct of the Duke of Gloucester and the two Earls, as to require to be purged by the King's pardon for the part he took in the transaction. Letters patent to that effect accordingly passed the Great Seal on the 29th of November 1397;[5] and at the petition of the Commons, who urged "the innocence and loyalty of certain honourable persons named in the commission," among whom was the Duke of York, the Bishop of Winchester, and "Mons[r] Richard le Scrop Chivaler," it was enacted, that they should be held and reputed innocent, and that their fame and loyalty should be considered unimpeached.[6] The singular favours which the eldest son of Lord Scrope received from Richard the Second, as well as the confidence with which he himself had always been treated by the King, render it a subject of regret, that his name should be found among the Peers who assented to the imprisonment and deposition of their unfortunate sovereign,[7] and

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 257 b. 277 b. 284 b. 300 b. 309 b. 329 b. 337 b.
[2] Rot. Scot. 14 Ric. II. m. 2.
[3] Ibid. 15 Ric. II. m. 6.
[4] Ibid. 17 Ric. II. m. 7, and 18 Ric. II. m. 6.
[5] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 139.
[6] Rot. Parl. iii. 349—353.
[7] Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. vol. iii. p. 427.

RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

the urgent plea of "state necessity" scarcely shields his memory from the reproach of ingratitude. His heir apparent, the Earl of Wilts, however, sacrificed his life in the service of his royal benefactor; and his younger son Sir Stephen Scrope adhered to the dethroned monarch with admirable fidelity. When the judgment which had been pronounced against the Earl of Wilts was proposed to be confirmed by Parliament on the 19th of November 1 Hen. IV. 1399, "Richard Lord Scrope rose, and with great "humility, and weeping bitterly, prayed the King that nothing "which might be done in that Parliament might produce the "disinheritance of himself or of his children. He was then asked "'if the arrest and judgment were good or not?' to which he re- "plied, 'that he could neither see nor say any thing against the "said proceedings, but admitted that they were proper, and for the "advantage of the King and the realm, and that his son was one "of the offenders, which he deeply lamented.' The King then ob- "served, 'that at the time when he claimed the kingdom and crown "of England, as heir of blood by right line of King Henry, and "by the right which God had sent him, with the assistance of his "relations and friends, to recover the kingdom, which was on the "point of destruction from the want of government, and by neglect "of the laws and customs of the realm, he desired that no person "should imagine, that on the pretence of conquest, he wished to "disinherit any one of his inheritance, franchise, or other rights, "nor to dispossess any person of what he enjoyed by the good laws "and customs of the realm, excepting those who had opposed his "laudable intentions, and the common welfare of the kingdom. "Such persons the King considered Sir William Scrope, Sir "Henry Grene, and Sir John Bussy, who were blameable for all "the evils which had befallen the realm, and for this reason, he "would seize and keep all the lands and tenements which belonged "to them.' The advice of the Lords Temporal was then asked "with respect to the proceedings against the said offenders, who "unanimously agreed that they were proper, and confirmed them. "The King then declared 'that it was not his intention to take any "of the lands of which Scrope, Bussy, or Grene were enfeoffed for

"the use of other persons, whose rights should be saved therein.' "Moreover the King told Sir Richard Scrope, that 'he did not "wish to have any of the lands which belonged to him or to his "children then living, but that he then considered him, and had "always deemed him a loyal knight.' The King also declared, "that the Statute which had been made 'that none should forfeit "after his death &c.' should remain in force, and that the ordi- "nance made in the present Parliament should not be prejudicial "to that statute, because they were judged and convicted in their "lifetime;' upon which the said Commons thanked the King for "his just judgment, and God for having given them such a King "and Governor."[1]

Lord Scrope does not appear to have interfered in public affairs after the death of his eldest son; and only one notice has been found of him subsequent to that event, which is, that he was present in Parliament in January 1401, when the Earls of Kent, Huntingdon, Salisbury, and others, were attainted of high treason.[2] He had then attained his seventy-third year; and being at his Manor of Pissho, in Hertfordshire, made his Will on the 2nd of August 1400. As that document throws light upon his affairs and character, and is intrinsically curious, a copy of it is subjoined:

"TESTAMENTUM D'NI RICARDI LESCROP MILITIS ET D'NI DE BOLTON.[3]

In Dei nomine Amen Ego Ric̃us Lescrop̄ Dñs de Boltoñ bone memorie die Lune secundo die Augusti anno đni mitto ccccj^{mo} [cccc^{mo}[4]] apud Pyshoo condo testamentum meum in hunc modum. In primis do & lego aĩam meam deo & b̃te Marie sancte Marie

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 453.

[2] Rot. Parl. iii. 459.

[3] Ex Registro Arundell in Bibl. Lambeth asservato, f. 201, a. The copy of this Will in the Lambeth Register has been collated with the copy in the Register at York, and the principal variations in the latter are placed within brackets.

[4] As the *second* of August fell on a *Monday* in the year 1400, the date in the copy in the Register at York appears to be correct.

Anne [b̃e Marie sancte Anne] & omnib; sanctis & corpus meum Deo placente ad sepeliend in Mon̄ Abb̃ie sancte Agathe jux[a] Richemond. Item volo qd omnia debita mea veracit̃ p̲bata seu p̲banda primo & p[i]nci[o] psolvantur [solvant[r]] & qd ōib; & singulis qualescumq; fu̾int qui vel que possunt veracit̃ probare qd quicq[a]m ab eis p extorcionem seu aliquo alio modo incongruo h̃eo vel habui de bonis meis satisfiat plenarie & indilate. Item lego predicte Abb̃ie meli[9] vestimentum meum cum omnib; apparatib; cum alba almeta & stola broudata & cum meliori turribulo meo cum meliori calice meo[1] & duob; candelab[i]s meliorib; deauratis cum duob; cruettis deauratis. una [cū] pva campana deaurata & hoc p̲ principali meo. ac etiam eidem Abb̃ie xl. ti. [quadraginta libras.] Item lego Johanni Abb̃i ejusdem Abb̃ie [Abbathie p̃dc̄e] unū ciphum cum coopculo quem quondam h̃ui ex dono d̃ni Principis.[2] Ita qd post mortem ip̄ius Johannis remaneat cuilt Abb̃i predicte Abb̃ie imppetuum. Item lego cuilt monacho [canōico] ejusdem Abb̃ie xiij. s̄. iiij. d. Joh̃e de Hornyngton̄ excepto cui lego centum solid ad libros emendos. Item lego Abb̃ie de Egleston̄ xx marc̄. Item Abb̃ie de Marryng[3] xx marc̄. Item ad emendationem capelle de Ellerton̄ sup Swale xx marc̄ nisi p me dum vix̾o fu̾it emendata. Item Prioratui de Bradley xx marc̄ & vestimentum meum integrum de camaca[4] [cū candica] viridi. Item Abb̃ie de Jervaux centum s̄. Item Abb̃ie de Cov̾ham c. s̄. Item cuilt ecc̄ie pochiali ubi pochianus sum infra Richemoundshire xx. s̄. ad aliquod ornamentum emend ad op[9] ecc̄ie predicte p dispōem parochianoꝝ. Item ad emendationem pontis de Wynselawe xl. ti. Item f̄rib; minorib; de Richemound x. ti. Item Hospitali sancti Nicholai jux[a] Rich̃ xx. s̄. Item cuilt Anachorite apud Rich̃ Brempstoun [Brenyston[5]] Kirkeby Wysk & Wath xiij. s̄. iiij. d. Item cuilt ordini fratrum de Novo Castro xx. s̄. Item f̄rib; de Hertilpole xx. s̄. Item f̄rib; de Yaꝝ xx. s̄. Item cuilt domui fratrum de Karliolo Penreth & Appelby xx. s̄. Item f̄rib; Minorib; de Eboꝝ xl. s̄. Item cuilt domui alioꝝ trium ordinum [de] Eboꝝ xx. s̄. Item cuilt ordini f̄rm de Doncastr̃ &

[1] "Meo" is omitted in the York Register.

[2] Apparently Edward the Black Prince.

[3] *i. e.* Marig.

[4] The words "de camaca" are omitted in the York Register.

[5] *i. e.* Brompton upon Swale.

Tykill xx. s̃. It' cuiłt domui fratrum de Scarburgh̄ Beṽley & Kyngestoñ sup̱ Hułł xx. s̃. Item domui de Chartehows [Cartehouse] apud Kyngestoun sup̱ Hułł x marc̃. Item fratribʒ de Northallertoñ xx. s̃. Item cuiłt prisonario in gaoł Castroꝝ Eboꝝ Novi Castri Dunolm̃ Karlioli Richemoundie & Appelbeye ad obitum meum existencium ij. s̃. Item cuiłt tenenti meo infra Richemoundshire ad obitum meum existenti claudo ceco vel impoteñti in cubiculo jacenti xiij. s̃. iiij. đ. Item cuiłt ceco infra Richemoundshire in quibuscumq, villis iij. s̃. iiij. đ. qui mendicus vel paup̱ fuẽit. Item viginti łi ad distribuend inẽ paupes [paupculos] tenentes meos infra Richemoundshire ad obitum meum existentes p̱ dispõem & discrecõem executorum meoꝝ. Item cuiłt capellano pochiali seu anniṽsario vel Cantarie in ecc̃iis pochialibʒ infra Richemoundshire ad obitum meum cantantibʒ [canentibʒ] & com̃orantibʒ ij. s̃. Item Prioratui Sancti Martini xiij. s̃. iiij. đ. Item cuiłt monacho Abb̃ie de Jervaux. cuiłt monacho [canõico] Abb̃ie de Coṽham & Abb̃ie de Egleston. iij. s̃. iiij. đ. Item matrici ecc̃ie mee [cathedrali] sc̃i Petri Eboꝝ ad novum opus xl. łi. Item [lego] Rogero[1] filio meo p̃carissimo & heredi unum par de Paẽnost^rs de Corall [cũ monilo] monili[2] aureo que quondam fuẽunt đni p̃ris mei cum una cruce de auro qua usus fui & portavi cum b̃ndiccione omnipotentis Dei gloriosissime virginis Marie b̃te Anne oĩm sanctoꝝ & mea. Item p̃dc̃o Rogero p̱ capella de Boltoun in Castro secundum vestimentum meum integrum cum sc̃do calice & turribulo sc̃do cum duobʒ sc̃dis cruettis campana & paxbredde. Item eidem p̱ principali cam̃a lectum meum de velvet broudat' cum quatuor costers [costis] de ope de arras [arrays] & quatuor tapitz [tapet] ejusdem coloris lecti predicti cum línthraminibʒ viz. unum p̱ de Reyns cum maẽas [matresse] blankitz [blankectz] & canvas p̱ una vice p̃dc̃o lecto p̱tinent'. Item pelvem meam rotundam sc̃dm cum aquareo de argento p̱ p̃dicta camera. Item p̱ aula ib̃m aulam meam viridem cum griffons textam cum manutełł armoꝝ meoꝝ [mantellis armaꝝ meaꝝ] xij discos. & xij salsaria argenti. unum salarium deauratum cooptum. unum p̱ pelṽ de argento coop̱t' cum

[1] "Rogero" omitted in the York Register.
[2] Omitted in the York Register.

arm̃ meis & đni de Nevyłł in fundo.[1] Item duas ollas argenteas ꝑ butĉia meliores. Item unũ ciphum de argento cooptum vocatum le Constable coppe. Item unum masere vocat' Spang. Item unam coupam [2]cum uno aquario deaurato & enamellat' quam coupam[2] cum aquario ꝑdĉo ħui ex dono domini Comitis Arundellie[3] duos discos ꝑ elemosina de argento cum armis meis & armis Comitis Suff' quos ħui ex legatione ꝑdicti Comitis[4] sub tali conditione qđ sēp remaneant rectis heredibȝ meis in memoriale ꝑdĉoꝝ Comitum. Item ꝑ garderoba meliorem gladium meum cum omnibȝ armaturis meis artelliuriis & tentys [artiris et tentes] tam ꝑ corpore meo qᵃm ꝑ munitione castri. Item in omnibȝ domibȝ offiĉ castri ꝑdĉi omnia vasa enea ferrea plumbea lignea & alia utensilia & omnia legata sibi ꝑdicta lego sub tali conditione qđ nulla principalia petat & aliŝ non salva bñdiccione Dei & mea. Item lego ꝑdĉo Rogero duo carcatoria argentea & nappariam de ope ꝑ principali tabula in aula de Bolton ad semel coopienđ cum surnappes & toaiłł [towale] de ꝑdĉo ope & ꝑ sex tabulis in aula ꝑdĉa nappariam lineam competentem ad semel coopienđ. Item lego Stephano Lescrop filio meo scđm gladium meum[5] cum bñdiccione mea & ultᵃ ea que sibi[6] [sup] prius dedi xij discos argenteos xij salsaria duo carcatoria [carattoria] duas pelves cum aquariis argenteis ꝑ aula duas ollas argenteas ꝑ butĉia unũ sallarium cooptum. aulam meam cum poplers textam & lectum meum integrum cum cosŝs de rubeo cum poplers & armis meis broudat' & iiij tapetz de rubeo text' cum armis meis. Item eidem Stephano

[1] John Lord Neville of Raby, by his Will dated 31st August 1386, bequeathed "Domino Ricardo Lescrop ij pelves cum ij lavatoriis argenteis, et j magnum calicem cum patera."—Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. iii. p. 265.

[2] The words "cum uno aquario deaurato et enamellat' quam coupam" are omitted in the York Register.

[3] He was executor of the Will of Richard Earl of Arundel in 1392, who bequeathed him this cup in the following words—"Je donne et devise a Mons[r] Richard le Scrop un coupe ove un ewer."—Nichols's Royal Wills, p. 142.

[4] Lord Scrope was also one of the executors of William de Ufford Earl of Suffolk, in 1381.

[5] It appears from the Will of Sir Stephen Scrope, the legatee, that this sword had belonged to King Edward the Third.

[6] Omitted in the York Register.

RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

nappariam novam de ope cum manutergiis longis ad semel coopiend principalem tabulam & nappariam novam lineam competentem ad coopiend semel iiij^or alias tabulas aule pdicte cum surnapp & toaill p principali tabula pdca. Item Isabelle carissime filie mee[1] unum psalterium. Item Margarete filie mee uxori Rogeri Lescrop filii mei unū ciphum deauratū cooptum duas pelves argenteas cum aquariis unum p de paternosters de auro cum monili aureo. It' Milicente carissime filie mee[2] unum ciphum cooptum deauratum & unum p de paternosters cum monili aureo. It' domino Stephano Lescrop consanguineo meo[3] unum ciphum deauratum cooptum. Item domino Archiepo Ebor carissio filio [kmo patri et filio][4] meo meliorem ciphum meum de murreo scilt maser. Item domino [Johi] Lescrop[5] consanguineo meo unum ciphum deauratum cooptum. Item domino Henrico Lescrop consanguineo meo[6] [unam] zonam argenteam deauratam. Item domino Henr Fitz Hugh[7] consanguineo meo secundum melius meum Spiceplate argenti cum duabʒ pelvibʒ [pelvis] & duobʒ aquariis argenteis cum armis meis in fundo. Item lego domino Johi Tybbey[8] vj discos argenteos & sex salaria argentea unum ciphū de argento cooptum [cū armis meis et armis dni Briani de Stapilton sup manutentū cooptorij, j salarm de argento cooptū] & xxiiij. coclearea argentea. Item lego eidem domino Johanni lectum meum integrum de rubeo cum buttirflies broudat' cum armis meis cum testur costeres & curtynes eidem lecto ptinent'. Item lego Johanni

[1] Apparently Isabel, the widow of his eldest son, William Earl of Wiltshire.

[2] Probably his daughter-in-law Milicent, the wife of his son Sir Stephen le Scrope.

[3] Stephen second Lord Scrope of Masham.

[4] See the Memoir of the Archbishop of York in a subsequent page.

[5] Sir John Scrope, younger son of Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham.

[6] Henry eldest son of Stephen second Lord Scrope of Masham, afterwards third Lord Scrope of Masham.

[7] Henry Lord Fitz Hugh, whose mother was Joan daughter of Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham.

[8] Apparently the John de Tybbey, Clerk, who was one of the Procurators and Attornies for Lord Scrope in his trial with Sir Robert Grosvenor.—Depositions, pages 31. 90. 344. He was a legatee in the Will of Sir Stephen Scrope, and one of his executors; and one of the executors of Roger second Lord Scrope of Bolton. Tybbey lost his life in consequence of a quarrel with the second husband of Roger Lord Scrope's widow, arising from his zeal for the interest of the Scrope family.—See a subsequent page.

RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

de Gunwardby[1] & Wittmo Mounceux utriq; eoꝝ decem marcas. Item lego Johanni Harwod xl. s. Item lego Thome de Ellerbek unum argenteum ciphum cum cooptorio. Item lego Johanni Grenelane xx marcas & unum ciphum de argento cooptum cum certa supᵃscriptione sup cooptorium. Item lego dno Wittmo Megre x marcas. Item lego dno Johanni Mayn dno Johanni [de] Chestount & domino Rico de Hundyngdon capellanis cuitt eoꝝ quinq; marcas. Item lego Wittmo del Boterie & Stephano Malyn utriq; eoꝝ decem marcas. Item lego Thome Cook & Thome del Kychyn utriq; eoꝝ centum s. Item lego Henrico de Bellerby Allexo Ferour utriq; [eoꝝ] quinq; marc. Item lego Thome Pollard & Johanni de Benyngton utriq; eoꝝ xl s. Item lego Johanni del Chambr xl. s. Item lego Thome de Keldholm Thome Forster de Wynsley & Johanni Maist pcario de Pyshoo cuitt eoꝝ xx s. Item lego Wittmo Pountfreit decem marcas. Item lego Stephano de Burgoyne c s. Item lego [Henr] del Kychyn Johi del Kychyn Johanni Payn Johanni del Bachous & Wittmo del Chambr cuitt eoꝝ xl. s. Item lego Thome de Langeley & Witto Gushauke utriq; eoꝝ xx. s. Item lego cuitt pagetto in coquina mea ad obitum meum existenti xiij s. iiij d. Volo tamen & principalit lego qd si contingat aliquem vel aliquam cui supius aliqua legavi ante obitum meum obire legatione mea scam ecciam quomodolt tangente plenarie excepta & debilibȝ paupibȝ qd suma sive portio sic legata ad residuum bonoꝝ meoꝝ totalit revtatʳ. Item volo & pⁱnciᵖ lego qd si debita mea veracit probata vel male aliqua quesita put ad principium istius [ipsius] testamenti dictu est de bonis meis ultra legata mea pnominata plene psolvi non possunt qd de pdictis legatis pportionalit retᵃhetʳ & ea principalit psolvantur. Item volo & lego qd residuum omniu bonoꝝ meoꝝ distribuantʳ & disponantʳ in edificationem & plenariam repacionem domus mee p paupibȝ meis apud Wensley edificand & deo dante repand & pficiend si p meipm dum vixo non fuit plenarie edificata & repata & hoc scdm ordinationem meam inde faciend post cujus quidem domus edificationem & plenariam [plenarie] repationem scdm ordinationem meam supᵃdictam do & lego residuum omniu bonoꝝ meoꝝ magro & sociis suis Collegii sce Trinitatis de Wynslawe in relevationem

[1] John de Gunwardby was another of Lord Scrope's Attornies and Procurators on that occasion: he is called in the proceedings, John de Gunwardeby "domicellum."—Depositions, p. 31.

& ad opus Collegii [supa] predicti. Et ad omnia ista complenda & fidelit pficienda ordino & constituo executores meos p magna gratitudinis affectione Rogerum Lescrop filium meum & heredem & Stephanum Lescrop filium meum fratrem ejusdem Rogeri sub bñdictione mea dñm Johannem [de] Tybbey clicum Johem de Gunwardby & Johannem Grenelane. In cujus rei testimoniū huic p̄nti testamento meo sigillum meū apposui. Dat' die loco & anno dni supadict. Item lego Rogero filio meo predco melius meum Spiceplate & scdm missale meum cum porthors [porteus] meo quo usus fui ad dicend matutinas meas & vespas &c.

Tenore presencium nos Thomas pmissione divina &c. notum facimus univsis qd ultimo die mensis Maii anno dni millmo ccccmo iijo in manlio nro de Mortlake probatum fuit coram nobis testamentum dni Ricardi Lescrop domini de Boltoun defuncti presentibȝ annexum idemq testamentum pro eo & ex eo qd dictus defts nonnulla bona mobilia & immobilia in divsis dioc nre Cantuarieñ provincie dum vixit optinuit cujus p̄textu ip̄ius testamenti approbatio & insinuatio ac bonoꝝ administrationis cōmissio compoti calculi sive ratiocinii administrationis hujusmōi auditio & finalis liberatio ab eadem ad nos solum & insolidum & non ad alium nobis inferiorem judicem de prerogativa eccie nre Cantuarieñ ac consuetudine laudabili lie p̄scipt' & optenta necnon a tempore & p tempus cujs contraii memoria hominū non existit pace & inconcusse observata dinoscuntur notorie ptinere p nos virtute prerogative predicte appbatum fuit & insinuatum ac legitime pronunciatum p eodem. administracioq omiū bonoꝝ dictum testamentum concernenciū ubicumq infra nram provinciam Cantuarieñ existentium dilectis in Xp̄o filiis Domino Rogero Lescrop filio & heredi dicti defuncti domino Johanni Tybbey Clico & Johanni Grenelade executoribȝ in dicto testamento nominatis de fideli inventario omniū bonoꝝ hujusmōi conficiendo & ea bene & fidelit juxa ip̄ius defuncti ultimam voluntatem administando nobisq de & sup administratione sua hujusmōi fidelem compotum cum sup hoc congrue fuint requisiti reddendo ad sancta dei evangelia jurat' commissa extitit in debita forma juris Reservata nobis potestate committendi administationem hujusmōi aliis executoribȝ in eodem testamento etiam nominatis cum eam venint legitime admissur. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Dat' die loco mense & anno dni sa. Et nre translationis anno septimo."

Richard, first Lord Scrope of Bolton.

Lord Scrope terminated his long and distinguished career on the 30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403,[1] aged about seventy-five. Pedigrees differ as to the names of his wives and children, for, according to some authorities, he was twice married; first to Blanch, daughter of Sir William de la Pole; and secondly, after the 2nd Ric. II., to Margaret the daughter of Sir John Montfort,[2] whilst other genealogies assert that his second wife was a daughter of —— Spenser.[3] That he married a daughter of Sir William de la Pole appears from the Deposition of Amand de Monceaux, Esq. who gives the following curious account of his matrimonial affairs. At an early period of his life, he made proposals for the daughter of Sir Robert Hilton, but the terms not being accepted, he married a daughter of Sir William de la Pole; at which Hilton was so enraged, that he said,—"I am glad he did not "marry my daughter, for I have heard that he is not a 'grand "gentilhomme.'" To which Sir John Hasethorp, who was then more than a hundred years old, replied: "Sir, say not so, for I "assure you, on my soul, he is descended from 'grauntz gentils "hommes' from the time of the Conquest."[4] That Lord Scrope married a daughter of Sir William de la Pole is proved by other evidence. In the Parliament of the 10th Ric. II. 1st October 1386, Michael de la Pole Earl of Suffolk, then Chancellor, appointed "Mons[r] Richard le Scrop, son frere en loi," to reply for him to certain charges which were brought against him.[5] Whether he had a second wife is extremely doubtful; but supposing this were the case, his sons must have been the issue of his first marriage,[6] because Blanch de la Pole did not die until after 1378, before which year they were certainly born. Lord

[1] Inq. p. mort. 4 Hen. IV. No. 3.—"Juratores dicunt quod Ricardus le Scrope ch'r obiit 30° die Maii ultimo preterito. [The Inquisition was taken on the Wednesday before Michaelmas day.] "Et quod Rogerus le Scrop' ch'r est filius et hæres ejusdem Ricardi propinquior et ætatis .xxx. annorum & amplius."

[2] Blore's Rutland. [3] MS. in the College of Arms, marked "Picture of our Lady." [4] Deposition, p. 134. [5] Rot. Parl. iii. 216 b.

[6] Blore, in the "History of Rutland," p. 5. makes Roger to have been the son of Blanch de la Pole, and William Earl of Wiltshire, Richard Archbishop of Canterbury, and Sir Stephen Scrope to have been the sons of Margaret Montfort.

Richard, first Lord Scrope of Bolton.

Scrope was buried in the Abbey of St. Agatha, near Richmond in Yorkshire, where a tomb was erected to his memory.[1]

His character can only be judged of from the offices he filled; for very little indeed is known of those personal traits which form the most satisfactory materials for biography. As a soldier, his merits are evinced by his long and arduous services. With the exception of Poictiers, there is scarcely a campaign or a battle of any consequence, between 1346 and 1385, a period of nearly forty years, at which he was not present, acquiring, to use the words of a contemporary, "graund honor" on every occasion. His talents and sagacity as a statesman were as remarkable as his valour. He was repeatedly selected for diplomatic missions; and in the reign of Richard the Second was continually chosen to perform parliamentary duties, either as a trier of petitions, or as a commissioner for the execution of some delicate and important object. But the strongest proof of his abilities and integrity is, his having been once Treasurer, and twice Chancellor of England; and the independent manner in which he is stated to have conducted himself in that elevated station proves that he possessed great firmness of mind. But the general opinion which was entertained of his worth is shewn by other circumstances. No less than four peers, the Earl of Arundel, the Earl of March, the Earl of Suffolk, and Ralph Lord Bassett of Drayton, appointed him the executor, or the supervisor of their Wills; and two of them bequeathed him a silver cup in testimony of their esteem.[2] All the evidence which is extant respecting Lord Scrope tends therefore to justify the impression, that he was one of the most distinguished persons of his times; brave, sagacious, prudent, and highly esteemed by his contemporaries. His life seems, for many years, to have been little chequered by vicissitudes of fortune, and full of honours himself, he saw one of his sons attain the highest dignities; nor was it until the death of his eldest son that any serious misfortune befell his house. Few incidents can be imagined of a more affecting description than the scene in Parliament when the attainder of the Earl of Wiltshire was confirmed. Rising from his seat, with his eyes streaming with tears, the venerable peer

[1] Will of his son Sir Stephen Scrope. [2] Test. Vet. i. 112, 113. 115. 126. 133.

implored that the proceedings might not affect the inheritance of himself or his other children; and after admitting the justice of the sentence, and deploring the conduct of his son, the unhappy father was consoled by his sovereign, who deigned to assure him that neither his interests nor those of his children then living should suffer from it, for that he had always considered, and still deemed him a "loyal knight."[1] It has been shewn that Lord Scrope did not survive this event more than three years, and his decease may probably have been hastened by a circumstance so well calculated to embitter his latter days. With the feelings of the age, he was a considerable benefactor to the church, and among other donations was the gift in the 16th Ric. II. of an annual rent of 100*l.* for the maintenance of ten additional Canons Regular and two Canons Secular in the Abbey of St. Agatha.[2] He founded a chantry in his castle of Bolton in the same year, of six priests, one of whom was to be Warden, and endowed it with an annual income of 43*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*;[3] he obtained a licence to make the parish church of Wenslay collegiate; and supported a priest in the chapel of St. Anne, and another in the chapel of St. Oswald at Bolton,[4] facts which, together with the many charitable bequests in his Will, shew that his religious feelings were fervent and sincere.

Richard, first Lord Scrope of Bolton.



Richard Lord Scrope bore the Arms of Scrope entire; and as appears, from his seal attached to a deed dated 22nd May 22 Edw. III. 1348,[5] his Crest was a crab issuing out of a coronet.



Lord Scrope had four sons,[6] 1. WILLIAM. 2. ROGER. 3. STEPHEN. 4. RICHARD.

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 353. See page 29.
[2] Pat. 16 Ric. II. p. 3. m. 11.
[3] Pat. 16 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 4.
[4] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 8. m. 2.
[5] Preserved among the muniments at Bolton Hall.
[6] Lord Scrope also mentions in his Will his daughters Isabel and Milicent. The persons alluded to were probably his daughters-in-law, Isabel the widow of the Earl of Wilts, and Milicent the wife of his third son Sir Stephen Scrope.

William, Earl of Wilts.

SIR WILLIAM SCROPE, K. G. Earl of Wiltshire, is usually but erroneously called the *second* son of Richard Lord Scrope.[1] The precise time of his birth has not been discovered, and the earliest notice of him is about the year 1362, when he accompanied a body of the Teutonic knights of Prussia, to fight against the infidels in Lithuania, and thence to Venice, near which city he served in the retinue of the Duke de Duras.[2] In 1369 he was with the army under the Duke of Lancaster which ravaged the Pais de Caux in Normandy,[3] and was again with that chieftain when he marched from Calais to Bordeaux, in 1373.[4] Nothing appears to be known of him after this time until May 1383, when, being then a knight, he was appointed Seneschal of Acquitaine.[5] Shortly afterwards a grant was made out of the customs for his support,[6] and in the 9th Ric. II. he was constituted governor of the Castle of Cherbourgh, which office he held in the 13th Ric. II.[7] In that year it appears that he and his followers committed some offence against the Bishop of Durham, which on a reference was compromised, by his agreeing to offer in his own person a Jewel to the shrine of St. Cuthbert; and on the 26th January 1390, the King ordered that the said Jewel should not be of less value than 500*l.*[8] As Seneschal of Acquitaine he was directed to conclude a peace with the King and Queen of Castile, in the 14th Ric. II.[9] and remained in Gascony until March 1392, as he was then one of the commissioners to receive the homage of the Count of Armignac, and to conclude a treaty of alliance with that prince.[10] About this time he established himself in the favour of his Sovereign, from whom he soon afterwards received the highest honours; and whatever may have been his faults, he had at least the merit of displaying unshaken fidelity towards his royal benefactor.

Sir William Scrope was appointed Vice Chamberlain of the King's Household in the 16th Ric. II.:[11] in the same year he pur-

[1] He is expressly called the *eldest* son in the deposition of Sir Robert Constable, p. 136. [2] Deposition, page 172. [3] Ibid. page 166.
[4] Ibid. pages 136. 193. 210. 238. [5] Rot. Vasc. 6 Ric. II. m. 28.
[6] Pat. 7 Ric. II. [7] Rot. Franc. 13 Ric. II. m. 19. Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 43.
[8] Pat. 13 Ric. II. Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 51. [9] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 61.
[10] Rot. Vasc. 15 Ric. II. m. 2. [11] Walsingham, p. 385.

WILLIAM, EARL OF WILTS.

chased the sovereignty of the Isle of Man from the Earl of Salisbury,[1] and on the 10th March 1394, when the truce was confirmed with France, "Monsieur Guilliam le Scrop" is recorded to have assented to the proceedings "pour le Seigneurie de Man" as one of the "allies" of the King of England.[2] A bond is extant dated 29 August 1393, in which, by the style of "William le Scrop Seigneur de Man et des Isles," he acknowledges himself indebted to Richard Whityngton, Citizen and Mercer of London, in the sum of 166*l.* 2*s.* 7*d.*, which was to be repaid on the feast of St. Martin next ensuing.[3]

Having been retained to serve the King for life, with the yearly fee of 200*l.* he obtained a grant of the town, barton, and Castle of Marlborough in Wiltshire in the 17th Ric. II. in lieu of that annuity.[4] In July 1395, being then the King's Chamberlain, he was one of the personages selected by Richard the Second to negociate his marriage with Isabel of France,[5] for which purpose Scrope and his colleagues proceeded to Paris. Shortly afterwards John Waltham, Bishop of London, appointed Sir William Scrope his executor, and bequeathed his best and most valuable vestment to the church of Salisbury, in order that prayers might be said for Scrope's prosperity during his life, and for his soul after his decease; but the motive for this proof of his good opinion does not appear.[6]

Sir William Scrope was employed on a diplomatic mission to France in the 19th Ric. II. 1396,[7] and was Governor of the Castles of Beaumaris and Queensburgh in the year following.[8] In 1397, he was constituted Chamberlain of Ireland;[9] and on the 5th

[1] Ibid. and Otterbourne, p. 182. The words are, the Isle of Man—"cum corona."

[2] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 95.

[3] Harleian Charters, 56 A. 22. Whityngton was probably the renowned "Lord Mayor of London town."

[4] Rot. Orig. 17 Ric. II. r. 1.

[5] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 108. 111. 112. 120.

[6] See a Copy of the Bishop of Salisbury's Will, dated in September 1395, in the Lansdowne MS. 207, E. f. 602. 609.

[7] Rot. Franc. 19 Ric. II. m. 19.

[8] Pat. 20 Ric. II. p. 3, m. 3, and p. 1, m. 25.

[9] Pat. 21 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 30.

WILLIAM, EARL OF WILTS.

August, being then with the King at Nottingham, he was one of the persons who delivered an appeal of treason against the Duke of Gloucester and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick, which appeal he prosecuted in the Parliament at Westminster in September following.[1] The Earl of Warwick being declared guilty, he was committed to the custody of Sir William Scrope and Sir Stephen his brother, to be taken to the Isle of Man, and there kept a prisoner.[2]

Probably in reward of his services on this occasion, Sir William Scrope was created Earl of Wiltshire on the 29th September, 21 Ric. II. 1397, without ever having been a Baron. The influence which he possessed is strongly shewn by the limitation being to "his heirs male for ever;"[3] whilst in the case of each of the other peers on whom honours were then conferred, the dignity was limited to the heirs male of the *body* of the grantee, a distinction which may be attributed to the intention of opening the succession to Scrope's brothers, or his other collateral heirs male, in the event of his dying without leaving male issue. He was elected a Knight of the Garter shortly afterwards,[4] and obtained various lordships which had been forfeited by the Earls of Arundel and Warwick:[5] he was also appointed Justice of Chester and North Wales,[6] and was constituted Captain of Calais and Constable of Guisnes, the former office being granted to him for fifteen, and the latter for ten years.[7] A still higher dignity, however, awaited him, for on the 17th September, 22 Ric. II. 1398, he was made Treasurer of England.[8]

The Earl of Wilts was repeatedly present in Parliament in the 21st Ric. II., and was chosen proxy of the prelates and clergy to

[1] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. pp. 132. 135. and Rot. Parl. iii. 374.

[2] Rot. Parl. iii. 380 b.

[3] See the Charter printed in the Fifth Peerage Report, p. 117.

[4] He had robes of the Garter, of scarlet cloth embroidered with the motto, prepared for the feast of St. George 22nd Ric. II. April 23, 1398.—Anstis' Introduction to the Register of the Order of the Garter, p. 13, from the Wardrobe accounts of that year.

[5] Pat. & Rot. Orig. 21 Ric. II.

[6] Pat. 21 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 9.

[7] Rot. Franc. 22 Ric. II. m. 6.

[8] Rot. Orig.

express their assent to the ordinances then made,[1] which he, with other peers, swore to observe:[2] and about this time he took a prominent part in obtaining the repeal of a patent which had been granted to the Duke of Hereford, securing the possession of whatever might devolve upon him by inheritance during his banishment.[3] Richard the Second's attachment to the Earl was specially manifested by his Will, dated 7 April 1399, in which he bequeathed him two thousand marks, and a cup of gold of the value of twenty pounds, and appointed him one of his executors. Though Scrope was retained to serve the King in his expedition to Ireland in June in that year, with forty men-at-arms and one hundred mounted archers, he did not accompany his Majesty; and on the 11th July, Edmund Duke of York, the Custos of England, appointed the Earl of Wilts with Sir John Bussy, Sir Henry Grene, and Sir William Bagot, keepers of Wallingford Castle, on the news of Lancaster's invasion, in which fortress the young Queen was placed for security.[4] Resistance to the usurper proved unavailing; and on the dispersal of Richard's few adherents, the Earl, with Sir Henry Grene and Sir John Bussy, sought shelter in the castle of Bristol. Being compelled to surrender, they proposed terms, which were accepted, and by which their lives were promised them; but, notwithstanding these conditions, the Earl of Wilts, Grene, and Bussy, fell a sacrifice to popular fury, and were beheaded about September 1399, without even the form of a trial, "ex clamore importuno vulgi et comitatus ut publici hostes regni."[5] It was one of the first measures of Henry the Fourth's parliament to attaint them, when the Earl's honours and estates were forfeited to the Crown. He died without issue, and the fear which his father expressed that his attainder might affect the property of his brothers has been adverted to.[6] The Earl of Wilts did not escape the odium which usually attends a royal favourite: he was generally disliked; and Walsingham[7] describes him in these words: "Vir quo in humano genere de facili

WILLIAM, EARL OF WILTS.

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 359. [2] Ibid. 356. [3] Ibid. 372, 373.
[4] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 161. [5] Otterbourne, p. 204. Monk of Evesham, p. 150.
[6] See page 29. [7] Page 350.

WILLIAM, EARL OF WILTS.

non invenietur nequior aut crudelior." He married Isabel, who, according to some authorities, was one of the daughters and coheirs of Robert Lord Tiptoft;[1] but this is proved to be erroneous by the facts, that Lord Tiptoft had no daughter called Isabel, and that Elizabeth Tiptoft, with whom she has been confounded, was married in the 8th Ric. II. to Sir Philip le Despenser, who died in 1423.[2] There is reason to believe that the Countess of Wiltshire was the daughter, and eventually coheiress, of Sir Maurice Russell of Dorsetshire; that she married to her second husband Thomas de la Ryviere, and had by him a son, Maurice de la Ryviere; that she married, thirdly, Stephen Haytfeld, Esq. and was by him mother of two daughters, Joan the wife of Drue Barentyne, and Elizabeth the wife of John Wenlok; and that she died on the 1st of May 1437.[3] By the name of "Isabell que fu la femme William le Scrop," she presented a petition to the King and Parliament in 1401, stating that from the sudden death of her husband, he had made no provision for her; that, as all his property had been seized, she was left "si povre et si dissolat que unque n'y avoit semblable de son estat;" and that, in consequence of her destitute condition, the King had been pleased to grant her an annuity of two hundred marks, but which had not been paid for a whole year. She therefore prayed that she might have dower of her husband's lands; but the King granted her instead, one hundred pounds per annum, payable out of the Exchequer.[4]

The Earl of Wilts is stated by some of the Deponents to have borne the Arms of his family with a label, the colour of which is not specified; and this statement is corroborated by the seal attached to his bond in 1393,[5] which is in beautiful preservation. According to a Roll of Arms[6] which was apparently com-

[1] Leland's Itinerary.

[2] Esch. 2 Hen. VI. No. 31.

[3] See Escheats 10 Hen. VI. n. 39.; 15 Hen. VI. n. 47.; 16 Hen. VI. n. 52. In that of the 15 Hen. VI. she is mentioned as "Isabella Domina le Scrope."

[4] Rot. Parl. iii. 483 b.

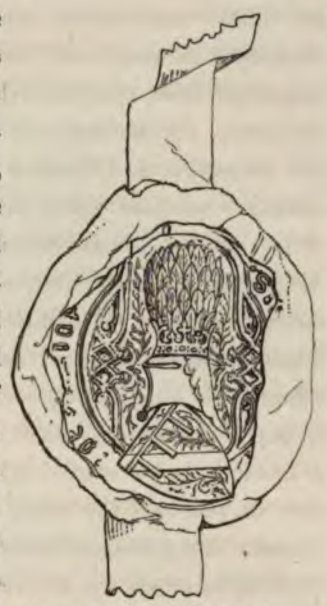
[5] See page 41 antea. An engraving of the seal to that deed is given in the text.

[6] Now in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, Canon of Lichfield.

WILLIAM, EARL OF WILTS.

piled in the reign of Richard the Second, the Earl of Wilts, who is there described as "Mons[r] William le Scrop," bore Quarterly, 1st and 4th, the arms of the Isle of Man, with a label of three points Argent; and 2nd and 3rd, Azure, a bend Or, with a label of three points Gules. The Earl adopted a different Crest from that of his family, namely a plume of feathers Azure issuing from a coronet Or,[1] which became the Crest of the Scropes of Bolton, whilst the Masham branch continued to use a Crab.





2. ROGER, SECOND LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, the second son of Richard, first Lord Scrope, will be noticed in a subsequent page.

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE.

3. SIR STEPHEN SCROPE, of Bentley in the county of York, third son of Richard Lord Scrope, is first mentioned as having served in the expedition with his father under the Duke of Lancaster in France in July 1373;[2] and the next notice of him is, that he was in the army which invaded Scotland in 1384.[3] From the similarity of his baptismal name, he has been confounded by Dugdale and other writers with Stephen second Lord Scrope of Masham, and many of the following circumstances have been erroneously attributed to his noble kinsman and contemporary. In the 20th Ric. II. the safe custody of the Earl of Warwick, when banished to the Isle of Man,[4] was entrusted to him and to his brother the Earl

[1] See the seal engraved in the text from a bond, dated 29 August 1393, preserved in the British Museum, Harleian Charters 56, A 22.

[2] Depositions, p. 136. 195. 238. [3] Ibid. p. 238. [4] Rot. Parl. iii. 380.

Sir Stephen Scrope.

of Wilts; and in the same year he was appointed Justice of Munster, Leinster, and Uriell in Ireland, where, it is said, he disgusted both the English and Irish by his maladministration of justice. If he imitated his brothers in abusing the favour of his sovereign, Sir Stephen is entitled at least to the praise of having resembled them in fidelity to him in his misfortunes. When Richard the Second took refuge in Conway Castle, Scrope accompanied him, and was present at the conference between the Duke of Lancaster and the King at that place,[1] on which occasion he bore the sword of state.[2] The historian who relates this anecdote describes Scrope as "a knight right worthy in arms, valiant and bold;" and a contemporary writer presents a melancholy picture of Richard and his attendants, shortly before he fell into the hands of the Duke of Lancaster.—"Thus "spake King Richard to the Earl of Salisbury, to the Bishop "of Carlisle, and to the two other Knights, Sir Stephen Scrope "and Ferriby, weeping most tenderly, and greatly lamenting, "upon the walls of the castle of Flint; so that I firmly believe no "creature in this mortal world, let him be who he would, Jew or "Saracen, could have beheld these five together, without being "heartily sorry for them."[3]

Notwithstanding his adherence to his former sovereign, Sir Stephen Scrope contrived to establish himself in the confidence of Henry the Fourth; for, though accused of being cognizant of the conspiracy to dethrone that monarch by John Kighlee, Esq., he succeeded in proving his innocence. The trial took place before the Earl Marshal in the Court of Chivalry in the Moot Hall of Newcastle-on-Tyne, on the 2nd August 1400, when Scrope alleged, that since the proceedings commenced, he received intimation of a plan which Kighlee had formed to murder him in his manor-house of Bynbury in Kent in the June preceding; and he contended that the accusation was malicious, and arose from a dispute about some lands. Scrope was acquitted, and declared to be "a good

[1] Metrical History of the Deposition of Richard II.: Archæologia, vol. xx. p. 110 et seq. [2] Life of Richard II. by the Monk of Evesham, p. 155.

[3] Archæologia, xx. p. 157.

and faithful subject;" but Kighlee was declared guilty of the intended murder, and adjudged to suffer the same punishment as would have been awarded to Scrope if the charge had been substantiated:[1] he was however subsequently pardoned.[2] Sir Stephen Scrope.

On the 10th December 1400, Sir Stephen Scrope and Sir Richard Grey of Codnor were made Governors of Roxburgh Castle;[3] and by indenture dated 14 December, 2 Hen. IV. 1400, Lord Grey and himself undertook the custody of that castle with forty men-at-arms, receiving in time of war, until the new fosse and fortifications were completed, 4000 marks per annum; and after that time, 3000 marks. During a truce with Scotland, they were to be paid 2000 marks yearly; but in time of peace, what the King might think proper. It was farther stipulated, that in the event of an assault of the castle by the Scotch, they were to raise as many more men as they might deem to be necessary for its defence; and if it were besieged, the King agreed to assist them within a quarter of a year. The expense of victualling the said castle was to be paid by the keepers.[4]

In 1401, Sir Stephen Scrope returned to Ireland as Deputy of Thomas of Lancaster, the King's son;[5] and if the following anecdote be true, another instance is afforded of the admirable manner in which a woman sometimes uses her influence. It is said that his wife having heard the complaints which were made against him for his conduct whilst in Ireland some years before, refused to accompany him to that kingdom, "except he would receive a "solemn oath on the Bible, that willingly he would wrong no "Christian creature in that land, that truly and duly he should "see payment made for all expences; and hereof, she said, she "had made a vow to Christ so determinately, that unless it were "on his part firmly promised, she could not, without peril of soul, "go with him. Her husband assented, and accomplished her "request effectually; recovered a good opinion for his upright "dealing; reformed his caterers and purveyors; enriched the

[1] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 193.
[2] Ibid. p. 196.
[3] Rot. Scot. 2 Hen. IV. m. 7.
[4] Cotton. MS. Vespasianus, F. vii. f. 81.
[5] Holinshed's Chronicles of Ireland, p. 66.

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE.

"country; maintained a plentiful house. Remission of great "offences; remedies for persons endangered to the Prince; par-"dons of lands and lives he granted so charitably, and so discreetly, "that his name was never recited among them without many "blessings and prayers; and so cheerfully they were ready to serve "him against the Irish upon all necessary occasions."[1]

The high opinion entertained of Sir Stephen Scrope by the young Lieutenant, Thomas of Lancaster, is shewn by the following extract from a letter, addressed by that prince to his father King Henry the Fourth, dated at Drogheda, 18th February 1401. After stating that Scrope had obtained his permission to go to England, alleging that he could not serve any longer without payment of his wages, he added, that he intended to obtain an audience of his Majesty, on matters connected with his late custody of Roxburgh Castle. "I pray you, therefore, my "sovereign Lord and father, to expedite the business of the said "Sir Stephen as speedily as you can, that he may return to me, "for I cannot, if it please you, spare him long. He is of such "great service to me, by reason of the great knowledge that he "hath of the governance of the wars, and of the condition of "the people here, on which subject be pleased to give full faith "and credence to all he may state to you on my part, as well "touching the said matters, as other things materially relating to "the condition of this country."[2]

The subjoined letter from Sir Stephen Scrope appears to have been written about this time. It is dated at Chester, on the 27th August, but the year is not mentioned, and it has been hitherto attributed to Stephen Lord Scrope of Masham. Many circumstances, however, tend to prove that it was from Sir Stephen; more especially his statements, that he had little property, that he was then in the King's service with his Majesty's son, and his request of a grant of the Isle of Man, which had been forfeited by his brother the Earl of Wiltshire.

[1] Holinshed's Chronicles of Ireland, p. 67.

[2] Original. Cottonian MS. Titus B. xi. fo. 22. Printed at length in the Archæologia, vol. xx. p. 249.

"Tres excellent, tres redoute, et mon essovereyn Seigneur; "je me recommand a vostre haute et reall Majeste a tant come "aucun lege homme puis a son Seigneur soveryn; desyrant ad "tout mon coer de oyer et savoyr bonez novelles de vos et de "vostre haute Majeste, le quell je pry a ly tout puissant que tous "jours maintener et encrez com vostre coer mesmes saver a multz "soheyder ou deviser; et vos doynt toujours le victoyr de tous "voz enemyz: Et, tres redoute et mon essovereyn Seigneur, je "vous supply par Dieux, et en overe de charyte, que vos plesse, "que je puis estre en vostre memoyr: Et pour tant que je suy "en vostre servysse ovesk mon tres redoute Seigneur vostre Fitz, "que je ne soy pas en obly. Et parce je ay envoye devant vostre "haute presenz Hugh Cordoys, porteur de ceste, pour pursuer "devent vostre haute presenz touchant mon bille que je ay baylle "a vostre hautesse a mon deseyn de partir de vostre haute pre-"senz, touchant le ylle de Man, en cas que vous plest que ill "poursue pour le dit matre: Et altrement je le met en vostre "haute et graciouse volunte. Par en bon foy de Dieux, mon "essovereyn Seigneur, je ne ay null espoyr, ne null eyde de null "creature fors que de Dieux et de vostre gracyouse et haute "Majeste: Et parce par Dieux, que vos plesse penser de mon "pover estat, le quel je ne puis mayntener ne sustener en null "manier sanz vostre gracyouse ayde. Et serteyn et en bon foy "vos me troverez touz jours humble et loyale lege, et prest a "touz servyces que vos me commandrez ad testous mon poayer "en corps et bienz sanz null fayntisse. Tres excellent, tres re-"doute, et mon essuereyn seigneur, je pry aly tout-puissant, que "touz jours maynten et encrez vost haute et realle Majeste en ioy, "honer, et prosperite, com vost graciouse coeur mesmez saver a "multz soheyder. Escrit a Chest^r, le xxvii. jour de Auste, de ma "propre rude mayn, en deffaute de un alt' clerk. Et par ce ie sup-"ply a vost hautesse, que vos plesse me tener pou^r excuse de cest "lettre. "Vost' humble Lege,

"S. Scropp.

"A tres excellent, tres redoute, et mon
essovereyn seigneur, le Roy."[1]

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE.

[1] Howard's Collection of Letters, 4to. 1756. vol. i. p. 65*.

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE.

Sir Stephen Scrope returned to Ireland, and accompanied the Earls of Desmond and Ormond in their successful invasion of the territory of Mac Murrogh in 1407, but he did not long survive that affair. He died at Tristel Dermot on the 10th February 1408, and about two years before his death he made his Will, which was dated on the 6th January 1405-6, and of which the following is a copy:

"In Dei noīe Amen. Ego Stephus Lescrop dominus de Benteley compos mentis ac in bona memoria et sanitate corporis exist' necnon timens mortis periclum condo testamentum meum in hunc modum. In primis lego animam meam deo beate Marie et omnibus sanctis ejus et corpus meum ad sepeliend in ecclia abat' sancte Agathe juxta Richmund juxta tumbam dni Ricardi patris mei ibm. Itm lego Johanni de Esby Abbati dict' Conventus unam pelvem rotundam argenteam cum uno lavacr argent' pro eadem et quinq marc. Itm lego domino Johanni de Hornyngton canonico ibm quinq marc. Itm lego cuilibet canonico dicti conventus xx. s. Itm lego Abbati predco in memoria pro aia mea unam calicem de auro & xx. marc. Itm lego Milicentie uxi mee duas pelves argenteas cum duabus lavacr argenteis duodecem discos argenteos unum lectum cum lectis meis braudat' cū toto apparat' de rub worstede unum lectum viridem cum toto apparatu et omnia mea perrea et unum payn per coopertur uni⁹ lect' furratum cum menevere. Itm lego Stepho filio meo precarissimo et hedi duas pelves cum duabus lavarr argenteis xij discos argenteos unum siphum deauratū coopertum duos siphos argenteos coopert' unū aul et unū lectū cum toto apparatu braudatū cum paplers nappariam pro tabulis ꝑ & pro tal armig et val per unam vicem cooptam cum benediccōe mea beate Marie oīm scorum et scorum dei et unum gladium longum quondam Edwardi Regis Anglie et mi legatum per prem meum. Itm lego Elizabet' filie mee pro maritagio s ccc marc argent' de maneriis meis in com Kanc levandum prout per feoffamentū de dictis maneriis meis per me confcm concess plenius appet cum benediccōe mea beate Marie oīm scorum et scorum dei. Itm lego Johanni Tibbay de Wynsley unum vestimentum de sindone album et rub ij crewets j paxbrede et unum argenteum. Itm lego Willmo Ferers unū equū meliorem meum x marc argent et c solid annuatim percipiend ad tmiū vite sue prout per cartā meam sibi inde confcam plenius poterit apper.

Itm Hugoni Curteys x marc̃. Itm lego dno Pilippo capellano meo x. li. Itm lego Nicho Bouclond quinq marc̃. Itm lego Willmo Pountfrait unum siphum deauratum et unum cornu cum pedibus argent' vj discos argenteos. vj sallar̃ argent' & x marc̃ argent' annuatim percipiend ad t̃miū vite sue prout per cartā meam s̃ confc̃am plenius pot̃it apper̃. Itm lego Thome Twhatys c solid. Johanni Gotenham xl. s̃. Morys Pounteyn v marc. Augneti dc̃t Chambn̄ quatuor marc̃. Willmo de Chamber quatuor marc̃. Pevet de Chamber v marc̃. Johanni Bedford xl. s̃. Johanni Bedford Johi Barbo^r xl. s̃. Motyn xl. s̃. Johanni Benynton iiij marc̃. Johanni Murum xl. s̃. Willmo Mongton v marc̃. Pet^o Ferro^r iiij marc̃. Pet^o de Gascoign̄ xl. s. Thme James xl. s. Willmo Horsman v marc̃. Willmo Newton quinq marc̃. Johanni de Bat̃y xl. s. Nicho Lyon xl. s̃. Willmo Trusluf ij marc̃. Willmo Palfreman xx. s. Itm lego ordini frm minoꝝ in Richmia x marc̃. Itm lego cuilibet fri ejusdem Conventus ad meū obitum existent' vj. s̃. viij. d. Itm lego decem pauperibȝ ad meū obitū orantibus viij. iiij d. cuilibȝ eorum x denarios. Itm lego vij aliis pauperibus ibm existent' iiij. s̃. j. d. cuilibet eoꝝ septem d. Itm lego v. aliis pauperibus ij. s̃. j. d. cuilibet eoꝝ v denarios. Itm lego x s̃. ad distribuend int̃ omnes alios pauperes ad dict' meū existent' obitū. Itm lego et volo qd quinq misse celebrent^r pro aĩa mea cotidie per v dies et vj misse per vij dies cotidie pro se et decem misse per x dies cotidie pro se cū oblacōe ad quālibet missam per decem dies predc̃os. Itm lego cuilibet pauperi oranti pro aĩa mea ad quālibet missam j denariū. Itm lego fribus predicat' Cantuarien̄ x marc̃. Itm lego Fratribus Augustin̄ de London quinque marc̃. Itm lego Fratribus Carmelit' de Northallerton quinq marc̃. Itm lego totum residuum bonoꝝ meoꝝ mobilium et immobilium executoribus meis ad disponend pro anima mea et ad solvendū mea debita secdm discretionem suam prout coram deo voluĩint r̃ndere. Itm lego et promitto volo qd omnia mea debita forent soluta de omnibus bonis et catallis meis primo et principalit̃ si mea debita non pot̃unt plenar̃ solvenda de residuo bonoꝝ meoꝝ nulla legata predicta. Et si contingat qd residuum bonoꝝ meorū non fuerit sufficiens ad mea debita solvenda tunc lego et concedo qd manerium meū de Byngbury in Com̄ Kanc̃ vendetur p meos feoffatos dicti manerii ad solvendū mea debita predc̃a. Ita quō legat' predict' mea pot̃unt plenar̃ et fidelit̃ perficienda et implenda secundū voluntatem et legacōm meam presentem. Itm lego Abbati de Melifaunt xx. li. Itm lego mag̃ro de

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE.

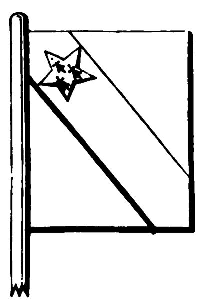
SIR STEPHEN SCROPE.

Rosse qui fuit arestatus ap̃ Watreforth̄ xx. l̄i. It̃m lego et constituo meos executores h̃mōi testamenti mei Milicentiā Lescrop uxorem meā Joh̃em de Tybbay personam eccl̃ie de Wynsley Will̃m Ferre's et Will̃m Pontfreyt. In cujus rei testimoniū presenti huic testamento meo sigillum meū apposui. Dat' vj° die p'mi mens̃ Januar̃ anno d̃ni mill̃mo cccc^mo v^to.

Probatum fuit presens testamentum coram d̃no in manerio suo de Lamhet' secundo die mensis Decembris anno d̃ni mill̃mo cccc^mo nono &c."[1]

Sir Stephen Scrope married his father's ward, Milicent, the second daughter and coheiress of Robert Lord Tiptoft, with whom he acquired the manors of Bentley in Yorkshire and Castlecomb in Wiltshire: she was born in 1368,[2] and was married in or before the year 1385.[3] Lady Scrope married secondly, on the 13th January 1409, the renowned Sir John Fastolf, K.G. who was then an Esquire serving in Ireland. He settled 100*l.* a year upon her for "her chamber," which she continued to receive so late as the 24th Hen. VI. 1445-6. Fastolf survived her, and ordered his body to be buried under a marble tomb near the spot where she was interred in the conventual church of St. Bennet in the Holmes in Norfolk.[4]

Sir Stephen Scrope left issue a daughter, Elizabeth, who was unmarried at the time of her father's decease, and a son, Stephen, who settled on his mother's estate of Castlecomb in Wiltshire, and was the ancestor of the Scropes of Castlecomb, now represented by William Scrope of Castlecomb in the county of Wilts, and of Cockerington in the county of Lincoln, Esq.



The Arms borne by Sir Stephen Scrope of Bentley were, Azure, a bend Or, differenced by a mullet Ermine, in the upper part of the bend.[5]

[1] Ex Reg. Arundell in Bibl. Lambeth asservat. vol. ii. fo. 40^b. The copy in the text has been carefully collated with that Register, but it is obvious that there are many clerical errors. The same remark applies to the will of Roger Lord Scrope in pages 54, 55. [2] Esch. 46 Edw. III. n° 44. [3] Rot. Claus. 9 Ric. II. m. 29.

[4] Article "Fastolfe" in Kippis' Biographia Britannica.

[5] Seal of Sir Stephen Scrope in 9 Ric. II. described in Thoroton's Nottinghamshire, p. 104, and a Roll of Arms now in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, Canon of Lichfield.

4. Richard Scrope, a younger son of Richard First Lord Scrope of Bolton. All which is known of him is that by a deed dated at Langley on the vigil of the feast of All Saints, 40 Edw. III., 31 October 1366, his father granted him the manor of Langley in the Bishoprick of Durham, to hold to him for life, together with ten shillings annual rent issuing out of the manor of Eshe in the said Bishoprick, he rendering to his father forty marks yearly. It was also provided, that if at any time the said rent should be in arrear for the term of one month, or if the said Richard should be promoted to any ecclesiastical benefice of the value of 40*l.* per annum, or if he should marry a woman who had inherited lands or tenements of that annual value, then, in that case, the said manor, &c. was to revert to the grantor or his heirs. No notice is taken of him in the Will of his father or brothers, and as the manor of Langley reverted to his brother, it is most probable that he died young and unmarried. Richard Scrope.

ROGER, SECOND LORD SCROPE of Bolton, the second son of Richard first Lord Scrope, was, according to the inquisition taken on his father's decease in 1403, then aged thirty years and upwards,[1] but it is certain that he must have been considerably above forty. Roger, second Lord Scrope.

It is remarkable that though so much is said of two of his brothers, scarcely any thing is known of Roger Lord Scrope: his name is not to be found in many contemporary records, nor is he once mentioned by the Deponents. He was summoned to Parliament on the 20th of October and 23rd November 5th Hen. IV. 1403, but it does not appear from the Rolls that he ever sat under either of the writs. Before the 4th Ric. II. 1380-1, Lord Scrope married Margaret the eldest daughter and coheiress of Robert Lord Tiptoft, one of his father's wards; and on the 23rd of September 1403 he made his Will, being then at Bolton Castle, which is remarkable from his bequeathing many of the same articles, and with the same conditions as those upon which he became possessed of them under his father's will.

[1] Esch. 4 Hen. IV. n° 3.

ROGER, SECOND LORD SCROPE.

"In dei nomine Amen. Ego Rogerus le Scrop dn̄s de Bolton bone memorie xxiij die mensis Septembr̄ anno domini millio cccc^mo tercio apud Bolton condo test̄m meū in hunc modum. In primis do & lego animam meam deo et b̄te Marie & om̄ibus sanctis & corpus meū deo placente ad sepeliend in mon̄ Abb̄ie sancte Agath jux^a Richmd. Item volo qd om̄ia debita mea facie ꝓbata primo & principali psolvant^r & qd om̄ib3 & singlis qualescumq fu͛int qui vel que possint facie probare qd quicq^am ab eis p extorsionem seu aliquo alio modo incongruo h̄eo vel habui de bonis meis satisfiat plenarie & indilate. Item lego ꝑdc̄e Abb̄ie quadraginta libras ꝓ & nomīe mortuarii mei. It̄m lego cuilt canonico ejusd Abb̄ie ad obitū meū existenti vj.s̄. viij.d. Item lego Ric̄o filio meo ꝑcarissimo & heredi unū par de Paťnosťs de corayle cū monili aureo que quond^am fuer̄nt dni p̄ris mei cum una cruce de auro qua usus fui & portavi cum bn̄dictione dei gloriosissime virginis Marie oīm sanctoꝝ & mea. It̄m lego ꝑdc̄o Ric̄o ꝓ capella de Bolton in Castro melius vestimentum meū integrū cum meliori calice & turrib̄lo meliori cū duab3 meliorib3 cruettis campana & paxbrede. Item lego eidem Ric̄o unū portiforiū & unum missale de usu Eboꝝ que fu͛unt dni p̄ris & hoc sub conditione qd semp remaneant rectis heredibus meis de corpe meo masculis. It̄m eidem ꝓ principali camera lectum meum de velvet broudat' cum quatuor cosťs de ope de Arrays & quatuor tapettis ejusdem coloris lecti ꝑdc̄i cū linthram̄ib3 vidlt unū par de Reynes cū matresce blankett' & canvas ꝓ una vice ꝑdict' lecto ptineñ. It̄m pelvem meū rotundū meliorem cum aquario de argento ꝓ ꝑdc̄a cam̄a. Item ꝓ aula ib̄m aulam meā viridem cū griffons textam cū mantellis armoꝝ meoꝝ duo carcatoria xij discos & xij salsaria argent' unū salariū deauratū cooptum unū p pelv̄ de argento coopt' cū armis meis & dni Comitis Westmorland in fundo.[1] Item duas ollas argenteas ꝓ butter̄ meliores. It̄m unum ciphum de argento cooptum vocat' le Constable cop̄. It̄m unū maser̄ vocat' Spang quos quidem ciphū & murram lego sub condic̄ ꝑdict'. It̄m unā coupam cū uno aquario deaurato & enameleš quam coupam cū aquario ꝑdict' quondam fuerunt dni Comit Arundell duos discos ꝓ elemosina de argento cū armis meis & armis Com̄ Suff' quos dn̄s pať meus h̄uit ex legatione Com̄ ꝑdictoꝝ sub tli conditione qd semp remaneant rectis h̄redibus meis in memoriale ꝑdictoꝝ Comi-

[1] This cup is described in the Will of Richard Lord Scrope as having the arms of Neville thereon. Ralph Neville was made Earl of Westmoreland in 1397.

tum. Itm meliorem meū Spiceplate arḡ. Itm ꝑ garderopa meliorem gladium meum cum oĩb3 armatur̃ meis artetriis & tentes tam ꝑ corpe meo qªm ꝑ municione Castri de Bolton. Itm in oĩbus domibus offic castri p̃dict' oĩa vasa enea ferrea plumbea lignea & alia utensilia & oĩa legata p̃dca sibi lego sub tli condicione qd nulla principalia petat & alit non. salva bndiccone di & mea. Itm p̃dco Rico duo carcatoria argent' & nappiam de ope ꝑ principali tabula in aula de Bolton ad semel coopiend cū soʳnapp̃ et towale de p̃dicto ope & ꝑ sex tabulis in aula p̃dicta nappariam lineam competentem ad semel coopiend. Itm volo & pⁱnᵗʳ lego qd si debita mea faciē ꝓbata vel aliqua male quesita ꝓut ad principium istius testamenti dcm est de bonis meis ultª legat' mea p̃nomĩata plene psolvi nō p̃nt qd de p̃dictis legatis ꝓportionalit retrahentʳ pro solutione debitoꝝ meoꝝ. Itm volo & lego qd residuum oĩū bonoꝝ meoꝝ distribuatʳ & disponatʳ p executores testamenti mei & supvisores ejusdm secundum qd melius eis viderit ꝑ salute anime mee disponend. Itm volo qd ad obitū meū nulla fiat congregatio neq; solempnitas sed qd sint quinq; tapers cere circa corpus meū & qd serviciū fiat p Abbtem & Conᵗᵘᵐ sancte Agath & p aliquos alios Abbtes s̃m qd viderit exec meis & qd xxᵗⁱ li distribuantʳ int paupculos & egenos nomĩe & loco dce solempnitat p executores meos p̃dcos. Et ad oĩa ista complenda & fidelit pficienda ordino & constituo executores meos ꝑ magna gratitudinis affectione Margaretam le Scrop uxem meam p̃carissimam Nichm de Strylley militē Johnem de Tibbay Clicum Thomam Kesteven & Johem Grenelane. Supvisores vo ejusdem facio & constituo ex causa p̃dict Henricū Fitz Hugh dñm de Ravenswayth & Ricm de Norton. In cujus rei testiōm huic p̃senti testo meo sigillū meū apposui. Dat die loco & anno supradict.

Codicillus.—Memorand qᵈ si Ricus filius & heres Rici[1] [Henrici] de Grey dni nup de Wilton & Shirlond non consenciat ad m̃riōᵐ int ip̃m & Matild filiam meam sollempnizatam quando idm Ricus ad etatem quatuordecem annoꝝ pvenit tunc ego Rogus Lescrop lego maritagium ejusdem Rici una cum custodia oĩm traꝝ suaꝝ executorib3 meis in testamento meo nominat' ad dispo-

[1] Sic in the copy in the Register at Lambeth, but it is properly written *Henrici* in the copy in the Archiepiscopal Registry at York. Henry Lord Grey of Wilton died in the 19th Ric. II. leaving Richard his son three years of age, who, on his mother's decease in the 3rd Hen. IV., was found to be ten years old. It is not certain whether this marriage was consummated.

ROGER, SECOND LORD SCROPE.

nend ad promotionem & maritagium dĉe Matild et si concordat ad dĉm maritagiū idem Ricus cū ad dĉam etatem pvenit tūc volo q[d] dicti executores mei disponant oīa pficua dĉaꝝ ꝉraꝝ ult[a] reprisas annuales p salute anime sue p discrecōem eoꝝdem. In cujus rei testimo[iu'] huic psenti cedule dict' tesĩo meo anneẍ sigillū meū apposui. Dat' in Crastino sancti Andr Apli anno r. r. Henrici quarti post conquestū quinto.

Tenore psenciū nos Thomas &c. notum facimus q[d] xvij[mo] die mensis Januarii anno dni mill[io] cccc[mo] ꝉcio in manio nro de Lamhith probatū fuit coram nobis tesĩm dni Rogi lescrop dni de Bolton una cū codicill psentibꝫ anneẍ &c."[1]

Roger Lord Scrope survived his father only a few months, and died on the 3rd December 1403.[2] His wife Margaret Tiptoft was born in 1366,[3] and in the 7th Hen. IV. 1405-6 she married her second husband John Nixandser or Niandser. From a petition which she presented to Parliament in 1421 respecting her right to some manors, it appears that John de Tybbey, Clerk, one of her husband Lord Scrope's feoffees and executors, caused Nixandser to be indicted for ravishing Lady Scrope, of which offence he was however acquitted; but on the 22nd July 1414 he was obliged to quit the country in consequence of having committed felony, and died about the year 1420.[4] The crime alluded to was the murder of the above mentioned John de Tybbey, and the circumstance is thus described in a contemporary chronicle under the year 1414. "On Seynt Marie Maudelyn day, John Neanser squyer, and his " men, sclowen Maistre John Tybbay clerk, as he passed through " Lad lane, for the whiche deth the same John Nyauncer, and iiij " of his men fledden into Seynt Annes chirche withinne Aldrich- " gate; and withinne the same chirche they were mured up, and " men of diverses wardes watched them nyght and day. And the " forsaid John Nyauncer and his men forsworen the Kynges lond, " and passyd through the citee of London toward Caleys in there

1 Ex Reg. Arundell. in Bibl. Lambeth asservat. vol. i. fo. 204[a].

2 Inq. p. m. 5 Hen. IV. No. 25. " Juratores dicunt Rogerus le Scrope Ch'r obiit die Lune proximo post festum Sancti Andree Apostoli ultimo preterito [Inquis. dated 1st July, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.] Et quod Ricardus Lescrope est filius & hæres ejusdem Rogeri propinquior & fuit ætatis decem annorum in festo Sancte Petronille Virginis ultimo preterito."

3 Esch. 46 Edw. III. n° 44.

4 Rot. Parl. iv. 164.—See the Proofs.

ROGER LORD SCROPE.

" schertes and breches, and ich of them a crosse in there hand."[1] It thus appears that Tybbey fell a victim to his zeal for the Scrope family, as this attack upon him doubtless sprung from revenge for having prosecuted Niandser.

Lady Scrope[2] made her Will on Friday the 13th of April 1431, in which she styled herself " Lady Margaret late wife of Sir Roger le Scrope, Knight, and daughter of Sir Robert Tiptoft." She ordered her funeral to be conducted at the discretion of her son Thomas Scrope, whom she appointed her executor; and desired that her body might be buried in the church of the Holy Trinity, of the priory of Christ Church, London. Her Will was proved on the 14th of May 1431.



Roger Lord Scrope bore the arms of his family, without any difference. By Margaret Tiptoft he had three children,

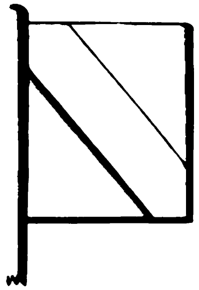
1. RICHARD, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, who was born 31 May 1393, and was ten years old at his father's death.
2. THOMAS SCROPE. All which is known of him is that he was the executor of his mother's will in May 1431; and that according to the inquisition 12th April 1459, on the death of Henry fourth Lord Scrope of Bolton,[3] " Thomas Scrope Esquire, his uncle," was one of his Lordship's feoffees, in the 27th Hen. VI. 1448.
3. MAUD, who was very young in 1404, and was then contracted to marry her father's ward Richard, son and heir of Henry late Lord Grey of Wilton and Shirlond.

From this period, all which is necessary to be said of the Family of SCROPE OF BOLTON will be found in the following Pedigree, whereby it will appear that the Barony is now vested in CHARLES JONES, Esq.

[1] Chronicle of London, p. 98, 99.

[2] In July, 10 Hen. IV. 1409, the keeper of Cowyk Park, alias the Park of Kilpyn, was ordered to deliver " a nr'e tres chere & bien amee Margarie Dame Lescrop," twenty oaks out of the said park, and a similar warrant was issued on the same day to the parker of Phippyn Park to deliver six oaks to her. (Records of the Duchy of Lancaster.)

[3] See the Proofs and Illustrations.



PEDIGREE OF SCROPE OF BOLTON.



HUGH LE SCROPE, said to be descended from Richard Scrupe, who held various manors in the time of Edward the Confessor—living 15 Stephen, 1149.

ROBERT LE SCROPE. Held one Knight's fee in co. York, 6 Ric. I. 1198.

Philip le Scrope, living 6 Ric. I. 1195: held lands in Flotmanby, co. York: died before 6 John, 1205. = Alice, living 1205.

SIMON LE SCROPE of Flotmanby, of full age 6 John, 1205; living 9 Hen. III. 1225; buried at Wenslay, co. York. = Ingoliana.

Maud le Scrope, dau. and coheir, living 1205, ob. s. p. = Thomas, son of Adelard de Willardeby.

Alice le Scrope, dau. and coheir, living 1205, ob. s. p. = Ivo, son of Walter de Staxton, died before 1205.

HENRY LE SCROPE, s. and h. of full age in 1205. = Julian, dau. of Roger Brune of Thornton, co. York, by Isabel, his wife.

WILLIAM LE SCROPE, s. and h.; buried at Wenslay.

RICHARD LE SCROPE, s. and h. summoned to serve against the Welsh 48 Hen. III. 1263; died before 7 Edw. I. 1279. ::: [Isabella, who held lands in Wenslay in dower in 1303.]

SIR WILLIAM LE SCROPE, Knt.; held the manor of West Bolton in co. York 1286; Bailiff of Richmond 22 Edw. I.; living 31 Edw. I. 1303. = Constance, [dau. and heir of Thomas, son of Gillo of Neusam upon Tees.]

SIR HENRY SCROPE, s. and h. Knight Banneret, Lord of Croft, co. York, 27 Edw. I. Judge of the Common Pleas 1308; Ch. Just. of King's Bench 1317; Ch. Just. of Com. Pleas 1327; Ch. Just. of King's Bench 1330; Chief Baron of Exchequer 1333; ob. 7 Sept. 10 Edw. III. 1336; buried at St. Agatha, co. York. = Margaret, dau. of [Lord Roos of Kendal, *aliter* of Lord Fitz Walter;] ob. 27 Oct. 31 Edw. III. 1367. = Sir Hugh Mortimer of Chelmarsh, co. Salop, and of Luton, co. Bedford. 2rd husb.

A

Sir Geoffrey Scrope of Masham, 2nd son.

See Scrope of Masham.

Stephen le Scrope, Clerk, 3rd son, Rector of Marske, co. York, 1310.

A daughter, wife of William de Cleseby of Marske, by whom she had a son, Harsculph de Cleseby, Lord of Marske, 1300.

A

Sir William Scrope, s. and h. æt. 16 in 10 Edw. III.; born 1320. Served in Scotland and Brittany, and died 17 Nov. 18 Edw. III. 1344, æt. 24, of a wound received at Morlaix. Buried at St. Agatha, co. York, ob. s. p. = Cecily, dau. of [Lord Roos, *aliter* of Lord Fitz Walter;] marr. 2ndly, before 1346, John de Clopton.

Stephen le Scrope, 2nd son, ob. ante 1344, s. p.

SIR RICHARD SCROPE, 1st Baron Scrope of Bolton, 3rd son. Born 1328, æt. 18 in 19 Edw. III. 1344. Served in the wars of France and Scotland temp. Edw. III. and Ric. II.; and was at the battles of Cressy and Durham 1346, at the siege of Calais 1347; at the battles of Espagnols-sur-Mere 1350, Berwick 1356, and Najara 1367. M. P. for co. York 1364. Summ. to Parl. as a Baron from 8 Jan. 44 Edw. III. 1371 to 14 Aug. 3 Hen. IV. 1402; Lord Treasurer 1371; Steward of the King's Household 1st Ric. II. 1378; Chanc. of England 1378 to 1380, and again from Dec. 1381 to July 1382; Engaged in the controversy with Sir Robert Grosvenor from 1386 to 1389. Will dated 2 Aug. 1400. Proved 31 May 1403. Died 30 May, 4 H. IV. 1403, æt. 75. Buried at St. Agatha. = Blanch, dau. of Sir William de la Pole, Knt. Banneret, and sister of Michael Earl of Suffolk, K.G.

Sir William Scrope, K.G. Earl of Wiltshire, s. and h. born circa 1345; served in Prussia 1362, and in France 1369 and 1373; Seneschal of Acquitaine, 6 Ric. II. 1383; Vice Chamberlain of the King's Household, 16 Ric. II.; King of the Isle of Man 1393; Chamberlain of Ireland 1397; created Earl of Wiltshire to him and his heirs male for ever, 29 Sept. 1397, and elected K.G.; appointed Treasurer of England 17 Sept. 1398; beheaded Sept. 1399, and attainted 1 Hen. IV.; ob. s. p. vita patris. = Isabel [dau. and eventually coheir of Sir Maurice Russell, Knt. marr. 2ndly, Thomas de la Ryvere, who died 7 Hen. IV.; and 3rdly, Stephen Haytfeld, Esq. by whom she had two daughters; ob. 1 May 1437.] Petitioned as widow of Sir William Scrope, 3 Hen. IV.

Sir Stephen Scrope of Bentley, co. York, Knt. Banneret, third son; born circa 1350; served in the wars of France and Scotland; Justice of Munster 20 Ric. II. and again 1401; Will dated 6 January 1405-6; proved 2 Dec. 1409; ob. 10 Feb. 1408-9. = Milicent, 2nd dau. and coheir of Robert Baron Tiptoft; born 1368; marr. ante 1384. She married 2ndly, 13 January 1409-10, Sir John Fastolf, K. G. Living 24 Hen. VI. 1445.

Scropes of Castlecomb, co. Wilts.

Richard Scrope, 4th son; young, and unmarried October 1366, when his father granted him the manor of Langley, co. Durham; died, apparently s. p., vita patris.

SIR ROGER SCROPE, 2nd Baron Scrope of Bolton, 2nd son, born circa 1348. Summ. to Parl. 2 Oct. and 23 Nov. 5 Hen. IV. 1403. Will dated 23 Sept. 1403; proved 17 Jan. 1403-4. Died 3 December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. = Margaret, eldest dau. and coheir of Robert Lord Tiptoft, by Margaret dau. of Sir William Deincourt; born 1366. Married Sir Roger Scrope ante 4 Ric. II. 1381. Will dated 13 April, and proved 14 May 1431. Buried in Christ Church, London. = John Niandser, marr. 7 Hen. IV. 1406. Fled the kingdom for felony 1414. Died about 1420.

SIR RICHARD SCROPE, 3rd Baron Scrope of Bolton, s. and h. born 31 May, 1393, æt. 10 in 5 Hen. IV. Served in the Expedition into France in April 1415 with 16 men at arms and 45 archers, and was at Agincourt 25 Oct. following. (1) At the siege of Rouen in 1419. (2) Will dated there 24 Jan. 7 Hen. IV. 1420, and proved 8 November in the same year. (3) Died 29 August 8 Hen. V. 1420. (4) He left illegitimate children by Anneys Marshall. (3) = Margaret, dau. of Ralph Neville, 1st Earl of Westmoreland, K. G. (9) mar. 2dly ante 8 Dec. 3 Hen. VI. 1424 (6); died 3 Edw. IV. 1463. (7) Bur. in the convent of Augustines at Clare, co. Suffolk. = William Cressener, Esq. (8) Will dated 31 May, 1454. 2nd husb. Bur. at Sudbury.

B

Thomas Scrope, Esq. 2nd son. Executor to his Mother in May 1431; living in 1448.

Maud Scrope, about 10 years of age, 1403, and then contracted to Richard Lord Grey of Wilton.

Note.—The authority for each statement before the year 1420 will be found in the History of the Family.

(1) History of the Battle of Agincourt.
(2) Vincent's nº 50, f. 94, in Coll. Arms.
(3) Abstract of Lord Scrope's Will among the Proofs.
(4) Esch. 9 Hen. V. nº 28.
(5) Pedigrees of Scrope, by Glover, in Lansdowne MS. 205, and by Vincent, in MS. marked "Picture of our Lady," in the College of Arms.
(6) Cotton. MS. Cleopatra, F. iv. f. 20 b.
(7) Patent 3 Edw. IV. part i. m. 9.
(8) Vincent MS. nº 10, f. 78 b.
(9) Will of her father Ralph Earl of Westmoreland. See Proofs.

B

SIR HENRY SCROPE, 4th Baron Scrope of Bolton, s. and h. born at Bolton 4 June 1418,(1) æt. 3 in 9 Hen. V. Summ. to Parl. from 3 Dec. 18 Hen. VI. 1441, to May 33 Hen. VI. 1455.(2) Ob. 14 Jan. 37 Hen. VI. 1459,(3) æt. 41. = Elizabeth, dau. of John 4th Baron Scrope of Masham,(4) held the Manor of Sondon, co. Berks, in dower(5); living Aug. 1498.(5)

Richard Scrope, 2nd son, born 1419,(6) Bishop of Carlisle, Rector of Fen Ditton, co. Cambridge, and Dean of Hastings,(7) Rector of Wenslay, co. York.(3) Chancellor of Cambridge. Elected Bishop of Carlisle 5 June 1464; ob. 22 May 1468, æt. 49.(8) Will dated 9 March 1467. Proved at York 31 July following. Buried in Carlisle Cathedral.(9)

Sir Richard Scrope, Knt. 2nd son. (4 10) = Eleanor, dau. of Norman Washbourne of Worcestershire, (4) Esq. She marr. 2ndly, Sir John Wyndham of Felbrigge, co. Norfolk. (4) Will dated 11 Dec. 1505; proved Jan. 1505-6. Buried in the Austin Friars, Norwich.

Ralph Scrope, clerk, 3rd son, (5) Prebendary of Aylesbury 1478, Rector of Hambleden, co. Bucks, 1489; Archdeacon of Northumberland 1493. Died 2 March 1516.(11) Buried at Hambleden. m. i.

Sir Christopher Boynton, of Sadbury, co. York, Knt. (4) 1st husb. = Agnes Scrope, living August 1498. (5 10) = Sir Richard Radclyffe, of Sadbury, K.G. and Banneret;(4 10) marr. ante 1498 (5) 2nd husband. Slain at Bosworth 22 August 1485.

William 2nd Viscount Beaumont. (4) Ob. 19 Dec. 1507, s. p. 1st husband. = Elizabeth Scrope, dau. and coheir.(4) Will dated 30 May 1537; proved 6 Nov. following. Ob. 26 June 1537-8, s. p.; buried at Wyvenhoe, co. Essex. = John de Vere, 13th Earl of Oxford, K G. (4) Ob. 1513 s. p. 2nd husband.

Eleanor Scrope, dau. and coheir,(4) living Decemb. 1505.(14) = Sir Thomas Wyndham of Felbrigge, co. Norfolk. (4) Will dated 21 Oct. 1521; proved 4 March 1522.

Sir Edw. Jerningham, of Sommerleyton, co. Suffolk. (4) 1st husb. = Mary Scrope, dau. and coheir.(4) Executrix of her sister, the Countess of Oxford, May 1537, then wife of Sir William Kingston. = Sir William Kingston, K.G. (4) Will dated 26 Jan. 1539; proved 5th July 1541.

Stephen Scrope, ob. s. p. (4)

Katherine Scrope, dau. and coheir.(4) Unmarried August 1498; (5) living Oct. 1521.(12) = Richard Audley of Swaffham, co. Norfolk, Esq. (13)

Jane Scrope, dau. and coheir; living Dec. 1505,(14) and apparently in Oct. 1521. (12) = Thomas Brewes of Wenham, co. Suffolk.(15)

Anne Scrope, living Dec. 1505. (14)

Frances Scrope, dau. and coheir. (18)

Dorothy Scrope, dau. and coheir.(4) Died unmarr. 1491. Buried at Castle Hedingham, co. Essex. m. i.

Robert Scrope, Esq.(5 4) 4th son; ob. 25 Aug. 1500. Bur. at Hambleden, co. Bucks.(11) = Katherine, dau. of .... Zouche. (4)

Sir John Bigot,(10 4) 1st husband. = Henry Rochford, of Stoke Rochford, co. Lincoln, Esq. (10 4) 2nd husband. = Elizabeth Scrope.(10 4) Died 12 June, 1503. Buried at Stoke Rochford, in co. Lincoln, m. i. = Oliver St. John, Esq.(10 4) Will dated 2 March; proved 10 April 1497. 3rd husband.

.... Plessington,(10 4) 1st husband. Hugh Stafford,(17) 2nd husband. = Margaret Scrope. (10 4) = John Bernard,(10 4) of Abingdon, co. Northampton; ob. 1486. 3rd husband.

C

Elizabeth, dau. and coheir. (4) = Sir John Percehay, (4)

Ann, dau. and coheir.(4) = Thomas Redmayn of Bassall. (4)

Margaret, a nun at Barking; (4) living 1514. (16)

Agnes. (4)

(1) Esch. 9 Hen. V. nº 28, and Prob. Æt. See Whitaker's Richmondshire, vol. i. p. 382.
(2) Appendix to the Peerage Reports. (3) Esch. 37 Hen. VI. nº 31. See Proofs.
(4) Pedigrees of Scrope, by Glover, in Lansdowne MS. 205, and by Vincent, in MS. marked "Picture of our Lady," in the College of Arms. (5) Will of John 5th Lord Scrope. Vide Proofs.
(6) Will of his father, 1420. (7) Le Neve's Fasti Eccles. (8) Ibid. (9) Godwin, p. 769.
(10) Harl. MS. 1074, fo. 301, containing pedigrees compiled temp. Hen. VII.
(11) Monumental Inscription. Langley's Desborough, p. 251.
(12) Will of Sir Thomas Wyndham, 1521. (13) Vincent's Norfolk in Coll. Arm. f. 77.
(14) Will of Eleanor Lady Wyndham, Dec. 1505. (15) MS. in Coll. Arm. marked I. C. B. 89. f. 24.
(16) Will of Elizabeth, widow of John 6th Lord Scrope of Masham.
(17) Lansdowne MS. 205, but called *Fulk* Stafford in "Picture of our Lady."
(18) Pedigree in Blore's Rutland, p. 5.

C

JOAN, dau. of William Baron Fitz Hugh; (1) marr. ante 1466; (2) obiit ante 1488. (3) 1st wife.
=
SIR JOHN SCROPE, 5th Baron Scrope of Bolton, K.G. s. and h. An esquire, and æt. 22 in 37 Hen. VI.; born 22 July 1435.(4) Summ. to Parl. from 30 July 38 Hen. VI. 1460, to 16 Jan. 12 Hen. VII. 1497.(5) A Commissioner to treat for peace with Scotland 4, 5 and 6 Edw. IV.; (6) was at the siege of Donstanburgh in Northumberland, Dec. 1462; * in the expedition into France 14 Edw. IV. with twenty men-at-arms and two hundred archers,(7) when he bore a Cornish chough in his standard. (8) Forbidden to bear the arms of the Isle of Man 15 Edw. IV.(9) Distinguished himself in the cause of Ric. III., was made Captain and Governor of the Fleet, and received various grants of lands from that Monarch, (10) though he had sworn to support the succession of Edw. V. (11) Retained to serve beyond the sea with three men-at-arms, twelve demi-lances, and ten mounted and ten foot archers, 7 Hen. VII. 1492.(12) Will dated 3 July 1494; Codicil dated 8 Aug. 1498; proved 8 Nov. 1498. Died 17 August 13 Hen. VII. 1498 (13) æt. 63.
=
ELIZABETH, dau. of Sir Oliver St. John, (by Margaret, widow of John Duke of Somerset,) (14) widow of William Lord Zouche of Haryngworth. (3) Living 4 Hen. VII. 1488. (3) 2nd wife.
=
ANNE, dau. and heir of Sir Robert Harling of East Harling, co. Norfolk. She marr. 1st, Sir William Chamberlayne, K.G. and 2ndly, Sir Robert Wingfield. (15) Sole Executrix of her third husband, Lord Scrope, 1498. Will dated 28 Aug. 1498; proved 8 November following. 3rd wife.

SIR HENRY SCROPE, 6th Baron Scrope of Bolton, s. and h. æt. 30 in 14 Hen. VII. 1498. (13) He was never summoned to Parliament. Dead in 1506. (16)
=
ELIZABETH, dau. of Henry Percy, 3rd Earl of Northumberland. (1)

MARY SCROPE. (1) = SIR WILLIAM CONYERS. (1)

JOHN SCROPE of Spennithorne, co. York, and of Hambleden, co. Bucks, Esq. (1) 2d son, born ante 1498.(17) Will dated 28 Aug. 1544. Proved 27 Nov. 1547.
=
Phillis, dau. of Ralph Rokeby, of Mortham, co. York, Esq. (1)

SCROPES OF SPENNITHORNE AND DANBY, CO. YORK, OF HAMBLEDEN, CO. BUCKS, AND OF COCKERINGTON, CO. LINCOLN.

AGNES SCROPE. (1) = THOMAS RYTHER OF HARWOOD, co. York, Esq. (1)

ELIZABETH SCROPE (1) was contracted to marry a "gentleman clepid Stapleton" before 1498. (17) = SIR BRYAN STAPLETON of Carleton, co. York, Knt. (1)

JOAN SCROPE. (1) = JOHN 5th LORD LUMLEY. Ob. circa 1540. (1)

ELEANOR SCROPE. (16)

KATHERINE SCROPE. (16)

ALICE, dau. and heir of Thomas 6th Lord Scrope of Masham; æt. 12 in 1494; married ante Oct. 1495.(18) Died 1501. 1st wife.
=
SIR HENRY SCROPE, 7th Baron Scrope of Bolton, s. and h. (1) Was a Knight of the Bath at the coronation of Henry VIII. (19) and was at the battle of Flodden in 1513.(20) Summoned to Parliament from 23 Nov. 6 Hen. VIII. 1514 to 9 Aug. 21 Hen. VIII. 1529. (21) Died about, but before December 25 Hen. VIII. 1533.(22) Buried at Wenslay, M.I.
=
MABEL, dau. of Thomas Lord Dacre of Gillesland. (1)

D

E

JOHN VAVASOUR of Haselwood, co. York, Esq. ob. Aug. 1524. = ANNE SCROPE. Indent. of marr. dated 1 H. VIII.

(1) Pedigrees of Scrope, by Glover, in Lansdowne MS. 205, and by Vincent, in MS. marked "Picture of our Lady," in the College of Arms.
(2) Her son was born ante 1466. (3) Rot. Parl. vi. 424. (4) Esch. 37 Hen. VI. nº 31.
(5) Appendix to the Peerage Reports. (6) Fœdera, v. pt ii. p. 114. 127, and Rot. Scot. 5 Edw. IV. m. 7, m. 4.
* Excerpta Historica, p. 365. (7) Fœdera, v. pt iii. p. 56.
(8) Retrospective Review, N. S. ii. p. 575. (9) Patent eod. ann. See Proofs. (10) Addit. MS. in Brit. Mus. 4616, art. 62 and 100.
(11) Rot. Parl. vi. 234. (12) Fœdera, v. pt iv. p. 44. (13) Esch. 14 Hen. VII. nº 115. (14) Harl. MS. 1074, f. 301, containing pedigrees compiled temp. Hen. VII. (15) Her Will. (16) Pedigree in Blore's Rutland, p. 5. (17) Will of John 5th Lord Scrope. See the Proofs.
(18) See Proofs in the pedigree of Scrope of Masham postea. (19) Anstis's Order of the Bath, p. 48. (20) Œconomia Rokebiorum in Retrospective Review, N. S. vol. i. p. 485. (21) Dugdale's List of Summons to Parliament. 22 His son had livery of his lands 29 Dec. 1533.

D

ALICE SCROPE, died young. (1)

ELIZABETH SCROPE died young. (1)

E

HENRY SCROPE, s. and h. A negociation was formed for his marriage with Katherine Parre, afterwards Queen of Henry VIII. in 1523.(2) Died young, v. p. 25 March 1525. Buried at Wenslay, M. I.

RICHARD SCROPE, died young 28 July 1525. Buried at Wenslay, M. I.

JOHN SCROPE, 8th Baron Scrope of Bolton, (3) s. and h. Obtained livery of his father's lands 29 Dec. 25 Hen. VIII. 1533. Summ. to Parl. from 5th Jan. 25 Hen. VIII. 1533-4 to 5 Jan. 6 Edw. VI. 1552-3. (4) Died 22 June 3 Edw. VI. 1549. (5) = KATHERINE, eldest daughter of Henry Clifford, Earl of Cumberland. (3) She married secondly Sir Richard Cholmley of Roxby, co. York. (3)

JOHN SCROPE, s. and h.; ob. vita patris, s. p. (6)

GEORGE SCROPE, 3rd son, living 1578; (6) ob. s. p.
EDWARD SCROPE, 4th son, living 1578; (6) ob. s. p.
THOMAS SCROPE, 5th son, living 1578; (6) ob. s. p.

MARGARET SCROPE, eldest dau.(6) now represented by the heirs of the bodies of Katherine More and Cicely Tunstall, sisters of Wm. Constable, 5th Viscount Dunbar. = SIR JOHN CONSTABLE of Holderness, Knt. (6)

ELIZABETH SCROPE, 2d dau. (6) now represented by Pudsey Dawson of Sinnington Manor, co. York, Esq. = THOMAS PUDSEY of Barford, co. York, (6) Esq.; ob. 4 Oct. 1568. (7)

KATHERINE SCROPE, unmarr. 1578; (6) ob. s. p.
JOAN SCROPE, died young. (6)

MARY, dau. of Edward Lord North; (6) ob. 1558. 1st wife. = SIR HENRY SCROPE, 9th Baron Scrope of Bolton, K.G. s. and h. æt. 15, 3 Edw. VI. (5) Summ. to Parl. from 21 Oct. 2 and 3 Philip and Mary 1555, to 4 Feb. 31 Eliz. 1589. (4) Warden of the West Marches and Captain of Carlisle (9) 1559 and 1563. Marshal of the Army at the Siege of Leith 2 Eliz. 1568; (9) and in April 1570 again served in Scotland with distinction. (10) Died 10 May 33 Eliz. 1591.* = MARGARET, dau. of Henry Howard Earl of Surrey, K.G. (the Poet) son and heir apparent of Thomas 4th Duke of Norfolk. (6) Died 1592. Buried at Wenslay.

ELEANOR SCROPE, died before 1578. s. p. (6) = SIR RICHARD TEMPEST of Bracewell, co. York. (6)

MARY SCROPE, only child by the first wife. (3) = SIR WILLIAM BOWES of Streatlam Castle, co. Durham, Knt. Treasurer of Berwick, and Ambassador to Scotland temp. Jaq. I. (3)

SIR THOMAS SCROPE, 10th Baron Scrope of Bolton, K. G. s. and h. æt. 24 in 1591.* Summ. to Parl. from 19 Feb. 35 Eliz. 1593 to 6 Oct. 8 Jaq. I. 1610. (4) Warden of the Marches temp. Eliz. Died 2nd Sept. and buried at Langar, co. Notts, 3rd Sept. 1609. M. I. = PHILADELPHIA, dau. of Henry Carey, 1st Lord Hunsdon. (3) Died 3rd Feb. 1627.

HENRY SCROPE, Esq. 2nd son. Died 5 Sept. 1625, s. p. (11)

CATHERINE BOWES, only child of Mary Scrope. = SIR WILLIAM EVRE, of Bradley, co. Durham, Knt. 2nd son of William Lord Evre.

F

MARTHA JANES, alias Sandford, a concubine. ~ SIR EMANUEL SCROPE, 11th Baron Scrope of Bolton, and 1st Earl of Sunderland, K.G. s. and h. (3) Summ. to Parl. from 5 April 12 Jaq. I. 1614 to 17 May 1 Car. I. 1625. (4) Lord President of the King's Council in the North, Feb. 1619. (12) Created Earl of Sunderland to him and the heirs male of his body, 19 June 3 Car. I. 1627. Died s. p. l. 30 May, and was buried at Langar, co. Notts, June 1630, M. I. His immense property was divided among his natural children. = ELIZABETH, dau. of John Manners, 4th Earl of Rutland. (3) Buried at Langar, co. Notts, 16 March 1653. M. I.

G

(1) Vide Proofs in the Pedigree of Scrope of Masham postea. (2) Vide Proofs and Illustrations postea.
(3) Pedigrees of Scrope, by Glover, in Lansdowne MS. 205, and by Vincent, in the MS. marked "Picture of our Lady," in the College of Arms.
(4) Dugdale's Lists of Summons to Parliament. (5) Esch. 3 Edw. VI. (6) Pedigree in Lansdowne MS. 205, compiled by Glover in 1578.
(7) Esch. 2 Eliz. (8) Sadler State Papers, vol. ii. p. 13, Fœdera, tome vi. p^{t} iv. p. 120. (9) Leland. (10) Camden's Annals.
* Esch. 33 Eliz. (11) Cole's Escheats, Harl. MS. 758. (12) Pat. 16 Jaq. I. p. 1.

F G

JOHN SCROPE, alias JANES, alias SANDFORD, died 31 July 1646, s.p.

HENRY LORD CAREY, s. and h. apparent of Henry Earl of Monmouth, ob. s.p. 1st husband. = MARY SCROPE, alias JANES, alias SANDFORD. = CHARLES POWLETT, 6th Marquess of Winchester, and 1st Duke of Bolton. Died 1699. 2nd husband.

ELIZABETH = THOMAS SAVAGE, 3rd Earl Rivers, ob 1694.

JOHN GRUBHAM HOWE, Esq. = LADY ANNABELLA, born 1629. Possessed the manor of Langar, co. Notts. Obtained the Royal licence 1 June 1663, to bear the title, and enjoy the same precedence, as if she had been legitimate. Died 21 March 1703. Buried at Stowell.

A quo the Dukes of Bolton; and on the death of Henry 6th and last Duke of Bolton in 1794, BOLTON CASTLE, with a great part of his Grace's other estates, devolved on Jane Mary, natural daughter of Charles 5th Duke of Bolton, wife of Thomas Orde, Esq. who assumed the name of Powlett, and in October 1797 was created BARON BOLTON OF BOLTON CASTLE in the co. of York. His Lordship died in 1807, and was succeeded by his son WILLIAM ORDE POWLETT, 2nd BARON BOLTON, and the present possessor of BOLTON CASTLE and BOLTON HALL.

A quo RICHARD, 3rd EARL RIVERS, AND THE EARLS OF ROCHFORD. Extinct.

A quo THE PRESENT BARONESS HOWE AND EARL HOWE.

THOMAS EVRE, s. and h. Killed at the battle of Newbury 20 Sept. 1643, then being a Major in the Royal Army. Died unmarried.

HENRY EVRE. Died an infant.

WILLIAM EVRE, 2nd but only surviving son. Ætat. 58 at the Visitation of Durham in 1666, when he was described of Elvet, in that county. = MARY, dau. of Peter Forcer, of Harbour House, co. Durham. Buried 21 Feb. 1669, at St. Oswald's, in the city of Durham.

PETER EVRE, Esq. only son. Æt. 12 at the Visit. of Durham 1666. Died unmarried, and was buried at St. Oswald's aforesaid 18 Dec. 1687.

MARY, sister and sole heir. Died 12 Oct. 1731, æt. 80. = MICHAEL JOHNSON, of Twyzell Hall, co. Durham, Esq. Died 12 April 1714; buried in St. Oswald's Church.

JOHN BROCKHOLES of Claughton Hall, co. Lancaster, Esq. Articles before marr. dated 19 Oct. 1716. Will dated 21 Nov. 1718. Died 6 March 1719. 1st husband. = MARY, eldest dau. and coheir. Born 1689. Married 1st, in Oct. 1716. Marr. 2ndly, Jan. 1724. Died 8 June 1730. Buried in St. Mary's Church, Lancaster. = RICHARD JONES of Caton, near Lancaster, Esq. Marriage licence dated 10 Jan. 1723-4. Died 23 Nov. 1732. Buried in St. Mary's Church, Lancaster.

H I

ELIZABETH, 2nd dau. and coheir. Born 1691. Died 1763. Buried at Preston, co. Lancaster. = WILLIAM BRYER of Lancaster, Esq. Died 27 Feb. 1747.

JOHN OWEN of Chester-le-Street, co. Durham. 1st husb. = JANE, 3rd dau. and coheir. Born 1694. Buried at Preston 10 Mar. 1774. = WILLIAM BROCKHOLES of Claughton Hall, co. Lancaster, Esq. Brother of John Brockholes who marr. Mary Johnson, his wife's sister. Died s.p.

MARY, 1st dau. and coheir. Born 25 Mar. 1725. Died 12 Apr. 1814, æt. 89. Unmarried.

ANN, 2nd dau. and coheir. Marr. in 1757 Rich. Butler, Esq. of Preston, co. Lancaster. Died 1763 without surviving issue.

JOHN OWEN, only child. Born 1719. Died a lunatic, unmarried 8 Aug. 1794. Buried at Billington, near Blackburne, in co. Lancaster.

H

MARY, died young.

CATHARINE BROCKHOLES, only surviving child. Born in 1718. Married in 1738. Died 21st Nov. 1784. = CHARLES HOWARD of Greystock, Esq. Succeeded as 12th Duke of Norfolk. Died 1786.

CHARLES HOWARD, 13th Duke of Norfolk. Died without issue 16 Dec. 1815, when the issue of Mary Johnson by her first husband became extinct.

I

MICHAEL JONES, only s. and h. Born 23 Nov. 1729, O. S. Married at Alveton, co. Stafford, 14 Oct. 1773. Died 24 July 1801. Buried in St. Mary's Church in Lancaster. = MARY, dau. of Matthew Smith, Esq. widow of Edw. Coyney of Weston Coyney, co. Stafford, Esq. Died Oct. 1814. Buried in St. Mary's Church, Lancaster.

MICHAEL JONES, of the Hon. Soc. of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister at Law, F.A.S. 2nd son, living without issue June 1831. = ANN, only dau. and heir of Robert Etherington of Gainsbro', co. Lincoln, Esq. Died 4 April, 1804, s.p. Bur. at Gainsbro'.

MARY, eldest dau. Living without issue June 1831. = MESSIRE PIERRE DE SANDELIN, Chevalier de St. Louis, Seigneur D'Halines, near St. Omer's in France.

EDWARD JONES, 3rd son, Captain half pay, 29th Regt. of foot, unmarr. June 1831.

CONSTANTIA, 2nd daughter, living unmarried June 1831.

CATHARINE, 3rd daughter. Died 1799 unmarried. Buried in St. Mary's Church, Lancaster.

CHARLES JONES, s. and h. late a Captain in the 1st Regiment of Dragoon Guards; in whom, as heir of the body of RICHARD LE SCROPE, who was summoned to Parliament 8 Jan. 44 Edw. III. 1371, IS VESTED THE BARONY OF SCROPE OF BOLTON. Living at Lancaster June 1831. = CATHERINE, daughter of John Yates of Bartonsham, near Hereford, Esq. by Catherine, dau. of John Pigott of the county of Chester, Esq. Married at Worcester 1807.

JAMES JONES, 4th son, Lieut. Colonel in the Army, Knight of the Guelphic Order of Hanover, and K.C.S. living without issue June 1831. = LOUISA DACRE MOORE, youngest dau. of Peter Moore, Esq. late M. P. for Coventry.

CHARLES JONES, s. and h. born 11 July 1808. Died at Tobago in the West Indies, 29 Sept. 1829 unmarried.

HENRY JAMES JONES, 2nd son, born 13th Sept. 1812; living June 1831.

MICHAEL SIDNEY JONES, 3rd son. Born 26 March 1817; living June 1831.

PROOFS AND ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE PEDIGREE OF SCROPE OF BOLTON.

CHARTER BY WHICH ALICE AND MAUD, DAUGHTERS OF PHILIP LE SCROPE, CONVEYED LANDS IN FLOTMANBY TO THEIR UNCLE, SIMON LE SCROPE, 6 JOHN, 1205.[1]

[REFERRED TO IN PAGE 6.]

OMNIBUS hominibus presentibus et futuris Matildis et Alicia filie Philippi Scrop salutem. Scitis nos dedisse et concessisse et presenti carta nostra confirmasse Simo'i Scrop et heredibus suis totam terram que fuit Philippi Scrop patris nostri in feodo et in hereditate sicut finalis concordia facta fuit in curia domini Regis per cyrographum apud Ebor. die Martis primo ante festum sancti Gregorii anno regni Regis Johannis sexto coram ipso domino Rege, G. fil. Pet. com. Essex, Simoni de Pateshill, Magistro Rad. de Stokes, Jacobo de Poterna, Justiciariis, et aliis fidelibus domini Regis tunc ibidem presentibus, inter nos et predictum Simonem Scrop, scilicet in Flotemanbi unam carucatam terre cum omnibus pertinenciis et duos sol. redditus de Walt' Scankes et de heredibus suis per annum et molendinum ad ventum, et in Folketon duas bovatas terre in dominico cum pertinenciis et servicium unius bovate terre et dimid. quas Henricus fil. Will'i tenuit et servicium dimidie bovate terre quam Walt' tenuit, et in Hundemanbi unam bovatam terre cum pertinenciis, in Neubigging dimidiam carucatam terre cum pertinenciis, & in Boitona tre sol. redditus et unam libram piperis per annum de triginta et tribus acris terre quas Will's Scrop tenuit, et in Hesel unum toftum et in Willardeby duas bovatas terre cum pertinenciis unde recognitio de morte antecessoris summonita fuit inter nos in predicta curia, scilicet quod idem Simon recognovit totam terram predictam cum pertinenciis esse jus nostrum. Et pro hac recognitione et fine et concordia concessimus eidem Simoni totam illam predictam terram cum pertinenciis tenendam sibi et heredibus suis de corpore ejus genitis de nobis et heredibus nostris imperpetuum faciendo forinsecum servicium quod ad illam terram pertinet pro omni servicio. Et si ita contigerit quod idem Simon obierit sine herede de corpore suo genito tota predicta terra cum pertinenciis redibit ad nos et ad heredes nostros post obitum

[1] From the original among the muniments of Bolton Hall.

ipsius Simonis quieta de heredibus ipsius Simonis imperpetuum. Et pro hac concessione et confirmacione predictus Simon dedit nobis viginti marcas argenti et Alicie matri nostre quinque marcas et x solidos. Et sciendum quod nos attornavimus ipsum Simonem ad faciendum pro nobis capitalibus dominis servicium quod ad illam terram pertinet. Hiis testibus, Rad. de Norma'ville tunc vic. Ebor', Rad. de Muleton, Walt'o de Bovi'gton, Rad. de Novavilla, Rob. de Boithorp, Hug. de Magnebi.

One Seal contains a Griffin passant winged, inscribed, SIGILL' SI'ONIS SCROP.—The other seal is defaced.

CHARTER BY WHICH SIMON LE SCROPE OF FLOTMANBY, AND INGOLIANA HIS WIFE, GRANTED LANDS IN WENSLAY TO THEIR SON HENRY LE SCROPE.[1]

[REFERRED TO IN PAGE 7.]

OMNIBUS has literas visuris vel audituris Simon Scrop de Flotemanbi et Ingoliana uxor ejus salutem in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra nos dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta nostra confirmasse et totum jus nostrum quietum clamasse Henrico filio nostro et heredi de tota terra nostra in Wandesle videlicet in villa et in territorio cum omnibus pertinenciis predicte terre spectantibus, illam videlicet quam tenuimus de Osberto filio Nigelli domino de villa de Wandesle, et nos ipsos a predicta terra omnino dimisisse et dictum Henricum filium nostrum et heredem interposuisse ut ipse et heredes sui eam teneant et habeant libere quiete et pacifice pro omni seculari servicio et domanda ut unquam liberius tenuimus sicut in carta nostra continetur, et in hujus rei testimonium sigilla nostra huic scripto apposuimus. Hiis testibus, Eustach. de Ludha' tunc vicecomite Ebor', Walt'o de Folketon, Henrico filio ejus, Will'o de Redb'n, Walt'o de Sourebi, Will'o de Thameton, Ada de Drifeld, Will'o de Drifeld, Rad. filio ejus, Rob'to de Kelvi'gholm, Henrico filio Will'i, Henrico Gurlewald de Folketon, Rad. Nobili, et Henr. de Fordon de Flixton, et multis aliis.

One of the Seals contains a Griffin passant without wings, and is inscribed—S . . . . ONI . . . . . P.—The other seal is obliterated.

NOTICE OF THE LANDS OF WILLIAM DE SCRUB, IN LINCOLNSHIRE, BEING SEISED ABOUT THE 5th JOHN, 1205, FOR FORGING THE KING'S SEAL.

REX, &c. Vic' Linc'. Scias quod dedimus Ade de Essex' clerico nostro pro servicio suo omnes terras et tenementa et jura que fuerunt Willelmi de Scrubz, cujus terre et tenementa sunt excaeta nostra per feloniam quam fecit de falsificacione sigilli nostri, et ideo tibi precipimus

[1] From the original among the muniments at Bolton Hall.

quod eidem Ade vel certo nuncio suo litteras istas tibi deferenti plenariam saisinam inde in omnibus sicut ex dono nostro sine dilacione habere facias et precipias omnibus tenentibus de terris et feodis illis quod eidem Ade tanquam domino suo de cetero sint intendentes et respondentes. Teste me ipso apud Lutegar' xxxviij die Nov. Rot. Claus. 6 John, m. 11.

CHIROGRAPH BETWEEN SIR HENRY SCROPE, KNIGHT, AND THE ABBOT OF ST. AGATHA, 1 JANUARY, 7 EDW. III. 1333-4.

Hoc cyrographum inter dominum Henricum le Scrop militem advocatum Abbathie sancte Agathe cum pertinenciis ex una parte et dominum Johannem de Percebrigg Abbatem predicte Abbathie et ejusdem loci conventum ex altera testatur quod cum predictus Abbas et conventus tenent de predicto domino Henrico diversa tenementa infra comitatum Ebor' et libertatem Richmondie per multa et diversa servicia, predicti Abbas et conventus concedunt pro se et successoribus suis quod de cetero tenebunt imperpetuum predicta tenementa de predicto domino Henrico et heredibus suis per tale servicium ex incremento preter supradicta servicia que hactenus fieri solebant de predictis tenementis videlicet quod predicti Abbas et conventus et eorum successores invenient unum canonicum idoneum capellanum divina celebrantem sumptibus ipsius Abbatis et conventus et eorum successorum omnibus et singulis diebus in ecclesia sancte Trinitatis de Wendeslagh ad altare beate Marie in eadem villa pro animabus Will'i le Scrop et Co'stancie uxoris ejusdem Will'i patris et matris predicti domini Henrici et antecessorum suorum et pro animabus heredum dicti domini Henrici et Margarete uxoris ejus et heredum de corporibus eorum exeuntium. Et pro animabus domini Galfr'i le Scrop et Ivette uxoris ejus et animabus heredum de corporibus eorum exeuntium. Et pro animabus heredum dicti domini Henrici. Et pro anima domini Henrici de Lasci quondam comitis Lincoln. Et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum. Ad que servicia et cantariam predictam ut predictum est facienda predicti Abbas et conventus se obligant pro se et successoribus suis imperpetuum. Et si predicti Abbas et conventus vel eorum successores de predicta cantaria in aliquo tempore defecerint bene liceat predicto domino Henrico et Margarete uxori ejus et heredibus de corporibus eorum exeuntibus et heredibus dicti domini Henrici qui pro tempore fuerint distringere in omnibus terris et tenementis cum pertinenciis quas dicti Abbas et conventus de dicto domino Henrico tenent infra comitatum Ebor' et libertatem Richmondie et distrecciones retinere quousque predicti Abbas et conventus qui pro tempore fuerint de predicta

[1] From the original among the muniments at Bolton Hall.

cantaria et arreragiis satisfecerint. Et si forte evenerit quod absit quod aliqui Abbates vel conventus qui pro tempore erunt aliquam acquietantiam vel acquietancias impetraverint ad predictam cantariam extinguend', predicti Abbas et conventus concedunt pro se et successoribus suis quod illa acquietantia vel acquietantie vacua et vacue sint et pro nullis habeantur. Et pro hac concessione dictus dominus Henricus dedit predictis Abbati et conventui ducentas libras sterlingorum in magna necessitate sua. In cujus rei testimonium parti hujus indenture penes dictum dominum Henricum remanenti dicti Abbas et conventus sigillum suum commune apposuerunt, et parti hujus indenture penes predictos Abbatem et conventum remanenti predictus dominus Henricus sigillum suum apposuit. Dat. apud sanctam Agatham die Sabati primo die Januarii anno Domini M°ccc tricesimo tertio et anno regni Regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu septimo.

The Seal is inscribed—SIGILLUM ÆCCLESIÆ S'CÆ AGATHÆ, and presents on the obverse, an Abbot under a canopy, holding a crosier in his right hand with the legend S. ABBATIS S'CÆ AGATHÆ.

INQUISITION AFTER THE DEATH OF SIR HENRY SCROPE, 10 EDW. III. 1336.

JURATORES dicunt quod Henricus le Scrop obiit 7° die Septembris &c. Dicunt etiam quod dictus Henricus tenuit maneria de Westboulton East Boulton Parva Boulton &c. in comitatu Ebor' qui quidem Henricus recognovit predicta maneria esse jus Ricardi de Langeford cappellani ut illa que idem Ricardus habet de dono predicti Henrici. Et pro hac recognitione fine et concordia idem Ricardus concessit predicto Henrico predicta maneria. Et illa ei reddidit in eadem curia habenda & tenenda eidem Henrico de capitalibus dominis feodi illius tota vita ipsius Henrici. Et post decessum ipsius Henrici predicta maneria integre remanebunt Willielmo filio ejusdem Henrici & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo &c. tunc post decessum ipsius Willielmi predicta maneria integre remanebunt Stephano fratri ejusdem Willielmi & hæredibus masculis &c. Et si contingat quod idem Stephanus obierit sine hærede masculo de corpore suo &c. tunc post decessum ipsius Stephani predicta maneria integre remanebunt Ricardo fratri ejus Stephani & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo &c. Et si contingat quod idem Ricardus obierit sine hærede masculo de corpore suo &c. tunc post decessum ipsius Ricardi predicta maneria integre remanebunt rectis hæredibus predicti Henrici &c.

Dicunt etiam quod dictum manerium de Parva Bolton tenetur de domino Galfrido le Scrope per servicium militare. Dicunt etiam quod Willielmus le Scrope est filius & hæres ejusdem Henrici propinquior & est ætatis sexdecim annorum.

EXTRACT FROM THE INQUISITIONS AFTER THE DEATH OF SIR WILLIAM SCROPE, KNT. 18 EDW. III. 1344.

INQ. coram Johanne Windsor escaetore Warr' et Leic', 5 Jan. 18 Ed. III. bundella 19 Ed. III. m. 61. "Juratores dicunt quod Willielmus filius Henrici le Scrope tenuit apud Medburne in Com. Lecestr. de Rege in capite per servitium ij[d] per annum solvend' in scaccar' Regis per manus Vic. Leic. et idem Willielmus obiit 17 Novembris ultimo preterito, et quod Ricardus le Scrope frater predicti Willielmi est heres et etatis 17 annorum."

Inq. coram Thoma de Rokeby escaetore Regis in Com. Eboru' die Lune prox. ante festum Pasche 19 Ed. III. m. 61. "Juratores dicunt quod Willielmus le Scrope filius Henrici obiit sine herede masculo, et quod manerium de Edlington conceditur Henrico Scrope ad terminum vite; remanere Willielmo filio predicti Henrici in feodo talliato masculo: remanere Stephano fratri ejusdem Willielmi defuncto et heredibus masculis; remanere Ricardo fratri ejusdem Stephani."

CHARTER OF RICHARD FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, GRANTING THE MANOR OF LANGLEY CO. DURHAM TO RICHARD HIS SON, 31 OCTOBER 40 EDW. III. 1366.[1]

SCIANT presentes et futuri quod ego Ricardus Le Scrop miles dedi concessi et hac presenti carta indentata confirmavi Ricardo filio meo manerium meum de Langley cum pertinentiis una cum redditu decem solidorum exeuntium annuatim de manerio de Esshe cum pertinentiis in Episcopatu Dunelm. Habendum et tenendum ad totam vitam ipsius Ricardi filii mei Reddendo inde annuatim michi ad totam vitam meam XL marcas sterlingorum ad festum sancti Martini in yeme et Pentecost per equales portiones et faciendo capitalibus dominis feodi illius servicia inde debita et consueta. Et si contingat predictus redditus XL marcarum post aliquem terminum per unum mensem a retro existere in parte vel in toto vel si Ricardus filius meus promotus fuerit ad aliquod beneficium ecclesiasticum de valore XL librarum per annum aut maritatus fuerit ad aliquam puellam habentem terras et tenementa de valore XL librarum per annum per descensum hereditarium per me vel heredes meos bene liceat ex tunc michi et heredibus meis manerium predictum cum pertinentiis una cum redditu predicto decem solidorum annuali cum pertinentiis intrare et retinere imperpetuum. Et ego vero predictus Ricardus et heredes mei manerium et redditum x solidorum annualem supradictos cum suis pertinentiis prefato Ricardo filio meo ad totam vitam suam in

[1] From the original among the muniments at Bolton Hall.

forma prenominata contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus et defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium parti hujus carte indentate penes prefatum Ricardum filium meum remanenti sigillum meum apposui, alteri vero parti ejusdem carte erga me residenti prefatus Ricardus filius meus sigillum suum apposuit. Hiis testibus, Rogero de Fulthorp, Johanne de Byrtley, Gilberto de Clyfton, Joh'e de Byscopdale de Coverham, Joh'e del Orchard de Langlegh, et aliis. Dat. apud Langley in vigilia Omnium Sanctorum anno regni Regis Edwardi tertii post conquestum quadragesimo.

Sealed with a device.

EXTRACT FROM THE INQUISITION AFTER THE DEATH OF RICHARD, FIRST LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, WHO DIED 30 MAY, 4 HEN. IV. 1403.

INQ. apud Lecest' die Mercurii prox. ante festum sancti Michaelis Archangeli anno 4 Hen. IV. coram Reginaldo de Langham escaetore Regis in Com. Leic. The Jury found that "Ricardus le Scrope Chivaler obiit 30 die Maii ultimo preterit. et quod Rogerus le Scrope Chivaler est filius et heres ejusdem Ricardi et est etatis 30 annorum et amplius."

EXTRACT FROM THE INQUISITIONS AFTER THE DEATH OF ROGER, SECOND LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, 5 HEN. IV. 1405.

INQ. capta apud Melton Mowbray 1 Julii 5 Hen. IV. coram Petro Pilly escaetore Leyc'. "Rogerus le Scrope Chivaler tenuit die quo obiit conjunctim cum Margareta uxore sua adhuc superstite maneria de Emerthorpe et Wymondham et terras in Barstone tenend' eisdem Rogero et Margarete et heredibus de corporibus eorum, remanere rectis heredibus ipsius Margarete, et manerium de Emerthorpe tenetur de Rege ut de Honore de Leycestr' per servitium militare, et manerium de Wymondham tenetur de Rege ut de Honore predicto per servitium militare, et Rogerus obiit die Lune prox. post festum Sancti Andree ultimo preterito, et quod Ricardus le Scrope est filius et heres ipsius Rogeri et etatis 10 annorum in festo Sancte Petronille Virginis ultimo preterito."

By the Inquisition taken at York, which agrees as to the time of his death and his heir with the above, it was found that "Ricardus le Scrope Chivaler tenuit Estbolton et Westbolton in Wenslawdale: manerium de Estbolton tenetur de domino Castri de Richmont et manerium de Westbolton tenetur de Rad'o Comite Westmerland'."

EXTRACT FROM THE INQUISITION AFTER THE DEATH OF RICHARD, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, WHO DIED 8 HEN. V. 1418.

INQ. in Com. Hertf. die Lune prox. ante festum Martini 8 Hen. V. "Juratores dicunt quod Richardus Scrope de Boltone obiit 29 Augusti

ultimo preterito et quod Henricus filius ipsius Ricardi est filius ejus propinquior et heres ætatis 3 an."

PETITION FROM MARGARET LADY SCROPE, WIDOW OF ROGER, SECOND LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, TO THE COMMONS IN PARLIAMENT, 9 HEN. V. 1421.[1]

A LES tres sages Comunes en cest present parlement, Supplie humblement Margarete, qui fuist la femme Roger Scroope, Chivaler, que come Nicholl' Strellay Chivaler, Richard de Norton, et Johan Tybbay Clerc, qui feurent les feffes le dit Roger le Scroope, assignerent par lour faitez endenteez al dite Suppliant en dower, come de dowement du dit Roger Scrope, les Manoirs de Clif et Downam, ove les appurtenauntz; et toutz les terres et tenementz en Walbourn et Morek; le Manour de Midelton; touz les terres et tenementz en Sniderby et Thornburgh, ove les appurtenauntz; quatre marcz de rent a prendre des Manours de Edlington et Burton; les Manours de Braken, Sladmere, Edlington, et Warnesworth; rentes, terres et tenementz en Brathewell, Wadworth, Alworthelay, Loversale, et Bentelay; et toutz les tenementz en Hull, deinz le Countee d'Everwyk, en allouance de certeines autres terres et tenementz qui furent a dit Roger: desqueux manours, terres et tenementz, la dite Supliante fuist seise tant qu'a l'an vij^{me} le Roy Henry, peir le Roy q'ore est, que Deux assoile, qu'ele prist a baron une Johan Nixandser: lequele Johan par excitacion de dit Johan Tibbay fuist endite, de ce qu'il avoit raveye la dite Suppliante, de quele rapele le dit Johan fuist arreigne en Banke le Roy, et illoesque acquitt, solonc le ley del terre, come appiert de record. Lequel Johan Nixandser, le xxij jour de Juyll, l'an seconde de Roy q'ore est, pur une felonie qu'il ad fait devaunt, abjura la terre. Apres quele abjuracion, Richard le Scrop, come fitz et heir au dit Suppliant, par cause de l'empeshement du rape avaunt dit, entra en les ditz manours, terres, et tenementz assignez en dower; protenaunt, que la dit Suppliaunt ne poet avoir accion duraunt la vie du dit Johan Nixaundser, lequell Richard Scrope morust avaunt le dit Johan Nyandser, et toutz les ditz manoires, terres, et tenementz, assignez al dit Suppliant en dower, furent seisez en la mayn le Roy, par cause que feust trove devaunt l'Eschetour de Bokingham, que le dit Richard Scrope fuist seise del manour de Hameldene, et mesme le manour tenoit de nostre S^{r} le Roy par service de chivaler, tant que disseisie par le dit Suppliant, William Acworth, et autres, la ou le dit manour de Hamelden est tenuz de Count de Sar' et nemy de nostre S^{r} le Roy; et le dit William Acworth, Guy Fairfax, et William Biggings, qui

[1] Rot. Parl. iv. p. 164.

feurent seisiz du dit manoir de Hameldene long temps devant que le dit Richard Scrop riens avoit, tant que disseise par le dit Richard Scroope. Sur quoi le dit William, Guy, et William Biggings entreront, et lour estate continûront, tanqe ils furent oustez par vertue de dit office; apres quele ouster, le dit Johan Nyandser morust. Que pleise a vous tres honurables Seigneurs, de assenter en cest present parlement, et prier a l'haut et puissant Prince le Duc de Bedford Lieutenant d'Engleterre, et touz les Seigneurs Espirituelx et Temporelx en cest present parlement assemblez, que la dite Suppliaunte par auctorite d'icest present parlement poet estre prive, et avoir avantage del dit Record en Baunk le Roy, par lequele le dit Johan Nyandser fuist acquite vers chescune persone, soient ils prive ou estraunge al dit Recorde. Et auxint par mesme l'auctorite, q'ele poet entrer en toutz les dit manours, terrez, et tenementz a luy devaunt assignez, come desus est dit, et les tener et enjoyer selonc l'effect et content du dit assignement en dower; ascune chose par le dit Johan Nyandser, devaunt faitz, ou ascune seiseyn en le mayn nostre S^r le Roy, des manoirs, terres, et tenementz, ou ascunes patentes nostre S^r le Roy des ditz manoures, terres, et tenementz, ou ascune parcelle de eux faitz, nient obstant; pur Dieux et en overe de charite.

Responsio.—Soit il en la eleccion del Suppliant, de suer au Roy par voye de grace avoir ceste partie, ou q'ele vorra sue en la Chauncellery du Roy pur son recoverer avoir, solonc le cours de la comune ley.

EXTRACT FROM THE WILL OF RALPH NEVILLE, FIRST EARL OF WESTMORELAND, IN CORROBORATION OF THE STATEMENT THAT HIS DAUGHTER MARGARET MARRIED RICHARD, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON.

——" ITEM filiæ meæ Lescrop j ciphum deaureatum."

THOMAS SCROPE, SURNAMED BRADLEY,[1] BISHOP OF DROMORE.

As this eminent person cannot with certainty be affiliated, it is desirable that a few words should be said of him in this place, for his rank and talents were too conspicuous to justify his being passed over in silence. From the circumstance of his being nearly one hundred years old at his decease in 1491, and from the arms on the monument which formerly existed in Lowestoffe church to his memory, being those of Scrope

[1] He was called " de Bradley" from his birth-place, as was then the custom upon entering into religious orders; and acquired the rudiments of his education in the little priory there. Nichols' Leic. vol. ii. p. 509.

of Bolton quartering Tiptoft, differenced by a crescent,[1] it might be presumed that he was the second son of Roger second Lord Scrope of Bolton by Margaret Tiptoft; but this conjecture is rendered improbable by their having a son, Thomas, who was an Esquire so late as the year 1448.[2] As no notice is taken of the Bishop of Dromore in any of the records or wills which have been discovered, it would be useless to hazard conjectures about his parents. Bale states that THOMAS SCROPE was born at Bradley in Leicestershire, and was descended from the Lords Scrope of Yorkshire; and, says Fuller,[3] "rolled through many professions," which he thus describes—

"1. He was a Benedictine, but found that order too loose for his conscience.
2. A Carmelite of Norwich, as a stricter profession.
3. An Anchorite, (the dungeon of the prison of Carmelitisme,) wherein he lived twenty years.
4. Dispensed with by the Pope, he became Bishop of Dromore in Ireland.
5. Quitting his bishoprick, he returned to his solitary life; yet so, that once a week he used to walk on his bare feet and preach the Decalogue in the villages round about."

Fuller adds—"He lived to be extremely aged; for about the year 1425, cloathed in sackcloth and girt with an iron chain, he used to cry out in the streets—'That New Jerusalem, the Bride of the Lamb, was shortly to come down from Heaven prepared for her spouse: Rev. xxi.: and that with great joy he saw the same in the spirit.'

"Thomas Waldensis, the great anti-Wicklevite, was much offended thereat; protesting it was a scandal and disgrace to the Church. However, our Scroope long outlived him, and died aged well nigh one hundred years, 'Non sine sanctitatis opinione,' say both Bale and Pitz; and it is a wonder they meet in the same opinion."

Bishop Scrope wrote various theological pieces, the titles of which are given by Bale. He was made Bishop of Dromore in Ireland in[4] 1449, consecrated at Rome in 1450, and by Pope Eugenius IV. sent legate to

[1] Gillingwater's History of Lowestoffe, pages 295, 340. Weever, p. 768. Nichols' Leic. ut supra.

[2] See the next page. [3] Fuller's Worthies, Suffolk, p. 69.

[4] According to Ware's Catalogue of the Bishops of Ireland, vol. i. 261, he succeeded to that See in 1434 and resigned it in 1440; but this account is at variance with other authorities.

the isle of Rhodes. Whilst bishop, he was, in 1454, instituted by Edmund de Grey Lord Hastings to the rectory of Sparham in Norfolk. In 1460 he resigned the bishoprick, and came again into Norfolk as vicar-general to the bishop of that diocese, whose suffragan he continued to be during twenty years. He was instituted to the vicarage of Trowse in Norfolk in 1466, became Vicar of Lowestoffe in Suffolk on the 27th May 1478, and died at that place on the 25th January 1491, where he was buried. According to Bale these lines were inscribed on his tomb—

> "Venit ad occasum morbo confectus amaro.
> Spiritus alta petit, pondere corpus humum."[1]

EXTRACT FROM THE INQUISITIONS AFTER THE DEATH OF HENRY FOURTH LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, 37 HEN. VI. 1459.

INQ. apud Woburne Chapell in Comitatu Bedd' die Veneris prox. post festum Omnium Sanctorum anno regni Henrici VI. tricesimo septimo coram Thoma Suthwicke escaetore. "Henricus Scrope de Bolton obiit 14 Januarii ultimo preterito. Elizabetha uxor ejus superstes habuit manerium de Sondon in Comitatu Bed' in dotem, et Johannes le Scrope miles est filius et heres propinquior Henrici et etatis 22 annorum in festo sancte Marie Magdalene ultimo preterito, et manerium de Sondon tenetur de Johanne Duce Norfolc' ut de Mariscalcia Anglie per servitium ob' per annum tantum."

Inq. capta 12 Aprilis anno 37 H. VI. apud Doncaster coram Will'o Stoke escaetore. "Juratores dicunt quod dictus Henricus Scroppe diu ante mortem suam fuit sesitus jure hereditario post mortem Ricardi nuper Domini le Scrope de Bolton militis patris sui ut filius et heres ejusdem Ricardi de maneriis de Westbolton, Ridmere, Prestone, Wenlaghe, Leyburn, Horneby, Burton in Byshopsdale. Et sic inde seisitus omnia maneria, &c. per cartam suam datam secundo die mensis Septembris, anno regni regis Henrici sexti vicesimo tertio dedit et concessit Roberto Nevill nuper Episcopo Dunel' jam defuncto, Ric'o le Scrop clerico, Will'mo le Scrope clerico, Thome le Scrope armigero, Roberto Danby Justiciario, Joh'i Lounde clerico, habend' sibi et heredibus suis imperpetuum. Et sic inde seisiti dederunt, &c. Johanni Domino le Scrop jam defuncto et aliis ad usum predicti Henrici le Scrop. Et dicunt quod Thomas Scrope armiger avunculus predicti Henrici domini le Scrope, fuit nuper seisitus de xl. messuagiis &c. et dedit per cartam suam datam 7 Nov. 27 Hen. VI. Magistro Ric' Scrope clerico Rectori ecclesie de Wensley et aliis ad

[1] See the whole inscription in Nichols' Leicestershire *sub Bradley*, in which he is said to have been "Progenie clarus, Scrouporum sanguine."

usum predicti Henrici Lescrop. Obiit iste Henricus dominus Scrope 14 Januarii anno 37 H.VI. et Johannes le Scrope[1] armiger est filius et heres ejus propinquior et fuit in festo Sancte Marie Magdalene ultimo preterito 21 annorum."[1]

ABSTRACT OF THE WILL OF RICHARD, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, 8 HEN. V. 1420.

"Y RICHARD of Scrope knyght Lord of Bolton havyng well my wyttes —To be byryed atte the Abbey of Seynt Agase in Rychemondschyre—Abbey of Seynt Agase x*l.* of gold—that Thomas be payd of the good that ys owand hym—he to make a state of Pysso[2] to myn executo^rs as good as has eny—Syr Rauff of Guyr be payd of the good that is owand tyll hym of the manor of Langley and Watsalle—he to make astate in the same land." He ordered that there should be "founden v prestes for me and v clerkes and iij pou^r men—ylka prest to have xij marc and ylke clark vj mark, ylke pou^r man ij marks—unto the tyme that myn executours may gete lycens of the Kyng and of the Pope to founde a Colege for the prestes &c.—Myn executours to make the cost of the byggyng and the arayng of the sayd College—To the Churche werkes of York x*l.* —iiij ordres of Freres in York and Freres in Rychemond to pray for me —My younger son[3] that y have be my wyff that he be gov'ned be myn executours—he have xx*l.* of lyflod when he comys to full age duryng his lyve.—Anneys Marshall to have xx*l.* tyll here maryage and she be well gov'ned.—Y wyll that the eldest sone y have by here have xx*l.* of gold.—Yong' sone that y have by here xx*l.* and they be gov'ned by myn executo^rs.—Cosyn mayster Marmaduc Lumley to have all the lond in Bysschop Ryke of Derham tim of hys lyf ewtake Langley and Watsalle. —Yif so be that the Kyng be good lord to myn executours and to my wyll I wyll forgeve half the gold that the Kyng awe for my wages upon weddys.[4]—Cosyn Marmaduk Lumley, a cuppe of sylver ys callid the Constable bolle.—My Lorde of Clarence xl *l.*—He appointed "my Lord of Clarence and my cosyn mayst'r Marmaduc Lumley clerke," his executors. —Y beseche my lorde of Clarence that he be good lord and myn executour

[1] According to the Inquisition taken at "Wouborn Chapell" in Bedfordshire, John le Scrope *Knight*, was twenty-*two* years of age.

[2] The Manor of Pishoo, in Hertfordshire.

[3] Apparently Richard, afterwards Bishop of Carlisle, who was then about a year old.

[4] His wages for serving in the wars of France, for the payment of which he had received weddys, i. e. pledges or security, which probably consisted of plate or jewels.

as my tryste ys in hym above all other creatures.—Wreten at Rone xxiiij Janyu' 7 H. V."[1] 1420.— Proved 8 November 1420 before Mr. John Gascoigne by Marmaduk Lumley.

ABSTRACT OF THE WILL OF JOHN, FIFTH LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, 1494—1498.

"AT Estharlyng 3 July 1494 I John Lorde Scrop.—To be beryed in the Abbey of Seynt Agas in Yorke Shyre yf I deceasse in the forsaid Shyre, and yf in the Shyre of Norff than to be byryed in the queer of the Blake Fryers in Thetforde or in another as convenyent.—Wyffe Anne, goods, &c.—Sone and heir Henry Scrop, stuff at Bolton Castle &c.—said sonne, plate which I leyd to plegge to St. Christopher's gylde in York.—Residew to my executrice or executours.—I name my wiff Anne now Lady Scrop, sole executrice, which charge if she take I name coadjutors Guy Fayrefax, Henry Heydon knyghts, Willyam Berdewell Esq. Henry Spelman, John Aylwerd, P'sson of Estharlyng, and John Paynot P'sson of Westonfavell—if she refuse, then I ordayne my seid son Henry Scrop, Guy Fayrefax and Henry Heydon knyghts, executours, and Willyam Berdewell, Henry Spelman, my broder Thoms Metcalff of Nappay, and the others, coadjutors—Surveyours Bishop of Ely, my Lord Privy Seall, the Erle of Oxinford and the Earle of Surr."

Codicyll dated 8th August 1498 which "though I be not in power to subscribe it with myn ease yet I comaund and will that it be sealed with myn armys and privy signett.—To my lady my moder, a cuppe, &c.—To Syr Henry Scrop, my son and heir my parlement Roobys.—Wiff Ann, Lady Scrop, surplusage of the revenues of the manor of Harleston.—Maister Rauff Scrop, my broder, lityll bibyll at Bolton.—Robert Scrop, my broder, my chamelett gowne.—Abbey of St. Agas, my bybill imprented and my book also imprented called Cronica Cronicar'.—To the College of Russheworthe, vestments.—Wife Anne, rev'sion of lands in Suffolk after her decease to litill John Scrop and the heirs of his body lawfully coming —remaynder to son Henry Scrop.—Lady my moder Elisabeth to holde for lyff, manors &c. which she had of the gyft of my lorde my fader Henry Lord Scrop."—Feoffees to be enfeoffed of my manors of Disford, Raynton, Norton and Synderby, Midylton Quernow, Sutton Howgrave, and Thornebargh, Fencotez, Fletham and Uckurby co. York for wife Anne, if she be my executrix; if not, to hold the same for ten years, to pay debts, &c.—also said feoffees to be enfeoffed of my manors of Brygnall and Horneby co. York — after decease of my mother, all lordships

[1] Lord Scrope was at the siege of Rouen in 1419, and early in 1420.

&c. which belong to her, to remain to my son and his heirs, that of Hamylden excepted for three years.—If my said son act contrary to my will, my manor of Pysho with the park in Sabrigeworth co. Herts, manours of Rampton and Cotenham co. Cambrigge &c. to be sold and given by my said wife unto som other worshipfull man &c.—" Whereas I and my seid son Henry for dyv's causes concernyng the mariage of Alice doughter and heir of my cosyn Scrop of Upsale the which is maryd to his eldest son, stonde bownde to the Kyng to pay to hym 400 marcs beside 100 that I have payed to the Kyng for the same cause, it is aggred betwix me and the said Henry that if I decesse before it be all payd, the said Henry shall pay the same residew, for which I grant hym to enjoy all the londs &c. which were my seid cosyn's Scrop of Upsale, which shall com to myn hands, duryng the seid doughter's noneage—Whereas I have granted to my said son towarde the maryage of his doughter Elizabeth to be maryed to a gentilman clepid Stapilton 400 marcs."

Proved 8 November 1498 by the procurator for Henry Lord Scrop of Bolton, executor.

ABSTRACT OF THE WILL OF ANNE, WIDOW OF JOHN, FOURTH LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, 1498.

Anne Scrop, Lady Scrop of Harlyng—28th August, 1498—To be buryed in the chapell of Seynt Anne joyned to the chauncell of the churche of the holy appostellis of Seint Peter and Paule in Estharlyng in the tombe with my late worshipfull husbond Sir Will'm Chamberlayn—High awter &c. of said chirche 100s.—Said chirche of Harlyng ij clothes for the high awter of russett velvett and poudered &c.—To oure Ladye awter wher my fader ligh in the seid chirche.—Church of Quydenham 26s.—St. Mary chirche of Stratton 40s. &c.—Chirche of Barnhambrom 20s.—Chirche of Bekerston 6s. 8d. &c.—Chirche of Lounde 13s. 4d. &c.—Chapel of our Lady in Wakton 6s. 8d. &c.—College of Russheworthe, vestments, &c.—Gunvyle-hall, Cambridge, vestments, &c.—Chirches of Foxton, Weston, vestment with my husbond's arms Sir Will'm and mine departed.—Churches of Omberton, Addyngton, Gaddesden, Stanford, Lorton, Blondeston, Lirlyng in Newton, Wymondham, Gnatishall, altar cloths &c.—College of Attilburgh v marcs towards repairing chapel whereat myn auncestres the Mortymers ligh—Priory of Chacombe, a chalis and my husbond's name Sir Robert and myn upon the foote—Friars of Thetford, white friars of Cambridge where I am foundresse, cloths &c.—Austyn fryers in Thetford, where my great graundame Mar-

gery Tudenham daughter of Sir Thomas Jenney ligh, and Dame Elizabeth Hengrave her daughter.—Priories of Bokenham (where ligh of myn auncestres), Letheryngham, Westacre, Castelacre, nonnes at Thetford, vestments &c.—Dame Elizabeth Mountney 6s. 8d. to pray for me.—Priouress of Lampsey and ladies there where I am suster 20s. to pray for me.—Dame Barbara Jernyngham, my keneswoman there 6s. 8d.—Priouries &c. of Crabhouse, Shuldham, Blakburgh, Marham, Larow, Broseyerd (where I am suster), to pray for my soul; Dame Anne Jernyngham there my keneswoman.—Austin friars, London, where my cousin Sir Thomas Tudenham is buryed, vestment with his arms and the arms of Harlyng departed.—Austyn friars Norwich, where I am suster 20s.—Grey friars of Babewell where I am suster.—Hous of Syon, where I am suster, 40s.—Priory of St. Toloffes, wher of myn auncestres ligh.—Priory of Redelyngfeld.—Nevew, Robert Wyngfeld, bed, &c.—Elizabeth Cokett 40s. &c.—Anne Bardewell 6s. 8d. &c.—Jane Poley, 40s.—Anne Cathorp 20s. &c.—Margaret Howys 13s. 4d. &c.—Jone Kirstemas, 13s. 4d.—Niece Elizabeth Wyngfeld, my god-daughter, beeds which were my suster's Dame Elizabeth Wyngfeld.—Niece Elianore gown &c.—Anne and Elizabeth Brampton, frontletts &c.—Anne Spelman, bonnet, &c.—Jane Hasset, gown &c.—Old Bardewell's wyf, gown &c.—Margaret Chamberlayn, gown &c.—Sir John Hamelyn, the steward 5 marcs.—My lady, my lord's moder, sawter, &c.—To my lady, wyff to my son, now Lord Scrop, gyrdyll.—My yonge lady of Upsall, a glas &c.—Yche of my lord my son's daughters, a remembraunce.—Litell John Scrop, my botell cheyned &c.—Son Lord Scrop, a bolle.—Broder Maister Rauff, goblet.—Broder Robert Scrop, crewse of sylver for Renysshe wyne.—Suster Bygott.—Sister Radcliff.—Suster Katherine.—Nece Wymondham—Son Henry Scrop, a white roosse with a balys &c.—My Lorde of Suff, my godson, a premer which Kynge Edward gauffe me.—Lady of Oxinford, coffer.—My lorde of Surrey a Frenche book, called the Pistill of Othia.—Lady of Surrey, a demyssent &c.—My lord Howard, a ring &c.—Lady Jane Knyvett, spoon of beryl &c.—Sister Dame Elizabeth Wyngfeld, white ruban &c.—Sister Dame Anne Wyngefeld, towels &c.—Nece Anne Echingham, ring &c.—Niece Katherine Brewse, ring &c.—Yche of my nevews, my suster Dame Elizabeth's childern, an old noble, and over that to my nevew Sir Edward, a Frenche book.—Nevew Sir John, a cup whiche I have to plegge of his, so that he pay £10 to myn executours.—Cosyn Dame Elizabeth Chamberleyn, girdle &c.—God-daughter Anne Knyvett, gold chain &c.—Cossyn Dame Elizabeth Foskewe, a forke for grene gynger.—Cossin Dame Elizabeth Calthorpe, spoon for grene gynger.—Niece Margaret Berdewell, bed

&c. — Anne Everton, towel &c. — Cossen Dame Ele[r] Lovell, ring. —Her daughter Anne, my grand-daughter.—Anne Este, ring.—Katherine Lenthorp, ewes &c.—Dorothe Curson, ring &c.—Dame Anne Blakeney, whyte booke of prayers--Broder Wyll'm Wyngfeld, spoon. —Sir John Benyngham, Sir Wyll'm Knyvett, Sir John Paston, Sir Wyll'm Wyndham, Sir Robert Clere, Sir Wyll'm Boleyn, Sir Robert Lovell, Sir Gregory Lovell, spoons &c.—Sir Henry Heydon, cup.—Old Wyll'm Bardewell, cup, and I pray him, after his decease he will leve it to his daughter my nece Margaret.—Sir Henry Huggard, Richard and Robert Southwell, Humphrey Cattysby, Roger Pilkington, Richard Puddisey, Roger Palle, Robert Harydunce, John and Edward Jernyngham, Robert Barnard, Thomas Blake, Robert and William Brampton, John Hassett, each a spoon.—Will'm Bardewell the younger, an old noble.—Robert Bardewell, my godson, ewes &c.— Will'm Mountney and Will'm Chamberlayn, my godson, ewes &c— Will'm Tyllys, pair of fustians &c.—Robert Bastard, a bed &c.—John Yaxley, the serjeant, a spoon &c.—Goddaughter Ursula Fitzwater, yf she be a woman of religion, 5 marcs—Goddaughter Anne Fitzwater, to pray for me, a premer.—Sir Thomas Lovell, a garter of gold.—Syster Wyndham, girdle.—Dame Anne Heydon, girdle.—Old Southwell's wyff, a coffer &c.—Thomas Fynchin, bedde &c.—Cosyn Anne Henyngham, Margaret Jernyngham, M[ris] Yaxley, each a sampler &c.—Elizabeth Denton, girdle.—Anne and Mary Teryngham, each a pair of sheets.— Niece Margaret Bardewell, bedde &c.—Nephew Robert Wyngfeld and Sir Thomas Fyncham, 2 quart pots &c.—Thomas Mayhewe 20s.—Niece Eleinor bedes.—Executours my nevew Robert Wyngfeld Esq. which I have brought up sythen he was a child of iij yeres old, my cosyn Will'm Bardewell the elder, maister Thomas Fyncham, and Sir John Candisshe, parson of Quydenham.

Proved 8 November 1498, by Robert Wyngfeld and Thomas Fyncham, executours, Will'm Bardewell renouncing, and power reserved to Sir John Candisshe.

MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS TO THE MEMORY OF THE FAMILY OF SCROPE OF BOLTON.

In Wenslay Church.

On a marble stone;

" Hac teguntur humo Henricus Scrop Richardusque D'ni Henrici de Bolton et Mabillæ uxoris suæ minores natu liberi: Quorum alter xxv° die decessit Martii: Alter xxviij° Julij A° D'ni M° DXXV."

Upon a wooden pew formerly belonging to the dissolved Cœnobium of *St Agatha, near Richmond.*

"Here lyeth Henry Scrope Knight the VII of that nayme the IX Lord of Bolton and Mabell his Wyefe Doughter to the Lord Dakers de Grays. Here lyeth Henry Scrope Knight the Third of that name and The Right [Honorable] Lord Scrope of Bolton and Elizabeth his Wife daughter . . . . ."

In the Church of Stoke Rochford in Lincolnshire,

Is the following inscription to the memory of Elizabeth daughter of Henry fourth Lord Scrope of Bolton, and her husband.

"Pray for the soll of Mastyr Olyv' Sentjohn 'squier sonne unto y' right excellent hye and mighty pryncess duchess of Som'sett, g'ndame unto ou' Sov'eyn Lord Kyng Herre the vij. and for the soll of dame Elizabeth Bygod his wiff, whoo dep'ted frome this t'nsitore liffe y' vij day of June i' y' yeer of ou' Lord M CCCCC. and III."

In Hambleden Church,

On the tomb of Ralph Scrope, Prebendary of Ailesbury, Rector of Hambleden in Bucks, and Archdeacon of Northumberland, younger son of Henry fourth Lord Scrope of Bolton.

"Of your charite praye for the soul of maister Rauffe Scrope, some tyme person of this Church, which decessed the 20 day of March in the yere of our Lord 1516, whose soule God pardon."

On the tomb of Robert Scrope, another son of Henry fourth Lord Scrope of Bolton.

"Orate pro animabus Roberti Scrope et Katerine uxoris sue. Hic autem obiit xxv die Augusti A. D. mill'mo quingent'mo . . . . ."

In Langar Church in Nottinghamshire.

On a large Monument, with effigies, arms, &c.

"The Right Honourable and Noble Lord Thomas Lord Scrope, Baron of Bolton, Masham, and Upshall, of the Most Noble Order of the Garter Knight, Lord Warden of the West Marches, Steward of Richmond and Richmondshire, and Bow-bearer of all his Majesty's Parks, Forests, and Chaces within the same, lyeth here buried, and dyed the 2[d] day of September, anno Dom. 1609.

"The Right Honourable Thomas Lord Scrope, &c. married the Right Honourable Lady Philadelphia, daughter to the Right Honourable

Lord Henry Carie, Baron of Hunsdon, Lord Chamberlain to our late Queen Elizabeth her Majesty's Household, who died the 3 of February 1627, and had issue only one son, Emanuel Scroope," &c.

In the Church of Wivenhoe, co. Essex,

On the tomb of Elizabeth daughter and coheiress of Sir Richard Scrope, second son of Henry fourth Lord Scrope of Bolton.

"Of your charitie pray for the soule of the high and noble Lady Elizabeth Scroope, first married to the noble Lord William late Vycount Beaumond, Lord Comyn, Bardolphe, Phelip, and Erpingham; and after wife unto the high and noble Lord John, sumtyme Earl of Orford, High Chamberlin of England and Admiral of the same, Vycount Bulbeck, Lord Scales, Councellor to our Soveraint Lord the King, and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter. The which Lady Elizabeth departed to God the 26 day of June 1537, on whose soule and christen soules Ihu have mercy."

In the Church of Castle Hedingham, in Essex,

To Dorothy, another daughter and coheiress of the said Sir Richard Scrope.

"Prey for the soul of Dorothy Scroope, dawghter of Richard Scroope, brother to the Lord Scroope, who . . . . . 1491."

NOTICES OF ARMS OF SCROPE OF BOLTON, AND OF THEIR CONNEXIONS.*

In Wenslay Church.

THE following arms and inscriptions were extant on the 18th October 1622, in Wenslay Church:

On the wall, towards the cemetery, the following shields of arms, viz.

1. A bend, and in the sinister chief point an annulet [SCROPE.]
2. A fess between three leopards' faces [DE LA POLE.]
3. Three chevronels interlaced in base, and a chief Or [FITZHUGH.]
4. A bend, surmounted of a label [SCROPE OF MASHAM.]
5. A bend [SCROPE.]
6. Three waterbougets [ROOS.]

* From a MS. in the College of Arms, entitled "Dugdale's Yorkshire Arms," and the Collection therein of "Arms, epitaphs, and inscriptions in churches and houses in that county, made by Roger Dodsworth between 1618 and 1629."

7. A saltire [Neville.]

8. A saltire between four martlets [Oysell.][1]

Upon the door of a wooden pew which formerly belonged to the dissolved Cœnobium of St. Agatha,

9. A shield charged with the arms of Scrope, *impaling* Chequy a fess [Clifford.]

Around the said pew are the figures of several Lords Scrope of Bolton with their arms; the names, which remained in 1622, are as follow:

1. . . . . . .
2. Henry the first.
3. . . . . . .
4. . . . . . .
5. Phylipe the fyrst.
6. Symond the fyrst.
7. Henry the second.
8. Wyllyem the fyrst.
9. Henry the third.
10. H . . . .

} 10. Arms under each figure, Azure, a bend Or [Scrope.]

11. Scrope, *impaling* Or, a fess between two chevronels Gules [Fitzwalter] with this inscription, "Henry the fyrst the first Lord Scrop."

12. Scrope, *impaling* Gules, three waterbougets Argent [Roos] with this inscription, "Wylliam Scrop the Second."

13. Scrope, *impaling* Azure, a fess between three leopards faces Or [De la Pole] with this inscription, "Richard the first of the name."

14. Scrope, *impaling* Argent, a Saltire engrailed Gules [Tiptoft] with this inscription, "Roger the first."

15. Scrope *quartering* Tiptoft, *impaling* Gules, a Saltire Argent [Neville] with this inscription, "Rychard Scrop the Second."

16. Scrope *quartering* Tiptoft, *impaling* Scrope of Masham, within the Order of the Garter,[2] and with this inscription, "Henry the Second."

17. Scrope *quartering* Tiptoft, *impaling* Fitzhugh *quartering* Azure, a Lion rampart Or [. . . .]

[1] See Gale's "Registrum Honoris de Richmond," Appendix, p. 56, where the arms of Oysell are given, Argent, a saltire engrailed between four birds Sable. The family of Oysell held lands in Richmondshire adjoining to Wenslay, and probably contributed, with the Nevilles, Lords of Middleham, to the erection of Wenslay church.

[2] It is nowhere stated that Henry fourth Lord Scrope of Bolton, who married Elizabeth daughter of John Lord Scrope of Masham, was a Knight of the Garter.

In the North Window

18. Azure, a Chief indented Or [Fitz Randolf of Spennithorne.]

19. Argent, a Lion rampant Azure [query Cleseby.]

20. Argent, a Lion rampant double queuee Sable, charged on the shoulder with a mullet Or [query Stapleton.]

21. Azure, three chevronels interlaced in base Or, a chief of the last [Fitzhugh.]

22. De la Pole, as before.

23. Scrope.

In Swillington Church, co. York.

Scrope.
Or, a lion rampant Azure [Percy.]
Gules, three waterbougets Argent [Roos.]
Cheque Or and Azure, a fess Gules [Clifford.]
Scrope.

In the Churches of Bolton Percy and Kippax, co. York.

Azure, a bend Or, within a bordure Gules, charged with mitres Or. Probably the arms of Richard Scrope Bishop of Carlisle.

In York Cathedral.

Scrope of Bolton.
Scrope of Bolton, the bend charged with a crescent.
Scrope of Bolton, on the bend a lozenge charged with a saltire.
Azure crusilly and a quintfoille Or [Umfreville.]

In Pocklington Church.

Or, a fesse dancette Sable [Vavasour] with an *impalement* of Scrope of Bolton *quartering* Tiptoft and Scrope of Masham.

In Staynton Church, co. York.

Scrope, *impaling* Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules [Tiptoft.]

In Masham Church.

On a tomb.

Wyvill *quartering* Pigot, Fitz Randolf and Scrope of Masham, *impaling* Azure, a bend Or, in the sinister chief point a crescent Argent [Scrope.]

In Richmond Church, co. York.

Scrope of Bolton.
Scrope of Bolton *quartering* Tiptoft.

In Croft Church, co. York.

SCROPE *quartering* TIPTOFT, within the Garter.

In Arkesey Church, co. York.

Azure, a bend Or with a label Argent [SCROPE.]

Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules [TIPTOFT.]

SCROPE *quartering* Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules [TIPTOFT.]

In the south window, the effigy of a man kneeling, with these arms:

SCROPE *quartering* TIPTOFT, with a mullet on the centre point, and this inscription: "Orate pro animabus omnium Benefactorum Magistri RICARDI SCROPE, qui istam fenestram vitràrunt."

Painted Glass in York Minster.[1]

Third window of the clerestory of the Quire on the North side.

In the 9th light of the upper tracery above the great lights, An angel robed Gules, winged Or, with an escocheon of arms on his breast charged with Azure a bend Or within a bordure compony Or and Gules. The bordure is not at present visible.

In the next, the 8th light, Another angel robed Sanguine with these arms on his breast, Azure, a bend Or [SCROPE] *impaling* Or, a lyon rampant Sable [WELLES.]

In another light is the image of a Pope with the legend "Sanctus Stephanus Papa" underneath; at the bottom, a row of five escocheons of the arms of Scrope of Bolton.

In Croyland Church, co. Lincoln.[2]

In one of the windows.

Azure, a bend Or [SCROPE OF BOLTON.]

In Stoke Rockford Church, co. Lincoln.[3]

In one of the windows.

Quarterly Or and Gules, within a bordure Sable bezantee [ROCHFORD] *impaling* Azure, a bend Or [SCROPE OF BOLTON.]

In another window.

ROCHFORD *quartering* SCROPE OF BOLTON.

SCROPE *quartering* TIPTOFT.

[1] Copied from Torre's MS. description of York Minster, remaining in the office of the Register of the Dean and Chapter in York, and compared with the glass at present remaining.

[2] Harleian MS. 6829, f. 239.

[3] Ibid. f. 273.

PATENT FORBIDDING JOHN LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON TO BEAR THE ARMS OF THE ISLE OF MAN IN THE EXPEDITION INTO FRANCE 15 EDW. IV. 1475.[1]

"REX omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quòd Inspeximus Literas nostras, sub signo nostro manuali signatas, et per Milites Garteræ nostræ inspectas, factas in hæc verba. Edward, by the grace of God, King of England and of Fraunce, Lord of Ireland, &c. Remembryng the pretence and clayme of John Lord Scrop, shewed unto us, for the beryng of th' Armes of th' Erle of Man, which nowe oure right trustie and right wel beloved Thomas Lord Staneley Stuard of oure Householde berith, for brevenes of tyme havyng no convenyant season to know the determynation of the same, and provydyng that no variaunce be hadde nowe in oure voiage, Have wolled and desyred that for the tymes and seasons that the seid Lordes shall contynue in oure service, in oure Realme of Fraunce, Duchie of Normandie, and els where byyonde the See, and also unto oure and their retournyng next to this oure Realme of England, or either of theym, that the said Lord Scrop shall absteyne and forbere the use and weryng of the seid Armes of th' Erle of Man, whereunto for the seid desire he is agrede, Alwey forseyn that the seid will, desire, abstinence, and forberyng be not prejudiciall nor damage in that behalve unto the seid Lord Scrop, ne to his heyres, nor be of non effect, strength, nor vertue, but for the tyme above expressed. Et hoc omnibus quorum interest in hac parte innotescimus per præsentes. In cujus &c. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium primo die Maii [15 Edw. IV. 1475.]—Pat. 15 Ed. IV. p. 2. m. 24. Fœdera, vol. V. p^{t} iii. p. 60.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN MAUD LADY PARRE, WIDOW OF SIR THOMAS PARRE, AND THOMAS LORD DACRE OF GILLESLAND, IN 1523, RELATIVE TO A MARRIAGE BETWEEN THE SON AND HEIR APPARENT OF HENRY LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON AND KATHERINE PARRE DAUGHTER OF THE SAID LADY PARRE, WHO AFTERWARDS MARRIED KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.[2]

HENRY Lord Scrope of Bolton married Mabell daughter of Thomas Lord Dacre, and the heir apparent of Lord Scrope mentioned in these letters, was his grandson, which explains the interest Lord Dacre manifested respecting his marriage. Henry Scrope must have been a child at the period in question.

[1] See the Notes at the end of the Volume.

[2] These interesting letters are copied from Whitaker's History of Richmondshire, vol. i. p. 384 et seq.

MAUD LADY PARRE TO THOMAS LORD DACRE.

"Most honorable and my very good Lord, I hertly recommend me unto you. Where it pleasid you att your last beyng here to take payn in the mater in consideracion of marriage between the Lord Scrop's son and my doughtor Kateryne, for the whiche I hertly thank you; at which time I thought the matter in good furtherance. Howe bee yt, I perceyve that my seid Lord Scrop is not aggreable to that consideracion, as more playnly may appere unto you by certeyn articles sent to me from my seyd Lord, the coppy of which articles I send you herein inclosyd. My Lord's pleasour is to have a full answere from me before Lammas next comyng, wherefore it may please you to bee so good to have this mater in your remembraunce, for I perceyve well this matter is not lyke to take effecte, except it be by your helpe. The joyntour is lytle, for xj c marcs whiche I woll nott passe, and my seyd Lord wyll nott repay after marriage hadd, and cc marcs must nedys be repayd yf my doughter Kateryne dys before the age of xvj yeres, or ells I shuld breke Master Parr's wyll,[1] whiche I shold be lothe to doo; and ther can be no perfyte marriage untill my Lord's son come to the age of xiiij. and my doughter to the age of xij, before whiche tyme, if the marriage shuld take none effect, or be dissolved, either by deth, wardshipp, disagrement, or otherwyse, whiche may bee before thatt tyme, notwithstondinge marriage solemnysed, repayment must nedes be hadd of the hole, or ells I myght fortune to pay my money for nothinge. As for the daye of payment, I am content with the first day, and the resydue of his days of payment bee too shortt for me. Gladd I wold be to have the mater goe forthe yf itt myght be convenyently: yff it please you to call to remembraunce the communicacion before yow at Greenewiche was that I shold paye att your desyre xj c marcks, whereof c marcs in hand, and every yere after c marcs, whiche is as muche as I may spare, as you knowe; and for thatt my doughtor is to have c marcs joyntour, whereof L marcs I to have for her fynding until they warre able to lye together, and then they to have the hole c marcs, and repayment to be hadd yf the marriage took nott effecte. My Lord, itt may please you to take so muche payne as to helpe to conclude this matter yf it woll bee; and yff you see any default on my partt I shall

[1] Sir Thomas Parre's Will, which was dated 7 November 1517, contained the following passage: "I will that my daughters Katherine and Anne have DCCC*l.* betwixt them, except they prove to be my heirs, or my son's heirs, and then I will that they shall not, but that the said sum be bestowed in copes and vestments to be given to the house of Clervaux."

be ordred as ye shall deme good, as knoweth Ihu, who preserve your good Lordshipp. Wrytten at the Rye the xiiij day off July. My Lord, it may please your Lordship to gyff credence to this berer.

. Your cousyn, MAUD PARRE."

" To the right Honorable and my singuler good
Lord, my Lord Dacree, this bee delyvered."

" ARTICLES FOR THE PARTE OF HENRY, LORD SCROP OF BOLTON, FOR MARIAGE BETWEEN THE SON AND HEYRE APPARENT OF THE SAID LORD SCROP, AND KATERYNE PARRE, DOUGHTOR OF DAME MAUDE, LADY PARRE.

" FYRST, the seid Lord Scrop is content for xj c marcs of money to gyffe a xl*l.* ffoefment, whereof x*l.* to be taken yerely for the ffynding of the seid Kateryne Parre, daughter to the seid Dame Maude Parre, and the residue of the seid feoffement to enter to them when the seid Lord Scrop's son and heire shalbe come to the age of xviij yeres, and after the death of the seid Lord Scrop to make the ffeofement furth c marcs.

" Item. Yf the Lady Parre wyll pay xij c marcs in money the ffeofment to be c *l.* after the deth of the seid Lord Scrop, so that the hole ffeofement remayne in the seid Lord's hands til his seid son and heire come to the age of xviij yeres.

" Item. Of the aforeseid xj c marcs, vj c marcs to be payed att the synyng of the indentures of covenante, and v c marcs to be payed in the ij yeres nexte following, by even porcions. And yf the seid Lady Parre wylle paye xij c marcs, vj c marcs to be payed at the synyng of the indentures of covenante, and vj c marcs to be payed in the ij yeres nexte following by even porcions.

" Item. The seid Lord Scrop wyll not agree to repay no money after the marriage to be solempnyzed and executed, ne to enter into no covenante by especyaltye for the governaunce of the children duryng the nonage of them."

LORD DACRE TO LADY PARRE.

" MADAME, in right hartie maner I recommend me unto you, and by thande of your servant, berer hereof, I have receved your writing, dated at Rye the xiiijth daye of this instant moneth of July, and to me delivered yesternight, to gidres with copie of certein articles to youe sent fro my Lord Scrope touching the marriage to be had betwene his son and your doughter Katheryne, by the contents whereof I doo perceyve ye think that the seid mater in communicacion of mariage, which ye

thought had beene in good furtheraunce, is like to go bak, bereason that my said Lord Scrope is not agreable to suche communicacion as was had of the same at my last being with youe, for even so and many causes specified in your said lettre and articles at length. Cousin, sens my departure from you I assure you I was not two nights to giddres at myne owne howse, bereason whereof I had never leisour to labour in thes matres. And I do think, seing my Lord Scrope cannot be contente with the communicacions that was had at my last being with you, whiche was thought reasonable to me, and as I perceve semblably to his counsell, that this matter cannot be brought to no perfect end without mutuall communicacion to be had with my said Lord, aither by my self, my son, or my brother. Wherefore, as sone as conveniently any of us may be spared, this matter shalbe laboured, trusting veryly that I shall bringe it to a good pointe, and as I shal do therein ye shalbe advertised at length. I have promise of my said Lord, and of my doughter, his wif, that they shal not marie their son without my consent, which they shall not have to no person but unto youe: and undoubtedly my said Lord must nedes have some money, and he has nothing to make it of but onely the marriage of his said son, wherefore my full counsaill is, that ye be not over hasty, but suffre, and fynally ye shalbe well assured that I shall doo in this mattre, or in any other that is or may be aither pleasure, profitte, or suyrtie, to you or my said cousin, your daughter, that lieth in my power. At Newcastell, the penult daye of Julii, a° xv° H. VIII." [1523.]

LADY PARRE TO LORD DACRE.

"Right honorable and my singular good Lord, I reccommend me unto you: I have receyved your lettre dated at Newcastell the penult day of July, and by the same I perceye your pleasure, and also what payn ye intend to take in the matter betwene my Lord Scrope and me, for the whiche I hartely thank you. The Lord Scrope seid to a servant of myne that he wold no longer drive tyme in that matter with me, but he would be at large, and take his best advantage as with the Lord Treasurer, whiche had made mocons to be in communicacon with him. Therefore it may please you at your convenyent leysour to have this matter in your remembraunce, and thus I am alweys bold to put your Lordship to peyns and busines, which I pray God I may some parte defray, which shuld not be failed if it lyeth in my poure, be the grace of Ihu, who preserve your good Lordship. Wrettyn at Esthamsteed, this xxij daie of August. [1523.]

Your . . . .

Maud Parre."

"To the Right Honorable and my syngler good Lord, my Lord Dacre."

LORD DACRE TO LORD SCROPE.

"My Lord and Son, I recommende me unto you in right hartie manner, and by thande of your servant bringer hereof yesterday, I receved your writing dated the x[th] daye of this instant moneth, I onderstanding therby that for suche communications as has been had and moved betwene my Lady Parr and yowe by your counsells concerning the marriage of your sonne and myn[1] according to the tenour thereof, ye have now sent with your servant, this said bringer, the articles of the same, wherein ye desire that ye may knowe my aunswer in writing; and, further, that ye wold be sorry for any suche consideracions that any long drife were made therein, as further your said writing purporteth. My Lorde, your son and heire is the gretest jewell that ye can have, seeing that he must present your owne person after your deth, unto whome I pray God len long yeares. And yf ye be disposyd to marie him, or he be com to full age, when he may have som . . . . hym self, I cannot see, without that ye wold mary him to one heire of land, whiche wolbe ryght costly, that ye can mary hym to so good a stok as my Lady Parr, for divers considerations; first, as remembring the wisdome of my seid Lady, and the god wise stok of the Grenes[2] whereof she is comen, and also of the wise stok of the Pars of Kendale, for al whiche men doo looke when they do mary their child, to the wisedome of the blood of that they do mary with. I speke not of the possibilitie of my Lady Parr's daughter, who has but one child betwene her, and viij c marcs land to inherit thereof. Such possybilities doth oftyntymes fall, and I speke it because of the possibilitie that befelle unto myselfe by my mariage,[3] and therefor, in myn opinion, the same is to be regarded. My Lord, to declare unto you trewely, I assure you your copie of articles conteyning your demands, which ye have now sent, and my Ladi's demaunds, is so far in sundre, that in manner it is unpossible that ever ye shall agree in that behalf; wherefore, if ye can be content to go groundlye to work, and go to a short conclusion, I think it best that ye goo after the comon course of mariage, that is to sey, to geve c

[1] *i. e.* the writer's grandson.

[2] Maud Lady Parre was the second of the two daughters and coheirs of Sir Thomas Green, of Green's Norton in Northamptonshire, Knt. by Jane, daughter of Sir John Fogge, Knt.

[3] Lord Dacre married Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Robert, son and heir apparent of Ralph Lord Greystock, and heiress of that barony. It would seem from this passage in his letter that at the time of his marriage Lady Dacre had either a brother or sister, who afterwards died unmarried.

marcs joynt' for the payment of xj c marcs, that is to sey, iiij or v c marcs to be peyed at the making up of the covenante, and c*l.* yerely, unto suche tyme as the som be fully ron, the one child to be in the kepinge of my seid Lady; and if it fortune the said persons one or other of them to die befoer carnall copulation had betwixt them, or before thage of consentment, then the som receyved to be repayed at suche dayes and after suche forme as it was delivered, without new mariage may be had with the yong child, for I think it is not convenient nor prouffitable that c marcs should go out yerely of your land to so yong a person as my said Lady eldest doghter, if it fortune, as God defend, that your said son and myne die. And thus, my Lord, I assure you thys is theffecte of my opynyons; and if ye can thus be content, the matter shall shortly take effect. Also, I think it good, but I wold not have it comprised in the covenante, that during the tyme of iij yeres, by whiche tyme my seid son and yours woll com to consentment, that he shold be with my said Lady if she kepe her wedowhede, and ye to fynd hym clothing, and a servant to adwate upon him, and she to find hym mete and drink, for I assure you he mought lerne with her as well as yn any place that I knowe, as well norture, as Frenche and other language, whiche me semes were a comodious thinge for hym. At Morpeth, the xvij. day of December, a° xv° H. VIII. 1523."

LADY PARRE TO LORD DACRE.

"RIGHT honorabull and my syngler good Lord, I hertly recommend me unto you, thankyng you of your manyffold paynes taken between my Lord Scropp and me, and concernyng the same I have receyved your lettres, and my Lord Scropp's also, and right well perceyve the contents of the same; wherein I have takyn advice of my Lord of London,[1] and dyvers other of my husband's ffriends and myn, who thinke thatt my seid Lord Scropp's offer, as well concernynge the joynter as the repament off my money, is so littill and so farr from the customs of the cuntre, and his demand is so greatt and so large off me, with the shortt paymentt, that my seyd ffrends woll in no wyse thatt I shall medle with the seyd bargane after my seid Lord Scropp's offer and demand.

"My Lord, seynge this matter hathe beyn so longe in communicacion I am ryght sorie on my parte it can nott take effecte, for in good faith hetherto I never had communication for no maryage to herr, for thatt I wold have beyn so gladd shuld have goon forward as this, or ells I wold not have made so large offors for the forderaunce of the same as

[1] Cuthbert Tunstall, Bishop of London.

I have. My Lord, I beseche you to be good Lord unto my cousin, the berer, in suche cause as he hath to do in your parties, that the rather through your good helpe he may obteyn his right of suche thinges as his father gave hym in his bequest, the whyche shalbe hard for him to obteyn without your favor. And thus the Holy Goost preserve your good Lordship to his pleasure.

From the Court at Greenwiche, this xv daye of Marche. [1523-4.]

"To the Right Honorable my Lord of Dacres thys be delyvored."

Your . . . .
Maud Parre."

LORD DACRE TO LADY PARRE.

"Madame and Cousin, in right hertie wise I recommend me unto you. I have receved your writing dated at Greenewich the 15th daye of Marche instant, by the contents whereof I do perceyve that upon the sight of my late writeing sent unto you concerning the mariage of my Lord Scrop's and myn, and my cousin, your doughter, ye have taken advice of my Lord of London and other of your ffrends, who thinke that my Lorde Scrope's offre, as well concernyng the joyntour as the repayment of your money, is so litell, and so farr from the custome of the countrie, and his demaund so grete, that your seid ffrendes will in no wise that ye shuld medle with the seid bargane aftre my seid Lord Scrope's offre and demaund, whereof ye bere semblaunce to be sory, and that ye had never no communicacion of mariage towards her that ye wold have benne so glad shuld have gon forwarde, as more at large your seid lettre specifyeth. Madame, for my parte I am sory that ye be thus converted in this matter, seyng the labour that I have made in it, whiche was moost for the strengthe of my frendship for my seid cousin, your daughter, assuring you that ye shall not marye your doughter in any place that had benne so good and comfortable to my seid cousin, your daughter. And concerning my Lord Scrope's demaunds, he demandit nothing but it that ye wore content, without the medling of any person, to give, which was xj c marcs; and concerning his offre, which was c marcs joyntour, it is not far from the custome of the countrie, for from the highest degree unto the lowest it is custome, and is used alwes for every c marcs of money ten marcs joyntour. But, fynally Madam, seyng that ye are thus mynded, whereat I am sory as nature constreyneth me: as it doeth pleas you in this busynes soo shall itt please me.[1] And thus hertely fare ye wele.

At Morpeth, the 25th daye of Mey, a° xvj°." [1524.]

[1] The treaty for the marriage was accordingly broken off.

PORTRAITS OF THE FAMILY OF SCROPE OF BOLTON NOW REMAINING IN BOLTON HALL.

The names, as here given, occur on the portraits.

1. HENRY LORD SCROPE. 2. MARGARET,[1] dau. of LORD DACRE, wife of Lord Scrope.	In one painting.

3. JOHN LORD SCROPE.
4. HELLENE[2] CLIFFORD, daughter of the EARL OF CUMBERLAND, wife of LORD SCROPE.
5. HARRIE BARON SCROPE, one of the Tilters before Queen Elizabeth at the Crownacion 1558; æt. 22.
6. MARY, daughter of LORD NORTH, first wife of LORD SCROPE.

7. MARGARET HOWARD, dau. of the DUKE OF NORFOLK,[3] wife of HENRY LORD SCROPE. 8. THOMAS LORD SCROPE, æt. 22.	These two are in one painting.

9. EMANUEL LORD SCROPE EARL OF SUNDERLAND.
10. LADI SCROPE.[4]

[1] A mistake for Mabel.

[2] According to the pedigree attested by her son Henry Cholmeley, in the Heralds' Visitation in 1584, her name was *Catherine*.

[3] Her father, the unfortunate and gifted Earl of Surrey, was never Duke of Norfolk.

[4] No date. She is represented in the costume of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, or early in the time of James I. and was probably Philadelphia, widow of Thomas 10th Baron Scrope, and mother of the Earl of Sunderland.

HISTORY

OF

THE HOUSE

OF

SCROPE OF MASHAM.

SCROPE OF MASHAM.



OF SIR GEOFFREY LE SCROPE, second son of Sir William Scrope of Bolton,[1] the earliest notice is in the 4th Edw. II., when by a deed dated at Durham on Monday after the Feast of Saint James, 27 July 1310, William de Brakenbury granted him a part of a certain rent out of the mill of Thirsk.[2]

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE.

Like his elder brother, Sir Henry Scrope, he studied the law, a profession which did not, however, preclude its disciples from sharing in the honours of the field or the tournament; and Geoffrey le Scrope appears to have been equally distinguished as a Knight and as a Lawyer. In the 9th Edw. II. 1315, in which year he certified as a Lord of various townships in Yorkshire,[3] he was a serjeant at law, and twenty pounds per annum were granted to him for his expenses;[4] but before Easter 1316 he was, according to Dugdale, one of the Judges of the Common Pleas.[5] Scrope was summoned to attend a Council for the first time in July 1317, writs to the same purport, or to Parliament, being addressed to him in his legal capacity during the remainder of the reign of Edward the Second; but if Dugdale be correct in stating that he was a Judge in the 9th Edw. II., he must soon afterwards have been deprived of the office, as he was engaged in prosecutions for the Crown in that year,[6] and was a serjeant at law so late as

[1] See page 11. [2] Harleian Charter, 112. G. 31.
[3] Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p^t ii. 410, 411.
[4] Dugdale's Origines Juridiciales. [5] Ibid.
[6] Rot. Parl. i. 352, 353. 359 b.

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE.

the 14th Edw. II.[1] He obtained a confirmation of the manor of Eltham Maundevile, and the other lands of William de Vescy in Kent in 1317;[2] and in 1320 was commanded to repair to Carlisle to treat for peace with the Scotch.[3] In the same year, he was one of the Justices in the county of York to punish offences committed against the proclamations relative to the currency.[4]

Sir Geoffrey Scrope was an auditor of petitions in Parliament in October following:[5] on the 16th April 1321 he was present at the delivery of the Great Seal at Gloucester;[6] and on the 13th March 1322, the pleas of the King's army were held before him and others at Tutbury, when he pronounced sentence upon Roger d'Amory.[7] There is some discrepancy with respect to the judicial appointments held by Sir Geoffrey Scrope: Dugdale states that he was made Chief Justice of the King's Bench on the 27th September 1323, and was constituted Chief Justice of the Common Pleas on the 21st March following, and considers that he held the latter situation until the 7th Edw. III.[8] But it is evident that he was mistaken: Scrope was appointed a Justice of the Common Pleas on the 27th September, 17 Edw. II. 1323,[9] his nomination to the office in the 9th Edw. II. having, it may be inferred, been rescinded soon after it was made,[10] and on the 21st March,

1 Rot. Parl. i. 370.

2 Pat. 11 Edw. II. p. 2. m. 7.

3 Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p^t i. 230.

4 Ibid. p^t ii. 151, 152.

5 Ibid. i. 221. Rot. Parl. i. 365.

6 Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p^t ii. 161. In the grant of a market in his manor of Constable Burton in Yorkshire in the 15th Edw. II., the King styled him "valetto nostro." Rot. Cart. eod. ann. The Abbot of Jervault exhibited, in 1386, a charter without date, by which Sir Geoffrey Scrope, Knight, confirmed a grant of his ancestors to that abbey. (Deposition, p. 94.) The Prior of St. Mary's, York, produced an acquittance, also without date, under the seal of Geoffrey Scrope, which was supposed to have been made in the reign of Edward the First. (Deposition, p. 139.) The Cellarer of the Abbey of Fountains presented a charter without date, by which Sir Geoffrey Scrope enfeoffed that abbey of a house in North Street, York; and to that instrument a seal, with the entire arms of Scrope, was appended. (Deposition, p. 140, 141.)

7 Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p^t ii. 261.

8 Origines Juridiciales.

9 Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p^t ii. 237.

10 In the 14th Edw. II. he is said to have acted as the King's Attorney General. —Origines Juridiciales.

17 Edw. II. 1324, he was nominated Chief Justice of the King's Bench.[1] SIR GEOFFREY LE SCROPE.

In March 1323, Sir Geoffrey Scrope, with other Justices, pronounced sentence of death on Andrew de Harcla at Carlisle,[2] and in May in that year he was one of the ambassadors who concluded a truce with Scotland for thirteen years.[3] His life is said to have been threatened shortly afterwards, at the instigation of Robert de Mortimer,[4] and the next notice of him, is that he was again a commissioner to treat for peace with Scotland, jointly with his brother Sir Henry Scrope, in the 18th Edw. II.[5] In the 20th Edw. II. probably as a reward for his services, he obtained a grant from the crown of the castle and manor of Skipton in Craven, which had belonged to the King's rebel, Roger de Clifford, to hold the same for three years.[6]

[1] Parliamentary Writs, ii. p^t ii. 251. See also Fœdera, ii. p^t ii. 101. He appears to have been Chief Justice of the King's Bench in the 18th and 19th Edw. II. and 2, 4, 6, 8, 12 Edw. III.—Rolls of Parliament.

[2] Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p^t ii. 262, 263.

[3] Fœdera, ii. p^t ii. p. 73.

[4] Parl. Writs, vol. ii. p^t ii. p. 244.

[5] Fœdera, ii. p^t ii. p. 118.

[6] Among the notices of minor importance which occur of Sir Geoffrey Scrope in the reign of Edward the Second, are the following: — On the 25th September, 11 Edw. II. 1317, the King granted to "Amicie que fuit uxor Johannis de Novo Mercato et dilecto nobis Galfrido le Scrop, quod predicta Amicia ad totam vitam suam habeat liberam warennam in omnibus dominicis suis in Karleton &c. quas tenet ad terminum vite sue et que post mortem suam ad prefatum Galfridum et heredes suos reverti debent, et quod post mortem ejusdem Amicie predictus Galfridus et heredes sui imperpetuum habeant liberam warennam &c. Test. apud Ebor. xxv die Sept."—Rot. Cart. No. 62. 61, 60.

About the same time, the King granted to "Elizabeth que fuit uxor Ade de Novo Mercato et dilecto nobis Galfrido le Scrop, quod predicta Elizabeth ad totam vitam suam habeat liberam warennam &c. in Carleton quas tenet ad terminum vite sue et que post mortem suam ad prefatum Galfridum et heredes suos reverti debent."—Ibid.

"Rex &c. Sciatis &c. concessisse &c. Ade de Benton et *Galfrido le Scrope et Ivette uxori ejus*, quod predictus Adam ad totam vitam suam habeat liberam warennam in omnibus terris &c. quas tenet ad terminum vite sue et que post mortem suam ad prefatos Galfridum et Ivettam et heredes suos de corporibus suis procreatos," &c.—Ibid.

He paid a fine to the King in the 15th Edw. II. for licence to receive from Henry, the son of Robert de Percy, certain tenements in Wharrum in Yorkshire,

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE.

The most interesting notices of Sir Geoffrey Scrope during the reign of Edward the Second remain to be stated. At the tournaments which were held at Northampton, Guilford, and Newmarket, he particularly distinguished himself; and it is said, that on the former of these occasions he received the honour of Knighthood. The statements respecting him must however be given in the words of those who made them; and nothing can more strongly mark the change which has taken place in manners and usages in this country than the fact that the individual thus commemorated was a Judge of the King's Bench, and became the Chief Justice in that Court, situations which he filled with great propriety.

Sir Thomas Roos of Kendal, who from his advanced age in 1386 must have been one of Sir Geoffrey's contemporaries, deposed that he had been at divers tournaments in England, and that he saw Sir Geffroey Scrope "tourneyer" at Guilford in his arms, "Azure, a bend Or, with a white label," and with a banner; and again at the next tournament, which was at Newmarket.[1] Sir William Aton stated that Sir Geoffrey, who was in his day a noble knight, was knighted at the "tournament of Northampton, "and tourneyed on that occasion in the arms of Scrope with a "white label, with a banner, and performed his part most nobly. "Under Scrope's banner," he added, "many other Knights tour-"neyed, whose names he did not then recollect."[2] John Rither, Esq. corroborated the statement of Aton, and observed, that under Scrope's banner, at the tournament of Northampton, Sir John Hodom of the county of Cambridge, Sir John Tempest, brother

with the advowson of that church. (Rot. Orig. I. f. 1691.) In the 17th Edw. II. he obtained a grant of the custody of the manor of Wharrom Percy, in the county of York, during the minority of the heir of Peter de Percy, rendering yearly ten marks (Ibid. I. 271.); and, in the same year, a release was made by Sir Stephen Ashwey, Knight, to John de Triple, citizen of London, and Sir Geoffrey le Scrop, Knight, of all his right in the messuages, tenements, &c. which they held by his feoffment in the town and parish of Stevennith, excepting water . . . . . and their appurtenances, which property, it seems, had been mortgaged for 200*l*. (Plac. Abbrev. p. 347.)

[1] Deposition, p. 133.

[2] Ibid. p. 142.

of Sir Richard Tempest, and Sir Thomas Blount, cousin of the Earl of Warwick, tourneyed and were knighted, Sir Geoffrey having gained great fame by his deeds on that occasion.[1] The exact time when those tournaments took place is no where stated, as the records of that reign merely contain writs *prohibiting* tournaments which were intended to be held, amongst others, at Dunstable in the 6th and 13th Edw. II., at Northampton, and at Newmarket in the 6th Edw. II.

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE.

It appears that, on the accession of Edward the Third, Sir Geoffrey Scrope was suspected of having acted traitorously towards the late King; but on the testimony of the Peers in Parliament, that he had conducted himself in a loyal manner, he obtained a special pardon, and was again made Chief Justice of the King's Bench on the 28th February 2 Edw. III. 1328.[2] On the 23rd November 1327, Scrope was ordered, with other persons of distinction, to treat with some Scottish noblemen respecting a peace,[3] and he accompanied the King in his invasion of Scotland about that time, being present at the affair of Stannow Park, where his pennon and banner were displayed.[4]

Early in the reign of Edward the Third, Sir Geoffrey Scrope purchased the manor of Masham in the county of York, which had belonged to Joan wife of Hugh de Hepham, and daughter and heiress of John de Wauton;[5] and in consequence of his having succeeded under various entails and conveyances to the manor of Eccleshall[6] in the same county, and to great part of the other

[1] Ibid. pp. 144, 145. "Avoit graunt pris et portoit graund nom pour son fai a cel tornament."

[2] Dugdale's Baronage on the authority of the Patent Rolls 1 Edw. III. p. 1, m. 22, and 2 Edw. III. p. 1, m. 27.

[3] Rot. Scot. 1 Edw. III. m. 1.

[4] Depositions, p. 132, 143.

[5] Harleian MS. 793, the volumes marked G. fo. 90 b, D.D. fo. 134 b, and E.E. fo. 24 b, 115 b. Lansdowne MS. 207 C. fo. 664, containing extracts from a MS. which is cited by Thoroton in his History of Nottinghamshire, consisting of transcripts of charters relating to the lands of the Scropes, which volume was in the possession of Sir Robert Cotton in 1614, and was transferred in that year to Lord William Howard.

[6] In the 5th Edw. III. Sir Robert Eccleshall gave the Manor of Eccleshall to Joan daughter and heiress of John de Wauton, and to Richard Welles, with

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE.

lands of the Wautons, it has been supposed that he was nearly allied to that family.[1]

Edward the Third went to France in 1329, and Scrope formed one of his retinue, letters of protection having in consequence been granted him on the 14th April in that year,[2] and he was temporarily superseded as Chief Justice on the 1st May, by Robert de Malhershorp.[3] He was present at Amiens in June following, when his Sovereign did homage to the King of France for the duchy of Guienne,[4] immediately after which he was deputed, with others, to treat with the French monarch for the marriage between his eldest son and Eleanor, Edward's sister.[5] In the Parliament which met at Westminster in November 1330, Sir Constance de Gerdiston petitioned the King for restitution of the manor of Gerdiston, which was then in the possession of Sir Geoffrey le Scrop, who kept it without any right "par son poer et sa seigneuries; issi "que ele ne puit, pur ceo q'il est Justice & grant & vers qi nul "home de Ley voill estre a son droit aprocher."[6]

Sir Geoffrey Scrope resumed his office of Chief Justice on the 19th December 1330,[7] and opened the Parliament which was holden at Westminster on Monday next after the Feast of St. Gregory, in the 6th Edw. III. 1332,[8] as well as the Parliament which met at Westminster on the morrow of the Nativity of Our Lady,[9] and at York, on Wednesday next before the Feast of Saint Nicholas[10] following.

remainder to the heirs of her body,—failing which, to Sir Geoffrey Scrope and his heirs.—Hunter's History of Sheffield, p. 197. Scrope died seised of Eccleshall in 1340, and this entail renders it probable that there was a connection between the families of Wauton, Eccleshall, and Scrope; but it cannot be traced.

[1] In Segar's Baronage in the College of Arms, Sir Geoffrey is said to have married Joan daughter and heiress of John de Wauton; and among the quarterings of Scrope in the Harleian MS. 1529, fo. 70, Scrope of Masham is stated to bring in the coat of Wauton, Argent, a chevron Sable, with an annulet of the second in the dexter canton, but it is nearly certain that Sir Geoffrey Scrope did not marry the lady alluded to.

[2] Fœdera, ii. p^t ii. p. 26.
[3] Dugdale's Origines.
[4] Fœdera, ii. p^t ii. p. 27.
[5] Ibid. p. 27.
[6] Rot. Parl. ii. 39 a.
[7] Dugdale's Origines.
[8] Rot. Parl. ii. 64 b.
[9] Rot. Parl. ii. p. 66 b.
[10] Ibid. p. 67 a.

Sir Geoffrey Scrope.

On the 28th March 1332, being then abroad, he was superseded in the Chief Justiceship by Richard de Willoughby, but was reappointed on his return on the 20th of the ensuing September;[1] and was again superseded, ad interim, for the same reason on the 10th September 1333, but resumed his office on the 16th July 1334. He was a commissioner to attend the Parliament of Edward Balliol for the ratification of some treaties which had been agreed upon between the King and Balliol on the 1st February 1334,[2] and on the 30th March following he was a commissioner to treat with certain French nobles concerning a marriage between John son and heir of Edmund late Earl of Kent, and a daughter of either of the said noblemen.[3]

In the same year Sir Geoffrey obtained a patent whereby he was released from the obligation of leaving the kingdom to serve against the King's enemies, excepting at his own pleasure;[4] and one hundred marks were granted him out of the temporalties of the Bishop of Durham, in recompense of the horses which he lost in the wars of France and Scotland.[5] He was appointed a commissioner to treat with Andrew de Moray, Custos of Scotland, on the 16th Nov. 1335,[6] and in March 1337 was a commissioner to explain to the barons about to assemble at York for an expedition into Scotland, the King's intentions on the subject.[7]

In April following, Scrope was ordered to treat with the nobles and others going into Scotland as to the payment of their wages,[8] and was appointed in June in the same year to explain to the peers assembled at York, what had recently been agreed upon in the council at Stamford, to arrange with them as to their stay in Scotland, and about the payment of their wages.[9] In August ensuing he was commanded, with others, to explain to the commonalty of the county of York, the offers which had been made to the King of France for avoiding the war with which he threatened

[1] Dugdale's Origines.
[2] Rot. Scot. 8 Edw. III. m. 26.
[3] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iii. p. 111.
[4] Rot. Pat. 8 Edw. III. m. 3.
[5] Claus. 8 Edw. III. m. 34.
[6] Rot. Scot. 9 Edw. III. m. 7.
[7] Rot. Scot. 11 Edw. III. m. 20.
[8] Ibid. m. 19.
[9] Ibid. m. 14.

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE.

England, and to urge them to contribute largely towards the expenses of the expected campaign.[1]

On the 1st November following, Sir Geoffrey Scrope was a commissioner to confer with the clergy of the diocese of York as to the King's intentions with respect to the war with France, and to request money for his assistance.[2] In 1338 Edward despatched him with the Earl of Northampton and other persons of consequence, to Antwerp, and in July they were followed by his Majesty in person, with a large army.[3] Scrope served on that occasion with a retinue of ten knights and forty men-at-arms,[4] and in June and November 1338, as well as in July 1339, he was a commissioner to treat for peace with Philip of Valois.[5] By the title of "Secretarius noster," he was one of the persons who were empowered in the same year to negociate a marriage between the eldest son of Louis Count of Flanders, and Isabella the King's daughter;[6] and he was often employed on other diplomatic missions, whilst Edward remained at Antwerp.[7]

When the King took the field, Scrope accompanied the army, and the following anecdote is related of him. The Cardinal Bernard de Monte Faventio had used some insulting expressions to Edward with reference to the strength of the French, and on the night of the 20th of September, Scrope led him into a high tower, and pointing to the frontiers of France, which appeared one mass of fire for several leagues, he observed, "My Lord, what "thinketh your Eminence now? Doth not this silken line where-"with you say France is encompassed seem in great danger of "being cracked, if not broken?"—a sight which struck the Car-

[1] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iii. p. 187. [2] Ibid. p. 196.

[3] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iii. p. 28. On the 26th June, 12 Edw. III. 1338, being then at his manor of Norland, Sir Geoffrey Scrope granted to his two dear friends, Sir Thomas de Synythwait and Sir William de Oteryngton, full power to present to any of his advowsons, he being then about to go beyond the sea, by the command of the King. Cole's MS. in Brit. Mus. vol. xxiii. fo. 5. from the Register of Simon Bishop of Ely.

[4] Depositions, pages 105. 152. [5] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iv. pages 24. 39. 49.

[6] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iv. p. 25. [7] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iv. p. 62.

dinal speechless, and he dropped down apparently lifeless with fear and sorrow.[1]

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE.

At Vironfoss, or, as it is sometimes written, Burenfos, in Picardy, the French and English armies met in October 1339, on which occasion Sir Geoffrey Scrope was present.[2] The French having retired, Edward proceeded to Antwerp, when he appointed commissioners, of whom Sir Geoffrey was one, to endeavour to conclude a peace.[3] Scrope returned to England with the expedition in February 1340, and on the 28th April he was one of the commissioners to terminate hostilities between England and Scotland.[4] Edward again invaded France in June following, and having gained the battle of Scluse,[5] he landed in Flanders, and laid siege to Tournay towards the end of July. Sir Geoffrey is said by many witnesses to have served at that siege, one of whom, Sir Ralph Ferrers, thus explains the reason of his being present. "It was the custom in early times, in royal expeditions "made by the King in places where he claimed prerogative, to take "with him his Chief Justice of the King's Bench to execute his "office as other officers perform theirs, so that Sir Geoffrey Scrope "the King's Chief Justice was there, and the King ordered him "to raise his banner at the said siege; and he had beneath his "banner, in his retinue, forty lances,"[6] one of whom appears to have been his eldest son, Sir Henry Scrope.[7] Having been created a Banneret, he had 200 marks a year assigned to him for the support of that dignity by Edward the Third, which grant was renewed in favour of his said son, who was also a Banneret.[8]

Sir Geoffrey Scrope died in 1340,[9] and was buried before the

[1] Knighton, p. 2574. Stow's Annals, p. 235.

[2] Depositions, pages 143. 145. 161. 162. 169.

[3] Patents dated 15 November and 16th December 1339.

[4] Rot. Scot. 14 Edw. III. m. 10.

[5] Thanksgivings were ordered to be offered for this victory on the 28th June 1340. Fœdera, ii. p^t iv. p. 79.

[6] Rot. Scot. 14 Edw. III. p. 155 and 156.

[7] Ibid. p. 156 and 241.

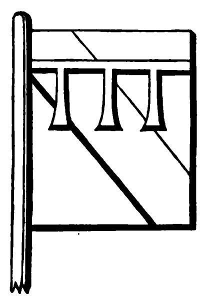
[8] See a subsequent page.

[9] Esch. 14 Edw. III. n° 35. Holinshed says he died at Gant in Flanders about Midsummer 1340, but the Inquisition does not mention either the day or place of his decease.

Sir Geoffrey Scrope.

high cross in the church of the Abbey of Coverham, under a large tomb, on which his effigy was placed.

As his executors were commanded in 1341 to deliver into the Exchequer all the Rolls and memoranda which were in his possession as the King's Justice,[1] it is evident that he left a will; but it is not preserved either in the Court of the Archbishop of Canterbury, or in that of the Archbishop of York.



The Arms borne by Sir Geoffrey le Scrope were, Azure, a bend Or, differenced by a label Argent. He married Ivetta, who, according to the best authorities, was the daughter of Sir William Roos of Ingmanthorp;[2] and by her, who was living in September 1317,[3] he had five sons, Henry, Thomas, William, Stephen, and Geoffrey; and three daughters, Beatrix, Constance, and Ivetta. There is reason to believe that Sir Geoffrey married secondly, in or before 1331, Lora, daughter and coheiress of Sir Gerard de Furnival of Munden Furnival, and Dinsley Furnival in Hertfordshire, and of Swanland Ferriby and Brathwayte in Yorkshire, widow of Sir John Ufflete; for, in the 5th Edw. III. Sir Gerard Ufflete, Knight, granted two parts of the manor of Haldenby in Yorkshire to Geoffrey le Scrope and "Lady Lora my mother," and to the heirs of the said Geoffrey, which he then held, and which the said Lady Lora held in dower for life, "de hereditate Dñi Galfr̃i ex concessione mea." If, as certainly appears from this record, Lady Lora was the wife of Sir Geoffrey Scrope in 1331, it is singular that when Sir Henry Scrope of Bolton

[1] Deposition, p. 97.

[2] Pedigree by Glover, Somerset Herald, in the Lansdowne MS. 205. fo. 64, who however qualifies the assertion by adding "ut opinor," and by Vincent in the MS. marked "Picture of our Lady," in the College of Arms. The statement is corroborated by the following fact: "William de Ros of Ingmanthorp, Knight, by his In-"denture 16 Edw. II. granted to Geoffrey le Scrop and Ivetta his wife during their "lives, the manor of South Buskham, and of Barleton; and afterwards, 17 Edw. II. "released, which Isabell, wife of William de Ros, also did, and so did Robert de "Ros of Ingmanthorp, Knight, to Henry le Scrop, Knight, 25 Edw. III."—Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, p. 346.

[3] Rot. Cart. 11 Edw. II. fo. 60.

ordered the souls of Sir Geoffrey and Ivetta his wife to be prayed for in January 1334,[1] he should not also have mentioned Lora his second wife.

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE.

1. SIR HENRY SCROPE, eldest son of Sir Geoffrey Scrope, will be afterwards noticed.

2. SIR THOMAS SCROPE, who, from the crescents in his arms, and the notice of him in the 18th Edw. II. 1322, in the chartulary of the Abbey of Whalley,[2] appears to have been the second son of Sir Geoffrey Scrope. He died unmarried in the lifetime of his father, and nothing more is known of him than that he was buried near Sir Geoffrey, in the Abbey of Coverham; and that an escutcheon of his Arms, which were, Azure, on a bend Or three crescents of the first, over all a label Argent, was placed on his tomb.[3]

SIR THOMAS SCROPE.



3. SIR WILLIAM SCROPE, a younger son of Sir Geoffrey Scrope, was a most distinguished soldier, and many of the Deponents bore ample testimony to his services and valour. So numerous were the battles and expeditions in which he was present, that he almost realized Chaucer's beau ideal of a Knight; for,

SIR WILLIAM SCROPE.

> "Fro the time that he firste began
> To riden out he loved chevalrie,
> Trouthe and honour, fredom and courtesie.
> Ful worthy was he in his lordes werre,
> And therto hadde he ridden, no man ferre
> As well in Cristendom as in Hethenesse,
> And ever honoured for his worthinesse.
> . . . .
> At Leyes was he, and at Satalie
> When they were wonne; and in the Grete see
> At many a noble armee hadde he be:
> At mortal battles hadde he been fiftene."

---

[1] See page 13.

[2] An extract from that chartulary in the possession of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart. states that in the 18th Edw. II. Sir Geoffrey Scrope had two sons then living, Henry and Thomas.

[3] Deposition, p. 97.

SIR WILLIAM SCROPE.

It may be conjectured that Sir William was born about 1325, but nothing is known of him until the 24th June 1340, when he was at the sea-fight of Scluse.[1] He accompanied the King in his invasion of France in July 1346,[2] and shared the laurels of the victory of Cressy in August following.[3] In October in that year, he was at the battle of Durham,[4] immediately after which he proceeded to the siege of Calais,[5] where he particularly signalized himself by his bravery in preventing supplies from being thrown into the town at the Water-gate; of which deed, Sir William Moigne, who was an eye-witness, says, all the English spoke most honourably.[6]

On the 29th August 1350, Scrope was in the naval battle gained by the King over the Spaniards near Winchelsea;[7] and on the war being declared with France in 1355, he went into Gascony with the Black Prince, served under him before Narbonne and Carcason,[8] and partook of the honours of Poictiers on the 19th December 1356.[9] He was again in France in 1359 and 1360, in the retinue of the Prince of Wales, when Edward the Third appeared before Paris.[10] Peace being concluded with that country in May 1360, Sir William Scrope sought to display his valour under the King of Cyprus against the Infidels; and about 1364 he was in the retinue of the Earl of Hereford at Satillie when a truce was concluded between the King of Cyprus and the Lord of Satillie.[11] He soon afterwards returned to England, and in the army of John of Gant, marched from Calais to Bordeaux in 1366, and was at the rescue of Mortein.[12] Having accompanied the Black Prince into Spain,[13] he was present at the battle of Najara on the 3rd of April 1367;[14] but his glorious career terminated in that expedition, as he

[1] Depositions, pages 145. 241. 242. [2] Ibid. p. 145.
[3] Ibid. pages 165. 185. 201. 204. 210. [4] Ibid. p. 204.
[5] Ibid. p. 125. 127. 145. 165. 185. [6] Ibid. p. 165.
[7] Ibid. p. 237. [8] Ibid. p. 217.
[9] Ibid. p. 217, 218. According to one of the Deponents, p. 185, Scrope was at the recapture of Berwick in January 1356; but if he accompanied the Black Prince to Gascony in the autumn of 1355, it is scarcely possible he could have been in Scotland in the January following. [10] Depositions, pages 192. 217. 242.
[11] Ibid. p. 166. [12] Ibid. p. 199. [13] Ibid. p. 165. 185. [14] Ibid. p. 192. 217. 242.

Sir William Scrope.

died shortly afterwards in the " Vaal de Zorie" in Spain,[1] where the Black Prince remained nearly a month,[2] probably of the disease which made frightful havock in the English army.[3] Sir William Scrope, though a veteran soldier, could not have been much more than forty years of age at his death; and his family may have derived consolation at his premature loss from the reflection of the great contemporary poet, that —

> " —Certainly a man hath most honour
> To dien in his excellence and flour,
> Whan he is siker of his goode name;
> Than hath he don his frend ne him no shame;
> And glader ought his frend ben of his deth,
> Whan with honour is yolden up his breth,
> Than whan his name appalled is for age,
> For all foryetten is his vassallage;
> Than is it best, as for a worthy fame,
> To dien whan a man is best of name."

An anecdote related of Sir William by John Charnels, Esq. in 1386, shows the jealousy that then prevailed with respect to armorial ensigns. " Being in garrison during the old wars " in a castle called Quarranteau, he, with forty of his com- " rades, made a chivauchée to the Castle of Timbres higher up " the country, designing to take any other castle, or to perform " some piece of service in their route. Among them was Sir " William Scrope, brother, he believed, of Sir Henry Scrope; " and finding the garrison of Genevile without the town, and in " disorder, Charnels and his comrades attacked them and made

[1] Depositions, page 185.

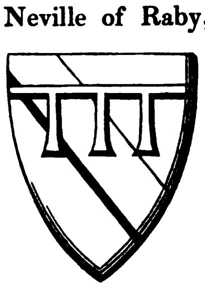
[2] Froissart calls it the Val de Forie, which his able editor, Mons. Buchon, considers was the town of Soria in Old Castile, near the source of the river Douro.— Tome iv. p. 430.

[3] Froissart par Buchon, iv. 429. Walsingham, p. 117. Knyghton, col. 2629. According to the deposition of Sir Alexander Goldyngham, " Sir William Scrope, " *son* of Sir Henry, was armed in Lombardy, in the retinue of the Earl of Hereford " at the taking of Nofe, [probably Novi] and afterwards passed the great sea with " the said Earl, and there died."—Deposition, p. 70. It is certain that Goldyngham was mistaken in attributing these facts to a *son* of Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham; and it is most probable that the individual mentioned in the text was the person alluded to.

SIR WILLIAM SCROPE.

" about forty of them prisoners. A knight called Sir Philip de " la Moustre became prisoner to Charnels; and because he was " armed in the entire arms of Sir William Scrope, he wished to " kill him. Charnels therefore made his prisoner divest him- " self of his arms, or Scrope would certainly have put him to " death."[1]

It was probably this Sir William Scrope who, according to the pedigrees of Neville, married Maud daughter of John Lord Neville of Raby, K. G.[2], by his first wife, Maud daughter of



Henry Lord Percy, and sister of Ralph first Earl of Westmoreland; but as no children of this match are any where mentioned, he probably died issueless. His Arms were, Azure, a bend Or, differenced by a label Ermine,[3] though one of the Deponents says the label was gobonnè Argent and Gules.[4]

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE.

4. SIR STEPHEN SCROPE, fourth son of Sir Geoffrey Scrope of Masham, like his elder brothers, commenced his military career at a very early age, and fought at the battle of Cressy in August 1346.[5] He was at the memorable siege of Calais from September in that year to August 1347;[6] and in January 1356 served at the recapture of Berwick.[7] Having accompanied the expedition into France under the King in 1359, he was before Paris in the spring of the ensuing year.[8] By deed, dated at Leyburn, 6th April, 33 Edw. III. 1359, Sir Stephen granted to John Boteler and his heirs, all the lands and tenements in the town of Leyburn and Esthawkeswell, which belonged to John son of Elias de Leyburn,

[1] Deposition, p. 211, 212.

[2] Lord Neville's Will, dated 31 August 1386, contains the following bequest: " Item Domine Matilde Lescrop filie mee xij discos, xij saucers argenteos, et j scy- " phum deauratum coopertum."—Hutchinson's History of Durham, vol. iii. p. 265.

[3] Ibid. pages 165. 192. 217, 218. 241, 242.

[4] Ibid. p. 210.

[5] Depositions, p. 127. 145. It would seem from the deposition of William Hesilrigg, Esq. p. 127, that this Sir Stephen had previously served in Scotland; but his age renders it very unlikely.

[6] Ibid. p. 145.

[7] Ibid. p. 146.

[8] Ibid. p. 242. A Sir Stephen Scrope was at the battle of Najara in April 1367, but that person appears to have been Stephen, second Lord Scrope of Masham, the nephew of the individual mentioned in the text.

and of which Joan Styrop, cousin and heir of the said John Leyburn, had enfeoffed him; and by another deed, dated on Sunday after the Feast of Saint Lawrence, 11th August 1359, it appears that Adam de Whitage, and John Boteler and Agnes his wife, cousins and heirs of Humphrey Stordy, were entitled to the reversion of lands in Thornton, Stertwhayt and Danby super Yore, which were then held by Stephen le Scrope, after the death of himself, and of Isabella his wife and their issue.[1] All which is known of him subsequently to that period is, that he left a daughter and sole heiress, Joan Scrope, who was twice married: first to William de Pert, by whom she had two daughters; Isabella, born about 1387, the wife of Robert Conyers of Sockbourn, and Margaret, born about 1397, who married William Edlington.[2] Both these daughters were living 6 Hen. VI. 1427, the elder being then above forty, and the younger upwards of thirty years of age.[3] The said Joan Scrope married secondly Sir Roger Swyllington, Knight, to whom she was second wife,[4] and died 20th September 1427. Sir Roger Swyllington had two sons, John and Robert,[5] who both died without issue; and two daughters, Margaret,[5] the wife of Sir John Gray of Ingelby, in Lincolnshire, Knight, and Elizabeth, who married Roger Aske, and had a son named Conan Aske, who was one of the Deponents in 1386;[6] but according to the Inquisition taken after the decease of John Swyllington, son of Sir Roger, in the 8th Hen. V. it seems that the said John

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE.

[1] Original Deeds among the archives at Bolton Hall.

[2] See Surtees' History of Durham, iii. 250.

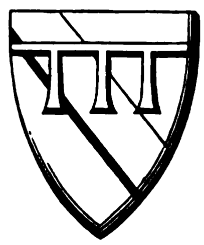
[3] Esch. 6th Hen. VI. n° 52. The lands of which Joan Scrope died seised, were granted to her by Sir Stephen her father, whose heir she was, and by her uncle Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham.

[4] Roger Swyllington, and Joan his wife, are mentioned in the Will of his father, Sir Robert Swyllington, Knight, in 1391. Testamenta Vetusta, i. 128.

[5] These children appear to be the persons mentioned in the Will of Margaret Lady Swyllington in 1418.—Testamenta Vetusta, i. 197. Sir Roger Swyllington died 6th Hen. V. In his Will he mentioned his wife Joan, his son John, his daughters Margaret and Grace, and Joan the wife of his son John, Lord Willoughby of Eresby, and Lord Fitz Hugh. His son Robert was found to be his heir, and then of the age of twenty-two. Testamenta Vetusta, i. 195. Esch. 6th Hen. V. n° 46.

[6] Esch. 6th Hen. VI. n° 52.

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE.



and Margaret were by a former wife, and that Robert was the son of Sir Roger by Joan Scrope.

The Arms of Sir Stephen Scrope were those of his family,[1] but the label was probably differenced.

GEOFFREY SCROPE, CLERK.

6. GEOFFREY SCROPE, another of the younger sons of Sir Geoffrey Scrope, was a priest. The dates render it extremely probable that he was the Clerk who is thus alluded to in the Deposition of Sir John Gildesburgh: the time referred to must have been about the year 1348. "When Gildesburgh was twelve years of "age, and was at school at Oxford, he saw there the commence-"ment of a Clerk bearing the name of Scrope, and there were "trumpeters carrying on their trumpets penoncils of the said arms, "'Azure, a bend Or;' and the Clerks asked 'what arms were "on the trumpets?' and it was said 'they were the arms of "Scrope.'"[2]

> "On every trump hanging a brode bannere
> Of fine tartarium, full richly bete."[3]

On the 3rd November 1340, he was admitted to the prebend of Apesthorp by proxy, and was Rector of Bowden Magna in Leicestershire in 1366, but resigned that church in 1378.[4] He was subsequently appointed Prebendary of Hather in Lincolnshire; and was a Canon of the church of St. Mary of Lincoln, in the 6th Ric. II.[5] Geoffrey Scrope died early in 1388-9, and his Will was proved on the 11th April in that year. In one of the windows

[1] Seal attached to a deed of 6th April 1359. [2] Deposition, p. 218.

[3] Chaucer's "Floure and the Leafe," line 211.

[4] Nichols' Leicestershire, ii. pt ii. p. 475. In a certificate presented by Bishop Bokyngham to Archbishop Langham, 13 kal. Dec. 1366, containing the names of those who held pluralities within the diocese of Lincoln, is the following passage: "Item Sept. 27, 1366, Magister Galfridus Scrope natus quondam nobilis viri domini Galfridi de Scrope militis LL.B. exhibuit et nominavit beneficia sua infrascripta: Prebendam de Hayder cum Walton in ecclesia Lincoln', ubi residet, &c. Item ecclesiam parochialem de Bouden nostre dioc' &c. Item prebendam de Apesthorpe in ecclesia Ebor' &c. Item capellam sive ecclesiam de Westonton in dioc' Ebor'."—Regist. Langham, f. 27 b. Ibid. [5] Harleian MS. 6829. f. 282.



of the church of the Prebend of Hather are his Arms, Azure, a bend Or, with a label of three points, the first and third point of which are Gules, and the centre one Argent,[1] and this inscription: GEOFFREY SCROPE, CLERK.

Orate pro a'i'a Galfr'i le Scrop Prebendarii hujus
Eccl'ie et pro a'i'a Beatricis Leoutrell sororis ejus.

He was also commemorated by the following epitaph in Lincoln Cathedral:

G. Scroop Legista jacet hic sub marmore cista,
Quam quasi Balista fecit mors flebilis ista;
Felix Galfridus factis et semine fidus,
Sex tibi nunc nidus ————————
Christo devotus, cunctis cognomine notus,
Et leniter matris fuit in lachrymis homo totus;
Post C ter ac mille simul octogies ruit ille,
Dormit tranquille, locus est Lincolnia ville.[2]

7. BEATRIX, a daughter of Sir Geoffrey Scrope, married before June 1320, Sir Andrew Lutterell of Irnham, in Lincolnshire, Knight.[3]

8. CONSTANCE, another daughter of Sir Geoffrey, married before June 1320, Sir Geoffrey Lutterell, brother of the above-mentioned Sir Andrew.

9. IVETTA, a third daughter of Sir Geoffrey Scrope, was the wife of John de Hothom, son of John de Hothom, and grandson of

[1] Harleian MS. 6829. f. 282. [2] Nichols' Leicestershire, vol. ii. 477.

[3] "Geoffrey Lutterell, by deed dated at Irnham in Lincolnshire, the first Sunday after Trinity a° 18th Edw. II. settled the manor of Gamelston and Bruggford with the advowson of the church of Bruggford, with all his lands and tenements in Basingfield, and other places which the Lady Joan wife of Sir Robert Lutterell held for her life, on Guy Lutterell, during the life of the said Geoffrey, afterwards to Andrew son of the said Geoffrey, and to Beatrice his wife, daughter of Geoffrey Scrope, and the heirs of their bodies, for want of which to Geoffrey brother of Andrew, and to Constance his wife, sister of the said Beatrice, and their heirs, &c."— Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, p. 63. Ex lib. Chart. transcript. de terris Scropeorum in Bibl. Cotton. fo. 3. a° 1609. In manibus domini Will Howard, in 1615.

Sir Peter de Hothom, Knight. He died without issue before 1355;[1] and in that year her brother Sir Henry Scrope purchased of her the manor of Fifhede.[2]

HENRY FIRST LORD SCROPE.

SIR HENRY SCROPE, son and heir of Sir Geoffrey Scrope of Masham, was born about 1315, and was twenty-five years of age at the death of his father in 1340.[3] As the first Baron of the house of Scrope of Masham, he claims particular attention; more especially as his distinguished services in the field, and on other occasions, fully entitled him to the dignity which he attained.

He commenced his career in arms when very young, and served in the retinue of the Earl of Northampton in the expedition into Scotland in 1333, under whose banner he was present at the "chivauchee" by torchlight from Lochmaban to Peebles;[4] and in May in that year was at the siege of Berwick,[5] which was undertaken by Edward the Third in person. On that occasion he received the honour of Knighthood,[6] and on the 19th July following, Sir Henry was at the battle of Halidon Hill[7] when Berwick surrendered. Edward having again invaded Scotland in July 1335, Scrope accompanied him, and was present at the siege of Dunbar[8] from January to August 1336. In the autumn and winter of 1339 he was with the King in Flanders,[9] served at the sea-fight near Scluse on the 24th June 1340, in the retinue of the Earl of Northampton,[10] and was present during the siege of Tournay in July following.[11] Sir Henry Scrope succeeded his father in the autumn of 1340, and paid a fine to the King in 1341 for the offence which Sir Geoffrey had committed, by purchasing of John Duke of Brittany, without the King's licence, the manor of Danby Wysk, which was holden of the crown in capite.[12] On the 25th February 1342, he was summoned to attend a Council at Westminster,[13] and in 1343 was in the army which landed in Brittany. He was at the siege

[1] Rot. Claus. 29 Edw. III.
[2] Rot. Orig. vol. ii. p. 228.
[3] Esch. 14 Edw. III. n° 35.
[4] Depositions, p. 124. 133.
[5] Ibid. pages 133. 146. 151, 152. 240.
[6] Ibid. pages 152. 240.
[7] Ibid. p. 240.
[8] Ibid. p. 213.
[9] Ibid. p. 241.
[10] Ibid. pages 126. 145. 203.
[11] Ibid. pages 241. 243.
[12] Rot. Orig. vol. ii. p. 50.
[13] Appendix to the First Peerage Report.

of Vannes in October in that year,[1] and shortly afterwards was at the siege of Morlaix.[2] In May 1344 he was a Commissioner of array for the North Riding of Yorkshire to prepare against an invasion by the Scotch;[3] and in August following was ordered to array four men-at-arms and two hundred and sixty archers in Richmondshire to repulse them.[4] One of the Deponents, John Ryther, Esquire, stated, that whilst Sir Ralph Ufford was "Gardein" in Ireland, he had with him numerous Knights and Esquires of the county of Chester, and many noble archers, and that Sir Henry Scrope then served with his banner and in his coat armour against the Irish.[5] According to Dugdale, this occurred in the 20th Edw. III. 1346;[6] but as Ufford was Justice of Ireland and returned from that country in 1344,[7] the circumstance probably happened before that year. HENRY FIRST LORD SCROPE.

Edward the Third went to Scluse in July 1345, with the view of rendering the Black Prince Sovereign of Flanders, about which time the celebrated James de Anartfeld, or, as one of the Deponents calls him, Jacob Vanartfeld,[8] was murdered by his fellow citizens.[9] Sir Henry Scrope served in that expedition; and having accompanied the army to France in July 1346, was at the victory of Cressy on the 26th August in that year,[10] at which time he must have been a Banneret, as his banner is said to have been displayed on the occasion. He was present at the battle of Durham on the 17th October 1346,[11] when his banner was borne in the van-guard;[12] and was sent immediately afterwards to the siege of Calais, where he served until its surrender in August 1347,[13] in the retinue of the Earl of Northampton.[14]

Sir Henry Scrope returned to England soon after the surrender of Calais, and in December 1349 was one of the Knights who attended Edward in his romantic attempt to defeat a stratagem which the French had formed with the view of obtaining possession

[1] Depositions, p. 145. 203. [2] Ibid. p. 127. [3] Rot. Scoc. 18 Ed. III. m. 9.
[4] Rot. Scoc. 18 Edw. III. m. 6. [5] Depos. p. 145, 146. [6] Baronage, ii. 49.
[7] Calend. Rot. Pat. p. 146, 147 b. 148. Rot. Parl. ii. 211 b.
[8] Deposition, p. 203. [9] Froissart par Buchon, ii. 251. et seq.
[10] Depositions, p. 127. 190. 203. 235. [11] Ibid. p. 204. [12] Ibid. p. 215.
[13] Ibid. p. 105. 120. 127. 145. 190. 203. 235. [14] Ibid. p. 104. 112.

HENRY FIRST LORD SCROPE.

of that town, when the King and the Black Prince condescended to serve under the banner of Sir Walter Manny. The French were defeated, and Sir Geoffrey Charny, by whom the attack was commanded, was made prisoner.[1] On the 29th August 1350, Scrope was at the sea-fight with the Spaniards near Winchelsea, generally called the battle of Espagnols sur Mere;[2] and on the 25th November he received his first writ of summons to Parliament as a Baron.[3] In March 1351 he was a Commissioner to treat with the Scotch at Hextildesham in Northumberland respecting the release of David Bruce, and for a peace with Scotland,[4] and was appointed to perform similar duties in October 1353[5] and June 1354.[6] On the 28th August 1354, by the style of "Henry de Scrope Lord of Clifton," he was one of the peers who consented to ambassadors being sent to the Pope, his Holiness having been constituted Arbitrator between the Kings of England and France;[7] and was in the retinue of the Earl of Northampton in November 1355, when Edward the Third landed at Calais and devastated the country as far as Hesdin.[8] Lord Scrope was at the siege of Berwick in January 1357,[9] after which, it appears, that the King marched to Edinburgh and took the castle, on which occasion Scrope was again in the retinue of the Earl of Northampton.[10] In October following, he attended a conference with the Scotch nobles at Newcastle respecting the release of Bruce, with the object of effecting a peace;[11] and on the 3rd October 1357, he was one of the Commissioners by whom the articles for the release of Bruce were settled at Berwick-upon-Tweed.[12]

In October 1359, France was invaded by the King in person; and the English army appeared before Paris in April following. During the whole of that expedition, which terminated with the peace of Bretigny in Chartres early in May 1360, Lord Scrope served as a Banneret in the retinue of John of Gant, then Earl of

[1] Deposition, p. 203. Froissart par Buchon, ii. 497. [2] Depos. p. 126. 190.
[3] Appendix to the First Peerage Report. [4] Rot. Scoc. 25 Edw. III. m. 5.
[5] Rot. Scoc. 27 Edw. III. m. 2. [6] Ibid. 28 Edw. III. m. 6.
[7] Fœdera, iii. p[t] i. p. 101. [8] Depos. p. 205. Froissart, iii. 447, 448.
[9] Depositions, p. 146. 151. [10] Ibid. p. 110. [11] Rot. Scoc. 28 Edw. III. m. 4.
[12] Rot. Scoc. 31 Edw. III. m. 2. in dorso, and m. 6.

Richmond,[1] and was at Retters when Geoffrey Chaucer was taken prisoner by the French.[2] HENRY FIRST LORD SCROPE.

The army having returned to England, Scrope was soon afterwards appointed an Ambassador to negociate a peace with Scotland.[3] His reputation as a soldier was at that time fully established, and at the commencement of the ensuing year he was selected to fill the important situation of Governor of Guisnes and Calais, or as he was sometimes termed, "Governor of Picardy."[4] The original indenture with the King on this occasion is still extant. It was dated at Westminster on the 18th February 35 Edw. III. 1361, and he thereby agreed to undertake for one year the government of the Lordship of Merk, Calais, and all the county of Guisnes, having in his retinue one bachelor, eight men-at-arms, and ten archers on horseback. He was to receive for himself and his followers for the year 400*l.* viz. 100*l.* per quarter, each quarter being paid in advance. During the aforesaid term he was also to be Captain of the Castle of Guisnes, and to provide for the safeguard thereof, having therein, besides the said retinue, five men-at-arms, and five foot-archers, who were to be paid by the King. Lord Scrope was not to be constrained to undertake the custody of any other castle within the said Lordship, or "countee," or to answer to the King in the event of their being taken, but he was to render every assistance in his power to the Captains of them: nor was he to be compelled to hold the said office after the expiration of the year; and reasonable allowance was to be made for the passage and repassage of himself and his retinue.[5] This agreement was renewed on the 18th of February 1362,[6] and probably in each succeeding year whilst he continued Governor of Guisnes, which appointment he held as late as 1367.[7] His duties did not however keep him constantly out of the kingdom, for he was a Trier of Petitions in Parliament in 1362, 1363, and 1364.[8]

[1] Depositions, pages 106. 113. 117. 126. 134. 137. 146. 151. 153. 163. 166. 169. 174. 176. 184. 186. 188. 189. 202. 204. 205. 213. 215. 216. 218. 235. 237. 241. 242. 243.

[2] Chaucer's Deposition, p. 178. [3] Rot. Scoc. 34 Edw. III. m. 3.

[4] Deposition, p. 122. [5] Harleian Charters, 56 A. 24. [6] Ibid. 56 A. 21.

[7] Fœdera, iii. p^t ii. p. 130. [8] Rot. Parl. ii. 268 b. 275 b. 283 b.

HENRY FIRST LORD SCROPE.

Lord Scrope was one of the Ambassadors to conclude a treaty of alliance with the Count of Flanders in February 1362;[1] and on the 20th July 1364, he and the Earl of Salisbury were selected to arrange a contract of marriage between Edmund of Langley the King's son, and Margaret Duchess of Burgundy the Count's daughter, on which occasion he was described as "Henri le Scrop Gouverneur de noz Seignuries de Calays et de Guynes."[2]

War having been declared with France about June 1369, the Duke of Lancaster landed at Calais with an immense army in August following, and Lord Scrope was one of the Bannerets in his retinue. He is stated to have been present at Balingham Hill in that month,[3] and after the army had returned to Calais, it marched into the Pais de Caux.[4] The Duke arrived at Calais on the 18th of November, and embarked for England, but Lord Scrope remained as Captain of that place. The indenture with the Duke of Lancaster by which he undertook the office of Captain of the town and castle of Calais, is dated on the 26th of November 1369. He was to support fifty men-at-arms and fifty archers, with himself as Banneret taking for his wages four shillings a day, and for each of the forty-one esquires, men-at-arms, twelve pence, and for each of the fifty archers six pence a day. One of the most efficient Knights of his retinue was always to remain in the castle for him, and in his name, with fourteen men-at-arms and twenty archers. The other thirty-five men-at-arms and thirty archers of his retinue were to be quartered as might appear to him most advantageous for the safety of the town and castle, besides eighty men-at-arms and two hundred archers, and the retinues of the Mayor and Aldermen being in the garrison at the King's charge: it was farther stipulated that he and the treasurer of Calais were to inspect the garrisons, castles, and other fortresses in the adjoining country. This agreement was to endure until the next ensuing feast of Pentecost; and on the 23rd of November he assumed the charge of the town and castle.[5]

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^t ii. p. 53. [2] Ibid. p. 89. [3] Depos. p. 113. 126. 166. 176. 202.

[4] Depositions, pages 113. 126. 168. 174. 176. 195. 202. 220. 242.

[5] Fœdera, iii. p^t ii. p. 164.

HENRY FIRST LORD SCROPE.

In July 1370, Lord Scrope was Warden of the marches in Northumberland,[1] and about that time was appointed Steward of the King's household, an office of considerable importance. By that title he is recorded to have been present in the King's private Chamber on the Queen's Bridge near the River Thames, called the "Red-chamber," on the 14th March 1371, when the Bishop of Winchester surrendered the great seal.[2] All that is known of Lord Scrope in the following year, is, that in February he was ordered to make an inquiry respecting the cargoes of two Scotch vessels which had been wrecked on the coast of Northumberland, and to cause restitution thereof to the owners upon payment of salvage.[3] In 1373 he was a Commissioner to punish offenders against the truce between England and Scotland,[4] and was a Trier of Petitions, as well as on a Committee to confer with the Commons, in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 2nd of November, being the morrow of the feast of Saint Edmond.[5]

Lord Scrope was appointed a Commissioner to decide a dispute between Henry Lord Percy and William Earl Douglas, respecting the forest of Jedworth in 1374;[6] and in January 1375 he was again a Commissioner for the punishment of infractions of the truce with Scotland.[7] By letters patent, dated 30 October, 48 Edw. III. 1374, he obtained a confirmation of a grant made to his father of 200 marks per annum to support the rank of a Banneret, in consideration of his own services in England, France, and Scotland.[8]

[1] Rot. Scoc. 44 Edw. III. m. 4.

[2] Fœdera, iii. pt ii. p. 181.

[3] Rot. Scoc. 46 Edw. III. m. 5.

[4] Rot. Scoc. 47 Edw. III. m. 5. and m. 3.

[5] Rot. Parl. ii. 316 b. 317 a.

[6] Rot. Scoc. 48 Edw. III. m. 2.

[7] Rot. Scoc. 49 Edw. III. m. 5.

[8] Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie et Francie et Dominus Hibernie Thesaurario et Camerario suo salutem. Cum nos nuper pro bono et gratuito servitio quod Galfridus Lescrope tam domino Edwardo nuper regi Anglie quam nobis deserviendo impendit, ac pro statu Banereti quam de precepto nostro suscepit manutenendo, dederimus et concesserimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris prefato Galfrido ducentas marcas percipiend. singulis annis sibi et heredibus suis ad scaccarium nostrum et heredum nostrorum ad festa Pasche et Sancti Michaelis per equales portiones quousque nos vel heredes nostri eidem Galfrido vel heredibus suis de ducentis mercatis terre et redditus per annum infra dictum regnum nostrum habendo sibi et heredibus suis in loco sive locis congruis fecerimus provideri; ac postmodum xx

A parliament assembled at Westminster on Monday after the feast of Saint Gregory, 50 Edw. III. 13th March 1376, in which Scrope was on a Committee to confer with the Commons, and was a Trier of Petitions.[1] To this Parliament the Commonalty of the county of Cumberland petitioned that Lord Scrope and five other Peers might be examined respecting the dilapidated state of the walls and fortifications of the city of Carlisle.[2] In 1377 he was a Trier of Petitions in Parliament,[3] and on the 10th June was reappointed a Commissioner for the maintenance of the truce with Scotland.[4]

Edward III. died in June 1377, when Scrope must have been above sixty-two years old; and his advanced age explains why so little is recorded of him during the sixteen following years. In the Parliament which met in 1st Ric. II. 1377, nine persons were chosen to form the King's council, one of whom was Lord Scrope,[5] and he was present in the expedition which Lancaster commanded in Scotland in 1383, as well as in the one under Richard II. in August 1385.[6] He was regularly summoned to Parliament until the 7th September, 15 Ric. II. 1391,[7] and was a Trier of Petitions

die Novembris anno regni nostri Anglie tricessimo sexto [1362] nos ad grata et utilia obsequia nobis per dilectum et fidelem nostrum Henricum Lescrop, filium et heredem predicti Galfridi, nobis in diversis partibus tam in Anglia quam in Francia et Scotia multipliciter impensa, et ad locum magnum quem idem Henricus nobis hactenus tenuit et indies tenet considerationem habentes, ac volentes ipsum Henricum proinde tam contemplacione dicti patris sui quam persone sue proprie respicere gloriosi, voluerimus donationem et concessionem predictas prefato Galfrido et heredibus suis per nos sic factas in suo robore permanere, et ex abundanti concessimus prefato Henrico quod ipse et heredes sui habeant et percipiant dictas ducentas marcas exnunc singulis annis ad scaccarium nostrum et heredum nostrorum ad dicta festa Pasche et Sancti Michaelis per equales portiones quousque nos vel heredes nostri eidem Henrico vel heredibus suis de ducentis mercatis terre et redditus per annum sibi et heredibus suis infra dictum regnum nostrum in loco sive in locis competentibus fecerimus provideri, prout in literis nostris patentibus inde confectis plenius continetur: Vobis mandamus quod eidem Henrico centum marcas inde pro termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito de Thesaurario nostro soluatis juxta tenorem literarum nostrarum patentium. Teste me ipso apud Westmonasterium xx die Octobris anno regni nostri Anglie xlviii regni vero nostri Francie xxxv [1374.] From the Harleian MS. 5019 f. 91 b.

[1] Rot. Parl. ii. p. 322 a. [2] Ibid. p. 345 b. [3] Ibid. p. 363 b.
[4] Rot. Scoc. 31 Edw. III. m. 2. [5] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 5 a. 6 b. [6] Depos. p. 174.
[7] Appendix to the First Peerage Report.

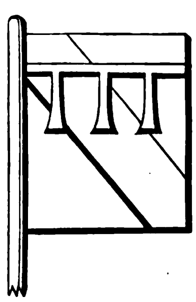
in October 2 Ric. II. 1378,[1] and November 5 Ric. II. 1381.[2] After that period, he appears to have withdrawn from public life, and to have passed the remainder of his days in retirement. HENRY FIRST LORD SCROPE.

Henry Lord Scrope died on the 31st of July, 15 Ric. II. 1391,[3] at which time he must have attained his seventy-sixth year. No less than half a century of his life was passed in the service of his country, chiefly in the field, but occasionally in diplomatic situations. In the tournament he is said to have been eminently conspicuous; and Sir Thomas Roos of Kendal, one of his contemporaries, relates, that at a tournament held at Dunstaple, in the presence of Edward the Third and most of the great personages of the realm, he acquitted himself with such skill as to gain the marked applause of the King.[4] Every trace of his private character is lost, but his public career was full of honour.

It is remarkable that the family name of his wife has not been discovered, and all which is known of her is, that she was called Joan.[5] By her, Lord Scrope had five sons, 1. GEOFFREY. 2. STEPHEN. 3. RICHARD. 4. HENRY. 5. JOHN; and two daughters, JOAN and ISABELLA.



Lord Scrope's Arms, during the lifetime of his father, were, Azure,



a bend Or, differenced by a label gobonnè Argent and Gules;[6] but in 1340 he assumed the distinction of his house, namely, a label Argent.[7] The annexed impression of his seal is copied from a deed dated at Lon-

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 34 a.

[2] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 99 a. [3] Esch. 16 Ric. II. no 28. [4] Deposition, p. 133.

[5] Lord Scrope held the manor of Castelcarlton in Lincolnshire jointly with Joan his wife, Cotton. MS. Claudius C. x.; Glover describes her thus, "Johanna uxor ejus fuit hæres."—Lansdowne MS. 205.

[6] Deposition, p. 240. [7] Depositions, passim.

don on the 20th February, 29 Edw. III. 1355, and now preserved in the British Museum.[1] As a Pennon of his Arms is introduced to the left of the shield, the seal was probably engraved before he attained the rank of Banneret.

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE.

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE, the eldest, has been hitherto considered the second son of Henry Lord Scrope, but the error is manifest from the notices of him by the Deponents in 1386. He was apparently born about 1342, and having accompanied the army under John Duke of Lancaster into Brittany in the autumn of 1356, he served at the siege of Rennes from December in that year to July 1357.[2] In November 1359 he was in the expedition made into France by Edward the Third; and when the English approached Paris in May following, Scrope was in the retinue of the Duke of Lancaster.[3] It seems, from the Deposition of Thomas Hornby, Esquire, who was present at the ceremony, that he was knighted whilst the army were before the French capital in April 1360.[4]

The peace of Chartres, in May following, blighted the ambitious prospects of the young English warriors, who, stimulated by the recollection of Cressy and Poictiers, anticipated a rich harvest of laurels in France. Several Knights were therefore induced to seek them in other fields, and Sir Geoffrey Scrope, with many of his countrymen, went to Prussia,[5] with the intention of serving against the Infidels of Lithuania. They proceeded into that country in 1362, when siege was laid to the Castle of Piskre, and Sir Geoffrey Scrope fell during the assault of that fortress.[6] His body, being brought back into Prussia, was buried in the cathedral of Konigsberg, and John Ryther, Esq. who was his comrade on the occasion, as well as Sir Thomas Boynton, attended his funeral.[7] Ryther

[1] Harleian Charter 53 H. 34.

[2] Depositions, p. 146. 188. 237.

[3] Ibid. p. 146. 188. 189. 237.

[4] Ibid. p. 237.

[5] Ibid. p. 146. 188.

[6] Ibid. p. 146. This expedition is noticed in "Historia Lituanæ," 4to. i. 329, where the capture of Pistena is mentioned. Query if it be the place called Piskre in the deposition of John Ryther, Esq.

[7] Depositions, pages 146. 149.

Sir Geoffrey Scrope.

caused Scrope's Arms to be painted in the window; and they were also engraved on a table before the altar of that church in memory of him.[1]

Sir Geoffrey Scrope is said[2] to have married Eleanor daughter



of Ralph Lord Neville by Alice daughter of Hugh Lord Audley, but had no issue; and after his death she took the veil in, and became Abbess of, the Minories of London. He used the same distinction in his Arms as his father had done in the lifetime of his grandfather, namely, a label gobonné, Argent and Gules.[3]

Richard Scrope, Archbishop of York.

3. RICHARD SCROPE, Archbishop of York. Great confusion has hitherto prevailed with respect to the filiation of this eminent personage; and Dugdale,[4] as well as several other writers state, that he was the son of Richard first Lord Scrope of Bolton. The cause of this mistake is easily explained. In the copy of the Will of Lord Scrope in the Register of the Archbishop of Canterbury, there is a bequest in these words: "Item Domino Archiep̃o "Eboꝝ carissĩo filio meo meliorem ciphum meum de murreo scilt "maser;"[5] and the passage has been deemed such conclusive evidence that he was the son of the testator, as to prevent a doubt on the subject being raised by the consideration that he is mentioned in that will among Lord Scrope's cousins, instead of among his children,[6] by the impossibility of reconciling the date of the birth of Roger second Lord Scrope of Bolton with the fact of this Richard being a Bishop in 1386, or by the introduction of

[1] Depositions, pages 146. 188. [2] Lansdowne MS. 205. fo. 21.

[3] Depositions, p. 146. 236. Sir Thomas Boynton, however, says Sir Geoffrey Scrope's Arms were differenced by a label Ermine; but Ryther is better authority.

[4] Baronage, i. p. 655.

[5] According to the copy of that Will in the Registry of York, Lord Scrope styled the Archbishop "Domino Archiep'o Ebor' carissi'o patri et filio meo," which renders it more probable that the word "son," as well as father, was used in a spiritual sense.

[6] See pages 33, 34, antea.

RICHARD SCROPE, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

the label, the distinguishing mark of the House of Masham, into his arms. The Will of Sir John Scrope in December 1405, who calls the Archbishop of York his brother;[1] of Henry Lord Scrope of Masham in 1415, who speaks of him as his uncle;[2] and the act of foundation of a chantry in the cathedral church of York by Thomas fifth Lord Scrope of Masham, by which prayers were ordered to be said for the souls of his uncle [great uncle] Richard, formerly Archbishop of York,[3] prove beyond a doubt that he was a younger son of Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham. The word "filio" in the Will of Richard Lord Scrope of Bolton, must therefore have been used in a spiritual sense, and meant his "godson," which hypothesis is corroborated by the identity of their baptismal names.

The exact time of Archbishop Scrope's birth is not known, but it probably occurred about the year 1350, and most writers[4] assert that he was educated at Cambridge,[5] where he is said to have taken his degrees of M.A. and LL.D. On the presentation of Richard Lord Scrope of Bolton, he became Rector of Aynderby Steeple in Yorkshire, which preferment he held between 1367 and 1386.[6] In 1373 he was Chancellor of Cambridge, and in 1383 was appointed Dean of Chichester.[7] Having travelled into Italy, he became an advocate in the Court of Rome, where he particularly distinguished himself by pleading the causes of the poor.[8] On the 9th August 1386, being then the Pope's prothonotary,[9] he was consecrated Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, or, as the see was originally called, Chester, and the King honoured his installation with his presence.[10]

Upon the death of Robert Waldby, Archbishop of York, in June 1398, Bishop Scrope was translated to that see, which he

[1] See page 128 postea. [2] See the Proofs of the Pedigree. [3] Ibid.

[4] Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. 450.

[5] According to Maydestone's History of the Martyrdom of Archbishop Scrope, he took his B.A. degree at Oxford. Anglia Sacra, ii. 369 et seq.

[6] Whitaker's Richmondshire, i. 375.

[7] Le Neve's Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. [8] Anglia Sacra, ii. 370.

[9] Monk of Evesham, p. 71. [10] Anglia Sacra, i. 450, 451.

filled with considerable reputation. Satisfied with the promise of Henry the Fourth, that Richard the Second's life should be preserved, Scrope consented to his deposition, and assisted at the coronation of his successor; but afterwards suspecting that Richard was murdered, he joined a conspiracy against Henry in 1405, to which it is said he was farther stimulated by that monarch's excessive taxation of the clergy.[1] His principal confederates were Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland, and Thomas Mowbray the Earl Marshal, and he drew his nephew Sir William Plumpton into the plot. With the view of imparting to the enterprise the sanction of justice, the Archbishop circulated a manifesto, in which he charged Henry the Fourth, among other crimes, with having murdered King Richard.[2]

RICHARD SCROPE, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

Walsingham's description of this rebellion is nearly in the following words. The Archbishop was possessed of great talents, and having previously led a blameless life, was deemed to be actuated by no other motives than a wish to promote the cause of justice: consequently, when he declared his opinion to the public, in a sermon preached in the cathedral at York, full 20,000 persons flocked to his standard. The King having in the mean while obtained intimation of the proceedings of the insurgents, sent an army of 30,000 men under the command of the Earl of Westmoreland, and of his son John of Lancaster, to York. Finding the Archbishop and his allies encamped on a favourable position in the forest of Galtry, they deemed it better to treat than to risk an engagement. Westmoreland therefore sent to the Archbishop to know the cause of his being in arms, to which the latter replied, "From dread of the King, whom he could not with safety approach;" and he exhibited a schedule containing a list of the grievances of himself and his followers. Westmoreland proposed a conference between the leaders of the two armies with an equal number of attendants, which, after some hesitation on the part of the Earl Marshal,

[1] Anglia Sacra, ii. 369. [2] Walsingham, p. 373.

RICHARD SCROPE, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

was acceded to. In this conference, Westmoreland, pretending to coincide in the opinions of the Archbishop, recommended him to dismiss the forces by which they were respectively accompanied. This was accordingly done, but the Earl's followers having speedily reassembled, he arrested the Archbishop and the Earl Marshal, promising them however their lives. Scrope was conveyed to Pontefract, and thence to his manor-house of Bishopsthorp near York, where the King then was. He was brought to trial, but Gascoigne the Chief Justice refused to pass sentence upon him. "Neither you, my Lord," said he, addressing the King, "nor any of your subjects, can legally, according to the law of "the realm, sentence any Bishop to death;"[1] and the historian of the Archbishop's execution, or, as he terms it, "martyrdom," thus relates the subsequent proceedings. "The King immediately ordered Sir William Fulthorp, a knight and not a judge, to pronounce sentence of death upon the Archbishop in the hall of the said manor-house. Fulthorp accordingly sat in the judge's seat, and commanded Scrope to be brought before him: the Archbishop standing bareheaded, heard the following sentence pronounced: 'We do adjudge thee, Richard, to death, as a traitor to the King, and do by the King's command order thee to be beheaded;' to which the Archbishop replied, 'The just and true God knoweth that I never intended evil against the person of Henry the Fourth, now King;' and which was commonly believed to have been the fact. Scrope afterwards said to those standing around him, 'Pray ye, that the Almighty God may not avenge my death on the King or on his,' which words he often repeated, like St. Stephen, who prayed for those that stoned him. The same day, he was placed on a horse worth 40*s.* without a saddle, for which he returned thanks, saying, 'No horse ever pleased me better than this.' He then sang the psalm 'Exaudi,' riding with a halter and habited in a blood-coloured

[1] For Gascoigne's refusal, Maydestone, in the fervour of ecclesiastical zeal, exclaims, may his memory "be blessed for ever and ever!"

garment with sleeves of the same; for they would not allow him to wear the linen vestment worn by bishops. And so, with a purple-coloured hood hanging down his shoulders, he was led like a sheep to the slaughter, and opened not his mouth in anger or to pronounce sentence of excommunication. Having arrived at the place of execution, he said, 'Almighty God, I offer to thee myself and the cause for which I suffer, and beg pardon and indulgence of thee for all sins by me committed or omitted.' He then laid his hood and gown on the ground, and observed to his executioner, Thomas Alman, 'Son, may God forgive thee my death, as I forgive thee; but I pray thee that thou wilt give me with thy sword five wounds in the neck, which I desire to bear for the love of my Lord Jesus Christ, who being for us obedient unto his Father until death, bore five principal wounds;' and three times kissed him. Then kneeling he prayed, saying, 'Into thy hands, most sweet Jesus! I commend my spirit,' with his hands joined and his eyes raised towards Heaven. Then stretching out his neck and folding his hands over his breast, the executioner at five strokes severed his head from his body."[1]

RICHARD SCROPE, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

Thus perished, on the 8th June 1405, Archbishop Scrope, a prelate of great worth, piety, and learning. His fate excited the indignation of the Church, and he was considered entitled to the honours of martyrdom, to which circumstance the exaggerated description of his virtues may be assigned. Miracles were said to have been wrought at his tomb; and the Holy See thundered its anathemas against Henry the Fourth, as well as against all the other instruments of Scrope's death, denouncing the penalties of excommunication upon them.[2] The Archbishop was interred in his cathedral, and his tomb still exists: it is about five yards long, and is adorned on the sides and at the ends with quatrefoils, each of which is charged in the middle with a plain escutcheon. It is caped with a large white stone, on which is a black marble slab like an altar-stone.

[1] Maydestone in Anglia Sacra, 370. [2] Ibid.

RICHARD SCROPE, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

Archbishop Scrope[1] was one of the supervisors of the Will of Richard the Second, and of the Will of John of Gant Duke of Lancaster; and in 1389, being then Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, he was executor to the Will of Ralph Lord Basset of Drayton. He bore the Arms of Scrope of Masham, differenced by a bordure Gules, charged with mitres Or.[2]



HENRY SCROPE.

4. HENRY SCROPE. The grounds for considering that Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham had a son named Henry, though slight, seem nevertheless sufficient to justify such a statement. He is noticed in the Deposition of Sir John Richeford, who, when speaking of Edward the Third's appearance before Paris in May 1360, said, "Sir Richard Scrope and five others of his name, namely Sir Henry, Sir William, and Sir Geoffrey, Knights, and Stephen and Henry, Esquires," were in the army on that occasion.[3] Each of those persons has been identified, excepting the "Henry Scrope, Esquire;" but his baptismal name, the dates, and the fact that the Arms of Sir John Scrope, his presumed brother, were differenced by an annulet, the usual distinction of a fifth son, render it likely that this Henry Scrope was the fourth son of Henry Lord Scrope. As he was only an Esquire in 1360, his birth may be assigned to about the year 1345. He probably died young and unmarried, for nothing more is positively known of him than is contained in Richeford's deposition. In a Roll of Arms[4] compiled in

[1] "There is yet in York an instance of this prelate's popularity; for in the Shoemakers' Company is kept a bowl called a 'MAZEUR BOWL,' edged about with silver, double gilt, with three silver feet, and cherubs' heads to it. Round the rim on one side is this inscription:

Recharde arche beschope Scrope grant unto all tho
that drinkis of this cope xl^u dayes to pardon.

Drake's History of York, p. 349.

[2] Arms in York Cathedral. See the Proofs of the Pedigree.

[3] Deposition, p. 242.

[4] In the possession of the Rev. John Newling, Canon of Lichfield.



the reign of Richard the Second, the following bearings are assigned to a " Monsire Henry le Scrope," who may have been the individual here mentioned: " Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Argent, each of the points charged with three bars Gules."

5. SIR JOHN SCROPE. Of this individual, who appears from the annulet in his arms to have been the fifth son of Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham, very little has been discovered. Judging from the age of his eldest brother, it may be inferred that he was born about the year 1348; but the earliest notice of him is in the 44th Edw. III. 1370, when he was appointed to assist the executors of Lionel late Duke of Clarence, in settling the Duke's rents in Ireland.[1] He is stated to have served in France under the Duke of Gloucester in 1380, and in Scotland in 1383.[2] In the 3rd Hen. IV. he was the husband[3] of Elizabeth, who was at that time thirty years of age, the daughter and coheiress of David de Strabolgi Earl of Atholl, and widow of Sir Thomas Percy, whom he married about 1390.[4] SIR JOHN SCROPE.

Sir John Scrope held the manor of Haye in Thetfield in the county of Hertford, of the gift of Henry Lord Scrope his father, by the service of half a fee and one rose yearly;[5] which manor descended to his daughters Joan and Elizabeth, and was held by them of their uncle Stephen Lord Scrope in 1406.[6] Sir John Scrope[7] made his Will at York on the 18th December

[1] Fœdera, iii. p[t] ii. p. 168. [2] Deposition, p. 195.

[3] A Sir John Scrope is said to have married Margaret daughter and coheiress of John de Burgh, Lord of Walton and Cawthorn in the county of York, 26 Edw. III., and if it were the Sir John Scrope mentioned in the text, which the dates render unlikely, she must have been his first wife.—Harleian MS. 1394. fo. 67, being a copy of the Visitation of Yorkshire in 1584, in the handwriting of Glover, Somerset Herald.

[4] Vincent on Broke, p. 610, on the authority of Placita Mich. 15 Ric. II. rot. 22.

[5] Esch. 16 Ric. II. n° 28. See the Proofs of Pedigree.

[6] Esch. 7 Hen. IV. n° 52. See the Proofs of Pedigree.

[7] A gold cup was bequeathed to him by his cousin Richard first Lord Scrope of Bolton in 1400.

SIR JOHN SCROPE.

1405, and died a few days afterwards, as it was proved on the 23rd of the same month. That document contains so much information respecting the Scrope family, that a copy of it is subjoined.

"IN dei noīe Amen. Ego Johēs Lescrop̄ miles compos mentis & sane memorie xviij° die mens̄ Decembr̄ anno d̄ni milłmo cccc^mo quinto condo testamentū meū in hunc modū. In p'mis lego & cōmendo aīam meam deo & b̄te Marie & ōib3 s̄cis corpus q3 meū ad sepeliend' ŭcūq3 deo placuerit. It̄ do & lego eccłie s̄ci Petri Ebo4 unū vestimentū viride cum casula capa & dalmatic?. Item lego d̄no Henrico Lescrop̄ bibliam meā. Item Johanne filie mee unū librū de gallic̄ vocat' tristrem̄. It' Elizabetħ filie mee unū librū de gallico vocat' g'ce dieu. Item d̄no Hen̄r de P'cy filio meo[1] unū ciphū argentat̄ cooptū. Itm̄ lego ffr̄ib3 cartusien̄ jux' hułł p emendac̄ōne uni9 finis elevat' xx. łi. p eccłia de ffosteton̄ scd̄m discrecōm executo4 meo4. Item lego Johanni de Ferriby ṡuienti meo c. s̄. scd̄m ordinac̄ōnem executo4 meo4. Itm̄ do & lego totum residuū bono4 meo4 supius non legat' debitis meis plenarie psolutis & lib̄is meis relevat? & pmotis Elizabetħ uxori mee ip̄am q3 Elizabetħ ux̄em meam & d̄n̄m Henricum Lescrop̄ militem ordino & constituo executores meos una cū supuisione Rev viri mag̃ri Johannis de Neuton Thesaurar̄ eccłie Ebo4 ut ip̄i deū p̄ oculis ħentes disponant p salute aīe mee put sibi meli9 videbit' expedire. Item inf'scriptis executorib3 meis rogo & injungo qd̄ om̄ia in p̄senti testamento meo script̄ soluant' & pficiant' de residuo bono4 meo4 infra bienniū p executores meos infrascript?. Et si contingat qd̄ bona mea non sufficiant ad soluend̄ debita mea & pficiend̄ tes̃tm meū tunc volo qd̄ feoffati de man̄iis terris & ten̄ meis pficiant sicut scripsi p voluntate mea p unū scriptū quat̄ptitū cuj9 quidem scripti quat̄ptiti una ps remanebat in manib3 Rev p̄ris & d̄ni d̄ni Ric̄i nup Ar'ep̄i Ebo4 ffr̄is mei Sc̄da ps remanebat in māib3 honorabił ffr̄is mei d̄ni Stepħi Lescrop̄ militis Tercia ps in māib3 d̄ni Johis de Leek' Quarta ps remanet in māib3 Elizabetħ ux̄is mee. Dat' apud Ebo4 die & anno d̄ni supradict?.

P'batū fuit p̄ns tes̃tm p custodem sp̄ualitatis Archiep̄at9 Ebo4 ip̄a sede iā vacante xxiij° die mens̄ Decembr̄ Anno d̄ni sup'dc̄o."

[1] His son-in-law,—his wife's son by her first husband.



By Elizabeth de Strabolgi, who, in 1416, took to her third husband Robert de Thorley, Esquire,[1] Sir John left two daughters his coheirs, Elizabeth who married Sir Richard Hastings, Knight,[2] and Margaret who became the wife of Thomas Clarell of Clarell near Tickhill in Yorkshire, Esq.[3] His arms were, Azure, a bend Or, a label Argent; an annulet for difference on the bend.[4]

JOAN SCROPE, daughter of Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham, married Henry second Lord Fitz Hugh, and about 1363 became the mother of Henry third Lord Fitz Hugh, K.G.[5] who is frequently mentioned in the Wills of the Scrope family, and who was the ancestor of the subsequent Barons Fitz Hugh. JOAN SCROPE.

ISABELLA SCROPE, another daughter of Henry Lord Scrope, wife of Sir Robert Plumpton, of Plumpton co. York, Knight, was born on St. Bartholomew's day, 24th August 1337, as appears by the following inscription extant in Spofforth Church in 1613:[6] ISABELLA SCROPE.

Hic cineres D'nae Plumpton remanent Isabellae
Quae fuit Henrici filia Scrope Domini
M semel ter C ter x semel v Duo junge
Bartholomaee tua lux dedit astra sua.

By Sir Robert Plumpton she had a large family:[7] her eldest son, Sir William Plumpton, having joined his uncle Archbishop Scrope in his rebellion, shared his fate, and was beheaded at York on the 8th June 1405. This fact is alluded to in another epitaph which, in 1613, was also extant on a tomb in the same church:[8]

[1] Vincent on Brooke, p. 612. Rot. Orig. 4 Hen. V.

[2] This Sir Richard Hastings was probably the Richard Hastings who was the next brother of Sir Ralph Hastings, Knt. beheaded 20 July 6 Hen. IV. for conspiring with Archbishop Scrope. Sir Richard Hastings had restitution of the lands of the family, (Rot. Parl. 11 Hen. IV. nº 42,) and died 15 Hen. VI. s. p. leaving Leonard Hastings his brother his heir, then æt. 40.

[3] Philpot's Yorkshire, in the College of Arms, f. 221 b. The Arms of Scrope impaling Clarell occur in Rotheram Church. See the Proofs and Illustrations.

[4] Arms in the Churches of Rotheram and Rawmarch. See the Proofs and Illustrations. [5] Esch. 10 Ric. II. nº 16. [6] Vincent's Yorkshire, nº 111, f. 30.

[7] Esch. 8 Hen. IV. nº 15, and pedigrees of Plumpton in the Visitations of Yorkshire. [8] Dugdale's Yorkshire Arms, f. 42.

Miles eram dudum Plompton Will'mus vocitatus
Praesulis atque nepos le Scropp licet hic tumulatus
Mortis causa sui michi causa fuit moriendi
Mors capitis quippe nostrum male pressit utrumque
Anno Milleno quater et C sic quoque quinto
Penticostes me lux crastina sumpsit ab orbe.

Sir William left several children, two of whom, Bryan and Richard Plumpton, are mentioned in the Will of their cousin Stephen Scrope, Archdeacon of Richmond, in 1418.

STEPHEN SECOND LORD SCROPE.

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE, SECOND LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, was the second son of Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham. It was found by the inquisition on his father's decease in July 1391, that he was forty years of age and upwards; but it is probable that he was then nearly fifty, and his birth may be assigned to about the year 1345. The first notice of him is, that in April 1360 he was an Esquire in the army with which Edward the Third appeared before Paris.[1] During the peace with France, the King of Cyprus raised an army for a Crusade in the Holy Land, and Scrope was one of the English who served in the expedition. In October 1365 they took Alexandria, on which occasion the King of Cyprus conferred upon him the honour of knighthood:[2]

> "O worthy Petro! King of Cypre also,
> That Alexandrie wan by high maistrie.[3]

Scrope appears to have returned to England soon afterwards, as he was in the army with which the Duke of Lancaster landed at Calais and proceeded through France to Bordeaux in 1366;[4] and it would seem from this circumstance that it was he, rather than Sir Stephen Scrope his uncle, who was at the battle of Najara in April 1367. The next circumstance that has been discovered about him is, that in Easter Term 1 Ric. II. 1378, he and Margery his wife levied a fine to surrender the manor of Pyncebek for 200 marks to the Earl of Suffolk.[5] In 1391, he succeeded his father in the Barony of Scrope of Masham, and

[1] Deposition, p. 242. [2] Ibid. p. 124, 125. [3] Chaucer's Monkes Tale, l. 14701.
[4] Deposition, p. 210. [5] Harleian Charter 57. C. 40.

was summoned to Parliament from 23rd November, 16 Ric. II. 1392, to the 1st January 7 Hen. IV. 1406. A deed dated on the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, 19 Ric. II. 1395, in which he is styled "Stephus le Scrope Chlr Dñs de Masham," relative to certain lands in Weeton near Harwood, is still extant.[1] Lord Scrope was one of the few peers whose names are not to be found among the Barons who sanctioned the usurpation of Henry the Fourth by their presence in Parliament. According to Otterbourne, he took his seat in that Parliament as a Baron;[2] but there is no evidence of the fact, nor does it appear from the Rolls that he ever sat in Parliament. The career of Stephen Lord Scrope was much less distinguished than that of his father or grandfather, possibly from his not having succeeded to the honours and property of his family until a late period of life. In the Parliament which met at Coventry on the 6th of October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, "Estephen le Scrope de Masham Chivaler" petitioned with success for a confirmation of the manor of Faxflete in the county of York, ten marks rent in Northdalton, and 20*l.* yearly out of the fee farm of the town of Kingston upon Hull, to be holden of the King in full satisfaction of an annuity of 200 marks yearly, which had been granted by Edward III. to Geoffrey Scrope the grandfather of the said Stephen, to enable him to maintain the rank of a Banneret.[3]

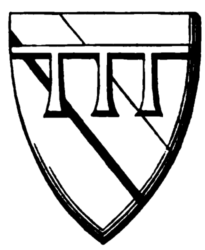
STEPHEN SECOND LORD SCROPE.

Stephen Lord Scrope made his Will on the morrow of the Epiphany, 7 January 1405-6, whereby he ordered his body to be buried in the cathedral church of York, namely, in the new work in the middle of the chapel before the steps of the altar of St. Stephen. To Margery his wife, he bequeathed a cross which, he observes, had belonged to the Duke of Gloucester, with a gilt chalice which he had of the gift of the Archdeacon his son, together with twelve silver dishes with the arms of Huntingfield, which "Master Geoffrey," his uncle,[4] bequeathed to him; and a gilt cup which was bequeathed to him by Richard Scrope.[5]

[1] Harleian Charter, 112. D. 13. [2] Ed. Hearne, p. 250.
[3] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 550. See a copy of the grant in pages 117, 118 antea.
[4] "Patruus meus." [5] Richard first Lord Scrope of Bolton. See page 34.

STEPHEN SECOND LORD SCROPE.

Bequests are also made to Henry his son, to Lady Philippa le Scrope his daughter, to Geoffrey his son, and to Stephen, Archdeacon of Richmond; to John le Scrope his son, to William le Scrope his son, to the Lady Elizabeth le Scrope his sister, to the Lord Welles, to Matilda de Ormond, to Mary Mauliverer, and to Margery Skelton. He appointed Richard de Norton, William de Huse, Rector of Bowdon, William Blase, Rector of Aynderby Steeple, William Rosselyn, and William Wymondswold, his executors, and Margery his wife, and Henry his son, supervisors. His Will was proved at York on the 25th January 1406.[1]



After his father's death, he assumed his arms, namely, Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent; but previously to that event, he bore the label with a distinction, though it is not stated what the difference was.[2] It may be presumed, however, that after the death of his elder brother, he followed the example of his father, who bore a label gobonné, Argent and Gules, until he succeeded to the Barony. The Crest of the Lords Scrope of Masham was a Crab Or issuing out of a coronet;[3] and they also sometimes used a Crab as their Badge.[4] Another of their Badges is represented in the annexed engraving.[5]



Lord Scrope died on the 25th January 1406,[6] and must have been then between sixty and seventy years of age. He married before 1376 Margery, daughter of John third Lord Welles, and widow of John Lord Huntingfield,[7] and by her, who died on the 29th May 10 Hen. V. 1422,[8] had issue,

[1] Registry of the Archbishop of York. [2] Deposition, page 125.

[3] See the Seal of Henry First Lord Scrope of Masham in page 119.

[4] Harleian MS. 1366, and Rot. Parl. iv. See the Proofs and Illustrations, p. 141.

[5] Copied from a drawing by Glover, Somerset Herald, in the Harleian MS. 1394.

[6] Esch. 7 Hen. IV. nº 52.

[7] Lansdowne MS. 205. Vincent's MSS. and other authorities in the College of Arms; corroborated by the Will of Henry third Lord Scrope of Masham. See the Proofs and Illustrations. [8] Esch. 1 Hen. VI. nº 34.

Issue of Stephen second Lord Scrope.

1. SIR HENRY SCROPE, K. G. THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, who was found to be upwards of thirty at his father's death. He became Treasurer of England, was attainted and beheaded in August 1415, and died without issue.[1]

2. SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE, Knight, who on the 12th May, 10th Hen. IV. 1409, being then a knight, received a grant of twenty marks per annum out of the lordship of Thoresby in Lincolnshire, for the services which he had rendered the King.[2] He died in 6th Hen. V. 1418, without issue, being then seised of the manors of Southmuskham and South Carlton in the county of Nottingham.[3]

3. STEPHEN SCROPE, a Priest, who was collated to the Prebend of Langtoft 28th December 1399. On the 19th May 1400, he was appointed Archdeacon of Richmond, and installed by proxy on the 22nd of that month, which office he held with other benefices. In 1414, he was Chancellor of Cambridge; and died 5th September 1418. A copy of his Will, dated 23rd August 1418, and proved 7th September following, will be found among the proofs of the pedigree.

4 JOHN FOURTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM.

5. WILLIAM SCROPE, who was a Priest, and died Archdeacon of Durham 12th May 1463.[4]

6. MAUD, a Nun in the Minories, London: she was living in August 1418.

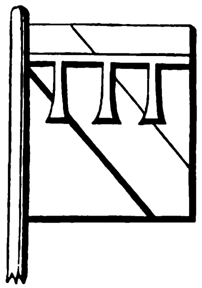
7. A DAUGHTER, who married Frevyll, and had issue.[5]

The descent of the family of SCROPE OF MASHAM after the reign of Henry the Fourth, will be found in the annexed Pedigree.

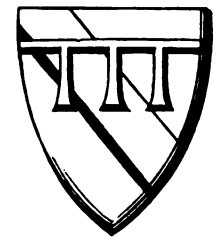
[1] See the Pedigree. [2] Records of the Duchy of Lancaster.

[3] Esch. 6 Hen. V. nº 3. [4] Le Neve's Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, p. 353.

[5] According to the Will of Henry third Lord Scrope of Masham his sister Frevyll had one son, a daughter Elizabeth, and other daughters, and it is not improbable that she was the wife of Sir Baldwin Freville, who dying in 2 Hen. IV. left issue a son Baldwin, who died a minor in the 6 Hen. V., and three daughters: 1. Elizabeth the wife of Thomas second son of William Lord Ferrers of Groby; 2. Margaret wife of Sir Hugh Willoughby, and afterwards of Sir Richard Bingham; and 3. Joice, who married Roger Aston, Esquire. The pedigrees generally state, however, that the wife of the said Sir Baldwin Freville was Joan daughter of Sir John Green, Knight.



PEDIGREE OF SCROPE OF MASHAM.



IVETTA, dau. of Sir William Roos of Ingmanthorp, co. York; married before, and living in, 11th Edw. II. 1317. 1st wife. = SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE, Knight Banneret, 2nd son of Sir William Scrope of Bolton. Purchased the manor of Masham, co. York, and founded the family of SCROPE OF MASHAM. Serjeant-at-Law 9 Edw. II. 1315. Justice of the Common Pleas 17 Edw. II. 1323. Chief Justice of the King's Bench 17 Edw. II. 1324 and 2 Edw. III. 1328. Served in the wars of France and Scotland. Died 14 Edw. III. 1340. Buried in the church of the Priory of Coverham, co. York. = LORA, dau. and coheir of Sir Gerard de Furnival, Lord of Munden Furnival, &c. co. Herts, and of Swanton, &c. co. York, widow of Sir John Ufflete, and mother of Sir Gerard Ufflete. Living 5 Edw. III. 1331. 2nd wife.

SIR THOMAS SCROPE, 2nd son; living 1322. Ob. vita patris, and was buried at Coverham.

SIR WILLIAM SCROPE, Knt. 3rd son; born circa 1325. Served in the wars of France, Spain, and Scotland, and was at the battles of Scluse in 1340, Cressy 1346, Durham Oct. 1346, Espagnols sur Mere 1350, Poictiers 1356, Berwick 1357, and Najara 1367, and at the siege of Calais 1346-7. Died in Spain 1367, s. p. = MAUD, dau. of John Lord Neville of Raby, K.G.

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE, 4th son. He was at the battle of Cressy 1346, and the sieges of Calais 1347, and Berwick 1357. Living 1359, when he held lands in the town of Leyburn, in Thornton, and other places in Yorkshire. = ISABELLA, living 1359.

GEOFFREY SCROPE, Clerk, 5th son. Admitted Prebend of Apesthorp 3 Nov. 1340. Rector of Bowden Magna, co. Leicester, 1366. Prebend. of Hayder, in co. Lincoln. Died 1380, on the 11th of April, in which year his Will was proved. Bur. in Lincoln Cathedral.

WILLIAM DE PERT, of Tiverington, co. York. Died before 1390. 1st husband. = JOAN SCROPE, born circa 1365, dau. and sole heir. Died 20 Sept. 6 Hen. VI. 1427. = SIR ROGER SWYLLINGTON, Knt. Died 6 Hen. V. 1418.

BEATRIX SCROPE; marr. before 1320. = SIR ANDREW LUTTERELL of Irnham, co. Lincoln.

CONSTANCE marr. before 1320. = SIR GEOFFREY LUTTERELL, brother of Sir Andrew.

IVETTA SCROPE. living 1355. = John de Hothom. Died ante 29 Edw. III. 1355, s. p.

SIR HENRY SCROPE, KNIGHT BANNERET, 1st BARON SCROPE OF MASHAM, s. and h. Born circa 1315, æt. 25 in 15 Edw. III. 1341. Served in the wars of France and Scotland; was at the siege of Berwick 1333, and there Knighted; and at the battles of Halidon Hill 1333, Scluse 1340, Cressy 1346, Durham Oct. 1346, Espagnols-sur-Mere 1350, and at the siege of Calais 1346-7. Governor of Guisnes and Calais 1360; Captain of Calais 1369. Summ. to Parl. from Nov. 24 Edw. III. 1350 to 7 Sept. 15 Ric. II. 1391. Died 31 July 15 Ric. II. 1391, æt. circa 76. = JOAN.

A

A

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE, s. and h.; born circa 1340. Served in Brittany at the siege of Rennes 1357, and before Paris 1360, when he was Knighted. Slain in Lithuania, 1362, and was buried in the Cathedral of Konigsberg in Prussia, ob. s. p. = ELEANOR, dau. of Ralph Lord Neville. Became a Nun in, and afterwards Abbess of the Minories, in London.

RICHARD SCROPE, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK; 3rd son; born circa 1350. Rector of Aynderby Steeple, co. York, 1367. Consecrated Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry August 1386; translated to York 23 June 1398. Beheaded 8th June 1405.

HENRY SCROPE, 4th son. An Esquire in the army before Paris 1360.

SIR JOHN SCROPE, 5th son; born circa 1345. Served in France 1380, and in Scotland 1383. Marr. ante 1402. Held the manor of Haye, co. Hertford, and Holynhalle, co. York. Will dated 18th and proved 23rd December 1405. = ELIZABETH, dau. and coheir of David de Strabolgi Earl of Atholl, and widow of Sir Thomas Percy. æt. 30 3 Hen. IV. 1402. She married 3rdly, Robert de Thorley, Esquire. Living 1415. (a)

ELIZABETH SCROPE, dau. and coheir. Living 1415. (a) = SIR RICHARD HASTINGS.

MARGARET SCROPE, dau. and coheir. Living 1415. (a) = THOMAS CLARELL of Clarell, near Tickhill, co. York.

JOAN SCROPE. = HENRY LORD FITZ HUGH. Ob. 16. Rich. II.

ISABEL SCROPE. Born 24 Aug. 1337. Died before 1399. = SIR ROBERT PLUMPTON, of Plumpton, co. York, Knt. Ob. 19 April 8 Hen. IV. 1407.

SIR STEPHEN SCROPE, 2nd BARON SCROPE OF MASHAM; Born circa 1345; succeeded his father, and æt. 40 in 15 Ric. II. Served in the wars of France. Went to the Holy Land, and was Knighted at Alexandria 1365. Was at the battle of Najara 1367. Summ. to Parl. from 16 Ric. II. 1392, to 7 Hen. IV. 1406. Will dated 7 Jan. 1405-6. Proved 25th of that month. Died 25 Jan. 1405-6. Bur. in St. Stephen's Chapel in York Cathedral. = MARGERY, dau. of John Lord Welles, and widow of John Lord Huntingfield. She marr. Lord Scrope ante 1376. Died 29 May 1422. (1)

PHILIPPA, dau. and coheir of Sir Guy de Bryan, junior, (2) widow of Sir John Devereux; married Lord Scrope ante 11 July 22 Ric. II. 1398, pursuant to a papal dispensation, they being related. (3) Died 19 Nov. 8 Hen. IV. 1406, s. p. (4) 1st wife. = SIR HENRY SCROPE, 3rd BARON SCROPE OF MASHAM, K.G. s. and h. æt. 30, or 33 in 1406. Summ. to Parl. from 20 Aug. 8 Hen. IV. 1408, to 26 Sept. 2 Hen. V. 1414. (5) Ambassador to the Queen of Denmark 1406; (6) to France in 1408; (7) to the Duke of Burgundy in 1413; (8) and again to France in that year; (9) appointed to negotiate the King's marriage June 1414. (10) Treasurer of England 1409. Will dated 23 June 1415. (11) Beheaded 5 Aug. 3 Hen. V. 1415, and attainted. (12) Ob. s. p. (13) = JOAN, widow of Edmund Duke of York, and sister and coheir of Edmund Holland Earl of Kent. She married Lord Scrope about September 1411. (11) Ob. s. p. 12 Hen. VI. 2nd wife.

SIR GEOFFREY SCROPE, Knt. 2nd son; (13) Received a grant of 20*l.* per annum for his services, 12 May 1409. (14) Died 6 Hen. V. 1418, s. p. (15)

STEPHEN SCROPE, Clerk, 3rd son. (13) Inducted Prebend. of Langtoft 28 Dec. 1399; Preb. of Bichell Feb. 1400; Preb. of Driffield 4 March 1400-1. Collated Archdeacon of Richmond 19th, and installed by proxy 22 May 1400. (16) Chancellor of Cambridge 1414. (17) Will dated 23 August, and proved 7 September 1418. (18) Died 5 Sept. 1418. M. I.

B

Note.—The authority for each statement before the year 1400 will be found in the History of the Family.

(a) See Proofs, p. 144.
(1) Esch. 1 Hen. VI. nº 34.
(2) Esch. 14 Ric. II. nº 8. See also Proofs, pages 139, 140.
(3) See Proofs, p. 140.
(4) Esch. 8 Hen. IV. nº 54. See the Proofs, p. 140.
(5) Appendix to the Peerage Report.
(6) Fœdera, iv. pt i. p. 100.
(7) Ibid. p. 153.
(8) Rot. Franc. 1 Hen. V. m. 26.
(9) Fœdera, iv. pt ii. p. 66.
(10) Ibid. p. 79—81.
(11) See Proofs, p. 141—147.
(12) Rot. Parl. iv. p. 65, 66.
(13) Esch. 1 Hen. VI. See Proofs, p. 149.
(14) Records of the Duchy of Lancaster.
(15) Esch. 6 Hen. V. nº 3, and Rot. Parl. iv. 213.
(16) Regist. Scrope, p. 2, 4.
(17) Le Neve's Fasti, p. 390.
(18) See Proofs, p. 147.

B

William Scrope, Clerk, 5th son. Inducted Prebendary of Skipwith, 22 July 1448, and of Nunwick, in Aug. 1457(1) Archdeac. of Durham, and Residentiary in the College of St. John of Beverley of Rippon.(2) Died 12 May 1463. Buried in York Cathedral. M. I. (2)

Maud Scrope, a nun in the Minories in London.(3) Living August 1418.(4)

A daughter, (3 4) married [Sir Baldwin] Frevyll. (3 4) [ob. 2 Hen. IV. See p. 133.]

Elizabeth, dau. of Ralph Lord Greystock. ob. s.p. (6) 1st wife. = **SIR JOHN SCROPE, 4th Baron Scrope of Masham**, 4th son, (6) heir to his brother Sir Geoffrey, and æt. 30 and upwards, 6 Hen. V. 1418. Described as brother and heir of Stephen le Scrop, Clerk, the brother and heir of Geoffrey le Scrop, Knt. brother and heir of Henry le Scrop, Knt. son and heir of Stephen, in his relief for the manor of Driffeld, &c. 3 Hen. VI. Restored to the Barony, and Summ. to Parl. from 7 Jan. 4 Hen. VI. 1426 to 26 May, 33 Hen. VI. 1455. (7) Sworn a Privy Councillor, 28 Feb. 2 Hen. VI. 1424.(8) Ambassador to the King of Spain and King of the Romans, July 1428;(9) to Scotland 1429;(10) and was employed in diplomatic missions on many subsequent occasions. Served in the wars of France. Appointed Treasurer of England, 26 Feb. 10 Hen. VI. 1432. Will dated 1st July, 29 Hen. VI. 1451. Codicil dated 18 March 1453.(22) Died 15 Nov. 34 Hen. VI. 1455.(11) = **Elizabeth**, dau. of Sir Thomas Chaworth, of Wiverton, co. Notts, Knt. and heiress of her mother, Nichola, dau. and heiress of Sir Gerard Braybroke, Knt. (5 12) Died 6 Edw. IV. 1466.(13)

Henry Scrope, son and heir, died young, M. I.(14)

Magistrix Scrope, living 17 Sept. 1452, and mentioned in the will of John her brother.

John Scrope, Esq 2nd son; will dated 17 Sept. 1452.(15) Died 18th of that month, and was buried in York Cathedral, M. I. (16) Ob. s. p. = **Margaret**, dau. of Thomas, 6th Lord Dacre. (8) Living Sept. 1452.(15)

Richard Darcy, (s. and h. apparent of Sir John Darcy.) Ob. vita patris (5) 1st husband. = **Eleanor Scrope**(5) She married Claxton, circa 29th April, 38 Hen. VI. 1460.(12) = **William Claxton** of East Briggeford, in Nottinghamshire, Esq. Died 18th May, 11 Hen. VII. 1496. (12) 2nd husband.

A quo Barons Darcy and Conyers.

Anne Scrope died young.(5)

Elizabeth Scrope died young.(5)

Elizabeth Scrope, living Aug. 1498.(18) = **Henry 4th Lord Scrope of Bolton.** ob. Jan. 1459. (18)

SIR THOMAS SCROPE, 5th Baron Scrope of Masham, 3rd son, æt. 26, in 34 Hen. VI. 1455; (11) æt. 30, at the death of his mother, 6 Edw. IV. (13) Summ. to Parl. from 9th Oct. 38 Hen. VI. 1459 to 19 Aug. 12 Edw. IV. 1472. (7) Obtained a grant of an annuity of 20 marks for his services against the House of York, 19 Dec. 38 Hen. VI. 1459. (19) Died 15 Edw. IV. 1475. (20) = **Elizabeth**, dau. of Ralph Lord Greystock; married circa 1453; (21 22) living 20 Dec. 1483. (22) = **Sir Gilbert Talbot** of Grafton, co. Worcester, Knight. Ob. 19 Sept. 1516. (23) 2nd husband.

C

(1) Regist. Booth, p. 56. (2) See Proofs, p. 154. (3) Will of Henry, 3rd Lord Scrope in 1415. See Proofs, p. 144.
(4) Will of Stephen, Archdeacon of Richmond. See Proofs, p. 148. (8) Harleian MS. 1074, f. 301.
(5) Pedigree, by Glover, in Lansdowne MS. 205, and by Vincent, in MS. called "Picture of our Lady," in the College of Arms.
(6) Esch. 1 Hen. VI. See Proofs. p. 149. (7) Appendix to the First Peerage Report.
(8) Cotton MS. Cleopatra, F. iv. f. 17. Rot. Parl. iv. 201. See also Rot. Parl. v. 404 a. (9) Fœdera, iv. p[t] iv, p. 140.
(10) Cotton MS. Cleopatra, F. iv. f. 151. (11) Esch. 34 Hen. VI. no 14. See Proofs, p. 151, 152.
(12) Esch. 12 Hen. VII. on the death of William Claxton. (13) Esch. 6 Edw. IV. n° 41.
(14) "Henricus primogenitus Joannis Domini le Scrope, obiit infans." M. I. in Leland's Collect. viii. p. 15.
(15) Will of John Scrope, Esq. 1452. See Proofs, p. 151. (16) "Hic jacet Joh'es le Scrop secundus filius Joh'is D'ni le Scrop qui obiit xviij die mens' Septembr' An'o d'ni M CCCC L ii Cujus a'i'e p'pi'tur Deus. Sancta Maria ora pro me." (18) See Pedigree of Scrope of Bolton.
(19) Fœdera, v. p[t] ii, p. 90. (20) Esch. 15 Edw. IV. n° 41. (21) Arms in Thirske Church. See Proofs.
(22) Will of John, 4th Lord Scrope, in 1453. See Proofs, p. 151. (23) Collins's Peerage, title Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury.

C

SIR THOMAS SCROPE, 6th Baron Scrope of Masham, s. and h.; æt. 15, in 15 Edw. IV. 1475; (1) obtained livery of his lands 20 Edw. IV.; (a) a Commissioner of Array for the defence of the Marches of Scotland, June 1480; (2) a conservator of the treaty between Ric. III. and James King of Scotland, Sept. 1484; (3) Summ. to Parl. from 15 Nov. 22 Edw. IV. 1482 to 12 Aug. 7 Hen. VII. 1492; (4) retained to serve beyond the sea with 1 man at arms, 15 horse, and 15 foot archers, 1492; (5) Died 23 April, 9 Hen. VII. 1493; (6) buried in the Black Friars, London. (8)

= Elizabeth, dau. of John Neville, Marquess Montagu. (6) Will dated 6 March, 5 Hen. VIII. 1514. Proved 9 Dec. 1521. (8) Died 30 Sept. 7 Hen. VIII. 1515. (7)

= Sir Henry Wentworth, (8) marr. ante 1496. (c) Will dated 17 August 1499. Proved 27 Feb. 1500. Buried in Neusom Abbey, co. Lincoln. (8)

HENRY SCROPE, 7th Baron Scrope of Masham, (9) 2nd son, summ. to Parl. 28 Nov. 3 Hen. VIII. 1511; (10) Died before 6 Hen. VIII. 1514, s. p. (11)

Alice Scrope, daughter and sole heir, æt. 12 in 9 Hen. VII. 1493; (b) married before Oct. 11 Hen. VII. 1495. (b) Died 1501. (12)

= Henry Scrope, s. and h. apparent of Henry 6th Lord Scrope, and afterwards 7th Lord Scrope of Bolton. (12)

Alice Scrope (12)
Elizabeth Scrope (12) } both died young.

RALPH SCROPE, 8th Baron Scrope of Masham, 3rd son. (9) Summ. to Parl. 6 Hen. VIII. 1514. (10) Will dated 6 Aug. 1515. Proved 18 March following. (13) Buried at Ryvaux, co. York. Died 17 September, 1515, s.p. (14)

= Eleanor, dau. of Andrew, 1st Lord Windsor. (9) She married 2ndly, Sir Edward Neville, Knt. (9)

GEOFFREY SCROPE, Clerk, 4th son, 9th Baron Scrope of Masham. (9 15) Born 1485. Succeeded to the Barony in 1515. Died 1517, æt. 32, s. p. when the dignity fell into Abeyance between the issue of his three sisters, and is still in Abeyance.

Alice Scrope, eldest daughter. (9 16)

= Sir James Strangways, of Harlesey, co. York, Knt. æt. 30, in 6 Hen. VII.

Margaret Scrope, 2nd daughter. (9 16)

= Sir Christopher Danby, of Thorp Perrow, co. York. (9 16)

Now represented by William Danby of Farnley and Swinton, co. York, Esq.

Elizabeth Scrope, (9 16) 3rd daughter.

= Sir Ralph Fitz Randolf of Spennithorne, co. York. (16)

Now represented by the heir of the family of Wyvill of Constable Burton, co. York.

(a) Patent eod. ann.
(b) Rot. Parl. vi. 207. The following entry in the Privy Purse Expences of Henry VII. probably referred to her marriage, "May 20, 1492, For offring at Master Scrops mariage, 6s. 8d." Excerpta Historica, p. 89.
(1) Esch. 15 Edw. IV. no 41.
(2) Fœdera, v. pt iii. p. 105.
(3) Ibid. p. 113.
(4) Appendix to the First Peerage Report.
(5) Fœdera, v. pt iv. p. 44.
(6) Esch. 9 Hen. VII. no 55.
(6) Will of Elizabeth Lady Scrope, 1514. See Proofs, p. 153.
(7) Esch. 7 Hen. VIII.
(c) Esch. 11 Hen. VII. no 112.
(9) Pedigree, by Glover, in Lansdowne MS. 205, and by Vincent, in MS. called "Picture of our Lady."
(10) Dugdale's List of Summons.
(11) His brother was summoned to Parliament in 6 Hen. VIII.
(12) See Pedigree of Scrope of Bolton.
(13) See Proofs, p. 154.
(14) Blore's Rutland, p. 8.
(15) Will of his brother Ralph Lord Scrope. See Proofs, p. 154.
(16) Esch. 33 Hen. VIII. on the death of Sir James Strangways, grandson of Sir James Strangways and Alice Scrope. Blore's Rutland, p. 8.

PROOFS AND ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE PEDIGREE OF SCROPE OF MASHAM.

ABSTRACT OF THE INQUISITIONS AFTER THE DEATH OF HENRY FIRST LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, 16 RIC. II. 1392.

INQ. capta apud Kirkby in Com. Suff. die Martis prox. post festum Nativitatis beate Marie Virginis 16 Ric. II. coram Johanne Winter escaetore Suff. " Henricus le Scrop Ch'r tenuit die quo obiit manerium de Weylonde quod est in confinis de Suff. et Essex, et manerium extenditur; et predictus Henricus obiit 31 Julii anno Regis nunc 16, et quod Stephanus Scrope Ch'r est filius et heres propinquior et etatis 40 annorum et amplius."

Inq. coram Thoma Coppeshall escaetore Hertforde die Sabbati prox. post festum sancti Bartholomei apostoli 16 Ric. II. " Juratores dicunt quod Johannes Scrope Ch'r tenuit de dicto Henrico le Scrope Ch'r die quo idem Henricus obiit manerium de Haye in Thetfelde per servitium dimid. feodi militis et servitium unius rose per annum reddendo predictam rosam ad festum sancti Johannis Baptiste."

Inq. capta apud Southmuskham die Martis prox. post festum sancti Bartholomei anno 16 Ric. II. coram Johanne de Bruggeford escaetore Notingham'. " Juratores dicunt quod Henricus le Scrope tenuit in dominico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit manerium de Southmuskham in Carleton juxta Southmuskham de domino Archiepiscopo Eborum ut de manerio suo de Suthwell quod est de Baronia de Shirburne per servitium ij^s. per annum, et per tantum servitium quantum pertinet ad medietatem feodi unius militis, et manerium extenditur; et Henricus obiit 31 Julii, et quidem Stephanus le Scrope Ch'r est filius et heres etatis 40 annorum."

Inq. capta apud Bedale in Com. Eborum die Jovis prox. ante festum sancti Bartholomei apostoli 16 Ric. II. " Juratores dicunt quod Henricus Lescrop tenuit die quo obiit manerium de Massham de Thoma de Moubray Comite Marescal' per servitium unius sagitte barbate per annum, &c. Item dicunt quod Johannes Lescrop Ch'r tenuit manerium de Hollynhalle de predicto Henrico die quo obiit per servicia medietatis unius feodi militis et unius rose, &c. Item dicunt quod predictus Henricus obiit ultimo die mensis Julii ultimo preterito, et quod Stephanus Lescrop Ch'r filius predicti Henrici est heres ejusdem Henrici pro-

pinquior et etatis 40 annorum et amplius." Esc. 16 Ric. II. p. 1. No. 28. m. 1.

ABSTRACT OF THE INQUISITIONS AFTER THE DEATH OF STEPHEN SECOND LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, 7 HEN. IV. 1406.

INQ. apud Paulinescray die Mercurii post festum sancti Petri in Cathedra 7 Hen. IV. coram Waltero Roo escaetore Kanc'. "Juratores dicunt quod Stephanus le Scrope de Masham obiit seisitus de manerio de Paulinescrey quod tenetur de domino Rege ut de feodo de Lisle quod est parcella Ducatus sui Lancastr' per homagium et servitium unius feodi militis; et Stephanus obiit 25 Jan. ultimo preterito, et quod Henricus le Scrope est filius et heres ejus propinquior et etatis 30[1] annorum et amplius."

Inq. capta apud Storteford in com. Hertford die Jovis in crastino sancti Mathie apostoli 7 Hen. IV. "Juratores dicunt quod Stephanus le Scrop de Massham Ch'r nulla terras et tenementa tenuit de Rege in capite in com. predicto, sed dicunt quod Johanna et Elizabeth filie Johannis Lescrop[2] Ch'r nuper defuncti tenuerunt de predicto Stephano die quo idem Stephanus obiit manerium de Hay in Therfelde quod idem Stephanus ulterius tenuit de Abbate de Ramesey per servitium xiij s. iv d. ad festum Pasche. Et dicunt quod predictus Stephanus obiit die Lune 25 die Januarii ultimo preterito, et quod Henricus Lescrop Ch'r filius prædicti Stephani est heres ejusdem Stephani propinquior et etatis 30 annorum et amplius." Esc. 7 Hen. IV. No. 52.

Inq. capta apud Lowth 9 Februarii 7 Hen. IV. coram Will'mo de Gybthorpe de Thorpe escaetore Lincoln'. "Dictus Stephanus obiit seisitus de manerio de Bernolby quod se extendit in Bernolby, Waltham, Wayth, Howton, Biggersley, et Asblye, quod tenetur de domino Rege in capite in socagio ut de soca sua de Waltham, et manerium de Bernolby extenditur. Margareta uxor dicti Stephani. Henricus heres ejus ut supra."

EXTRACT FROM A CHARTER RELATING TO PHILIPPA, FIRST WIFE OF HENRY THIRD BARON SCROPE OF MASHAM, K. G. 22 RIC. II.

REX Escaetori suo in Com. Somers. et Dors. salutem. Quia Philippa filia Guidonis filii Guidonis de Briene militis defuncti qui de nobis tenuit in capite, una consanguinearum et heredum tam ejusdem Gui-

[1] In another copy he is said to have been thirty-three years of age.

[2] The inquisition taken in Yorkshire mentions Elizabeth the wife of this Sir John Scrope.

donis patris quam Will'i de Briene militis filii predicti Guidonis patris similiter defuncti, quam Henricus Lescrop Chivaler duxit in uxorem, etatem suam coram Johanne Copleston nuper escaetore nostro in Com. Devon sufficienter probavit, sicut per probationem illam de mandato nostro captam, &c. Claus. 22 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 3.

ABSTRACT OF AN ENTRY IN THE REGISTER OF THE BISHOP OF LONDON RELATIVE TO THE MARRIAGE OF HENRY, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, K. G. WITH PHILIPPA WIDOW OF SIR JOHN DEVEREUX, JULY 1398.

SIR Henry Scrope, Knight, and Philippa relict of Sir John Dewros, [Devereux.] They found after marriage that they were related in the third and fourth degrees, and obtained a dispensation by a Bull of Pope Boniface IX. in his 9th year, which was directed to the Archbishop of York, and recited by him in the chapel of Turnham Hall, York, 11 July 1398. Sir Stephen Scrope and Sir John Scrope, Knights, and John Botelisham canon of York, chancellor to the Archbishop, being witnesses to the attestation of the notary. The bull, and the proofs, were inspected and again ratified by the Bishop of London, in the month of February 1400; in whose register it is recorded. [Register Braybroke.]

INQUISITION TAKEN AFTER THE DEATH OF PHILIPPA, FIRST WIFE OF HENRY THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, 8 HEN. IV.

"JURATORES dicunt quod Philippa que fuit uxor Henrici Lescrop de Masham, obiit 19° die Novembris sine herede de corpore suo exeunte, et quod Elizabeth uxor Roberti Lovell est soror predicte Philippe et heres ejus propinquior et est etatis 24 annorum et amplius." Esc. 8 Hen. IV. No. 54.

A LETTER FROM ROBERT LORD WILLOUGHBY OF ERESBY, TO HENRY LORD FITZ HUGH, INFORMING HIM OF THE INTENDED MARRIAGE OF HENRY, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, K. G. WITH THE DUCHESS OF YORK, DATED 9TH SEPTEMBER 1411.[1]

HONURE S^r et tressouv'aignement bien ame Pier. Je me comank a vous en taunt com Je say ou plus puisse. Desiraunt toutduz a oier et savoir bones novelx de vous et de v're honurable estat quels ieo prie a Dieux qe toutz jours sibones soient come vous mesmez sauetz mieulx deviser ou sohaider et come Je vorroie sentier de moy mesmes. Et vous please de savoir honure S^r qe iay p^rsue a ma treshonuree dame et miere

[1] Dodsworth's MS. 118, f. 53. in the Bodleian Library.

la duchesse Dev'wyk p^r certainez chosez q' a moi deussent descender par voie del heritage et unquore ie nay nulle deliv'ance decelts et cett cause moy fate destre absente de vous si longement. Vous enprie qe ne soiez displeasez dautre part ma d'ce tres honuree dame soy p^{r}pose destre mariez ove le Sire de Scrope Tresorer dengleterre en tout le hast si come jeo suy enfo^{r}mez et p^r tant qele ferroit carier lez biens av^{a}untdiz hoes du pays tanq' ils furent deliv'ez jeo suy demo^{r}antz et exspectantz en la pays. Et touchant lez novel^s n're S^r le y sey p^{r}pose daler vers voz parties si come Jeo suy enfourme. Honure S^r si rien soit qe jeo p'ra faire moy voillez certifier et jeo lez parfo^{r}nera de tres lee coer al tout mon poair. Autres ne say a vous escrier mes je prie a n're S^r tout puissant vous eit en sa t'sentisme garde et vous ottroie tres bone vie et longe a endure. Escr' a Eresby le Marsdy apres le fest del Nativite n're Dame.

Tout le v're fitz Rob't le
Wylughby Sr de Eresby.

GRANT OF THE MANOR OF AULTON TO HENRY, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, AND HIS SECOND WIFE JOAN DUCHESS OF YORK, 12 HEN. IV.

Rex, &c. Assignavimus Henrico Lescrop Ch'r et Johanne Ducisse Eborum uxori ejus, uni sororum Edmundi fratris Thome filii Thome filii Johanne sororis predicti nuper Comitis [John Earl of Kent] consanguinee et uni heredum ejusdem Comitis, manerium de Aulton," &c. Rot. Fin. 12 Hen. IV. m. 7.

NOTICES OF VARIOUS ARTICLES FORFEITED TO THE CROWN BY HENRY, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, K. G. IN 1415, AND FOUND AMONG THE EFFECTS OF KING HENRY THE FIFTH.[1]

Item, 1 maser, ovec l'armes d'Escrop en le founce, garniz d'arg' dorrez, pris	xxxvij^s
Item, ij tapites vermailles, ovec arm' d'Escrop', dount j de ij verges di' de longur' & ij verges de large, & l'autre d'un verge di' de longure & ij verges de large, en tout viij verg', ovec les arm' d'Escrop.	
Item, veil ceel de soy, overez du brouderie des arm' d'Escrop, & de Crables, & j lite de worsted, les bordures de soy, ovec les arm' de Charbokles, pris de toutz . . .	xx^s
Item, j tapite de bloy tapicerie ovec les arm' d'Escrop, pris .	ij^s
Item, ij petites carpettz, pris l'une ad v^s, & l'autre ad iij^s iiij^d .	viij^s iiij^d

[1] Rot. Parl. iv. p. 224. 233. 235. 239. 240.

Item, ij tentes de bloy carde, linez de toill linge, queux furent au Sr Herry d'Escrop, ovec j porche, & j aley: pris de tout vj^li iij^s iiij^d

EXTRACTS FROM THE WILL OF HENRY THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, DATED 23 JUNE 1415.[1]

In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Ego Henricus, Dominus le Scrop, &c. Volo quòd, si, post decessum meum, Johanna Ducissa Eborum, consors mea, consenserit, ut se obligavit, corpus suum sepeliri cum corpore meo in Ecclesia Eborum, tunc Volo quòd Tumba decens & honesta, prout congruit personæ suæ & personæ meæ, fiat inter duas columpnas, ex parte Boreali, retro magnum altare, expensis meis, juxta consilium & ordinationem dictæ consortis meæ & executorum meorum. Et, si contingat ipsam illud renuere, contra promissum suum, michi voluntariè factum (quod absit) tunc Volo quòd in Capella Sancti Stephani, ex parte Boreali Ecclesiæ prædictæ ex parte Boreali Tumbæ Domini Patris mei, in Capella ubi ipse jacet, fiat Tumba mea, habens Nomen meum & Obitum scriptum in illa parte tumbæ versus Ecclesiam, & Imaginem mei super dictam tumbam, armatam in Armis meis, cum Umbra Leonis in le Bende, prout vivens utor.

Item, lego tribus Capellanis, honestis & benè viventibus, lx*l.* sub istis conditionibus; quòd securitatem inveniant quòd celebrent, in Ecclesia prædicta (videlicet) ubi Tumba mea erit, si ibi sit altare, & aliter in Capella Sancti Stephani, per tres annos integros, &c. et, ad quamlibet Missam, per ipsos celebrandam, dicatur hæc Oratio; *Deus qui es Summa spes Redemptionis*, cum Secreta, & Post Communione, inde pertinentibus; et quod habeant specialiter memoriam animæ meæ, et animæ Domini Patris mei, et Philippæ nuper uxoris meæ, et Thomæ Clyff, et animarum, videlicet, Ricardi quondam Archiepiscopi Eborum, Dominæ Alianoræ, nuper Ducissæ Gloucestriæ, Domini Henrici le Scrop, Dominæ Johannæ uxoris suæ, Dominæ Matildis de Wells, Domini Thomæ, nuper Ducis Gloucestriæ, Ricardi & Henrici nuper Regum Angliæ, Johannis le Scrop, Matildis Fischeburn, Matildis Juette, Johannis, Ricardi, & omnium fratrum & sororum meorum defunctorum; habeant etiam specialem memoriam pro animabus, Johannis Pierre, et Domini Petri de Garston, et Fratris Thomæ Berfeld, Thomæ Helmesley, Willielmi Sparowe, Bartholomei Power, Johannis Wetherall, et Domini Roberti Thornton, et Ricardi Eltoft, et omnium fidelium defunctorum. Item, pro statu viventium; videlicet, Henrici Regis Angliæ, Johannæ Ducissæ Eborum, consortis meæ, Dominæ Margeriæ matris

[1] Printed at length in the "Fœdera."

meæ, et eorum liberorum, pro statu Domini Henrici Fitz Hugh, Dominæ Aliciæ de Briene, Johannis Asby, et Ricardi Walagre, et pro animabus prædictorum, si ante sepulturam meam obierint.

Item, lego Abbatiæ de Louthpart ii capas de rubea veste de auro, cum armis meis antiquis, &c.

Item, lego Ecclesiæ Parochiali de Thorp Constantini, Capellæ de Witton, Capellæ Cantariæ de Benton, Capellæ infra Manerium de Neylond, & Capellæ de Marros in Wallia, &c. Ita quòd omnes rectores ecclesiarum & capellarum prædictarum sint rogati & admoniti ad orandum pro anima mea, & specialiter in diebus dominicis memoriam mei habeant in orationibus suis, & specialiter in missis suis, ac etiam specialiùs apud Kyluyngton & Scurveton orent pro animabus Domini Petri de Garston & Matildis de Fishburn, & apud Maclous pro anima Alani de Thornbarowe.

Item, lego Feretro Sancti Johannis de Bridlyngton, unum colarium de auro, cum cignis albis & parvis floribus, quod habeo mecum.

Item, lego sibi, qui erit hæres meus masculus tempore mortis meæ, ad terminum vitæ suæ, totam armaturam michi per dominum meum Patrem legatam, & omnem armaturam meam; et etiam lego dicto hæredi masculo, ad terminum vitæ suæ, unam magnam tentam, cum aula, vi. turribus, & duas sellas meas bastardas coopertas in rubeo velwet, cum sellis & omni apparatu pro hastiludendo, ita tamen quòd omnia prædicta, tam de armaturis quàm de sellis, & aliis rebus pro hastiludendo, integrè remaneant hæredibus meis, pro munitione alicujus fortalitiæ, apud Clyfton vel alibi (si Deo placuerit) facienda, absque venditione vel alienatione quacumque.

Item, lego illi, qui vel quæ erit hæres meus tempore mortis dominæ matris meæ Margeriæ Dominæ le Scrop (videlicet) post decessum ipsius Margeriæ, omnes libros capellæ, sibi & michi, per dictum dominum Patrem meum, legatos, ac unum portoforium & unum missale de usu Eborum, & unum librum de Vitis Sanctorum in Gallicis, habendum ad totam vitam dicti hæredis mei.

Item, lego Domino Regi, qui pro tempore fuerit, imaginem beatæ Mariæ de auro, garnisatam cum balisiis & parulis; humiliter supplicans ut sit bonus dominus & gratiosus Uxori, dominæ Matri meæ, & Hæredi meo.

Item, lego Henrico Episcopo Wyntoniæ unum parvum portophorium, coopertum in blodio velwet, quod quondam Dominus Gloucestriæ michi dedit.

Item, lego Domino Comiti Dorsetiæ unum librum de Meditationibus, coopertum in veste rubea de auro de Cipre, pro remembrantia.

Item, lego Domino Thomæ Langeley, episcopo Dunolmensi, unum librum de Meditationibus, qui incipit sic, *Cum bona aventura cum passione*, pro remembrancia.

Item, lego Dominæ de Dryeu,[1] matri meæ, unum maserium coopertum cum pede & borduris argenteis & deauratum & blodio pomell in summitate, &c. & unum librum de Gallicis, qui incipit, *Car tout ori soli que home fait de bouche*, &c. pro remembrancia.

Item, lego Henrico Domino Fitz Hugh, consanguineo meo, unum librum qui incipit, *Cum libro vocato Sintillar*, & in quo continetur Incendium Amoris, quem Richardus Heremita composuit, & unum quaternum parvum, in quo continetur expositio super *Judica me Deus*, quod Richardus Heremita composuit & scripsit, pro remembrancia.

Item, lego avunculo meo Domino de Welle unum par de pater noster de auro cum gaudiis de curallo, & i. firmaculum de auro, pro remembrancia.

Item, lego Dominæ Elizabethæ le Scrop materteræ meæ, unum rotulum cum xv. gaudiis bene depictum, & i. par de pater noster de curallo cum gaudiis de aumbre, cum i. firmaculo parvo de auro, pro remembrancia.

Item, Dominæ Johannæ de Swillington, consanguineæ meæ, unum parvum nouch, habens intus i. catellum album, cum i. safiro parvo, & magnum par de pater noster de albo aumbre, pro remembrancia. Et Elizabethæ Lovell, sorori meæ, i. tracleere argenteum & deauratum, cum costis de birall, pro remembrancia.

Item, lego Stephano fratri meo, Archidiacono Richmundiæ, unum par tabellarum cerearum de argento deauratum, &c.

Item, lego Johanni le Scrop, fratri meo, unum Psalterium novum glossatum, elumpnatum cum armis meis & uxoris meæ, &c.

Item, lego sorori meæ Matildi, minorissæ Londoniæ, unam parvam tabulam eburneam, sculptam cum imaginibus, &c.

Item, lego Willielmo fratri meo i. par de pater noster de gete geinsed cum gaudiis deauratum, quondam Dominæ le Scrop avæ meæ, &c.

Item, Alianoræ Seint John, consanguineæ meæ, i. parvum nouche de auro, pro remembrancia.

Item, lego nepoti meo Frevyl i. bonum nouche, & cuilibet suarum sororum nepotum mearum, aut i. nouche, &c.

Item, consanguineis meis, filiabus Domini Johannis le Scrop, avunculi mei (videlicet) cuilibet illarum, unum bonum anulum de auro, vel firma-

[1] Query, Devereux, the mother-in-law of the testator's first wife; or is the word misprinted for *Bryen*, her own mother?

culum. Et consanguineæ meæ Dominæ Matildæ Skidmore i. parvum Agnus Dei de auro, & unum anulum de auro.

Item, Sibellæ de Bello Campo unum primerium cum matutinis beatæ Mariæ Virginis in Anglicis, pro remembrancia. Et Mariæ Malivere unum anulum aureum, & unum rotulum cum orationibus dicendis ad missam, &c. Et Domino Halnatheo Malivere unum cornu album, bene hernesatum cum argento deaurato cum nigro tissu.

Item, Galfrido Savage unam bonam togam duplicatam de lana, &c. Et Domino Johanni Broke i. parvum par de pater noster de curall cum gaudiis de auro, &c.

Item, Richardo de Norton unam bonam vestem de baudekyn de Cipre, &c.

Item, lego Richardo Wyvyll, Rogero Wentworth, Roberto Lane, & Adæ Frost (videlicet) cuilibet eorum, si tempore mortis mei sint mecum commorantes in hospitio meo, sive de jocalibus, sive de apparatu, usque ad valorem c*s.* & Roberto Lane ultra hoc c*s.* & Radulpho Banistre x*l.* deducendas in partem solutionis summæ quam michi debet, &c.

Item, lego Johanni Asby unum de melioribus equis meis, &c.

Item, lego eidem Johanni Asby gladium meum hernesatum in nigro velwet imbrodatum, &c.

Item, lego Johanni Asby xl. libras argenti, quod quidem argentum volo custodiri in manibus executorum meorum ad hoc, quod dictus Johannes per illud, & cum xl. marcis & xx*l.* quas habet, habere poterit aliquod sufficiens incrementum sibi & hæredibus suis; intimè supplicans executores meos quatinus fideliter, efficaciter, & festinanter velint laborare ad voluntatem meam perficiendam in incremento prædicto.

Item, lego Katerinæ Asby, uxori prædicti Johannis, unam longam furruram de greye, & i. de menyuer secundum dispositionem executorum meorum, & unum parvum colarium de auro cum S. & i. zonam cum rosis de auro super nigro tissu, & x*l.* pro remembrancia.

Item, lego Johanni Ferby c*s.* & i. de meis togis duplicatis vel valorem.

Item, lego Roberto Lane c*s.* ultra hoc quod antea legavi, & i. de togis meis de lano absque furrura.

Item, lego Ricardo Wyvill, de bonis meis, usque ad valorem c*s.* ultra hoc quod antea legavi secundum dispositionem executorum meorum, pro remembrancia.

Item, lego Domino Willielmo Blase unum ciphum argenteum coopertum, & i. capam de serico.

Item, lego Domino Roberto Neuton, decano capellæ meæ, unum librum vocatum *Johannes de Abbatis Villa.*

Item, lego Domino Willielmo atte Kirk, Domino Johanni Menston, cuilibet illorum, unum librum Meditationum, secundum dispositionem executorum meorum.

Item, lego Domino Johanni Foxholes i. librum vocatum *Summa Justitiæ*, & i. Psalterium glosatum, i. ciphum de argento coopertum, & de bonis meis usque ad valorem x*l*. pro remembrancia. Et Willielmo Rossin unum ciphum de argento coopertum, usque ad valorem v. marcarum, pro remembrancia.

Item, Domino Johanni Menston, fratri Adæ Neyland, Domino Johanni Thorp, & Waltero Wodhall, & Ricardo Leek, & cuilibet generoso homini sive mulieri, existenti in servitio meo, in hospitio meo die passæ ultimo (exceptis prænominatis) xl*s*.

Item, lego Willielmo Worth, xx*s*. Et Ricardo Walagre c*s*. Et Roberto Holte xiii*s*. iv*d*. Et Thomæ Lound v marcas. Et Walcero Clerico xl*s*. Et Domino Johanni Thorp xl*s*. Et Johanni Crosby unam togam de lana absque furrura, & c*s*. Et Johanni Gillesland xl*s*.

Item, Johanni Coke custodienti gardinum apud Fishide xxvi*s*. viii*d*. Et Johanni Bliton xl*s*.

Item, Johanni Plumpton, Johanni Vudy, et Ricardo Vasur, et Nicholao clericulo capellæ, singulo eorum v marcas.

Item, Johanni Pocock seniori, & cuilibet valletto, commoranti in servitio meo, in hospitio die passæ ultimo, xxvi*s*. viii*d*. præter hoc quod specialiter prænominatis legavi.

Item, lego Willielmo Alauson, quondam commoranti mecum, x*s*. Et Thomæ Heuxman c*s*. Roberto Maryn xx*s*. Johanni Heuxham xx*s*. Et Willielmo Pope xx*s*. Willielmo de Coquina xx*s*. Et Johanni Chariot xiii*s*. iv*d*. Et Johanni Seland xi*s*.

Item, lego Johanni Gardiner apud Faxflete &c. vi*s*. viij*d*. et ultra hoc Roberto de Coquina xx*s*.

Item, lego hæredi meo, pro termino vitæ suæ, robam meam de scarleto furratam cum meyniver, surcote overt, & collobium cum barr. de ermyn, & capic. furrat. & omnia principalia quæ habui ex legatione domini Patris mei (omnibus specialiter ante legatis exceptis.)

Item, lego dicto hæredi i. par pelvium coopertarum de argento, quas emi Londoniæ, cum armis meis quibus utor de novo, cum xii. discis qui fuerunt domini Patris mei, cum armis suis, &c.

Item, lego Johannæ Ducissæ Eborum, uxori meæ, i. firmaculum cum bursa quæ semper pendent ad camisiam meam cum cruce Domini, & firmaculo quæ ipsamet michi dedit, & de bonis meis usque ad valorem duarum milium librarum ad suam electionem, ita tamen quod non

acclamet aliquale jus de bonis meis, nec proprietatem, aut dimidiam vel tertiam partem bonorum meorum, set de legatis contentetur, ut oretenus michi promiserit.

Item, lego Dominæ meæ & Matri unam crucem de auro, cum iv. perulis, & i. birell rotunda in pede, & i. par pater noster de gete, quæ quondam fuerunt Archiepiscopi Eborum avunculi mei, & i. par pater noster de auro quondam domini Patris mei, cum i. cruce de Cruce Domini (videlicet) de Cruce de Gallewaye quæ clauditur cum iv. vices, & tres libros in Gallicis, ad electionem suam, exceptis superius legatis.

Item, volo quòd solvantur Johanni de Etton xl marcæ.

Item, lego fratri meo, Magistro Stephano le Scrop, Archidiacono Richemundiæ, ad valorem de xx*l*. de bonis meis, ad suam electionem.

Item, lego Thomæ Haxey clerico, & Thomæ Brounflete militi (videlicet) utrique eorum, de bonis meis, ad valorem xx*l*.

Item, lego Willielmo Blase clerico, & Johanni Foxhols clerico, utrique illorum x*l*. & Roberto Lane x marcas, pro labore suo quem habebunt in executione Testamenti mei. Et, ad dictam Voluntatem meam in præmissis perficiendam, constituo principales executores meos præfatos, fratrem meum Magistrum Stephanum le Scrop Archidiaconum Richmundiæ, Thomam Haxey clericum, Thomam Brounflete militem, Willielmum Blase clericum, Johannem Foxhols clericum, & Robertum Lane. Et supervisores constituo Uxorem meam, Dominam Matrem meam, Dominum le Scrop fratrem meum, Galfridum le Scrop militem, & Ricardum Norton.

In quorum omnium & istius ultimæ Voluntatis meæ Testimonium, præsenti Testamento meo sigillum meum apposui. Datum vicesimo tertio die Junii, Anno Domini M.CCCC.XV. Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinti post Conquestum tertio.

COPY OF THE WILL OF STEPHEN LE SCROPE, ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND, YOUNGER SON OF STEPHEN SECOND LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, DATED 23 AUGUST, 1418.

IN dei nomine Amen. Ego Stephanus Lescrop Archidiaconus Richemund in ecclesia Ebor' ac utriusque juris inceptor, compos mentis et bone memorie xxiii^{tio} die mensis Augusti anno Domini M^{mo} CCCC^{mo} XVIII condo testamentum meum in hunc modum. In primis lego et commendo animam meam Deo omnipotenti, beate Marie matri ejus, beato Petro et beato Will'o et omnibus sanctis, et corpus meum ad sepeliendum in capella sancti Stephani in ecclesia Cathedrali beati Petri Ebor' juxta dominum meum Archiepiscopum Ebor' qui in vita sua manus porrexit

adjutrices, quem in cœlis jam exoro ut pro me fundat preces. Sed &c. Item lego tabule summi altaris ecclesie beati Petri Ebor' de novo construend' meum magnum jocale ordinat' pro corpore Cristi et iii chargeours de argento de optimis vasis meis et unum crucifixum de auro et unum integrum vestimentum de rubeo panno auri cum duabus capis de eadem secta &c. Item lego fabrice ecclesie predicte xx li. Item lego domine Matri mee unum ciphum aureum coopertum cum scriptura in coopertorio " Good zere." Item lego Will'o fratri meo xii discos argenteos de optimis et xii saucers argenteos de optimis. Item lego Matilde sorori mee x marcas et i ciphum argenteum et coopertorium cum scriptura " Benedictus qui venit in nomine domini," et i tabellare de evore in ii foliis ligat' cum argento. Item lego aule annunciacionis beate Marie Cantabr' in qua habitavi meum Catholicon et i altum ciphum cum longo pede ex argento deaurat' et coopert' et signat' cum zuynlevys. Item lego Briano de Plumton x li et i ciphum argenteum coopert' cum armis Yvonis Souche in summo &c. Item lego domine Alicie nuper uxori domini Will'i Plumton militis unum chales cuppe cum longo pede de argento deaurat' & coopert' cum i knop in summitate. Item lego Elizabeth sorori mee uxori domini Johannis fratris mei ii ciphos deauratos et coopertos de una secta et vi chales-cuppis cum knopis de azure. Item lego Elizabeth Frevyll vi discos et vi saucers argenteos de armis meis propriis et x li. ad maritagium suum &c. Hiis testibus Magistro Will'o Lescrop fratre meo, Briano Plumpton, Will'o Normanvylle &c. Item lego Ricardo Plumpton i par oracionum de auro.

Probat' vij° die Septembr' MCCCCXVIII.

ABSTRACT OF THE INQUISITION AFTER THE DEATH OF MARGARET WIDOW OF STEPHEN SECOND LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, 1 HEN. VI. 1423.

INQ. apud Castrum Lincoln' die Lune in crastino Claus. Pasche 1 Hen. VI. coram Ricardo Denton eschaetore Regis in com. Lincoln'. " Dicunt quod Johannes Alburg feofavit Dominum Galfridum le Scrope militem et heredes de corpore suo maner' de Carleton in Kesteven in com. Lincoln. cum advocacione ejusdem ville et maner' de Bernolbye in Bernolby Waltham et Wathe et qui Galfridus de tali statu obiit seisitus et de ipso Galfrido descendebant maneria predicta Henrico le Scrope militi filio et heredi predicti Galfridi et de ipso Henrico descendebant Stephano le Scrope militi filio et heredi predicti Henrici qui Stephanus cepit in uxorem Margaretam de quo eadem maneria descendebant Henrico le Scrope filio et heredi dicti Stephani qui quidem Hen-

ricus postea . . . . . dominum Henricum nuper Regem Anglie patrem dicti domini Regis nunc . . . . . et obiit sine herede de corpore, et premissa descendebant Galfrido le Scrope militi fratri et heredi predicti Henrici &c. qui etiam obiit sine herede de corpore suo, et de ipso Galfrido descendebant premissa Stephano Scrope clerico fratri et heredi predicti Galfridi &c. qui obiit sine herede, et de ipso Stephano descendebant Johanni le Scrop Ch'r fratri et heredi predicti Stephani cleiici filii Stephani &c. et Margareta obiit 29 Maii ultimo. Et dicunt quod dominus Johannes le Scrope est filius et heres propinquior ejusdem Margarete, et est etatis 30 annorum."

WRIT OF HENRY VI. RESTORING TO SIR JOHN SCROPE, AFTERWARDS FOURTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, THE DOWER OF MARGERY HIS MOTHER, 2 HEN. VI.

Pro Johanne le Scrop' Ch'r. Rex Ballivis ville de Kingeston super Hull salutem. Cum per quandam inquisitionem coram Ricardo Wentworth captam sit compertum quod Margeria que fuit uxor Stephani le Scrop' Chivaler defuncta tenuit die quo obiit in dotem post mortem predicti Stephani quondam viri sui de hereditate Johannis le Scrop Chivaler, fratris et heredis Stephani le Scrop clerici, fratris et heredis Galfridi le Scrop militis, fratris et heredis Henrici le Scrop militis, filii et heredis predicti Stephani le Scrop Chivaler, inter alia, viginti libras percipiend' annuatim de Burgensibus ville predicte &c. Et quia vicesimo die Decembris ultimo preterito captis homagio et fidelitate ipsius Johannis nobis pro omnibus terris que prefata Margeria tenuit in dotem post mortem ejusdem Stephani quondam viri sui de hereditate predicti Johannis die quo obiit debitis, eidem Johanni terras &c. reddidimus &c. Claus. 2 Hen. VI. m. 11.

GRANT OF HENRY VI. IN 2 HEN. VI. TO SIR JOHN SCROPE, AFTERWARDS FOURTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, OF THE LANDS FORFEITED BY HENRY THIRD LORD SCROPE.

Rex &c. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali et de assensu magni concilii nostri concessimus dilecto et fideli nostro Johanni Lescrop Ch'r omnes firmas &c. que nuper fuerunt Henrici domini Lescrop qui erga carissimum Dominum et Patrem nostrum Regem defunctum forisfecit, et que per forisfacturam predicti Henrici Lescrop ad manus nostras devenerunt &c. Rot. Fin. 2 Hen. VI. m. 6.

ABSTRACT OF AN INQUISITION TAKEN ON THE 25 APRIL 16 HEN. VI. 1437, RELATIVE TO THE CLAIM OF SIR JOHN SCROPE, FOURTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, TO CERTAIN LANDS.

INQ. capta apud Northallerton in com. Eborum coram Christoforo Coniers escaetore Eborum 25 Aprilis, 16 Hen. VI. "Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod Henricus nuper dominus le Scrope de Massham de Faxflete in com. Ebor' Ch'r defunctus qui erga dominum Henricum nuper Regem Anglie quintum post conquestum Anglie patrem domini Regis nunc, vicesimo die Julii anno regni ejusdem nuper Regis tercio de alta prodicione forisfecit, et inde quinto die Augusti eodem anno tertio coram Thoma nuper Duce Clarencie et aliis dominis paribus ipsius Henrici le Scrop per ipsum nuper Ducem sibi vocatis virtute cujusdam Commissionis predicti nuper Regis eidem nuper Duci directe convictus fuit et morti adjudicatus, fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo simplici dicto quinto die Augusti ac die et tempore forisfacture sue predicte de manerio de Massham, &c. Et dicunt quod Johannes Lescrop miles vicesimo quarto die Julii anno regni dicti Regis nunc tertio in omnia predicta maneria intravit clamando et supponendo parcellas eorundem maneriorum &c. sibi fore talliatas per tres cartas fabricatas sub nomine Johannis Alburgh cuidam Galfrido Lescrop militi antecessori ipsius Johannis Lescrop et heredibus de corpore ipsius Galfridi procreatis factas, 13 Ed. III. que descendebant Henrico le Scrope militi filio et heredi predicti Galfridi." Esch. 16 Hen. VI. No. 59.

ABSTRACT OF THE WILL OF JOHN SCROPE ESQ. SON AND HEIR APPARENT OF JOHN FOURTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, DATED 17 SEPTEMBER, 1452.[1]

JOHN le Scrop Esquire, son and heir of John Lord le Scrop, Sunday 17th September 1452. My body to be buried in the cathedral church of St. Peter of York, according to the disposition of my father.—To the parish church of Kilmington a palfrey as a mortuary—To Lord Dacre—To Margaret my wife—To John my father—To Lady le Scrop—To Thomas my brother—To Magistrix my sister.—I constitute John Lord Scrope my father, and Flizabeth le Scrop my mother, and Lord Thomas Dacre, and Philippa de Dacre, and Margaret my wife, my executors.

[1] From a Register of Miscellaneous Wills marked D. b. in the Register Office York, f. 273. and another transcript.

ABSTRACTS OF INQUISITIONS TAKEN AFTER THE DEATH OF JOHN, FOURTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, 34 HEN. VI. 1456.

JURATORES dicunt quod Johannes Lescrop de Masham miles tenuit die quo obiit conjunctim cum Elizabeth' uxore sua adhuc superstite maneria de Magna Bowdon etc. Et dicunt quod dictus Johannes Lescrop obiit quinto decimo die Novembris et quod Thomas Lescrop est filius & hæres ejusdem Johannis propinquior & est etatis 26 annorum & amplius. Esc. 34 Hen. VI. No. 14.

Inq. apud Grantham in com. Linc. 34 Hen. VI. coram Will'mo Grymesby escaetore com. Linc. "Juratores dicunt quod Johannes le Scrope de Masham miles tenuit manerium de Bernolby conjunctim cum Elizabetha uxore suo nunc superstite et tenuit manerium de Carleton et cum advocacione ecclesie. Et Carleton extenditur et tenetur de Ricardo Duce Eborum per servicium unius sagitte barbate solvend' ad festum Natalis Domini, et predictus Johannes obiit 15 Novembris ultimo preterito, et quod Thomas le Scrope filius ejus est heres ejus propinquior et etatis 26 annorum."

ABSTRACT OF THE WILL OF JOHN FOURTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, DATED 1 JULY 29 HEN. VI. 1451.[1] CODICIL DATED 18 MARCH 1453.

JOHN SCROPE, Knight, Lord of Upsal, 1st July 29 Hen. VI. 1451.[2] My body to be buried in a new tomb made for me and Lady Elizabeth my wife, in the Chapel of St. Stephen, commonly called Scrope's Chapel, within the Cathedral Church of St. Peter at York. I desire that at my funeral my corpse be carried by my sons and servants, being then at my house, to the said chapel, twenty-four poor men clothed in white gowns and hoods, each of them having a new set of wooden beads, walking before it; and I will that these poor men stand, sit, or kneel in the aisle before the entrance to that chapel, saying their prayers, as well at the dirige as at the mass, and that each of them receive vj^{d} for his pains. Also I will that my corpse, thus brought into that chapel, be laid upon that tomb, and covered with a black woollen cloth, having a large cross of white linen thereon; also that two fair candlesticks of silver gilt, with my arms upon them, which I have lately given to the high altar, be placed upon my tomb, each of them having a taper of four pounds weight of wax burning during the whole time of my exequies. To the altar in the chapel of St. Mary at York a jewel, with a bone of St. Mar-

[1] From Dugdale's Baronage, i. p. 660.

[2] 1441 in a copy in a Register of Miscellaneous Wills, marked D. b. in the Registry at York.

garet, and xl*s*. for ringing their bells at my funeral. To Elizabeth my wife, all the furniture in my mansion house at York. To Eleanor my daughter.[1]—I appoint Elizabeth my wife, John my son and heir, Thomas my son, Master William le Scrope my brother, and Sir William Caleys Rector of Aynderby,[1] and William Neusom,[1] my executors.

Codicil, dated March 18, 1453.—To Alianore my daughter, during my own life, xx marks, and after my decease xl marks, to be paid out of my manor of Driffield.—To John, son and heir of Henry Lord Scrope of Bolton, one great broach of gold, of two angels fashioned like a man's heart.—And whereas John my son, whom I appointed in my Will to be one of my executors, has departed this life, I appoint in his stead Sir John Bermingham, Treasurer of York Minster, and Master John Marshall, Residentiary, whom I will be joined to my other executors.—Also I will that if before my death Thomas my son marry the daughter of the Lord Greystock, that then my exequies shall be performed in all points with as much solemnity as my Testament expresseth—The marriage of Darcy, son of my daughter Eleanor.[1]—To Thomas, my said son, my parliament robe.—To Collin, my servant, x*l*. for his part, and Robert Courtby, my servant, v*l*. for his part thereof.

ABSTRACT OF THE CHARTER BY WHICH THOMAS FIFTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM FOUNDED A CHANTRY IN 36 HEN. VI. 1457-8.

Whereas King Henry the Sixth, by letter bearing date at Westminster 36th of his reign (1457-8), granted licence to Thomas le Scrope of Masham, Knight, to found a perpetual chantry of two chaplains at the altar of St. Stephen in the cathedral church of Saint Peter; the said Lord Thomas founded the said chantry, and constituted William Brewster and William Owthwayth priest, chaplains of the chantry for the term of their lives to pray for the good estate of Elizabeth his mother, of himself, and of Elizabeth his wife, and of Master William le Scrope his uncle, and of all his successors, during their lives, and for their souls after their deaths; and for the souls of John late Lord Scrope his father, of John le Scrop his elder brother. Moreover for the souls of Stephen late Lord Scrope and of Margery le Scrope his late consort, and of Richard le Scrope formerly Archbishop of York, and of master Stephen le Scrope late Archdeacon of Richmond, his uncles, and of other his ancestors and their children whose bodies lie buried in the chapel of St. Stephen, and for the souls of all the faithful deceased.

[1] York Register.

ABSTRACT OF THE WILL OF ELIZABETH LADY SCROPE OF MASHAM, WIDOW OF THOMAS SIXTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, DATED 6 MARCH, 5 HEN. VIII. 1514.

Elizabeth Lady Scrop of Upsale and Massam wedow—6 Mar. 5 Hen. VIII.—To be buried in the Black Friers in London, beside my lorde my husbonde Thomas late Lord Scrop of Upsale and Massam—if I cannot be carried unserid convenyently unto the said Friers, my body to be buried unserid where I shall die.—To the high aulter there xx *s*. —if I be buried at the said Friers, v tryntallis of massis be song there for my soule, my said lord my husbondis soule, for the soule of Alis his doughter and mine, for Sir Henry Wentworthis soule and for the soule of my lorde my father John Marquess Mountague and of the Lady Isabel, his wife, my mother—My executors to laie over my grave a stone with iij ymages, my said husbonde, myself and my said doughter—A tombe to be made over Sir Henry Wentworth Knt. my late husbond lying buried in Newsome Abbey co. Lincoln—A tombe to be made over my said father and mother, lying buried in Bursam Abbey, Berks. —To the Crossid Friers, London, x *l*.—To Sir John Benson, one of my chaplains, to sing for me, x marks.—To Sir Henry Trewman, another of my chaplains, ditto.—To the said priour of Crossid Friers, my beadis, &c.—To Katherine Polen, my gentilwoman, xx *l*.—Mary Sulyard, ditto ditto.—To Mrs. Margret Bygot x marcs.—To Katherine Clyfton, my servant, xx marcs.—To Dorothe Danby xx marcs.—To Dame Margret Scrop, nune of the house of Barkyng, gilt cup &c.—Mary, doughter in base unto Thomas Grey Marques Dorset, my bed &c.—Lady Lucy my suster, my boke that is a premer and a sawter, which boke I had of the gyfte of the most excellent princes King Henry VIIth's mother, on condicion that she do cawse my nece Lucie her doughter to be put in indeferent keping that she maie be brought forthe vertuously and never disagre unto the mariage to be had betwene hir and John Cutte the sonne of Sir John Cutte, Knt. for and she do disagre then hir parte is small or none of my londs &c. because of the bargaine made betwene the said Sir John Cutte and me, as by indentures dothe apeare.—I make executors Sir John Cutte, Knt. my nece Lucye Browne, William Bowry, Priour of the Holy Crossid Friers, London, Edward Sulyard Esq. and John Patesshall, Gent.—overseer Thomas Grey, Marquess Dorset.—Whereas I have enfeoffed certen parsons of all my londs &c. co. Cambridge to my use for life, after my decease to the payment of my dettis, and then to the uses specified in a pair of indentures dated 13 September, 5 Hen. VIII. between me of the one part and Sir John Cutte of the other part.—The chauntries in Borow, co. Cambridge, to be

at the disposal of my iij chaplains, at their next advoidance.—Codicil dated 13 July, 9 Hen. VIII. appointing nevewe, Sir William Fitzwilliam, executor in room of Edward Sulyarde, deceased.

Proved 9th December, 1521, by Lucie Browne, alias Cutte, executrix.

BSTRACT OF THE WILL OF RALPH EIGHTH LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, DATED 6 AUGUST 1515.

RALPH Lord Scrop of Upsal, 6 August 1515. I will that my feoffees of my manors of &c. stand seised of the same to the use of me the said Lord Scrope and Eleanore my wife for life; and if we die without issue of our bodies, to remain to Geoffrey Scrope, Clerk, my brother, for life, remainder to my right heirs for ever. I will that all my other manors remain, after the death of me and my said brother Geoffrey, to my right heirs. I appoint Eleanor my wife sole Executrix.

Proved 18 March 1515-6.

MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTION TO WILLIAM LE SCROPE, ARCHDEACON OF DURHAM, YOUNGER SON OF STEPHEN SECOND LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, IN ST. STEPHEN'S CHAPEL IN YORK CATHEDRAL.

HE was buried beneath a blue stone with the escocheon of Azure, a bend Or, a file of three points Argent at each corner; and on a square brass plate was this inscription:

Hic jacet Mag^{r} Will's le Scrope
Archidiaconus Dunelm et Residentiarius
in eccl'is Collegiatis b'te Joh'is Beberlac
et S^{u} Wilfridi Rypon qui obiit
XII° die mens' Maii an'o d'ni Mccccliij
cuius an'e p'p^{tur} deus.

NOTICES OF ARMS OF SCROPE OF MASHAM, AND OF THEIR ALLIANCES.[1]

In York Minster.[2]

The East window of the South transept of the quire contains five lights: the top thereof is of balled glass, each ball divided into eight parts.

[1] Excepting where other authorities are cited, from a MS. in the College of Arms, entitled "Dugdale's Yorkshire Arms," and the Collection therein of "Arms, epitaphs, and inscriptions in churches and houses in that county, made by Roger Dodsworth between 1618 and 1629," and from a collection made by Glover, Somerset Herald, at the Visitation of York, in 1586, in the Harleian MS. 1394.

[2] From Torre's MS description of York Minster in the office of the Register of the Dean and Chapter at York.

The five great lights are adorned thus with escocheons:—

1st. Azure, a bend Or, a file of three points Argent [Scrope of Masham], *impaling* Quarterly 1st and 4th Azure, two chevronels Or, [Chaworth]; 2nd and 3d, Argent, an inescocheon within an orle of cinquefoilles Sable [Caltoft.]

2nd. Azure, a bend Or, a file of three points Argent within a bordure compony Or and Gules.

3rd. A large image of an Archbishop robed Gules, pale and mitre Or, crosier Or; beneath him the image of a Monk kneeling, habited Azure and Argent, having an escroll in his hands.

4th. Argent, on a bend Sable three mullets Or [query Monyngton.]

5th. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Argent [Scrope of Masham.]

On the north side of the arch leading from the quire into the South transept is a shield with these arms sculptured,

A bend with a label of three points, within a bordure semée of mitres; above the shield a mitred head [Richard Archbishop of York.]

In the fifth window of the North aisle of the quire are five escocheons in the upper tracery:

1, 2 and 3. Azure, a bend Or. 4. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points. 5. Azure, a bend Or. These are now destroyed, but the bordure running down the great lights is formed of squares having alternately the letter R, the letter S, and a bar of Gold in an Azure field. The only escocheon remaining is at the foot of the centre light. *viz.* Or, a lion rampant Azure. The glass in this window is of older date than that in any other part of the quire, and from the initial letters would appear to have been placed there by Archbishop Scrope.

In the East window of the North transept of the quire were these escocheons,

1st. At the top of all, Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points [Scrope of Masham.]

2nd. *Quarterly*, 1st and 4th Sable, three bezants, 2nd and 3rd Or, over the whole shield a label of three points.

3rd. Sable, a chevron between three lions rampant Argent.

4th. Azure, a cinquefoil between an orle of eight crosslets Or. [Umfreville.]

5th. Or, a fess dancette Sable [Vavasour.]

6th. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, on its breast a bezant. [query Stapleton.]

7th. Barruly Argent and Gules, on a canton Sable, a cross moline Or [query ETTON.]

8th. Argent, a maunch Sable [HASTINGS.]

These no longer exist.

In the third window in the East aisle of the North transept,

SCROPE OF MASHAM within a bordure gobony Or and Gules.

In Rotherham Church, co. York.

Gules, six martlets Argent [CLARELL], *impaling* SCROPE OF MASHAM, with an annulet on the bend.

In Rawmarsh Church, co. York.

Quarterly, 1 and 4, Lozengy Argent and Gules, a mullet for difference [FITZ WILLIAM.]

2 and 3. *Quarterly*, 1st and 4th Gules, five martlets Argent [CLARELL.]

2nd and 3rd, SCROPE OF MASHAM.

In Catterick Church, co. York.

SCROPE OF MASHAM.

On a bend three mascles [PERT.]

SCROPE OF MASHAM, *impaling* on a bend three mascles [PERT.]

In Lynby Church, co. Notts.[1]

In the south quire is the tomb of Sir Nicholas Strelley, who married Elizabeth, daughter and coheiress of Sir Ralph Fitz Randolf, by Elizabeth, sister and coheiress of Geoffrey Lord Scrope of Masham, with these arms:

On the North side of the tomb,

Paly of six, with a roundell, [STRELLEY OF LYNBY,] *impaling* a dragon erect [HUNT.]

Paly of six [STRELLEY OF STRELLEY.]

On the South side,

1. STRELLEY, *impaling* Argent on a chevron Sable, three escallops Or [MERING.]

2. A bend and a label of three points, [SCROPE OF MASHAM,] *impaling*, *Quarterly*, 1st. a saltire, with a label gobonne; 2nd, three lozenges in fess; 3rd, an eagle displayed; 4th, a saltire engrailed [NEVILLE MARQUIS MONTAGUE.]

[1] Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire.

3. A bend [SCROPE OF BOLTON], *quartering* a saltier engrailed [TIPTOFT]; on an escocheon of pretence, a bend and a label of three points [SCROPE OF MASHAM.]

4. STRELLEY, with a roundel, *impaling* Quarterly, 1st and 4th, a chief indented [FITZ RANDOLF]; 2nd and 3rd, a bend and a label of three points [SCROPE OF MASHAM.]

In Beverley Church, co. York.

SCROPE OF MASHAM, within a bordure Gules.

In Richmond Church.

SCROPE OF BOLTON *quartering* TIPTOFT.

Two other shields touching each other: the one on the dexter being Vaire a fess Gules [MARMION], the other on the sinister, SCROPE OF MASHAM.

In the Church of Thirske, co. York.

SCROPE OF MASHAM, *impaling* GREYSTOKE.

In the Churches of *St. Martin's, Coney-street, York;* of *St. Dennis, Walm-gate, York;* and of *St. Michael, Micklegate, York;* in *Leeds Church;* in *All Saints, Pontefract;* in *Arkesey Church;* in *Well Church,* and in *Thribergh Church,* in the county of York, are the arms of SCROPE OF MASHAM.

In Langar Church, co. Nottingham.

In glass.

SCROPE OF MASHAM, *impaling* Quarterly 1 and 4 two chevronels [CHAWORTH]; 2 and 3. an escutcheon within an orle of cinquefoils [CALTOFT]; *impaling* Argent, seven mascles Gules [BRAYBROKE.]

In the Church of Fishtoft, co. Lincoln.[1]

In the chancel, *inter alia.*

Or, on a fess Gules three plates [HUNTINGFIELD.]
Sable, a cross engrailed Argent (query Or) [UFFORD.]
SCROPE OF MASHAM.

In the Prebendal Church of Hather, co. Lincoln.[2]

In the window,

Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points; the first and third point Gules, the centre one Argent.

Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Ermine, apparently for "HENRY LE SCROPE CHEVALER."

[1] Harleian MS. 6829, f. 207.
[2] Harleian MS. 6829.

In another window,

"Orate pro a'i'a Galfr'i le Scrop Prebendarii hujus Ecclesie et pro a'i'a Beatricis Leoutrell sororis ejus."

In Carlton Church, co. Lincoln.[1]

In the window,

The effigy of a Knight kneeling, with the arms of SCROPE OF MASHAM on his breast.

In Canterbury Cathedral.[2]

Round the cornice of the canopy of the monument of Henry the Fourth and Joane his Queen, *inter alia*,

SCROPE OF BOLTON.

In the cloisters,

Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules.

In the seventeenth compartment of the cloisters,

Quarterly, 1st and 4th. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules [SCROPE.]

2nd and 3rd. Or, three piles Azure [BRYAN.] Probably for HENRY, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, during his father's lifetime, and PHILIPPA BRYAN his first wife.

In the twenty-first and twenty-second compartment,

Azure, on a bend Or, a lion passant Sable. Probably for HENRY, THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM. See his Will, page 142.

In the twenty-third compartment,

Azure, a bend Or, *impaling* Gules three lions passant gardant in pale Or, a bordure Argent [HENRY THIRD LORD SCROPE OF MASHAM, and JOAN HOLLAND Duchess of York, his second wife.]

In the body of the church,

On the South aisle, these four Barons in their Parliament robes,[3] "Cromwell, Tiptoft, Hungerford, and L. SCROPE, garnished about with crabs Or. *Arms.*—Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Argent."

[1] Harleian MS. 6829, f. 316.

[2] Willement's Heraldic Notices of Canterbury Cathedral.

[3] Ibid. from Memoranda by R. Scarlett in 1599, in the Harleian MS. 1366.

ADDENDA

TO THE HISTORY AND PEDIGREE OF SCROPE.

Page 11. STEPHEN LE SCROPE, Rector of Marske, third son of Sir William Scrope, appears to have been the Stephen le Scrope who succeeded as Prebendary of Welton Paynshall, in the diocese of Lincoln, in 1322, and died in 1327.[1]

P. 26. It ought to have been said, that RICHARD first LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON was retained to serve John of Gant Duke of Lancaster, for life, as well in time of peace as in war, between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II.[2]

P. 40. SIR WILLIAM SCROPE, K.G. EARL OF WILTSHIRE. This eminent person was in the expedition under Lord Neville which arrived at Bordeaux on the 8th September 1378, for the relief of Mortain, then invested by the French.[3] After compelling the enemy to raise the siege of that place, and taking various castles, Neville's army returned to Bordeaux, from which he despatched Sir William Elmham, Seneschal of Landes, and Sir William Scrope, with two or three hundred lances, and the same number of archers, to attack the garrison of Besac, who were routed, after a gallant conflict, on the 31st October in that year.[4]

According to the "Chronicle of London," the Earl of Wiltshire was beheaded on the 30th July 1399. "And the Duke of Hereford with "his lordes and gentiles comen to the castell of Bristoll, and there they "token Sr William Scrop thanne Erle of Wyltshire and Tresorer of "Engelond, Sr Herry Grene, Sr John Busshy, and Perkyn of Lee; and "on the xxx^th day of Juyll they were beheded as for traytours." pp. 84, 85.

P. 60. RALPH SCROPE, third son of HENRY LORD SCROPE OF BOLTON, appears to have been installed as Prebendary of North Kelsey, in the diocese of Lincoln, on the 3rd May 1477, and was in the next year made Prebendary of Aylesbury.[5]

In p. 60, MARGARET, daughter of HENRY fourth BARON SCROPE OF BOLTON, is said to have married to her first husband . . . . Plessington. It appears from Wright's History of Rutlandshire, p. 29, that the person alluded to was William Plessington, Esquire, son of Sir Henry Plessington, and that he died S. P. about the 27th Hen. VI.

[1] Willis's Survey of Cathedrals, vol. iii. p. 260.

[2] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[3] Deposition of Sir Richard Tempest, p. 199, and Froissart par Buchon, vii. 119—121. [4] Froissart par Buchon, vii. 136—138.

[5] Willis's Survey of Cathedrals, iii. 229.

It should have been stated in the Pedigree of Scrope of Bolton, in page 62, that Sir William Evre had *two daughters* by Katherine Bowes; namely, Margaret and Elizabeth. Margaret married Thomas Howard, fifth son of Lord William Howard of Naworth, son of Thomas Duke of Norfolk. The said Thomas Howard was slain at Persebridge in 1642, in the royal army, and left issue two daughters and coheirs, one of whom married ...... Fetherston, and the other ...... Peacock, Merchant, and Alderman of London. Elizabeth Evre, the second daughter of Sir William Evre and Katherine Bowes, married Thomas Leighton, a younger son of Leighton of Feckenham in Worcestershire. —MSS. in the College of Arms marked C 41, and Vincent 20, f. 55.

The following pedigree occurs in "Vincent's Essex," f. 105, as also in "Vincent's London," p. 484, in the College of Arms, but the Richard Scrope there mentioned has not been identified. It would appear from the arms that he was descended from the Lords Scrope of Bolton, after the match with the heiress of Lord Scrope of Masham; but it is certain that the only issue of that marriage died infants. Sir Richard Scrope, second son of Henry fourth Lord Scrope of Bolton, by Elizabeth daughter of John fourth Lord Scrope of Masham, married Eleanor Washbourne, and had a daughter and coheir, Frances,[1] of whom nothing is known; but the dates and the name of her mother do not admit of her being the Frances Scrope mentioned in this pedigree.

JAMES BRYCE.

MARGERY, dau. and heir. = ROBERT AMYDAS, of London, Goldsmith.

ELIZABETH, dau. and heir. = RICHARD SCROPE.

FRANCES, dau. and heir. = MARTIN BOWES, 2nd son (1585) of Sir Martin Bowes, Alderman of London, by Cecilia Eliot.[2]

MARTIN BOWES, s. and h. of the county of Essex. | JOCOSA. | ANNA. | MARY. | ELLEN.

ARMS.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Bowes, 2. Scrope of Bolton, 3. Tiptoft, 4. Scrope of Masham, 5. Amydas, 6. Bryce, 7. A chevron engrailed

[1] See page 60 antea.

[2] In Vincent's MS. nº 119, f. 485, her name is said to be *Castelyn*, and she is described as first wife of Sir Martin Bowes, who was Lord Mayor of London 1546, and died 1566.

between three mascles; on the chevron a crescent for difference; 8. Three rams' heads erased, within a bordure besantée.

P. 109, line 23. The words "who was one of the Deponents in 1386," should be deleted.

P. 122. RICHARD ARCHBISHOP OF YORK. Early in 1386 this prelate was appointed Prebendary of Milton in the diocese of Lincoln, which he resigned on becoming Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry in August in that year.[1] The fate of Archbishop Scrope, as a victim to his zeal for his legitimate Sovereign, is thus alluded to in the proclamation of Edward the Fourth in April 1471, immediately after the battle of Barnet. After adducing the success which attended the house of York on that occasion, as evidence of the justice of his cause, the King says, "Yet "natheles no consideraci'n had to the p'misses nother to thauctorite "of that holy fader Richard Scrope somtyme Archbisshop' of Yorke "which' for the right and title of our' auncestrie whos estate we nowe "bere and have died and suffred deth' and martyrdom'."[2]

[1] Willis's Survey of Cathedrals, iii. 220.

[2] Rot. Claus. 11 Edw. IV. m. 26 d. printed in the Appendix, No. V. to the Reports of the Lords' Committees on the dignity of a Peer of the realm.



NOTICES

OF THE

DEPONENTS IN FAVOUR OF SIR RICHARD SCROPE,

WITH

ABSTRACTS OF THEIR DEPOSITIONS.

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN ON THE 16th JUNE, 9 RIC. II. 1386, AT THE PALACE OF JOHN OF GANT, KING OF CASTILE AND LEON, IN THE FRIARS CARMELITES AT PLYMOUTH, BY LORD FITZ WALTER, SIR JOHN MARMION, AND SIR JOHN KENTWODE, THE COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED BY THE CONSTABLE.

The greater part, if not all, of the Deponents on this occasion, served in the army with which John of Gant, Duke of Lancaster and King of Castile, was about to go to Spain, with the view of recovering that kingdom, which he claimed in right of his consort. Plymouth was the place of rendezvous, and the army embarked from thence; but Froissart erroneously says, that the expedition sailed from Bristol early in May 1386.[1] The Depositions, however, as well as various documents printed in the "Fœdera,"[2] prove that he was mistaken; for it is certain that the King of Castile did not leave Plymouth until after the 20th of June 1386.[3]

JOHN OF GANT, DUKE OF LANCASTER, KING OF CASTILE AND LEON. This distinguished personage was the fourth son of King Edward the Third by Philippa of Hainault. He was born in 1340 at Gant in Flanders, and was usually styled "John of Gant." In 1342 he was created Earl of Richmond; and having on the 19th May 1359, married Blanch daughter and coheiress of Henry Plantagenet Duke of Lancaster, he was in November 1362, soon after the decease of his father-in-law, raised to that dukedom. The Duchess Blanch died in 1369, and in 1372 Lancaster married Constance, the eldest daughter and coheiress of Peter King of Castile and Leon, and assumed the title of King of Castile and Leon in her right. In 1386, he endeavoured to obtain possession of that kingdom by invading it with a formidable army, and his consort accompanied him on the occasion.[4] John of Gant, King of Castile.

[1] Froissart par Buchon, tome x. chap. xxxii.

[2] See tome iii. pt iii. pp. 195. 198. 204.

[3] Letters patent were issued by Lancaster, dated at the Priory of Plympton, on the 20th June 1386. Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 204.

[4] Froissart, tome x. p. 123.

JOHN OF GANT. He however relinquished his pretensions a few years afterwards, in consequence of the marriage of Katherine his only daughter by Constance, to Henry Prince of Asturias, and the settlement of the Spanish crown on their issue. John of Gant was subsequently created Duke of Acquitaine; and on the Duchess Constance's death he married his mistress, Katherine daughter of Sir Payne Roet and widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, by whom he had had a large family, who were legitimated by act of Parliament. The Duke of Lancaster and Acquitaine died on the 3rd February 1398-9, at the Bishop of Ely's palace in Holborn, aged about fifty-nine, and was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral. Most of the Duke's military exploits will be noticed in the brief account of the various battles alluded to by the Deponents at the end of this volume. His deposition was as follows:—

"JOHN, by the grace of God, KING OF CASTILE AND LEON, DUKE OF LANCASTER, being prayed, and, according to the Law of Arms, required, by the proctor of Sir Richard le Scrope, to testify the truth between the said Sir Richard and Sir Robert Grosvenor in a controversy between them concerning the arms 'Azure, a bend Or,' do verily testify, that at the time when We were armed in battles and other journeys[1] in divers countries, We have seen and known that the said Sir Richard hath borne his arms 'Azure, a bend Or;' and that many of his name and lineage have borne the same arms, with differences as branches of the same name and arms, on banner, pennon, and coat armour; and that We have heard from many noble and valiant men, since deceased, that the said arms were of right the arms of his ancestors and himself at the time of the Conquest and since. And, moreover, We say

[1] In the original "journée." This word is generally used to describe an action with the enemy in the field, of rather less importance than a general battle. It has been anglicized by "journey." William of Worcester, speaking of the battle of St. Alban's in 1455, says, "All the lords that died at the *journey* are buried at St. Alban's." Paston Letters, i. 109.—"Anno 12 Hen. VI. This same yere aboughte Whitsontyd, the Lollardes of Prage were distroyd, for at too *jorneys* there were sclayn of them mo thanne xx[ti] M[l] with there cheveteynes."—Chronicle of London, 4to. 1827, p. 120. The word *journey* also frequently occurs in another chronicle of the sixteenth century, where an account is given of the "*journies* that were done after the Kyng landid at Caleis," (anno 8 Hen. VI.) whence its import may be fully understood. Ibid. p. 170.

and testify, that at the last expedition in France of our most dread lord and father, on whom God have mercy, a controversy arose concerning the said arms between Sir Richard le Scrope aforesaid, and one called Carminow of Cornwall, which Carminow challenged those arms of the said Sir Richard, the which dispute was referred to six knights, now, as I[1] think, dead, who upon true evidence found the said Carminow to be descended of a lineage armed 'Azure, a bend Or,' since the time of King Arthur; and they found that the said Sir Richard was descended of a right line of ancestry armed with the said arms, 'Azure, a bend Or,' since the time of King William the Conqueror; and so it was adjudged that both might bear the arms entire. But We have not seen or heard that the said Sir Robert, or any of his name, bore the said arms before the last expedition in Scotland with our Lord the King." JOHN OF GANT.

The arms of the King of Castile, in 1386, were Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a castle triple-towered Or, CASTILE; 2. and 3. Argent, a lion rampant Gules, LEON; *Impaling*, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, semee of fleurs de lis Or, FRANCE; 2. and 3. Gules, three lions passant in pale Or, ENGLAND; a label of three points, Ermine.[2]

THE EARL OF DERBY. Henry Plantagenet, eldest son of John of Gant by Blanch of Lancaster, was born in 1366, and bore the title of Earl of Derby, which was one of the dignities vested in his maternal grandfather, Henry Duke of Lancaster. When called upon to give his testimony, he was only twenty years of age, and he alludes in his evidence to his youth. He was then at Plymouth with his father; and Froissart says, "Before the Duke's departure, in the presence of his brothers, he appointed his son Henry Earl of Derby his lieutenant of all that he had in England, and set about him wise and sage council."[3] "He was," that chronicler adds, "un beau chevalier." On the dethronement of Richard the Second, the Earl of Derby, who had shortly before EARL OF DERBY.

[1] It is remarkable that in this part of his deposition, Lancaster is made to speak in the first person singular.

[2] Seal of John of Gant, engraved in Sandford's Genealogical History.

[3] Froissart par Buchon, tome x. p. 123.

EARL OF DERBY.

succeeded to his father's honours, ascended the throne as KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

"The Earl of Derby being prayed, &c. said, We truly testify that We are young, and have been only a short time armed, but We have in our time seen the said Sir Richard publicly armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and also others of his name and lineage, with differences: and with respect to Sir Robert Grosvenor, We have never seen or known him to bear the said arms until the last expedition in Scotland with our Lord the King."

The arms of the Earl of Derby, in 1386, were, Gules, three lions passant gardant in pale Or, a label Azure, charged with fleurs de lis Or, being the coat of his grandfather Henry Duke of Lancaster.[1]

RICHARD LORD POYNINGS.

LORD POYNINGS. Richard Poynings fourth Lord Poynings, was the second son of Michael second Lord Poynings, by Joan relict of Sir John Molyns. He succeeded his brother Thomas in the barony in 1375, at which time he was seventeen years of age, so that he must have been about twenty-eight when he made his deposition. He served in the wars of his time with credit, if not with particular distinction; and died at Villa Pando in Castile[2] in July or August 1387. By his wife Isabel, daughter and heiress of Sir Robert Fitz Payne, he left issue, Robert fifth Lord Poynings, then five years of age, and a daughter, Joan. On the death of the said Robert Lord Poynings in 1446, the barony became vested in the house of Percy by the marriage of Sir Henry Percy, afterwards third Earl of Northumberland, with Eleanor Poynings his grand-daughter and heiress.

Lord Poynings, being sworn and examined, said, that during the time he was armed, which was from his youth, he saw the said Sir Richard armed Azure, a bend Or, and many of his name and lineage with differences; and that he had heard from his late father, on whom God have mercy, that the said arms appertained to the said Sir Richard by right of ancestry, but that he had never heard that the said Sir Robert Grosvenor had been so armed until the last expedition in Scotland.

[1] A painting in the chancel of East Rochford church in Essex, impaling the arms of his Countess, Mary de Bohun.—Sandford's Genealogical History.

[2] Froissart by Berners, vol. iii. p. 502.

The arms of Lord Poynings were Barry Or and Vert, a bend Gules.[1]

SIR THOMAS PERCY, K.G. afterwards EARL OF WORCESTER, was the second son of Henry Baron Percy, by Mary Plantagenet, daughter of Henry Earl of Lancaster, and was brother of Henry Lord Percy who was created Earl of Northumberland in 1377. He was probably about forty-five years of age when he made his deposition, and had long been distinguished by his military services. The Order of the Garter was conferred upon him in or before 1384, and he was appointed Admiral of the Fleet with which John of Gant's army sailed for Spain in June 1386.[2] In 1390 he was Ambassador to the French court, on which occasion Charles the Sixth permitted him to dine at his table, and styled and treated him as his "cousin on the side of Northumberland."[3] Sir Thomas Percy became Steward of the King's Household in 1392, and in September 1397 was created Earl of Worcester. After the dethronement of Richard the Second, the Earl obtained the confidence of his successor, at whose coronation he officiated as High Steward of England; but he subsequently joined a confederacy against Henry the Fourth, which led to the "sory bataill of Schrovesbury, between Englysshmen and Englysshmen,"[4] on the 21st July 1403; when his nephew the renowned Hotspur lost his life; and the Earl of Worcester being taken prisoner, he was conveyed to Shrewsbury, and there beheaded on the 23rd of that month,[4] and was attainted of high treason. He died unmarried. SIR THOMAS PERCY.

By the appellation of "Sir Thomas Percy, brother of the Earl of Northumberland," he deposed to the same effect concerning Sir Richard Scrope, as Lord Poynings had done, and added that he had heard that Sir Robert Grosvenor was a gentleman of high degree [est grant gentilx home], but he had never seen or heard that he had been armed in any battle or journey with the said arms, until the last expedition in Scotland.

[1] Rolls of Arms temp. Edw. II. and III. printed in 8vo. 1828 and 1829, and Seals.
[2] Froissart par Buchon, x. 124.
[3] Froissart par Buchon, xii. p. 321. His maternal grandmother was the daughter of Robert Comte d'Artois, brother of Louis IX. King of France.
[4] Chronicle of London, p. 88.

The Earl of Worcester's arms were Or, a lion rampant Azure, differenced by a crescent Gules.[1]

Sir Hugh Hastings.

SIR HUGH HASTINGS was the second son of Sir Hugh Hastings of Fenwick in Yorkshire, who died in 1347, by Margaret daughter of Sir Adam de Everingham,[2] and was about forty years of age in 1386. His grandfather, Sir Hugh Hastings, of whom he speaks in his deposition, was the son of John Lord Hastings by his second wife Isabel Despenser.

Hastings served in most of the military expeditions of his time; and being abroad in the King's service in May 1356, in November 1377 in the retinue of the Earl of Salisbury, in March 1378,[3] and in Brittany in July 1380, he obtained upon each of those occasions letters of protection and general attorney.[4] In the last-mentioned year he appeared in the Court of Chivalry as one of the mainpernors of Thomas Catreton, who was accused by Sir John Annesley of having traitorously delivered the Castle of St. Saviour in France to the enemy. He died in Spain in 1387,[5] and left issue by Ann daughter of Edward Spencer of the county of Gloucester, who afterwards married Thomas Lord Morley,[5] a son Hugh, who was nine years of age in the 10th Ric. II.[6] and died in his minority in the 19th Ric. II. leaving his brother Edward his heir,[7] who is memorable for his contest with Lord Grey of Ruthyn for the right to the arms of Hastings.

Sir Hugh Hastings deposed to the same effect with regard to Sir Richard Scrope as the former witnesses; and said that he had heard his father state that his grandfather and Sir Geoffrey le Scrope were companions in divers battles and journeys, and that the said Sir Geoffrey was armed in the same arms with a label; and that in memorial of their companionship, his said grandfather caused the arms Azure, a bend Or, with a label, to be placed in a glass window sixty years ago.

The arms of Sir Hugh Hastings were Or, a maunch Gules,

[1] Vincent on Brooke, p. 609.
[2] Esch. 21 Edw. III. nº 52.
[3] Rot. Franc. 1 Ric. II. p. 11. m. 19.
[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. p. 60. 122. 124. 129.
[5] Vincent's Yorkshire, in the College of Arms.
[6] Esch. 10 Ric. II. nº 21.
[7] Vincent's Yorkshire and Esch. 2 Hen. IV. nº 60.

a label Azure;[1] and they were probably differenced by some other charge during the lifetime of his elder brother Sir John Hastings.

Sir John Hastings.

SIR JOHN HASTINGS was the elder brother of Sir Hugh Hastings just mentioned, and was born in 1345.[2] Very little is known about him: his name does not occur in the pedigree of his family alluded to in the last page, and he probably died without issue. In his deposition he merely corroborated, and in almost the same words, the statement of his brother; the only variation being, that the arms of Scrope which his grandfather caused to be painted on a glass window, stood, he said, in his grandfather's chapel.

His arms were Or, a maunch Gules, a label Azure.[3]

Sir Walter Ursewyke.

SIR WALTER URSEWYKE. Little genealogical information has been discovered of this individual, but he may have been a brother of Adam de Ursewyke of Yorkshire, who died in the 35th Edw. III. 1361.[4]

Sir Walter was born about 1326, and served with reputation under the Duke of Lancaster, by whom he was retained for life,[5] in the wars of Scotland, France, and Spain. In 1356 the King granted him sixty shillings, at which time he was "valet" to John of Gant.[6] On the 18th February 1361, that prince granted him for life, by the appellation of "our trusty and well-beloved esquire," the bailiwick and custody of the new forest in Richmondshire, with the fees and wages accustomed. In May in the following year, he granted to him the wardship and office of Constable of Richmond Castle for life; and on the 14th October 1363, the Duke confirmed to him an annuity of 20*l.* yearly out of the

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829, and Vincent's Yorkshire.

[2] Esch. 21 Edw. III. nº 52.

[3] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. and Vincent's Yorkshire.

[4] Esch. 35 Edw. III. nº 88. Adam Ursewyke left a son, Robert, then twenty-five years old, who was knighted, and died in 4 Hen. IV., at which time his son and heir Sir Robert Ursewyke was thirty years of age. Esch. 4 Hen. IV. nº 15.

[5] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ, 3—7 Ric. II.

[6] Rot. Liberat. 30 Edw. III. m. 2.

SIR WALTER URSEWYKE.

issues of the manor of Aldeburgh.[1] By the style of "Nostre bien amez bachiler Wauter de Uswyk," Lancaster granted him on the 22nd November 1367, an annuity of 40*l.* in reward of his services in Spain and elsewhere, "and for the maintenance of the Order of Knight which he received from us on the day of the battle of Najara," which grant the King confirmed.[2] The Sheriff of Lancashire, Ursewyke, and others, were commanded to exercise archers in that county in March 1373,[3] and two years afterwards he was in Brittany.[4] In 1386 he obtained letters of protection and general attorney, in consequence of being about to accompany the King of Castile into Spain.[5]

Sir Walter deposed that he was of the age of sixty, and had been armed forty years and upwards. He said that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope so armed in coat armour, and with banner and pennon, in divers battles and journeys, as well as many of his name and lineage with differences; that the said arms appertained to him by right of ancestry from time immemorial; that he had heard it so said by many noble and valiant lords, knights, and esquires, and as matter of common fame and report; that he saw in France and elsewhere Sir Henry le Scrope with his banner with the same arms, Azure, a bend Or, with a label as a branch of Sir Richard; and that he also saw Sir William le Scrope, who was own brother to the said Sir Richard, and was wounded and died of his wound, which Sir William was armed Azure, a bend Or. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his arms, he never had knowledge until the last expedition into Scotland with our Lord the King.

The arms of Sir Walter Ursewyke[6] were, Argent, on a bend Sable, three lozenges Argent, each charged with a saltire Gules.[7]

[1] Inedited collections for Rymer's Fœdera among the Additional MSS. in the British Museum.

[2] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} ii. p. 132. Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 183 b. and Froissart par Buchon, iv. 375.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 110.

[4] Froissart, par Buchon, vi. 93.

[5] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 194. 198.

[6] A tomb in Catterick church, on which are these arms, a bend charged with three mullets, impaling Scrope of Masham, is mistaken in Whitaker's Richmondshire, vol. ii. p. 29. for that of Sir Walter Ursewyke, it being in fact the tomb of William de Pert. See pages 134 and 156 antea.

[7] Contemporary Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, Canon of Lichfield.

SIR RALPH DE IPRE. Though many particulars of a Sir John Ipre occur in the public records, little information has been found conçerning Sir Ralph. He was born about 1336; and it appears from his arms that he was a third son. Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II. he was retained to serve the Duke of Lancaster for life, at which time he was not a knight.[1] In March 1386, he obtained letters of protection, being then about to accompany John of Gant to Spain;[2] and was a commissioner to treat for peace with Scotland in 1405.[3] Sir Ralph de Ipre.

Ipre stated in his deposition that he was fifty years of age, and that he had been armed thirty-two years; that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope with the arms Azure, a bend Or, on his body, and many others of his lineage with the same arms differenced, in coat-armour, and on banners and pennons, in divers battles and journeys; and that he had often heard eminent persons, [grauntes] lords, knights, and esquires, say that the same arms appertained of right to his ancestors, and were descended by direct line to the said Sir Richard, as common voice and fame testified. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he never had any knowledge at any place where he had been armed, nor of his arms, until the last expedition of the King in Scotland.

The arms of Sir Ralph Ipre were, Argent, on a chevron between three bulls' heads caboshed Gules, a mullet Argent.[4]

MARTIN FERRERS, Esquire. The peculiarity of the baptismal name of this person, the non-occurrence of it in any pedigree of Ferrers, excepting of Ferrers of Bere Ferrers, together with some other circumstances, justify the inference that he was the son of Sir John Ferrers of Bere Ferrers in Devonshire, who succeeded his father in that manor, and left three daughters his coheirs; namely, Joan the wife of Alexander Champernon; Elizabeth, who married Hugh Poynings Lord St. John; and Leva, the wife of Sir Christopher Fleming, Baron of Slane in Ireland.[5] Martin Ferrers, Esq.

Martin Ferrers was born about 1325, and commenced his military career at the age of twenty-one. In April 1358, John Coes-

[1] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ. [2] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. page 195.
[3] Rot. Scoc. 6 Hen. IV. m. 4.
[4] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.
[5] Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 336. Cotton. MS. Otho D. iv. f. 62 b.

MARTIN FERRERS, ESQ.

quen his prisoner was permitted to go to Brittany to raise his ransom,[1] and in May 1377 he was ordered to adopt measures for the defence of Plymouth in case of invasion by the French.[2] He was a Commissioner of Array for the defence of the coast of Devon in the 2nd Ric. II.,[3] and was commanded to muster some men-at-arms for the expedition to Portugal in May 1381.[4] In July 1383 he was appointed to muster the archers and men-at-arms in the retinue of Sir William Scrope, seneschal of Acquitaine;[5] and a similar duty was intrusted to him in February 1385.[6] Ferrers was living in Feb. 1393, as he was then an arbitrator to decide a dispute between Richard Somestre and Sir Philip Courtenay, relative to certain lands in Devonshire.[7] It is most probable that his deposition was taken at Plymouth in consequence of the vicinity of his residence to that place, for his advanced age renders it unlikely that he was about to serve in the Duke of Lancaster's army.

Ferrers merely stated that he was sixty years of age and upwards, and had been armed forty-five years; that in all the battles and journeys in which he had been, he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed &c. as the other witnesses had deposed; that he had heard that the progenitors of the said Sir Richard were so armed from time of which memory runneth not; and never heard or knew that Sir Robert Grosvenor bore the said arms.

The arms of Martin Ferrers were, Or, on a bend Sable, three horse-shoes Argent.[8]

ROBERT FITZ RALPH, ESQ.

ROBERT FITZ RALPH, ESQUIRE, appears to have been the second son of Sir John Fitz Ralph of Suffolk, by Alice daughter of Sir John Whalesborough,[9] and was born in 1332. The few particulars which have been found of him reflect little credit on his memory. In the 7th Ric. II. 1383, he was one of the persons who were accused by the Commons of having received money from the French as a bribe to agree to a treaty which was inju-

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. p. 68. [2] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 59.

[3] Rot. Patent, 2 Ric. II. p. 2, m. 30 d.

[4] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 119. [5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. p. 172.

[6] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. p. 148. [7] Rot. Parl. iii. 302 b.

[8] Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 482.

[9] Harleian MS. 1560, f. 317. Another pedigree, by Glover, differing materially from the one in that MS. will be found in the Lansdowne MS. 205, f. 45.

rious to the interests of England, and for the surrender of Burburgh and other castles. Fitz Ralph confessed that the Duke of Brittany had given him 400 franks, but he denied having in any way treated with the enemy. He was adjudged to pay the King the amount he had received, and to be imprisoned during pleasure; and on the 6th March 1384, the Sheriff of Essex was commanded to distrain his lands and goods for the said 400 franks of gold.[1] His imprisonment could not have been of very long duration, as he obtained letters of protection in consequence of being about to serve in the retinue of John of Gant in his expedition to Spain in January 1386.[2] ROBERT FITZ RALPH, ESQ.

Fitz Ralph deposed that he was fifty-four years of age, and that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope and others of his family armed, in divers battles and journeys. Of Grosvenor he knew nothing until the last journey in Scotland with the King.

By Eleanor Waldegrave, his wife, he left issue Robert Fitz Ralph, Esquire, whose sole daughter and heiress, Elizabeth, married John a Lee, Esquire, and left issue Cecily, her daughter and heir, who married Christopher Harman of Rendlesham in Suffolk. A pedigree of their descendants is recorded in the Heralds' Visitations of that county. The arms of Robert Fitz Ralph were, Or, three chevronels Gules; on each three fleurs de lis Argent.[3]

THOMAS HESILDEN, ESQUIRE, of Steple Morden in the county of Cambridge, was the son of Christopher Hesilden, and was born in 1322. Very little has been discovered about him, excepting what occurs in his deposition. In 1372 he was one of the Duke of Lancaster's feoffees in the manor of Seham in Cambridgeshire;[4] and in July 1381 he was commanded with others to meet the Duke at Berwick with seventy men-at-arms and sixty lances. Hesilden had been retained to serve Lancaster for life, in peace or war,[5] and was comptroller of his household.[5] The THOMAS HESILDEN, ESQ.

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 156—158. 398 a. Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. 165.

[2] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 190.

[3] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828, where this coat is attributed to Sir William Fitz Rauf of Suffolk; and the Heraldic Visitations of that county.

[4] Fœdera, iii. p^t ii. p. 200.

[5] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ, 3—7 Ric. II.

THOMAS HESILDEN, ESQ.

time of his death has not been ascertained; but his tomb, having thereon his arms impaled with those of his wife, is said to be at Steple Morden.[1] By Joan, sister and coheiress of Sir Thomas Borough of Borough Greene in that county, he left issue Richard, great-great-grandfather of Francis Hesilden, whose daughter and heiress, Frances, married Sir Robert Peyton of Isleham, in Cambridgeshire, and of Anthony Hesilden, who left two daughters and coheirs: the one, Elizabeth married to Richard Bury of Hengran in Bedfordshire, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth; and the other, who married Frevile of Meldreth, died without issue. Hesilden deposed that he was aged sixty-six, and had been armed forty-six years; that he had in divers battles and journeys seen Sir Richard Scrope, his body armed Azure, a bend Or, his banner in battle publicly borne, and standards with these arms always placed outside of his quarters [herbergages], and in full view of every one; that others of his lineage were armed in the same arms with differences; and that he had heard noble and valiant lords, knights, and esquires, now with God, say that they of right appertained to the said Sir Richard le Scrope, and had descended to him by right line, and were in possession of him and his ancestors from time immemorial, according to the common voice and report. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he had never heard speak, nor did, nor doth he now, know him.

Hesilden's arms were, Argent, a cross flory Sable.[1]

ROBERT CAUNSFELD, ESQ.

ROBERT CAUNSFELD, ESQUIRE. This person was probably a member of the Lancashire family of that name, but he has not been identified; and the only thing which has been found relating to him, excepting what he states in his deposition, is, that he was retained to serve John of Gant for life.[2] It appears from his evidence that he was born in 1336, and first served in the field in January 1356, at the age of twenty, when Edward the Third retook Berwick from the Scots.

Caunsfeld deposed that he was fifty years old, and was first armed at the battle in Scotland, in the first expedition in Scotland with the grandsire of our Lord the King; that he had seen the said Sir Richard le Scrope armed, Azure, a bend Or, in divers

[1] Vincent's Cambridgeshire, f. 368.

[2] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ, 3—7 Ric. II.

expeditions in Scotland and France, in battles and other journeys, as well as others of his lineage with differences, publicly; that during the time he was armed, he never heard that any other man but the said Sir Richard and those of his lineage had been armed with those arms; and that he had often heard the oldest people say, that the arms Azure, a bend Or, appertained of right to the said Sir Richard, and were lineally descended to him from his ancestors. He never in his time heard aught to the contrary. And of Sir Robert Grosvenor he had never heard until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

ROBERT CAUNSFELD, ESQ.

The arms of Caunsfeld were, Or, three bars Gules, a canton Ermine.[1]

SIR JOHN LOUDHAM, THE SON. Although there were two knights of this name examined in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, it is remarkable that one of them should be distinguished as "the son," instead of as "junior," because they were not related to each other, and the father and grandfather of Sir John Loudham, who is called "the son," were both dead at that period. This Deponent was the son and heir of Thomas Loudham (who died in vitâ patris), eldest son of Sir John Loudham of the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, Knight, who died in 1356, when his grandson, John Loudham, was found to be his next heir, and of the age of four years,[2] which exactly agrees with his statement that he was thirty-four in 1386. All which has been found relating to him is, that he was retained to serve the Duke of Lancaster for life;[3] and that on the 12th April 1386, he obtained letters of general attorney, being then about to go to Spain with that prince, in which he is properly styled "Johannes de Loudham, *junior*, Miles."[4]

SIR JOHN LOUDHAM, THE SON.

Sir John Loudham married Jane daughter and heiress of Sir William Kelvedon of Braxted in Essex, and had a son Sir Thomas Loudham, whose son John Loudham, of Loudham in Suffolk, died about the 22nd Edw. IV. leaving Jane his daughter and heiress the wife of Ralph Blennerhasset of Frens in Norfolk, Esquire.[5]

[1] Vincent's Baronage, f. 180.
[2] Esch. 30 Edw. III. nº 19.
[3] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ, 3—7 Ric. II.
[4] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 198.
[5] Vincent's Suffolk, f. 88.

SIR JOHN LOUDHAM, THE SON.

Loudham's deposition contained little bearing upon the question at issue, or which affords information about himself, as he merely stated that he was thirty-four years of age; that he had seen Scrope armed in the disputed arms, and had also observed them borne on banners, pennons, and coat armour, with differences by others of his family, in divers journeys; that he had often heard old knights and esquires say that the said arms belonged, and had lineally descended, to Sir Richard Scrope. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he knew nothing, and had never heard of him, or of any of the name, until the last expedition into Scotland with the King.

The arms of Loudham were, Argent, three escocheons Sable.[1]

SIR RICHARD BEVERLEY.

SIR RICHARD BEVERLEY, KNIGHT. All which is positively known[2] of this person is, that in January 1380 he was Treasurer of the Household of John of Gant,[3] and that his Arms were, Quarterly Argent and Gules, a rose counterchanged.[4] He was probably however the Sir Richard Beverley who married Margaret, daughter of Sir Robert Roucliffe of Roucliffe, Knight, by his first wife, Constance Malby.[5]

Beverley deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in his entire arms, and others of his lineage with differences, in divers chivachies[6] and expeditions, but knew nothing of Grosvenor until the last journey in Scotland.

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828.

[2] It is not likely that he was the Richard son of Thomas de Beverlee who was excepted from the act pardoning the burgesses and commonalty of Beverley all treasons &c. by them committed. Rot. Parl. 6 Ric. II. vol. iii. p. 135. A Richard Beverley was one of the attornies of Michael Earl of Suffolk in 1391. Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 71. In the 4th Ric. II. a John Beverlee of London died, leaving, by Amicia his wife, who died in the 4th Hen. V., two daughters and coheirs, 1. Anne the wife of . . . . Langford and mother of Sir Robert Langford, Knight; and, 2. Elizabeth mother of Walter Daunsy, whose sister Joan, the wife of Sir John Stradling, became his heir. Escheats, 4 Ric. II. 4 Hen. V. and 16 Hen. VI.

[3] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[4] Contemporary Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[5] Pedigree of Roucliffe, compiled by Glover, in the Townley Manuscripts.

[6] In the original, "chivachees;" but the word has been anglicised. Thus Chaucer says:— "He hadde be sometime in *chevachie*
In Flaundres, in Artois, and in Picardie."
Prolog. Cant. Tales, l. 85.
"This was a faire *chivachee* of a coke."
Manciple's Prologue, l. 16,999.

SIR JOHN SAINT CLERE was the eldest son of John Saint Clere of Ightham in Kent by Alice his wife, and succeeded to his father's lands on his death, in the 9th Edw. III., at which time he was, according to the Inquisition, three years of age;[1] but as he says he was fifty-six in 1386, he must have been nearly five in 1335. Sir John Saint Clere stated that he commenced his military career at the sea-fight near Rye, on the 20th August 1350, when Edward the Third defeated the Spanish fleet; and it is evident from his deposition, that he was in most of the expeditions of his time; but it contains nothing else which is worthy of attention, nor has any other material fact been discovered about him than that he was retained to serve John of Gant for life, as well in peace as in war,[2] and that being in the army with which that prince went to Spain, he obtained letters of protection in January 1386.[3] Sir John Saint Clere.

He appears to have died in that expedition;[4] and by Mary his wife, who re-married Sir Roger Beler, of Kirkby Beler in Leicestershire, and died in the 15th Ric. II.[5] he left a son, Sir Philip Saint Clere, who was of full age in the 10th Ric. II. Thomas Saint Clere, the grandson and heir of Sir Philip, died in the 13th Hen. VI., leaving three daughters and coheirs, 1. Elizabeth the wife of William Lovell, second son of John Lord Lovell of Tichmarsh; 2. Eleanor the wife of Sir John Gage, ancestor of the Viscounts Gage and of the Baronets of that name; and 3. Edith, who married Sir Richard Harcourt, from whom the Earls Harcourt descended.[6] The arms of Sir John Saint Clere were, Azure, the sun in his glory Or.[7]

SIR JOHN DEINCOURT was born in 1338, and was evidently a branch of the baronial family of Deincourt, but the rela- Sir John Deincourt.

Chivachee means literally an invasion or inroad with cavalry, but was applied in a more extended sense, and meant a military expedition. Holinshed translates the expression by "a rode."

[1] Esch. 9 Edw. III. n° 48. [3] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 190.

[2] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ, 3—7 Ric. II.

[4] Esch. 10 Ric. II. n° 40. [5] Esch. 15 Ric. II. n° 5.

[6] See a pedigree in Baker's History of Northamptonshire, i. 432, 433; and Gage's History of Hengrave, p. 226.

[7] Seals and monuments in Gage's History of Hengrave, pages 72. 226. 230, 231. 236; but, according to a Roll of Arms compiled in the reign of Edward the

SIR JOHN DEINCOURT.

tionship cannot with certainty be stated.[1] The particulars which are recorded of this knight are neither numerous nor important; but from his having been steward of the household to John of Gant, by whom he was retained for life,[2] it is probable that he was a person of great merit. In April 1383 he was Constable of Kenilworth castle;[2] and on the 8th January 1386, being then about to go into Spain in the retinue of the King of Castile, he, with other knights and esquires, was appointed to conduct Sir Baldwin de la Huse, a French knight and prisoner of John de Windsor, Esq. to France.[3] By the description of "Johannes Deyncourt, Miles, Senescallus Hospitii carissimi avunculi Regis Johannis Regis Castellæ et Legionis, Ducis Lancastriæ," he obtained letters of protection for one year, being in the retinue of the said Duke going to Spain, which were dated 12th January 1386.[4]

His deposition contains nothing remarkable. He said that he was forty-eight years old, and had been armed thirty years; that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and on banners and pennons, in expeditions, journeys, and battles, with others of his name using these arms with differences; that he had heard from old knights that the said arms belonged to him of right. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he never heard until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

Sir John Deincourt died in 1393, seised of lands in the counties of Lincoln, Warwick, and Derby,[5] and left Roger Deincourt his son and heir then eighteen years old, who made proof of his age in 1st Hen. IV. and petitioned Parliament relative to the manor of Ansty in Warwickshire in January 1404.[6]

Second, "Sire Johan de Seintclere" of Suffolk bore "de Or, un lion rampand de Gueules od la couwe forchie, e un coler de Argent." 8vo. 1828. p. 43.

[1] He might possibly have been the Sir John Deincourt whom Blore, in an elaborate but not very correct pedigree, in his History of Rutland, p. 151, calls a younger son of John Deincourt, who died vitâ patris, eldest son of Edmund Baron Deincourt. But if Blore be correct in considering that the said Sir John Deincourt was the person mentioned in the entail of the lands of Edmund Lord Deincourt, in the 7 Edw. II. the conjecture would be erroneous, as the Deponent was not born until 1338. There is however no evidence of the identity of the two persons, and the dates render it improbable.

[2] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[3] Rot. Gascon. 9 Ric. II. m. 28.

[4] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 190.

[5] Esch. 17 Ric. II. n° 17.

[6] Rot. Parl. iii. 530.

The arms of Sir John Deincourt were, Argent billetée, and a fess dancettée Sable.[1]

SIR HENRY RETFORD appears to have been a member, if not the representative, of an ancient family in the counties of Lincoln and Essex, whose name is usually written Ratford, or Rochford, and was born in 1354. In the 9th Ric. II. 1385, he was commanded to attend the King into Scotland for the period of forty days;[2] and on the 12th April 1386 he obtained letters of general attorney, being then about to accompany the Duke of Lancaster to Spain.[3] On 11th April 1396, Sir Henry received letters of protection on the occasion of his going to the Court of Rome at Avignon on the King's affairs.[4] In 1405 he was summoned to attend the Privy Council from the county of Lincoln,[5] after which time nothing has been ascertained about him. The pedigrees of the family are very imperfect; but, according to one statement, a Sir Henry Retford, who may have been the Deponent, was the father of Robert Retford, whose daughter and coheiress married John Harisone of Bishops Norton in Lincolnshire, and had a daughter Alice, who was the wife of James Plessington, ancestor of the family of Plessington of that county.[6] Sir Henry Retford.

Sir Henry Retford's deposition is wholly unimportant, either in illustration of the question in dispute, or of his own life. His arms are presumed to have been, Quarterly Or and Gules, a bordure Sable besantée.[7]

SIR WILLIAM VAVASOUR was the eldest son of Sir William Vavasour, Lord of Stubbes and Woodhall, in the county of York, by Elizabeth daughter of Nicholas Stapleton of Carlton. As his father died vitâ patris in 1357, leaving three children, Sir Sir William Vavasour.

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling. The same coat is attributed to a Sir William Deincourt of Yorkshire in a Roll of Arms of the time of Edward the Second. 8vo. 1828.

[2] MS. marked "Exitus, No. 29." 35. in the College of Arms.

[3] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 198.

[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 174.

[5] Cotton. MS. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 50.

[6] Vincent's "Taurus" in the College of Arms, f. 227.

[7] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828, p. 36, and Church Notes in the Harleian MS. 6829.

SIR WILLIAM VAVASOUR.

William must have been born before the year 1354, but it is not stated when he succeeded to the property of his grandfather Sir Henry Vavasour of Cockerington. In the extensive collection for the Vavasour pedigree by Glover, in the British Museum,[1] several abstracts of deeds granted by Sir William Vavasour occur, one of which, dated in the 6th Ric. II. contains the following genealogical information:—" Ego Willielmus filius et heres Willielmi, filii Henrici Vavasour, &c. Cum nuper Elizabeth mater mea quondam uxor predicti Willielmi, filii Henrici Vavasour, patris mei, &c.[2] In the same year he gave the manor of Woodhall to his brother Sir Henry Vavasour,[3] the ancestor of the Baronets of that name, and died unmarried about the 10th Ric. II.[4] Sir William Vavasour's deposition contains no other information respecting himself, than that he had served in many military expeditions.

His arms were, Or, a fess dancetté Sable.[5]

SIR JAMES CETES.

SIR JAMES CETES. As the name of Cetes has not been found in any contemporary record, it is presumed to have been a clerical error for COTES, of which family, however, very little is known. Hollis, in his valuable collection of Monumental Inscriptions and other Church Notes in Lincolnshire, states that a Sir James Cotes possessed Parva Cotes in that county, but omits the date, though it may be inferred that he lived before the John Cotes of that place, of whose will, dated on the feast of St. Matthew 1421, Hollis has inserted a copy. He adds, that the inheritance of the Cotes family came by marriage to the family of Del See, and from Del See, also by marriage, to Hildeward.[6] But a pedigree in the College of Arms[7] attributes to Sir James Cotes two daughters and coheirs, 1. Mary the wife of Thomas Mussenden, son of Thomas Mussenden of Hollinge, second son of Sir Thomas Mussenden of Mussenden in Buckinghamshire, and 2. a daughter the wife of ——— Barnaby. Great uncertainty, however, prevails respecting

[1] Harleian MS. 245. f. 125. et seq.

[2] Harleian MS. 245. f. 129. His seal contained a shield charged with a fess dancetté.

[3] Harleian MS. 245. f. 127 b.

[4] He was certainly dead without issue in 14th Ric. II. Harl. MS. 245. f. 128.

[5] Rolls of Arms before cited, and his Seal copied in the Harleian MS. 245.

[6] Harleian MS. 6829, f. 97. Several notices of persons called Cotes of Lincolnhire occur on the Rolls of Parliament.

[7] Vincent's " Taurus," f. 115.

this deponent, and the testimony he gave is so brief and unsatisfactory that no light is thrown on his history.

The arms of Cotes of Lincolnshire were, Argent, a cross recercelée Sable.[1]

SIR WILLIAM MAULEVERER was the eldest son of Sir William Mauleverer of Woodsom in Yorkshire, by Jane daughter and coheiress of Sir John Colvile,[2] and was born in 1346. All which has been discovered about him is, that he married Jane daughter of Sir John Coyners of Sockburn in the county of Durham, and had two sons, James and Robert. James Mauleverer, the eldest son, had by his wife Anne Wycliff, three daughters his coheirs. Robert, the second son, was buried at Leeds in 1443, and was the ancestor of the family of Mauleverer of Woodsom.[3] SIR WILLIAM MAULEVERER.

It appears from Sir William Mauleverer's deposition, that he was forty-two years of age, that he had served in the field since 1365, as he says he was first armed two years before the battle of Najara, or, as he called it, the "battle of Spain," and that he had been in numerous expeditions and battles where he had seen Sir Richard Scrope and others of the Scrope family. On other points, his testimony was merely confirmatory of that of the preceding witnesses. His arms were, Sable, three greyhounds courant in pale Argent, collared Or.[4]

STEPHEN DE PULHAM, ESQUIRE. This person was one of the Esquires retained by the Duke of Lancaster for life,[5] and obtained letters of protection on the 12th January 1386 for one year in consequence of serving in the expedition under John of Gant into Spain.[6] He stated in his deposition, that he was forty-four years old, and had been armed ever since the battle of Poictiers, at which it may be inferred he was present; and it is evident that he was in most of the battles and expeditions of his time. The arms ascribed to Pulham were, Sable, a demi lion rampant Argent. STEPHEN DE PULHAM, ESQ.

[1] Harleian MS. 6829, f. 97.

[2] Brooke's Yorkshire, n° 1. f. 296, differing, however, from Glover's Visitation a° 1584.

[3] Harleian MS. 6829, f. 97.

[4] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[5] Records of the Duchy of Lancaster.

[6] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 190.

Sir John Holand.

SIR JOHN HOLAND, brother of the King, was the third son of Thomas Holand Earl of Kent by Joane Plantagenet, daughter and heiress of Edmund Earl of Kent, younger son of King Edward the First. That celebrated lady, whose beauty obtained for her the name of "the fair maid of Kent," having, in her widowhood, captivated the heart of the Black Prince, she became Princess of Wales, and mother of King Richard the Second. Sir John Holand was consequently uterine brother of that monarch, and was always styled the King's brother. He was born about the year 1355,[1] and was one of the most distinguished persons of his time. In the 4th Ric. II. he was made Justice of Chester, and in the next year was sent to conduct Anne, the young Queen, to England. One of the most memorable events in his life occurred in 1385, when he was in the expedition with the King in Scotland. A dispute having arisen between a German knight and two of Holand's esquires, near the town of Saint John of Beverley in Yorkshire, two archers of the retinue of Sir Richard Stafford, eldest son of the Earl of Stafford, interfered and blamed the esquires for not supporting the German. Violent words ensued, and the archer shot one of the esquires dead on the spot. As soon as Sir John Holand heard of the murder of his esquire, he swore that he would neither eat nor drink till he was revenged. Though it was then dark, he mounted his horse, and taking with him some of his followers, he proceeded to the tent of the German knight, but accidentally met Sir Richard Stafford on the road; and after accosting him, he drew his sword, and struck him so severe a blow that he instantly expired. This affair produced great excitement in the army. The Earl demanded justice from the King, who assured him that his relationship to the criminal should not protect him from the laws. Holand took sanctuary at Beverley;[2] and Walsingham states that the Princess of Wales having implored the King's pardon for her son without effect, she was so deeply afflicted at his probable fate, that she died of grief five days afterwards. Through the mediation of the Duke of Lancaster, Sir John Holand was however pardoned and restored to favour; and when he made his depo-

[1] His eldest brother was born in 1350.

[2] Froissart par Buchon, tome ix. p. 138.

and records a speech of his which, he says, excited the laughter of his comrades. Being about to assault the town of Ruelles near St. James, in Gallicia, he observed of the inhabitants, who were leaning over the battlements, "that they were more snappish than "apes eating pears which children wished to take from them." SIR THOMAS MORIEUX.

According to Froissart, Morieux married a natural daughter of the Duke of Lancaster. His words are, speaking of the Duke's departure for Spain with the Duchess his consort, "Et avoit la "Duchesse sa fille qui s'appeloit Katherine, et de son premier "mariage deux autres filles Ysabel et Philippe, laquelle Philippe "étoit à marier. Mais Ysabel étoit mariée à Messire Jean de "Hollande, qui étoit la connétable de tout l'ost, et maréchal "Messire Thomas Moriaux, lequel avoit aussi par mariage une "de ses filles à femme; mais elle étoit bâtarde, et fut mère à la "dame Morielle, damoiselle Marie de Saint Hilaire de Hainault."[1] The part of this statement which relates to Morieux is corroborated by the following facts. In the Duke of Lancaster's accounts of the 6th March 4 Ric. II. 1381, it is stated that he presented Dame Blanch Morieux on her wedding day with twelve silver spoons, twelve silver saucers, two basons with ewers, a basket with a silver top, and other articles; and on the 1st of June following, 100*l.* a-year were settled on Sir Thomas Morieux and Blanch his wife for their lives, out of the issues of the manors of Snetesham and Fakenham in Norfolk.[2] Though it is no where said that Lancaster had a child of the name of Blanch by Katherine Swynford, it is certain that that lady was mother of a daughter so named; for in January 1374 a warrant was issued to Oliver Barton, ordering him to keep safely the heir of Sir Robert Deincourt until Dame Katherine Swynford sent for him, as the Duke of Lancaster had granted her the marriage of the said heir *for her daughter Blanch*, together with the wardship of his lands.[2] The probability therefore, under all the circumstances, is, that the wife of Sir Thomas Morieux was the fruit of John of Gant's illicit connexion with Katherine Swynford. He died without issue in 1392,[3] and left his sister, Mary, the wife of Sir Richard Walke-

[1] Froissart par Buchon, x. 124. Among the new year's gifts presented by John of Gant in 1381, was one to Mary St. Illar.

[2] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[3] The office of Constable of the Tower of London, which Sir Thomas Morieux held for life, was granted in the 15th Ric. II. to the Earl of Rutland, instead, as the

Sir Thomas Morieux.

fare, his heir, whose descendant and representative in 1467 was Henry Strange,[1] ancestor of the Baronets of that name, of Hunstanton in Norfolk.[2]

Sir Thomas Morieux deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope and others of his lineage armed in those arms, in coat armours, banners, and pennons, in divers expeditions, battles, and journeys in France, Gascony, Brittany, Spain, and Scotland, and never in all his life had any knowledge to the contrary, and had very often heard from old lords, knights, and esquires, that the arms belonged to Scrope from

instrument recites, of Sir Thomas Morieux, then lately deceased. Rot. Claus. 15 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31.

[1] Esch. 7 Edw. IV. n° 34. "Johannes Strange armiger 4to die Maii.—Juratores dicunt quod quidam Thomas Morieux miles fuit seisitus de manerio de Thorp Morieux, &c. et dedit Thome Morieux militi filio suo et heredibus, et pro defectu exitus remanere inde Marie filie ipsius Thome Morieux patris, adtunc uxori Ricardi Walkefare militis, et heredibus imperpetuum: virtute cujus doni idem Thomas Morieux filius fuit seisitus, et sic inde obiit seisitus sine herede; post cujus mortem predicta Maria ac predictus Ricardus Walkefare in omnibus predictis intraverunt, et habuerunt exitum Alianoram et obierunt; post quorum mortem omnia predicta discenderunt prefate Alianore, et cepit in virum Johannem Straunge, et habuerunt exitum Johannem et obierunt; post quorum mortem predicta discendebant prefato Johanni Straunge filio, et habuit exitum Rogerum, et obiit inde seisitus [Vide Esch. 15 Hen. VI. n° 52]; post cujus mortem omnia predicta descendebant prefato Rogero, et habuit exitum Johannem Straunge in predicto brevi nominatum, ac Henricum Straunge, et obiit inde seisitus; post cujus mortem omnia predicta discendebant prefato Johanni, et sic inde obiit seisitus sine herede; post cujus mortem omnia predicta discendebant prefato Henrico Straunge, et fuit inde seisitus. Et dicunt quod Johannes Straunge obiit ultimo die Aprilis ultimo preterito. [The Inquisition was taken 23rd Oct. 7 Edw. IV. 1467.] Et quod dictus Henricus Straunge est frater et ejus heres propinquior et etatis xxx annorum et amplius."

Thomas Lucas, Solicitor General to King Henry VII. quartered the arms of Morieux with his own, as appears from his cenotaph in Little Saxham Church, in Suffolk; his great-grandfather, Edmund, according to some pedigrees of the Lucas family, having married another sister of Sir Thomas Morieux, the Constable of the Tower: in proof of which alliance, Chitting, Chester Herald, refers to a document with the seal of the Bishop of Norwich.

[2] See "The English Baronetage," ed. 1741, vol. ii. p. 145, and a pedigree of Le Strange in Blomefield's "History of Norfolk," whence it appears that Airmine, one of the sisters and coheirs of Sir Henry Le Strange the last Baronet (who died in 1760), married Nicholas Styleman of Snettisham in Norfolk, Esq. by whom she left issue; and that Lucy, the other sister and coheir of Sir Henry, was the wife of Sir Jacob Astley of Melton Constable, Bart., great-grandfather of the present Sir Jacob Astley, who is consequently one of the representatives of Sir Thomas Morieux, the Deponent.

sition in the Scrope controversy, he was Constable of the army with which the Duke was about to sail for Spain,[1] and in consequence obtained letters of protection, dated 6th March 1386, wherein he is styled "Carissimus frater regis Johannes Holand Miles."[2] On the 2nd June 1387 he was created Earl of Huntingdon; and in September 1397 was raised to the Dukedom of Exeter: he was appointed Admiral of the Fleet in 1389, was constituted Lord High Chamberlain for life in 1393, and, according to some authorities, was a Knight of the Garter. SIR JOHN HOLAND.

The Duke of Exeter's fortunes declined after the accession of Henry the Fourth. In 1399 he was deprived of his lands and honours; and having joined a conspiracy against Henry, he was, after a vain effort to escape, made prisoner, carried to Chelmsford, and thence to Plessy, where he was beheaded by the populace, without even the form of a trial, on the 22nd September 1400, being then not more than forty-six or forty-seven years of age. By Elizabeth daughter of John of Gant Duke of Lancaster, (by his first wife Blanch, daughter and coheiress of Henry Duke of Lancaster,) who survived him, the Duke of Exeter had three sons: Richard Holand, who died unmarried in 1416; John, who was rêstored to the Earldom of Huntingdon in 1417, and was created Duke of Exeter in 1442; and Sir Edward Holand: and one daughter, Constance, who married first, Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk; and secondly, John Lord Grey of Ruthyn. The male descendants of the first Duke of Exeter, the Deponent, became extinct on the death of his grandson Henry Duke of Exeter in 1474.

The deposition of Sir John Holand contained nothing of the slightest interest. His arms were those of England within a bordure of France.[3]

SIR THOMAS MORIEUX. This distinguished individual was the son of Sir Thomas Morieux of Thorp Morieux in Suffolk, the descendant of an ancient family in that county.[4] SIR THOMAS MORIEUX.

[1] Froissart par Buchon, tome x. p. 124. [2] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 194.

[3] Sandford's Genealogical History, and the Duke's seals.

[4] The following information relative to the family of Morieux has been obligingly communicated by John Gage, Esq. F.R.S. Direct. S.A. In the 15th Edw. I. (Plac. Coronæ 15 Edw. I. rot. 40,) Hugh de Murés, or Morieus, whose ancestor Roger (Le Neve's MS.) held a knight's fee in Thorp, in the hundred of Cosford in

SIR THOMAS MORIEUX.

He succeeded under a settlement made by his father to the manors of Thorp Morieux, Gorges, and Brokehalle,[1] and was Sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk in 1367 and 1368.[2] On the 28th June in that year he witnessed the grant of the manor of Kentwell by Thomas Syward and Joan his wife, the daughter and coheiress of Sir Robert Gower, to her relative John Gower the Poet,[3] a circumstance which renders it probable that Morieux was personally known to that celebrated person. In the Parliament which met at Westminster in April 1376 he was one of the mainpernors for the appearance of Lord Latimer, who was accused of various offences by the Commons.[4] In the same month he was a Commissioner to preserve the truce with France,[5] and in 1381 was made Constable of the Tower of London for life.[6] Sir Thomas Morieux must have been a veteran soldier; for in his deposition he said he had served in divers battles, journeys, and expeditions in France, Gascony, Brittany, Spain, and Scotland, including the King's last invasion of Scotland in 1385; but his military reputation is proved by his being Marshal of the army with which John of Gant went to Spain in August in the following year,[7] in consequence of which he obtained letters of protection, dated 6th March 1386, wherein he is thus described: — "Thomas Murreux Chivaler aliàs dictus Thomas Morrous, vel Morrieux, Chivaler."[8] Froissart frequently mentions him as having eminently distinguished himself in Spain,[9]

Suffolk, had free warren granted to him in his lands in Thorp, called for distinction "Thorp Morieux." In the 7th Edw. II. a fine was levied between Hugh de Murieus and John his son, and Edmund Peche and Margaret his wife, of the manor and advowson of Felsham in Suffolk, to enure after the death of Edmund and Margaret to Hugh and John, and the heirs of John. In the 6th Edw. III. Sir Thomas, son of Hugh de Morieux, was owner of the manor of Felsham, and presented to the church of Felsham in the 9th of the same reign (Fin. 6 Edw. III.—Lib. Instit. 2, f.74); and according to Martin, the arms of Morieux, Gules, a bend Argent billetté Sable, were in Felsham Church. This Thomas Morieux, who must have been younger brother and heir of John, confirmed in the 9th Edw. III. (Vincent's MS. n° 88, f. 133,) to Ralph Sampson of Bretenham certain lands in Hecham. He was probably the father of Sir Thomas Morieux the deponent.

[1] Esch. 7 Edw. IV. n° 34.

[2] Rot. Claus.

[3] Ancient Charters in the British Museum, 56 G 42. See Retrospective Review, New Series, vol. ii. p. 108. The deed is dated at Melford.

[4] Rot. Parl. 50 Edw. III. vol. ii. p. 327.

[5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 118.

[6] Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 205-6. In July 1382 Sir Thomas de Gyssyng, Knight, bequeathed to Sir Thomas Morieux a hauberk of steel, and appointed him one of his executors. Harleian MS. 10. f. 24.

[7] Froissart par Buchon, x. 124.

[8] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 195.

[9] Par Buchon, tome x. pages 142, 143. 146. 149. 180. 191. 335, 336.

time beyond the memory of man. He had never heard of the said Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestry, whence he was, or whence he came, until the last expedition in Scotland with our Lord the King. SIR THOMAS MORIEUX.

Sir Thomas Morieux's arms were, Gules, a bend Argent billetée Sable.[1]

SIR JOHN DE SETON, or SEYTON, was the eldest son of Sir John Seyton of Draughton in Northamptonshire, by Bridget daughter of Lord Basset of Sapcote,[2] and was born about the year 1346. In September 1383 he was abroad in the King's service,[3] and in October 1394 was in the retinue of John of Gant in Acquitaine.[4] He made a pilgrimage to Jerusalem in 1396, and died in the Holy City; but his body was brought to England and deposited on the south side of the chancel of Maidwell Church, where a monument, consisting of his effigy in armour, with the legs across, his head supported by a horse's leg, and his shield charged with his arms, Gules, a bend Argent between six martlets Or, still remains.[5] By Joan daughter of Sir John Longueville of Little Billing in Northamptonshire, Sir John Seyton had a son of the same name, who was knighted, and was ancestor of the family of Seyton of Maidwell Hall in that county. His deposition contains nothing of interest either in relation to himself or to the controversy, and all the information which can be gained from it is, that he had frequently served in the wars. SIR JOHN DE SETON.

The arms of Sir John Seyton were, Gules, a bend Argent between six martlets Or.[6]

SIMON MOIGNE, ESQUIRE. Although various pedigrees of Moigne have been consulted, none of them notice a son of the name SIMON MOIGNE, ESQ.

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, and other authorities. A Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. assigns to "Sir Huge de Morieus" of Suffolk, "Azure, a iij foiles de moures de Or." 8vo. 1828.

[2] Vincent's Northamptonshire in the College of Arms.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 143, 144.

[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 179.

[5] Bridges' Northampton, vol. ii. p. 46.

[6] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, and Seyton's Monument.

Sir Thomas Morieux.

He succeeded under a settlement made by his father to the manors of Thorp Morieux, Gorges, and Brokehalle,[1] and was Sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk in 1367 and 1368.[2] On the 28th June in that year he witnessed the grant of the manor of Kentwell by Thomas Syward and Joan his wife, the daughter and coheiress of Sir Robert Gower, to her relative John Gower the Poet,[3] a circumstance which renders it probable that Morieux was personally known to that celebrated person. In the Parliament which met at Westminster in April 1376 he was one of the mainpernors for the appearance of Lord Latimer, who was accused of various offences by the Commons.[4] In the same month he was a Commissioner to preserve the truce with France,[5] and in 1381 was made Constable of the Tower of London for life.[6] Sir Thomas Morieux must have been a veteran soldier; for in his deposition he said he had served in divers battles, journeys, and expeditions in France, Gascony, Brittany, Spain, and Scotland, including the King's last invasion of Scotland in 1385; but his military reputation is proved by his being Marshal of the army with which John of Gant went to Spain in August in the following year,[7] in consequence of which he obtained letters of protection, dated 6th March 1386, wherein he is thus described: — "Thomas Murreux Chivaler aliàs dictus Thomas Morrous, vel Morrieux, Chivaler."[8] Froissart frequently mentions him as having eminently distinguished himself in Spain,[9]

Suffolk, had free warren granted to him in his lands in Thorp, called for distinction "Thorp Morieux." In the 7th Edw. II. a fine was levied between Hugh de Murieus and John his son, and Edmund Peche and Margaret his wife, of the manor and advowson of Felsham in Suffolk, to enure after the death of Edmund and Margaret to Hugh and John, and the heirs of John. In the 6th Edw. III. Sir Thomas, son of Hugh de Morieux, was owner of the manor of Felsham, and presented to the church of Felsham in the 9th of the same reign (Fin. 6 Edw. III.—Lib. Instit. 2, f. 74); and according to Martin, the arms of Morieux, Gules, a bend Argent billetté Sable, were in Felsham Church. This Thomas Morieux, who must have been younger brother and heir of John, confirmed in the 9th Edw. III. (Vincent's MS. nº 88, f. 133,) to Ralph Sampson of Bretenham certain lands in Hecham. He was probably the father of Sir Thomas Morieux the deponent.

1 Esch. 7 Edw. IV. nº 34.
2 Rot. Claus.
3 Ancient Charters in the British Museum, 56 G 42. See Retrospective Review, New Series, vol. ii. p. 108. The deed is dated at Melford.
4 Rot. Parl. 50 Edw. III. vol. ii. p. 327.
5 Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 118.
6 Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 205-6. In July 1382 Sir Thomas de Gyssyng, Knight, bequeathed to Sir Thomas Morieux a hauberk of steel, and appointed him one of his executors. Harleian MS. 10. f. 24.
7 Froissart par Buchon, x. 124.
8 Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 195.
9 Par Buchon, tome x. pages 142, 143. 146. 149. 180. 191. 335, 336.

time beyond the memory of man. He had never heard of the said Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestry, whence he was, or whence he came, until the last expedition in Scotland with our Lord the King. Sir Thomas Morieux.

Sir Thomas Morieux's arms were, Gules, a bend Argent billetée Sable.[1]

SIR JOHN DE SETON, or SEYTON, was the eldest son of Sir John Seyton of Draughton in Northamptonshire, by Bridget daughter of Lord Basset of Sapcote,[2] and was born about the year 1346. In September 1383 he was abroad in the King's service,[3] and in October 1394 was in the retinue of John of Gant in Acquitaine.[4] He made a pilgrimage to Jerusalem in 1396, and died in the Holy City; but his body was brought to England and deposited on the south side of the chancel of Maidwell Church, where a monument, consisting of his effigy in armour, with the legs across, his head supported by a horse's leg, and his shield charged with his arms, Gules, a bend Argent between six martlets Or, still remains.[5] By Joan daughter of Sir John Longueville of Little Billing in Northamptonshire, Sir John Seyton had a son of the same name, who was knighted, and was ancestor of the family of Seyton of Maidwell Hall in that county. His deposition contains nothing of interest either in relation to himself or to the controversy, and all the information which can be gained from it is, that he had frequently served in the wars. Sir John de Seton.

The arms of Sir John Seyton were, Gules, a bend Argent between six martlets Or.[6]

SIMON MOIGNE, Esquire. Although various pedigrees of Moigne have been consulted, none of them notice a son of the name Simon Moigne, Esq.

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, and other authorities. A Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. assigns to "Sir Huge de Morieus" of Suffolk, "Azure, a iij foiles de moures de Or." 8vo. 1828.

[2] Vincent's Northamptonshire in the College of Arms.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii.143, 144.

[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 179.

[5] Bridges' Northampton, vol. ii. p. 46.

[6] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, and Seyton's Monument.

SIMON MOIGNE, ESQ.

of Simon, and it would therefore be a waste of time to hazard conjectures about his parentage. Nor do the public records afford information respecting him, for all which has been found is, that on the 6th March 1386, by the description of "Simon Mone Esquire," he obtained letters of protection, being then in the retinue of John King of Castile.[1] Moigne deposed that he was forty-six years of age, and had been armed thirty years, and had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in the disputed arms, and with them on banners and pennons in divers battles, journeys, and expeditions, as well as others of his lineage. The remainder of his deposition was merely to the same purport as that of the preceding witnesses.

EDWARD BEAUCHAMP, ESQ.

EDWARD BEAUCHAMP, ESQUIRE. It is extremely difficult to identify an individual of the name of Beauchamp in the fourteenth century, and the trouble which has been taken in this instance for the purpose has been ineffectual; for, of the numerous pedigrees of Beauchamp which have been consulted, not one contains the name of Edward. His deposition affords no clue by which to ascertain his family; and all which is known about him is, that by the name of "Edward Beauchamp, Esquire," he received letters of protection on the 12th January 1386, being then in the retinue of the King of Castile and Leon, going to Spain;[2] and that on the 24th June 3 Hen. IV. 1402, a commission was issued to him and others respecting the passage of pilgrims to the city of Bordeaux beyond the river Garonde.[3]

He deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope and others of his family armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, in divers journeys and expeditions in which he had been, and never heard to the contrary that the said arms belonged to Sir Richard Scrope. Of Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, he never heard, until the late expedition in Scotland.

WILLIAM CHETWYNDE, ESQ.

WILLIAM CHETWYNDE, ESQUIRE. Sir Philip Chetwynde of Ingestre in Staffordshire left issue by Alice daughter of Sir Ralph de Grendon, William Chetwynde his son and heir,[4] who,

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 195.
[2] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 190.
[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 188.
[4] Lodge's Irish Peerage, title Viscounts Chetwynde.

it is presumed, was the Deponent. Towards the latter part of the reign of Edward the Third, he was retained to serve John of Gant, as well in peace as in war, with a salary of ten marks. This indenture having been lost, it was renewed in the 50th Edw. III. and the allowance was increased to 10*l.* On the 12th January 1386, he received letters of protection, being then about to accompany the King of Castile to Spain.[1] In the 10th Ric. II. in consideration of his services, the Duke of Lancaster granted him 10*l.* per annum in addition, which was to be paid out of the rents of the manor of Tutbury. Chetwynde was knighted soon after 1386, and was Sheriff of Staffordshire in the 11th Ric. II.[2] He died in the 19th Ric. II. 1395-6, and left by Aliva St. Paul his wife, who survived him, and died in the 12th Hen. IV., a daughter Margaret, wife of William Purefoy of Shireford in the county of Warwick,[2] and two sons, Roger Chetwynde, who was of full age at the time of his father's decease,[3] and married Elizabeth Cawardine, but died without issue in the 20th Ric. II.;[4] and Richard Chetwynde his second son, the ancestor of the present Viscount Chetwynde in Ireland, and who is now represented by his heir general Earl Talbot, K.P. WILLIAM CHETWYNDE, ESQ.

Chetwynde deposed briefly to the effect that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope and his relations bearing the arms Azure, a bend Or, with differences, in various journeys and expeditions; that he believed the arms rightly belonged to them by descent, having so heard from old knights and esquires; and that he knew nothing of Grosvenor, nor of his ancestors, until the last expedition in Scotland.

His arms were, Azure, a chevron between three mullets Or.[5]

JOHN BATHE, ESQUIRE. The research employed with respect to this individual, has been productive only of the following JOHN BATHE, ESQ.

[1] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 190. [2] Lodge's Irish Peerage.

[3] Esch. 19 Ric. II. n[o] 14. and MS. marked C. 36. f. 98. in the College of Arms. Lodge states, erroneously, that Sir William Chetwynde's sons were called Richard and John.

[4] Esch. 20 Ric. II. n[o] 137.

[5] Heralds' Visitations of Staffordshire. These arms are also attributed to Sir William Chetwynde in the contemporary Roll in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

JOHN BATHE, ESQ.

meagre information. He was retained for life to serve John of Gant, Duke of Lancaster,[1] and may have been the John, son and heir of Matthew de Bathe, who obtained a confirmation of the manor of Rothsaye, with the advowson of the church in 1351;[2] but of his lineage, nothing positive has been discovered. A family of the name of Bathe, or Bathon, held lands in Devonshire as early as the reign of Henry the Third, and bore for their arms Ermine, a bend Gules.[3] In the 24th Edw. III. 1350, Eleanor wife of John Holland, and daughter and heiress of Sir Andrew Metsted, by Margaret daughter and heiress of Augustine de Bathon, recovered the manor of Shepewas in that county, by a writ of novel disseisin, from a Thomas de Bathe, but granted it to Joan, who was the wife of the said Thomas, for life.[4] It is most probable that the Deponent was the John Bathe who was Mayor of Bristol in May 1372.[5]

He deposed that he was sixty years of age, and had been armed forty years; that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope bearing the arms Azure, a bend Or, on his person, and on banners and pennons, as well as others of his name and family with differences, in various expeditions, battles, and journeys; that during the whole time he had been armed, he never saw any other man armed in those arms excepting Scrope and his relatives; that he had never heard any knight or esquire speak of any other pretensions, but that the right to the said arms had descended to Sir Richard by direct line. Of Grosvenor he said, he never saw him, nor heard of his being armed in those arms, nor of any of his ancestors, until the last expedition in Scotland.

HUGH WATERTON, ESQ.

HUGH WATERTON, ESQUIRE, was the son of William Waterton of Waterton in Lincolnshire by the daughter and heiress of Thomas Methley of Methley in Yorkshire, Esq. The time of his birth is nowhere mentioned, but he was probably a young man in

[1] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[2] Calend. Rot. Patent. 25 Edw. III. p. 161. Matthew Bathe obtained a grant of that manor from Sir Hugh Lacy, which the King confirmed in the 7th Edw. III. Calend. Rot. Pat. p. 117 b.

[3] Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 87. 191. 232. 320. 469.

[4] Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 379.

[5] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

1386, shortly before which year, he was retained for life to serve John of Gant Duke of Lancaster.[1] He was knighted previously to 1398, as in October in that year, by the description of "Hugh de Waterton, Chivaler," he was attorney for Henry Duke of Hereford, during the Duke's absence from this country.[2] On the 1st October 1401, he was one of the "Custodes" of the King's son, Thomas of Lancaster, Lieutenant of Ireland, then a minor, going on the King's service to Ireland.[3] Sir Hugh was a Commissioner to negociate the marriage of the Prince of Wales with the daughter of the King of Denmark in May 1402;[4] and the confidence which Henry the Fourth placed in him was more strongly evinced in July following, when he was appointed Keeper of Berkhamstead, and Governor of his Majesty's two daughters, Joan and Philippa, as well as of their cousins, the Earl of March and his brother, who were to remain there until the King's return from Wales.[5] In November 1403, he was a Commissioner for deciding a question relative to the unjust detention of an hostage of the Count de Denia, late prisoner of Robert Hauley, Esquire;[6] and was appointed a member of the King's Privy Council in 1405.[7] HUGH WATERTON, ESQ.

Sir Hugh Waterton died in July 1409,[8] and by Ellen his wife, daughter of Robert Mowbray, Esq.[9] left two daughters his co-heirs, 1. Blanch, who was living and upwards of forty years of age in 1420, and then the wife of Sir Robert Challons; and 2. Elizabeth, who married John ap Harry of Puston in Herefordshire, and died before 1420. Elizabeth ap Harry had two sons, 1. Hugh, who died without issue, and 2. Richard ap Harry, who made proof of his age in the 9th Hen. VI.; but it appears from the Inquisition on the death of Katherine wife of Sir Roger Leche, in 8th Hen. V., that the said Katherine was the widow of the Deponent, as she is stated to have married, first, John Bromewich, and secondly, Hugh Waterton. It is not mentioned who

[1] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[2] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 149. Query if he was not the Monsire Hugh War'ton who was one of John of Gant's executors in 1397.— Nichols's Royal Wills, p. 163.

[3] Fœdera, iv. p[t] i. p. 16. [4] Fœdera, iv. p[t] i. p. 28. [5] Fœdera, iv. p[t] i. p. 32.

[6] Fœdera, iv. p[t] i. pages 58 and 62. [7] Cotton. MS. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 50.

[8] Esch. 12 Hen. IV. n° 18. and Esch. 8 Hen. V. n° 93.

[9] Pedigrees in Brooke's Yorkshire in the College of Arms, f. 3 0. and Rot. Fin. 9 Hen. V. m. 21.

were her heirs. Sir Hugh's will was dated on the 1st, and was proved at Lambeth on the 7th July 1409.

He deposed to the same effect as the preceding witness. His arms were, Barry of six, Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sable.[1]

Sir Walter Blount.

SIR WALTER BLOUNT, Knight. This witness has been immortalized by Shakespeare as the "warlike Blunt," whose "great deservings and good name"[2] were the envy of his contemporaries. He was the third son of Sir Walter Blount of Sodington, in the county of Worcester; but the eldest son by his second wife Eleanor, daughter and heiress of John Beauchamp of Somersetshire,[3] by the daughter and heiress of —— Brett. His services and merits were very conspicuous; and it is evident from his deposition that he had been present in many battles and expeditions. He was honoured with the confidence and esteem of John of Gant, as well as of his son King Henry the Fourth; and enjoyed the reputation which the great dramatic poet has ascribed to him.

In March 1378, Blount obtained letters of protection, being then in the retinue of the Duke of Lancaster "on the sea;"[4] and similar letters were issued to him on the 6th March 1386, he being about to serve in the army with which that prince was going to Spain.[5] Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II. he was retained to serve Lancaster for life,[6] and in April 1393, he was joined in a commission with Sir William Par and Dr. Henry Bowet, Archdeacon of Lincoln, to treat for peace with the King of Spain.[7] The Duke of Lancaster's attachment to Sir Walter Blount was particularly evinced on two occasions. In February 1378, he granted to Blount and Dame Sanchia his wife, for their services

[1] Brooke's Yorkshire in the College of Arms, f. 390. [2] Henry IV. Part I.

[3] Sir Alexander Croke, in his History of the Blount family, p. 170 et seq., one of the very few valuable Family Histories that have appeared in this country, has followed the Pedigrees, which assert that Eleanor Beauchamp was the widow of John Meriet, and sister and coheiress of John third Baron Beauchamp of Hache. Various inquisitiones post mortem tend to prove that this is an error, and the statement in the text stands on the authority of an elaborate Pedigree of Beauchamp in the Harleian MS. 1559. f. 195.

[4] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 74. [5] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 194.

[6] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ. [7] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 85.

to him and Constance his Duchess, a life rent of 100 marks, payable out of the manor of Heslingdon in Derbyshire;[1] and by his will, dated 3rd February 1397, he bequeathed him a hundred marks, and appointed him one of his executors.[2] Sir Walter Blount.

Sir Walter Blount was ranger of the forest of Needwood;[3] and in the 1st Hen. IV. represented the county of Derby in Parliament.[3] He was banner-bearer to Henry the Fourth; and whilst executing the duties of his office, and wearing the royal coat armour, gallantly fell at the battle of Shrewsbury on the 22nd of July 1402:[4]

> "A gallant knight he was, his name was Blunt,
> Semblably furnished like the King himself."

Blount made his Will on the 16th December 1401, which was proved on the 1st of August 1403.[3] His wife was Sanchia de Ayala, daughter of Don Diego Gomez de Toledo, Alcalde Mayor of Toledo, by Ines de Ayala, a Spanish lady of good family.[5] She probably came to this country as an attendant on Constance of Castile: in 1381 the Duke of Lancaster presented her with various articles as a new year's gift;[6] and it is evident from other circumstances, that she was a favourite both with him and the Duchess. Her manor-house of Barton in Derbyshire was threatened to be destroyed by rioters in the 11th Hen. IV:[7] she made her Will, in 1415, and died in 1418.[3] By her, Sir Walter Blount had four sons: 1. Sir John Blount, K.G. who died without issue; 2. Sir Thomas, father of Walter, first Lord Montjoy; 3. James, ancestor of the Blounts of Hertfordshire; 4. Peter: and two daughters; Constance, who was probably the god-daughter of Constance Duchess of Lancaster, and married John Sutton Lord Dudley; and Ann, the wife of Thomas Griffith of Wychnor, in the county of Salop.[3]

[1] Vincent's MS. nº 1. f. 238. [2] Nichols's Royal Wills, p. 159. 163.

[3] Croke's Blount family.

[4] Dugdale's Baronage, i. p. 519. and Leland's Collectanea, i. 485.

[5] See an elaborate account of her ancestors and of herself in Croke's History of the family of Blount.

[6] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[7] Rot. Parl. iii. 631. In the reign of Henry the Fourth she presented a petition to the King, in which she described herself as "Zanchee quæ fuit uxor Walteri Blount."

SIR WALTER BLOUNT.

Sir Walter Blount deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed in divers expeditions and journeys in the coat armour Azure, a bend Or, as well as many of his lineage in the same arms with differences; and that the said Sir Richard was the possessor [possessioner] of the said arms until the dispute commenced between the said Sir Richard Scrope and Sir Robert Grosvenor, of which Sir Robert Grosvenor he never heard; nor had he ever seen him until the said dispute began in Scotland.

His arms were, Barry nebuly Or and Sable.

SIR THOMAS ERPINGHAM.

SIR THOMAS ERPINGHAM, K. G. and KNIGHT BANNERET. A volume, instead of the very limited space to which the notices of the Deponents must be confined, would be necessary to do justice to the splendid services of this distinguished personage. He was the son and heir of Sir John Erpingham of Erpingham in Norfolk, who died 1 August 1370, and was born in or before 1355.

Sir Thomas obtained letters of protection and general attorney, in consequence of being about to accompany John of Gant to Spain, in March and April 1386,[1] by whom he had shortly before been retained for life.[2] Erpingham devoted himself to the interests of the House of Lancaster, and was one of the Commissioners appointed by Parliament to receive Richard the Second's resignation of the Crown.[3] He was present at the execution of Sir Thomas Blount, Sir Bennet Cely, and some of the other conspirators against Henry the Fourth; and the curious but disgusting account of their deaths, by a contemporary writer, creates a most unfavourable opinion of Erpingham's humanity.[4] Henry rewarded his services by creating him his Vice Chamberlain and Warden of the Cinque Ports; by giving him the Order of the Garter on the death of the Earl of Warwick in 1400; and by enriching him with grants of lands. In 1404, the duties of Marshal of England were entrusted to him; and the Commons specially recommended the consideration of the services of Erpingham and others, "qui leur mystrent en aventure ovesque nostre Seigneur le Roy a son venue

[1] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. pages 195. 197.

[2] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[3] Rot. Parl. iii. 416 b.

[4] A Chronicle of events between 1377 and 1400, in the Royal Library at Paris, MS. No. 9745[3]—printed in the fifteenth volume of Mons. Buchon's edition of Froissart.

Sir Thomas Erpingham.

en Engleterre,"[1] to the King. They repeated their petition two years afterwards, on which occasion, they said, that he had performed "molt bone service" to his Majesty, and "plusours foitz s'ad mys en aventure pur l'onur et profyte du Roy et de Roialme."[2] Within a few months, Sir Thomas was appointed a member of the King's Council;[3] and two years afterwards, 1406, he was one of the sureties for the appearance of Sir Edward Hastings in the Court of Chivalry, in the cause between Hastings and Reginald Lord Grey of Ruthyn for the arms of Hastings. Erpingham deposed in that trial that he was upwards of fifty years of age; that he knew the grandfather of Hastings, whose father bore the arms of Hastings with a label, in Richard the Second's expedition into Scotland, as well as at the relief of Brest, and in the expedition into Spain; and he added, that he had seen the arms of Hastings in Prussia at a place called the House of Our Lady.

Sir Thomas Erpingham was frequently employed on diplomatic missions abroad,[4] and as a Commissioner to arrange various affairs, both by Henry the Fourth and Henry the Fifth.[5] In the expedition into France in the summer of 1415, the venerable Erpingham served with peculiar distinction, having under his banner twenty men at arms and sixty horse archers. After assisting at the capture of Harfleur, he accompanied the army on its march towards Calais; and the command of the archers being entrusted to him at the battle of Agincourt, he added considerably to his fame by his prowess on that glorious day. He is recorded to have attended chapters of the Order of the Garter in 1419, 1420, and in May 1421,[6] and survived until Sunday next after the feast of St. John the Baptist, 27th June 1428, when he closed his distinguished career, aged about seventy-five. Sir Thomas was twice married: first, to Joan "the beautiful daughter" of Sir William Clopton, of Clopton in Suffolk,[7] and secondly, after 1409, to Joan daughter of Sir Richard Walton, Knight,

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 533.
[2] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 577.
[3] Cotton. MS. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 50.
[4] Fœdera, iv. pt i. 29. 115. 122 to 128. and pt iii. 113.
[5] Fœdera, iv. pt i. pages 41. 69. 92.
[6] Anstis' Register of the Garter, ii. pages 65. 70. 73.
[7] Blomefield's Norfolk, 8vo. vol. vi. p. 415.

Sir Thomas Erpingham.

sister and heiress of John Walton of Wyvenhoe in Essex, Esquire, and widow of Sir John Howard;[1] but neither by her, who died in 1425, nor by his first wife, had he any issue.[2] His heir was his nephew Sir William Phelip, son of his sister Julian, by Sir John Phelip, Knight; and he is now represented by the Earl of Abingdon and Miles Stapleton of Carlton in Yorkshire, Esquire, the coheirs of the Baronies of Beaumont, and Lovel of Tichmersh.

A very amusing story is related[3] of one of Sir Thomas Erpingham's wives, who having excited the concupiscence of a friar, acquainted her husband with the holy father's frailty, and exposed him to the vengeance of her lord; but the anecdote is rendered too familiar by the humorous poetical version of it,[4] to justify its being more than alluded to.

Sir Thomas Erpingham deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and many others of his lineage armed in the same arms, with differences, the which arms were descended by right inheritance to the said Sir Richard, as their ancestors, and old men have said. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he had no knowledge of him, or his arms.

Erpingham's arms were, Vert, an orle of martlets, and an escocheon, Argent.[5]

Sir John White.

SIR JOHN WHITE is presumed to have been the son of Robert White of Shottesham in the county of Norfolk, Esquire, whose ancestor, Bartholomew le Wite, possessed property in Stoke Neyland in Suffolk, in the early part of the reign of Edward the First.[6] Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II. he was retained for life by John of Gant,[7] and by the appellation of "John White,

[1] Esch. 3 Hen. VI. nº 19.

[2] Blomefield, in his History of Norfolk, 8vo. vol. vi. p. 415, says that Joan Clopton was Erpingham's *second* wife, and that he had by her a *daughter* Julian, who married Sir John Phelip of Dennington in Suffolk, Knight, but the Inquisitiones post mortem prove that both these statements are erroneous.

[3] Heywood's "ΓΥΝΑΙΚΕΙΟΝ, or nine Books of various history concerning Women," 1624, fol. p. 253. which is copiously cited in Blomefield's Norfolk, 8vo. vol. vi. p. 415.

[4] Colman's "Broad Grins."

[5] Blomefield's Norfolk, folio, vol. iv. p. 377, from the window of the church of Folsham in Norfolk.

[6] Blomefield's Norfolk, folio, vol. iii. p. 345.

[7] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

Knight," he received letters of protection, dated 12th January 1386, being about to serve under the Duke in Spain.[1] In 1401 he was named in a commission by Henry the Fourth for raising an aid to marry his Majesty's eldest daughter. He was living at Tunstall in Suffolk with Margery his first wife in 1403; at which time he also held the manor of Orford in that county. Sir John White died in May 1407, as his Will, which was dated at Norwich on the 8th, was proved on the 23rd of the same month at that place.[2] He was twice married: by his first wife, Margaret, he had Robert White of Shotesham, Esquire; and by his second wife, Joan, or Julian, daughter of Peter Hovel of Swannington, widow of John Butt of Norwich, he left a son John White of Fretenham, Lord of the Manor of Maidenton in Norfolk, whose daughter and heiress, Margaret, married Giles Saint Lowe, Esq.[3] SIR JOHN WHITE.

White stated in his deposition, that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope and others of his family bearing the arms Azure, a bend Or, in divers expeditions and journeys, and that the said arms had, according to public report, descended to Scrope by right line of inheritance from beyond the time of memory. Of Grosvenor, he said, he knew nothing until the last expedition into Scotland with the King.

Sir John White's arms were, Gules, a chevron between three boars' heads couped Argent; a bordure of the second.[3]

THOMAS DRIFFIELD, ESQUIRE. Of the parentage of this individual, nothing has been discovered. As he says he had been armed for forty years in 1386, he must have been born about 1326. The first notice of him is, that he was in the retinue of John of Gant "on the sea" in March 1378, when he received letters of protection;[4] and similar letters were issued to him on the 25th January 1385, he being then in the King's service, in the retinue of Ferdinand, Master of the Order of Knights of St. James of Portugal in that kingdom;[5] on the 12th January 1386, in consequence of his going to Spain with John of Gant;[6] THOMAS DRIFFIELD, ESQ.

[1] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 190.

[2] Additional MS. in the British Museum, no 6076. A copy of it occurs in the Registry at Lambeth.

[3] Blomefield's Norfolk, folio, vol. iii. p. 345.

[4] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 74.

[5] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 176.

[6] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 190.

THOMAS DRIFFIELD, ESQ.

and again on the 5th July 1387, at which time he was still an Esquire, and with that Prince in Spain.[1] Excepting that his name occurs in the list of knights and esquires who were retained for life to serve the Duke of Lancaster as well in peace as in war,[2] the above facts present all the information which has been ascertained respecting him. He deposed, that he had been armed forty years, during which time he had well known Sir Richard Scrope, and seen him armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, as well as others of his family with differences, in divers battles, journeys, and expeditions; and on no occasion in his life had he heard to the contrary until the last expedition into Scotland with the King, that any other man claimed these arms, but had often heard that Sir Richard was descended by right line from a race entitled to the said arms from time beyond memory. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his arms, he never heard either in the old wars or the new, until the last invasion of Scotland.

SIR NICHOLAS GREY.

SIR NICHOLAS GREY, KNIGHT. It may perhaps be conjectured, from his baptismal name, that he was a member of the family of Grey of Barton in Rydall in the county of York. Sir Nicholas Grey of Barton, a younger son of Henry Lord Grey of Codnor, by Eleanor daughter of Hugh Courtenay, Earl of Devon, died in the 1st Edw. III., leaving Nicholas, his eldest son, six years of age, who made his Will and died in the 34th Edw. III.[3] and Edmond a younger son. The Deponent may have been a son of the said Edmond afterwards Sir Edmond de Grey; but his name does not occur in either of the numerous pedigrees which have been referred to, nor has any evidence been found by which to affiliate him. Excepting that he received letters of protection on the 6th March, 1386, being then in the retinue of the King of Castile and Leon, and going to Spain,[4] his deposition contains all which is positively known about him.

He deposed that he was forty years of age; that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and many others of his name and family in the same arms with differ-

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 14. [2] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[3] Vincent's Baronage in the College of Arms, f. 371, and Esch. 1 Edw. III. n° 13.

[4] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 195.

ences, the which arms had descended to Scrope in a right line, as he had heard from old lords, knights, and esquires, and as was commonly reported throughout the realm of England. Of Grosvenor, or of his arms, he knew nothing until the late expedition in Scotland with the King.

SIR THOMAS REMPSTON, K.G. It is impossible, in the following brief account of this eminent individual, to do more than mention the occasions on which he particularly distinguished himself, and the important offices which he filled. From these facts it will be evident that his merits were extremely great, and that he is entitled to a place among the worthies of England. He was descended from an ancient family which was seated in Nottinghamshire as early as the reign of Henry the Third, and is supposed to have been the son of a John de Rempston who was living in 1348.[1] At the time when he was examined in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, he seems to have been young; and he merely stated that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope and others of his family armed in the disputed bearings, which arms had descended to them by right of inheritance, as he had heard from elderly persons. Of Grosvenor, he said, he had no knowledge; and as he does not allude to any expedition in which he had served, and as no previous notice of him has been found, it may be inferred that he had then newly commenced his career in arms. During the reign of Richard the Second, he served in most of the military expeditions that were undertaken; and on the accession of Henry the Fourth, several high offices were entrusted to him. In 1400 he was Steward of the King's Household;[2] on the 20th April 1401, he was made Admiral of the Fleet in the west and south parts of England,[3] which situation he held so late as May 1403;[4] and in July 1401 he was appointed a conservator of the truce with France.[5] Soon afterwards, the King granted him the Constableship of the Tower of London.[6] On the 1st of November 1401, he was selected, with others, to settle the ransom of John late King of France,[7] and in April 1403 was one of the ambassa-

SIR THOMAS REMPSTON.

[1] Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, 4to. vol. i. p. 59.
[2] Rot. Pat. 1 Hen. IV. m. 16.
[3] Rot. Parl. iii. 512.
[4] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 51.
[5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. ii. p. 181.
[6] Rot. Pat. 1 Hen. IV. m. 3.
[7] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 17.

SIR THOMAS REMPSTON.

dors by whom a peace with France was concluded in June following.[1] In 1404 Rempston was nominated a member of the King's Privy Council,[2] and in the same year the Commons recommended the consideration of the services which Rempston and others had rendered, on the King's accession, to his consideration,[3] they having landed with Henry at Ravenspur previously to the dethronement of Richard the Second. Sir Thomas was elected a Knight of the Garter about the 1st Hen. IV., having succeeded to the eighth stall on the Prince's side on the death of Sir John Bourchier;[4] and received various grants of lands from the Crown.

Sir Thomas Rempston's life was terminated by one of those accidents which are still common. He was drowned, on the 31st October 1406,[5] by the upsetting of a boat in endeavouring to shoot through London Bridge at an unfavourable time of tide, on his way to the Tower, of which he continued Constable until his demise.[6] The particulars of his death are thus detailed in the Coroner's inquest on his body. On Monday the 1st November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406, the Sheriffs and Coroner of the City of London were informed "that one Thomas Rempston, Knight, lay dead in "the Parish of All Saints in Dowgate Ward, upon a wharf called "Therdeswharfe." The officers consequently proceeded to the spot, saw there Sir Thomas's body, and held an inquest on it; whereby it was found, that "on Sunday the last of October the "said Thomas Rempston got into a boat with his servants at "Paul's Wharf in the ward of Baynard, intending to row under "London Bridge to the Tower; that the tide being strong and "against them, the boatmen told him they dared not row under "the bridge, when he commanded them to proceed on pain of "losing their heads." In endeavouring to pass, the boat ran against one of the piles of the bridge, which Rempston tried to take hold of; and in doing so, he upset the boat, and was thrown into the water and drowned. The Jury added that he was the cause of his own death. The inquisition farther stated, that on

[1] Fœdera, iv. p[t] i. p. 44. 46.
[2] Cotton. MS. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50.
[3] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 533.
[4] Windsor Tales in the Appendix to Ashmole, Order of the Garter.
[5] Rot. Parl. iv. p. 319, 320. His death is noticed in some proceedings relative to Thomas Lord Roos.
[6] Fœdera, iv. p[t] i. p. 104.

the 27th of September preceding, he was godfather to Thomas Lord Roos.[1] By Margaret, who died very aged on the 21st April 1454, widow of Godfrey Foljambe of Okebrook in Derbyshire,[2] and daughter and heiress of Sir Payne Villers of Kinalton in Nottinghamshire,[3] Rempston left issue a son, Sir Thomas Rempston,[4] whose homage was respited on the 19th November 1425.[5] He must however have been of age long before that time, as he served in the expedition into France in 1415, with eight men-at-arms and twenty-four foot-archers; and, after assisting at the capture of Harfleur, partook of the honours of Agincourt.[6] In 1418 he was at the siege of Rouen, and was present at the greater part of the battles and sieges in France during the reign of Henry the Sixth. He was taken prisoner by Monsieur Tanguy de Chastell about the year 1435,[7] and died 15th October 1458, leaving by Alice his wife, the daughter and heiress of Thomas Bekering, Esq.[8] by Isabel, sister and coheiress of Sir John Loudham, three daughters his coheirs; namely, Elizabeth his eldest daughter, who married John Cheyney, Esq.[9], and by him had a son, Sir Thomas Cheyney, whose daughter and heiress, Elizabeth, married Thomas Lord Vaux of Harroden. Isabel, Sir Thomas Rempston's second daughter, married Sir Brian Stapleton, Knight,[9] and is now represented by Miles Stapleton of Carlton in the county of York, Esq., the eldest coheir of the Baronies of Beaumont, and Lovel of Tichmersh. Margaret, the third daughter, was the wife of Richard Bingham, junior, Esquire.[9]

SIR THOMAS REMPSTON.

[1] Ryley's Placita Parliamentaria, Appendix, p. 675.

[2] Esch. 32 Hen. VI. n° 7. In the inquisition on her decease in that year she is called the late wife of Sir Thomas Rempston; and it is stated that she held certain lands in Derbyshire, "ex relatione Godfridi Foljambe, quondam viri sui," the reversion of which was in Sir William Plumpton, Knight, who was the son of Sir Robert Plumpton of Plumpton in Yorkshire, by Alice daughter and heiress of Godfrey Foljambe by the said Margaret. In the county of Notts, she held the manor of Arnall, to which her son Sir Thomas Rempston was heir.

[3] Pedigree of Villers in the Towneley MSS. and in Nichols' Leicestershire, iii. 197.

[4] Esch. 32 Hen. VI. n° 7. Rot. Claus. 4 Hen. IV. and 7 Hen. IV. and Rot. Parl. iv. 488-9.

[5] Thoroton's Hist. of Nottingham, on the authority of Rot. Fin. 4 Hen. VI. m. 1.

[6] History of the Battle of Agincourt.

[7] Rot. Parl. iv. 488-9.

[8] Esch. 4 Hen. VI. n° 25.

[9] Esch. 37 Hen. VI. n° 14.

The arms of Sir Thomas Rempston were, Argent, a chevron Sable; in the dexter canton a cinquefoil of the last, pierced of the field.

Sir Robert Morley.

SIR ROBERT MORLEY, Knight. Robert second Lord Morley had by Joan his second wife two sons, Henry Morley, who was fifteen years old at his father's death in 1360, and Robert the deponent,[1] who, it may be presumed, was born about the year 1348. As early as 1367, he was in the retinue of Edward the Black Prince in Acquitaine, and received letters of protection.[2] By the description of "Robertus Morleye, Miles, junior, de Com. Norff," he obtained similar letters on the 12th April 1386, in consequence of being about to serve under John of Gant in Spain.[3] Sir Robert Morley died in 1390, being then seised of Framsden in Suffolk, and Morley and Lenne in Norfolk.[4] He was twice married: first to Joan; and secondly, before the 4th Richard II. to Sybilla daughter and coheiress of Sir Thomas Felton, Knight, who was living in that year, and then twenty-three years old.[5] By his first wife he had a son Sir Robert Morley, aged twenty-seven in 1390,[4] who died in 1415, and left Sir Thomas Morley his son and heir. He died in 1417, leaving his daughter Margaret, then a child one year old, his heir. She married Sir Geoffrey Ratcliffe, Knight, and had issue, who left descendants.[6]

Sir Robert Morley's deposition confirmed the statements of the preceding witnesses as to the usage of the disputed arms by Sir Richard Scrope and his family, which, Morley said, he had heard from his old relatives had descended to Scrope by right line

[1] Esch. 34 Edw. III. nº 81. Joan their mother died the year before her husband, namely, on Monday after the feast of St. Thomas the Apostle 1358. Esch. 33 Edw. III. and 37 Edw. III. nº 47.

[2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 155.

[3] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 198.

[4] Esch. 14 Ric. II. nº 38.

[5] Esch. 4 Ric. II. nº 22.

[6] Gregory Ratcliffe of Framsden (son of Thomas Ratcliffe, the son of Sir Geoffrey Ratcliffe and Margaret Morley) left Elizabeth his daughter and sole heiress, who married Christopher Spelman of Stowe in Norfolk. Elizabeth Spelman, their daughter and heiress, was the wife of Edmund Dethick of Wormegey in Norfolk in 1580, and had four children then living, viz. Christopher, Edmund, Thomas and Amy Dethick.

of inheritance. Of Grosvenor he knew nothing, nor of his arms, until the late expedition in Scotland.

Morley's arms were, Argent, a lion rampant Sable, crowned Or.[1]

GEOFFREY BUGG, of West Leke in the county of Nottingham, Esquire, was the second son of Geoffrey Bugg, the second son of Ralph Bugg, Lord of the manor of Bingham in that county, and was born in the year 1338. He married Margaret daughter and co-heiress of Robert Fowcher of Champagne by Margaret sister and eventually heiress of Sir William Champagne, of Thurleston in Leicestershire,[2] and by her had three sons: 1. Richard, 2. Walter, and 3. Geoffrey Bugg. The latter had a son, Edmund Bugg, whose only son Baldwin Bugg[3] died without issue, in the 14th Henry VI. leaving his sister Margaret the wife of William Turvile his heir,[3] who married secondly Sir Reginald Moton.[4] GEOFFREY BUGG.

Bugg deposed that he was forty-eight years of age, and chiefly to the same purport as the preceding witness; adding that he had heard say, at the time of his first being armed, that Sir Richard Scrope had been armed in these arms in many great expeditions, battles, and journeys, and achieved great honour in the same arms; and that he had heard from old knights and esquires, that the said arms had descended to Scrope in direct line. He had never heard, in the places where he had been armed, aught concerning Grosvenor until the last expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Bugg were, Or, on a fess Sable three water bougets Argent.[5]

THOMAS CROPHYLL, Esquire, was probably a younger brother of Sir John Crophyll of Leicestershire, Knight, who died THOMAS CROPHYLL, ESQ.

[1] Heralds' Visitations of Norfolk.

[2] Thoroton's Notts, p. 24, and Esch. 5 Ric. II. nº 50, on the death of Margaret Lady Sulne.

[3] Esch. 14 Hen. VI. nº 19. The heir male of Richard Turvile and Margaret Bugg was Edward Turvile, Rector of Thurleston, who died about the middle of the last century, leaving Elizabeth his sister and heir, who died unmarried in 1776.

[4] Esch. 23 Hen. VI. nº 17. Sir Reginald Moton died 1445, leaving by Margaret Bugg two daughters and coheirs, viz. Elizabeth, who married Ralph Pole of Radburne, co. Derby, and Anne, who married William Grimsby; from both of whom there are numerous descendants.

[5] Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire.

THOMAS CROPHYLL, ESQ.

in the 7th Ric. II. leaving Agnes daughter of his eldest son Thomas Crophyll[1] his grand-daughter and heiress, then twelve years of age and the wife of Sir John Devereux.[2] According to his deposition, which contains all that is known of him, Thomas Crophyll must have been born about 1366, as he said he had been armed twenty-four years. He corroborated the statements of the former witnesses as to having seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in his arms in divers great expeditions, battles, and journeys; and added, that he had seen the said arms with differences, in glass and paintings put in churches as memorials by Sir Richard, and for his ancestors in certain parts of England, depicted on tombs in which they lay interred from time immemorial. Of Grosvenor he had neither seen nor heard, nor of his ancestors, neither in the old wars nor in the new, until the last expedition into Scotland.

The arms of Crophyll were, Argent, a saltire Gules, fretty Or.[3]

WILLIAM DE LA HALLE, ESQ.

WILLIAM DE LA HALLE, ESQUIRE. The name of this person has not been found in any other record than the Scrope Roll; but it is evident from his deposition that he was a veteran soldier and had served in most of Edward the Third's expeditions. He deposed that he was sixty years of age, and had been armed forty-five years; that he had seen the said arms borne by Sir Richard Scrope and many others of his name and lineage, with differences, in France, Gascony, Spain, and Scotland, as branches, and had achieved great honour in the same arms in many great battles and expeditions in the time of Henry Duke of Lancaster; that the said arms descended in direct line to the said Sir Richard, as he knew from others, lords, knights, and esquires, who are old, and never heard otherwise than that the said Sir Richard and his progenitors are and have always been in peaceable possession of the same from time of which memory runneth not, and as common voice and fame testify. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he had not heard all the time he had borne arms in company of Henry, first Earl, then Duke, of Lancaster, in any expedition either in France, Gas-

[1] He died in the 5th Ric. II. Esch. eod. ann. nº 16, when Agnes his daughter was found to be his heiress and aged nine years. [2] Esch. 7 Ric. II. nº 23.

[3] In a Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. this coat is assigned to a Sir Ralph Crophill. 8vo. 1829, p. 30.

cony, Spain, or Scotland; nor of any one of his name bearing these arms, until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

SIR THOMAS LEEDS, Knight, was the son of Peter Leeds of the county of York, grandson of Sir Roger Leeds. He was born about the year 1338, and by the description of "Thomas de Ledes de Hillom" he obtained letters of protection on the 9th March 1378, being then about to go abroad in the King's service.[1] The time of his death has not been ascertained. By Elizabeth, or Eleanor, daughter of Sir John Hotham of Scorbrough in Yorkshire, he had a son, Sir William Leeds of Northall in that county, who married Jennet daughter of Henry Savile of Eland, Esquire. Their son, Thomas Leeds, married Elizabeth daughter of Sir Robert Plumpton of Plumpton, Knight, and, according to some pedigrees, left children, whilst other pedigrees state that he died issueless.[2] Sir Thomas Leeds.

Sir Thomas Leeds deposed to the same effect as the preceding witnesses; and it appears that he had been armed for thirty years; that he had served in France, Gascony, Spain, and Scotland; and that he was present in the last expedition in Scotland under the King in person.

His arms were, Argent, a fess Gules, between three eagles displayed Sable.[3]

SIR THOMAS FYCHET. This knight was the son of Sir John Fychet, the representative of an ancient family which was seated at Spaxton in Somersetshire as early as the reign of Henry the Second.[4] It is not stated when he was born, but he was a knight in 1356, in which year he received letters of protection, being then in the retinue of the Prince of Wales in Gascony.[5] Early in the next year he must have been in the wars in Scotland; for his prisoner, Alexander de Menteth, obtained a safe conduct, dated 8th July 1357, to come into England to Fychet, with four knights and their attendants.[6] Letters of protection were granted to him in April 1381, he being then abroad in the King's ser- Sir Thomas Fychet.

[1] Rot. Franc. 1 Ric. II. p. 11, m. 19.
[2] Brooke's Collections for Yorkshire, in the College of Arms.
[3] Philipot's Yorkshire, fo. 250.
[4] Collinson's Somersetshire, vol. i. p. 243.
[5] Fœdera, iii. p^t i. p. 121.
[6] Rot. Scoc. 31 Edw. III. m. 7.

SIR THOMAS FYCHET.

vice,[1] and again in March 1386, being then about to serve under the King of Castile in Spain.[2] A few days afterwards he was commanded to levy forty carpenters and masons in the counties of Devon, Somerset, and Cornwall, for that expedition.[3] Sir Thomas Fychet died in 1391-2,[4] and by Ricarda his wife, daughter and heiress of John Ingepenne of Diddesham in the county of Devon,[5] he left a son, Thomas, then nine years of age,[6] who died unmarried, and one daughter, Isabel, the wife of Robert Hill, Esq. She made proof of her age in the 20th Ric. II. Her grandson John Cheyney left issue four daughters, Mabel the wife of Edward Waldegrave of Suffolk, Esq., Helen the wife of George Babington, Esq., Elizabeth the wife of William Clopton, Esq., and Anne the wife of Robert Hussey, Esq., who eventually became the representatives of the elder line of the Fychet family.[7] Fychet stated in his deposition that he was related to Thomas Carminow of Cornwall, but the pedigrees of that ancient family do not notice any alliance which explains the connection.

He deposed to having seen Sir Richard Scrope, his body armed in the said arms, as well as others of his family with differences; and that he had heard say from old persons, that Thomas Carminow of Cornwall, who is his relation, had a controversy with the said Sir Richard and his lineage, on account of the said arms, in France, before the Earl of Northampton, the which Thomas Carminow proved these arms from the time of King Arthur, and the said Sir Richard from the time of King William the Conqueror; whereupon it was agreed, that as the said Thomas Carminow had proved usage before the Conquest, he ought of right to bear them; and that the said Sir Richard might also bear them, he having proved his right from the time of King William the Conqueror. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestry, he knew nothing until the late expedition in Scotland with the King.

Sir Thomas Fychet's arms were, Gules, a lion rampant Or; a bend Argent.[8]

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 135.

[2] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 194. A William Fychet, chaplain, probably a near relation of Sir Thomas, was also in the expedition. Ibid.

[3] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 196.

[4] Esch. 15 Ric. II. n° 21.

[5] Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 291.

[6] Esch. 15 Ric. II. n° 21.

[7] Collinson's History of Somersetshire, vol. i. p. 244.

[8] Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 482.

SIR GEOFFREY SAINT QUINTYN. Excepting a few genealogical particulars, little is known of this knight. It is presumed that he was the eldest son of Sir Geoffrey Saint Quintyn, the descendant of a very ancient family which was seated at Harpham in Yorkshire from an early period, by Alice daughter of Sir William Roos, of Ingmanthorp in that county.[1] In April, 3 Ric. II. 1380, he received letters of protection, being then about to go beyond the sea.[2] As there are not any Inquisitiones post mortem in the Tower for this branch of the Saint Quintyn family, the time of his death has not been ascertained. By a daughter, it is said, of Sir Robert Constable of Flamborough[3] he had a son, Sir William Saint Quintyn, the ancestor of the baronets of that name.[4]

Sir Geoffrey Saint Quintyn.

Sir Geoffrey Saint Quintyn deposed to having seen Sir Richard Scrope and his family bear the arms Azure, a bend Or; and added, that he had often heard before he was armed that they had frequently acquired much honour in the said arms, in great expeditions, battles, and journeys; that he had also heard from good lords and old knights and esquires, that Sir Richard is the right heir to the said arms; and never heard to the contrary. Of Grosvenor he never heard, or of his ancestry, until the late expedition in Scotland.

His arms were, Or, a chevron Gules, a chief Vaire.[5]

ROBERT DE PILKYNGTON, Esquire, was doubtless a younger brother of Sir Roger Pilkyngton of Pilkyngton in Lancashire, who with his son, Sir John Pilkyngton, were also deponents in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy,[6] in the notices of whom some particulars of the family will be found. As Sir Roger Pilkyngton, the elder brother of Robert, was nearly sixty when he was exa-

Robert de Pilkyngton, Esq.

[1] If, however, the dates in Wotton's Baronetage, ed. 1741, be correct, the Deponent could not have been the son of Sir Geoffrey Saint Quintyn and Alice Roos; for it is said that their son Sir Geoffrey was living in 1326. There is not any notice of another Geoffrey in the Saint Quintyn pedigree.

[2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. ii. p. 131.

[3] It is to be observed, that no notice of this alliance occurs in the Will of Sir Robert Constable, or in the Will of his son.

[4] Wotton's Baronetage, ed. 1741, ii. 281.

[5] Roll of Arms before cited, and Heralds' Visitations of Yorkshire.

[6] Depositions taken at Chester, pages 289, 290.

ROBERT DE PILKYNGTON, ESQ.

mined, this witness may have been about fifty-five in 1386; and it is evident from his deposition that he was an old soldier, and had served in the greater part of the battles and expeditions of the reign of Edward the Third. On the 4th May 1378 he obtained letters of protection, being in the retinue of John of Gant " upon the sea," wherein he is thus described: " Robertus de Pilkyngton, Armiger, Senescallus Dominii de Halton in Comitatu Cestriæ."[1] In January 1386, similar letters were issued to him in consequence of his being about to accompany the King of Castile to Spain, on which occasion he is described as " Robertus de Pilkyngton de Pilkyngton, Senescallus de Halton."[2] Seven years afterwards, letters of protection, dated 16th January 1393, were given to a Robert de Pilkyngton, probably the deponent, who was in the retinue of John Holand Earl of Huntingdon, Captain of Brest.[3]

Robert de Pilkyngton deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope and many others of his family armed in the disputed arms, in France, Gascony, Spain, and Scotland, in numerous expeditions, journeys, and battles, and had heard before that time that Scrope's ancestors had borne the said arms, which, according to public report, belonged to him of right. Of Grosvenor he knew nothing until the late expedition in Scotland.

SIR JOHN DE BREWES.

SIR JOHN DE BREWES. The remark made by this knight in his deposition, that he was the nephew of Robert Earl of Suffolk, identifies him as the son of Sir John de Brewes of Stinton in Norfolk, a descendant of the Lords Braose of Bramber, by Agnes daughter of Robert Lord Ufford, and sister of Robert first Earl of Suffolk, K. G.[4] He was born in 1332, and in 1368 the Earl bequeathed him a legacy in his Will by the description of " Sir John Brewes my nephew."[5] Although he served on various occasions in the army, the public records present few notices of him. He stated that he was at the siege of Calais in 1347, at which time he could not have been more than fifteen years of age,

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 74. [2] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 190.

[3] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 83.

[4] Blomefield's History of Norfolk, folio, vol. iv. p. 419.

[5] Testamenta Vetusta, i. 74. The Earl also mentioned his sister the Deponent's mother.

when probably he commenced his military career; and that he was at the battle of Mavron in Brittany, which was fought in August 1352.[1] In 1359 Brewes was a Commissioner of Array for Suffolk,[2] and was Sheriff of that county in 1371.[3] He was one of the gentlemen who were seized by the Norfolk insurgents as a hostage in the 4th Ric. II. and by them sent, together with Sir William Morley, and some of their own party, to the King, to obtain a charter of manumission and pardon. They were however met by Spenser the "warlike" Bishop of Norwich, who routed them, and released Brewes and Morley from their disagreeable situation.[4] Sir John de Brewes.

In May 1383 Sir John Brewes obtained letters of general attorney, being then in the King's service abroad;[5] and it appears, from his being examined at Plymouth in June 1386, that he accompanied John of Gant to Spain in that year. He married Joan daughter of Sir John Shardelow, and had issue Sir Robert Brewes, who left descendants; and two of his present representatives are the Marquess Townshend, and John Gould Floyer of Ketsby near Louth, Esq.

Sir John Brewse's arms were, Argent, semée of cross crosslets, a lion rampant Gules, crowned Or.[6]

He deposed that he was fifty-four years of age; that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed on his body with Azure, a bend Or; that he had seen another of his lineage and name who was at the battle of Mavron in Brittany armed in the same arms, but that he no longer knew his proper name; that at the siege of Calais many of his name and lineage were armed in the same arms with differences; that at the said siege the crest of the said Sir Richard was challenged, when his uncle Robert Earl of Suffolk said that he marvelled at such challenge of his crest, for that the said Sir Richard was come and descended from ancient gentlemen bearing those arms. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, in all the places where he the said Sir John had been

[1] Robert of Avesbury, p. 190.
[2] Rot. Pat. 33 Edw. III. m. 7 d.
[3] Fuller's Worthies.
[4] Blomefield's Norfolk, folio, vol. iv. p. 419.
[5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 142.
[6] Vincent's Suffolk, f. 138 b. In the Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. a Sir Giles Breouse, whose name occurs among the Barons, is said to have borne these arms, but the tail of the lion "forchee e renouwe." p. 13.

armed, he never saw him armed, nor any of his name, until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

JOHN BOLTON, ESQ.

JOHN BOLTON, ESQUIRE. Notwithstanding that this person states the name of his grandfather in his deposition, and that in one of the few records in which he is mentioned he is described of "Hoby" in Yorkshire, he cannot with certainty be affiliated. These facts admit, however, of the inference that he was a younger son of Thomas Bolton, who died in vitâ patris, son and heir of Sir Thomas Bolton of Hoton Colswaine in the county of York, on whose death in 1351, Thomas Bolton his grandson was found to be his heir, and eighteen years of age.[1] If this conjecture be correct, John Bolton was probably born about 1335; but the first notice which has been found of him is, that he was retained for life by John of Gant between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II.[2] In January 1385 he received letters of protection, being then in Portugal, in the army of Ferdinand, Master of the Order of Knights of St. James;[3] and similar letters were issued to him on the 6th March 1386, in consequence of his serving in the expedition to Spain, in which he is styled "John Bolton of Hoby, Esquire."[4]

Bolton deposed to having seen Sir Richard Scrope, and others of his lineage, armed in the disputed arms; that he had heard from his father that he and Sir Henry Scrope had been in campaign with the late Sir Ralph Neville; and that Sir Henry Scrope was then armed in the said arms with difference. The Deponent added that his grandfather, Sir Thomas de Bolton, and Sir Henry Scrope, were companions in Scotland with King Edward of Carnarvon; that the said Sir Henry was there armed in the said arms, and that his ancestors had borne them beyond memory.

[1] Esch. 25 Edw. III. nº 50. The said Thomas Bolton, the grandson, died in 1375, leaving Mary, his daughter and heiress, aged two years. Esch. 49 Edw. III. nº 14. Sir Thomas Bolton, the grandfather, had a younger son, John Bolton, whose widow, Katherine, died in 1365, when Thomas Bolton, her husband's nephew, was found to be heir to the lands of which she died seised. Esch. 39 Edw. III. nº 8.

[2] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 148.

[4] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 194. Seth Holme, the grandson of Thomas Holme, and Margaret, daughter and heiress of Sir Thomas Bolton of Holye, co. York, was living in 1584.

But Sir Robert Grosvenor he had never seen, nor heard speak of him, until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

The arms of Bolton appear to have been, Argent, on a chevron Gules, three lions Or.[1]

SIR THOMAS ROUTH was probably a member of the ancient family of that name of Holderness in Yorkshire, but the pedigrees are extremely imperfect;[2] and no evidence has been discovered to lead to his identity. By the description of "Sir Thomas Routh of the county of York, Knight," he obtained letters of protection on the 6th March 1386, and of general attorney on the 12th April following for one year, he being then about to serve in the army of John of Gant in Spain.[3] SIR THOMAS ROUTH.

Sir Thomas Routh stated in his deposition, that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed on his body with a blue field and a bend Or, and with those arms on his banner, as well as others of his name and lineage in the like arms with differences, in expeditions, journeys, and in battles; that he had heard noble and valiant knights and esquires speak to the same effect; and that the said arms had descended to him from his ancestors, never having in all his life heard to the contrary. But of Sir Robert Grosvenor he had heard nothing, nor had he known him before the last expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Routhe of Yorkshire were, Argent, a chevron Sable between three lions' heads erased Gules.[4]

SIR THOMAS MARSHALL was the second son of Sir Ralph Marshall of West Chinnock in the county of Somerset, by Joan daughter and heiress of John Barry by Isabel daughter of Philip de la Mare.[5] His father died in 1346, leaving Herbert SIR THOMAS MARSHALL.

[1] These arms are attributed, in a Roll of Arms of the reign of Edward III. 8vo. 1829, to a "Monsire de Bolton."

[2] An early pedigree, without dates, is in the Lansdown MS. 207. C. f. 293. in a history of the Abbey of Melsa in Holdernesse. It commences with a Simon de Ruda, and is brought down to Sir John Routh, son of Amand Routh, who occurs in the Nomina Villarum 9 Edw. II. but no Thomas is mentioned.

[3] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. pages 195. 198. [4] Vincent's Yorkshire, n° 110. 229 b.

[5] Bundle of petitions in Chancery, 4 Hen. VI., abstracted in Vincent's MS. n° 212, f. 305. Lucas Barry, the father of the said John Barry, granted to him and Isabel his wife the manor of West Barry in frank marriage.

SIR THOMAS MARSHALL.

Marshall his son and heir, twelve years of age,[1] who died without issue, and was succeeded in his lands by the Deponent. Sir Thomas Marshall was probably born about 1340; and by the description of "Sir Thomas Marshall of the county of Somerset, Knight," he received letters of protection on the 12th January 1386, being then about to serve under the Duke of Lancaster in Spain.[2] He died in 1387 or 1388, and Joan the daughter of Nicholas Reade was found to be his heir.[3] She was four years old in 1388, and afterwards married Sir Stephen Popham, by whom she left issue four daughters and coheirs: 1. Alice the wife of Humphrey Foster; 2. Elizabeth, who married, first, John Barentine, and secondly, John Butler; 3. Elizabeth, who became the wife of Sir John Wadham of Merifield in Somersetshire, ancestor of Nicholas Wadham, the founder of Wadham College; and 4. Margaret, who married, first, Thomas Hampden, and secondly, Richard Godfrey.[4] It is, however, very doubtful if Joan Reade was the Deponent's heir in blood. She was probably heir only to certain lands, as no notice is taken of her or her children in the proceedings in the 4th Hen. VI. before cited, from which it is to be inferred that Sir Thomas Marshall had had three children, Thomas, Alice, and Joan, who were then dead without issue, and his niece Joan the wife of Robert Trenchman was at that time his nearest relation.

He deposed to having seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in the arms in dispute, and Sir Henry Scrope armed on his body, and with his banner, the field Azure, with a bend Or, and a label Argent; but he knew nothing more. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he had often heard it said that he was a gentleman and of a good family, bearing arms; but what they were he knew not, for he had never seen the said Sir Robert armed in any expedition in which he had been.

Sir Thomas Marshall's arms were, Or, a mill rind Gules.[5]

[1] Esch. 20 Edw. III. n° 36. Sir Ralph Marshall and Joan his wife had also two daughters: Isabel, who died unmarried; and Florence, who married John Gerym, and had issue Joan the wife of Robert Trenchman, who was living 4th Hen. VI. Vincent's MS. n° 212, f. 305. [2] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 190.

[3] Esch. 11 Ric. II. n° 36.

[4] MS. in the College of Arms, marked C 22. f. 343 b. where however she is called, by mistake, *Margaret*.

[5] These arms are attributed to "Sir Ralph Marshall of Hampshire," in the Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828.

SIR MILES DE WINDSOR. The family from which this Knight was descended is one of the most ancient in England, and is now represented by the Earl of Plymouth, the 13th Baron Windsor. Sir Miles Windsor.

Sir Miles was the eldest son of Sir James Windsor of Stanwell in the county of Middlesex, by Elizabeth daughter and heiress of Sir John Streechie of Wombro in Wiltshire,[1] and succeeded his father about 1360, at which time he could not have been more than six years of age, as he was found to be sixteen in 1370.[2] Though it appears from his deposition, that he had frequently served in the field, the only notice of him in records is, that on the 6th of March 1386 he obtained letters of protection for one year, being then about to go to Spain in the army under John of Gant.[3] Having accompanied the Prince to that country, he died there on the 31st of March in the following year, aged about thirty-three years.[4] By Alice daughter of Adam Wymondham, or Wyndham, of Wymondham in Norfolk, who died in 1394,[5] Sir Miles Windsor had a son Bryan Windsor, who was fifteen years old at his father's decease,[6] and was the ancestor of the Barons Windsor. Sir Miles Wyndsor deposed, that he had seen and known the said Sir Richard Scrope, and others of his lineage, namely his cousins, bearing the disputed arms with differences, on banners and pennons, in expeditions and journeys, and never saw nor heard that any other person was armed in those arms; but he had heard from old knights and esquires, that the said arms belonged of right to the said Sir Richard, and had descended to him in a direct line. As for Sir Robert Grosvenor, he never saw him armed, nor had any knowledge of him, or of his arms, or of his ancestors, until the last expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Sir Miles Windsore were, Gules crusilly Or, a saltire Argent.[7]

[1] Collins's Peerage, iv. 63. She died in 1372. Esch. 46 Edw. III. nº 71.
[2] Esch. 44 Edw. III. nº 67.
[3] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 194.
[4] Esch. 10 Ric. II. nº 46.
[5] Esch. 18 Ric. II. nº 51.
[6] Esch. 10 Ric. II. nº 46.
[7] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828, where these arms are attributed to his grandfather Sir Richard Windsore of Berkshire.

Sir Thomas Clinton.

SIR THOMAS CLINTON was a younger son of John Lord Clinton, by Idonea daughter of William Lord Say, and is presumed to have been born about 1360.[1] It is said,[2] that he possessed the manor of Amington in Warwickshire; but as great errors have prevailed with respect to him,[3] it is not impossible that this may also be a misstatement. He obtained letters of protection on the 7th January 1386, being then about to serve in the army destined for Spain,[4] and is supposed[5] to have died in that expedition, probably unmarried and issueless.

Sir Thomas Clinton deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope bearing his banner in the lists in two expeditions in Scotland with the arms Azure a bend Or thereon, and others of his family using the same arms with differences. But of Sir Robert Grosvenor he had never heard, nor of his arms, until the last expedition in Scotland. Clinton's arms were, Argent, on a chief Azure, two mullets of six points Or, pierced Gules; a label Ermine.[6]

Sir John Scargyll.

SIR JOHN SCARGYLL. The family of Scargyll was of considerable antiquity in the county of York, and had held the manor of Thorp Stapleton near Leeds from the time of Edward the First. Sir William Scargyll was living in 1376, and by Margaret daughter of Sir William Gascoigne of Gawthorp left John Scargyll his son and heir,[7] who may have been the Deponent.

[1] His elder brother Sir William died in 1384, leaving a son about ten years old. [2] Collins's Peerage, ii. p. 249.

[3] Collins and many pedigrees assert, that this Sir Thomas Clinton married Joan daughter and coheiress of Sir Ralph Meignill; that he had by her a daughter and heiress Anne, who married Robert Fraunces of Foremark in Derbyshire; and that his widow married secondly John Staunton. That the Deponent did not marry or have issue by Joan Meignill is unquestionable, for she was not born until the year 1380. She was the wife of John Staunton in the 21st Ric. II., and his widow in the 7th Hen. IV., so that Staunton must have been her *first*, and a Sir Thomas Clinton her *second* husband. Escheats, 12 Ric. II. 21 Ric. II. and 7 Hen. IV. Her Will, which is printed in Nichols's Leicestershire, vol. iii. p[t] ii. p. 709, and in the Testamenta Vetusta, was dated in 1452, whence it appears that she was then the widow of a Sir Thomas Clinton.

[4] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 190. [5] Collins's Peerage, ii. p. 295.

[6] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[7] Brooke's MSS. in the College of Arms, n° 1, f. 337 b. and Thoresby's History of Leeds, by Whitaker, vol. ii. p. 225.

On the 6th March 1386, he obtained letters of protection, being then about to serve under John of Gant in Spain.[1] By a daughter of ——— Uslaine he had issue: 1. William Scargyll, who was living in 1451, and left descendants; and 2. Agnes, who married Thomas Calveley.[2] Sir John Scargyll.

Sir John Scargyll's arms were, Ermine, a saltire Gules.[3] He deposed to nearly the same purport as the previous witness, that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope and his family bearing the arms Azure, a bend Or; and had heard from his father that the Scropes had used these arms on banners in divers expeditions, journeys, and great battles, and that they had descended to Sir Richard from his ancestors from beyond the time of memory. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he had no knowledge, nor of his family, nor ever heard of him until the last expedition in Scotland.

SIR DAVID ROUCLYF. This person was the son of Sir Richard Rouclyf of Rouclyf in Yorkshire, (who was also examined on the part of Sir Richard Scrope,) by Elizabeth daughter of Sir Adam Everingham of Laxton in the county of Notts.[4] With the exception of a few genealogical particulars, and what he states in his deposition, scarcely a single fact is known about him. Sir David Rouclyf died without issue in 1406 or 1407, seised of lands in Thornthorpe, Pikeryng, Levesham, and Wrelton in Yorkshire; and according to the inquisition held on his decease, Maud his sister, the wife of William Lascelles, was his heir, and then thirty years of age and upwards,[5] but the pedigree above cited states that he had another sister, Cecily, who married —— Bigot, and a brother, Sir Richard Rouclyf, who died without issue.[6] He deposed to precisely the same effect as the last witness with respect both to Scrope and Grosvenor; and the only variation is, Sir David Rouclyf.

[1] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 194.

[2] Brooke's MSS. in the College of Arms, n° 1, f. 337 b. and Thoresby's History of Leeds, by Whitaker, vol. ii. p. 225.

[3] Brooke's MSS. n° 1, f. 337. In a Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829, "Monsire William de Scargill" is said to have borne these arms.

[4] Brooke's MSS. n° 1, f. 309, and Vincent's MS. n° 110, f. 199 b. in the College of Arms.

[5] Esch. 8 Hen. IV. n° 2.

[6] The Rouclyf pedigree will be again noticed in the account of Sir Richard Rouclyf.

that he said his father had informed him that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Scrope from beyond the time of memory.

Sir David Rouclyf's arms were, Argent, a chevron between three lions' heads erased Gules.

SIR RALPH BULMER.

SIR RALPH BULMER was the eldest son of Ralph Bulmer of Bulmer in the county of York, the representative of an ancient family whom Dugdale includes among the Barons by tenure,[1] and was born in 1365, being one year old at the death of his father on the 22nd December 1366.[2] He was therefore not more than twenty-one when examined in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, which explains the allusion in his deposition to his youth, notwithstanding which, he says, he had served in two expeditions in Scotland, meaning probably those in 1383 and 1385. Sir Ralph Bulmer died in 1405 or 1406, and left issue by Agnes his wife, whom he must have married before he was eighteen, two sons, Ralph his son and heir, twenty-three years of age, and George his second son. From Ralph Bulmer, the eldest son, the Bulmers of Yorkshire descended.

Sir Ralph Bulmer deposed, that although he was young he had twice seen the banner of Sir Richard Scrope, Azure, a bend Or, publicly borne in Scotland, and others of his lineage bearing the like arms with differences; that he had heard from old knights and esquires that they had borne these arms on their bodies in battles and great journeys; and that the said arms belonged to Sir Richard by right of inheritance, as public report testified. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his lineage, he knew nothing until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

Bulmer's arms were, Gules billetée, a lion rampant Or.[3]

WARYN EYRDALE, ESQ.

WARYN EYRDALE, ESQUIRE. The name of this person has been found in only one place besides the Scrope Roll. He obtained letters of protection on the 6th March 1386, in consequence of his being in John of Gant's army going to Spain;[4]

[1] Baronage, i. 592.

[2] Esch. 41 Edw. III. nº 11. Margaret, the Deponent's mother, married secondly Edward Frithby, and died in 3 Ric. II. Esch. 3 Ric. II. nos. 7 and 11.

[3] Heralds' Visitations of Yorkshire, and Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828.

[4] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 194.

and it is manifest from his deposition that he was then advanced in life, and had seen much military service. WARYN EYRDALE, ESQ.

Eyrdale deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed on his body, the field Azure, a bend Or, and others of his name and lineage in the same arms with differences, in great expeditions and journeys in France, Gascony, Spain, and in Scotland; and during all the time he had been armed throughout the world, he had never seen any other man bear these arms excepting those of the name of Scrope, nor ever heard that any one had a right to use them; and that he had always heard that the said arms had descended by right to the said Sir Richard from beyond the time of memory, as the public voice and common fame testified. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he never saw him use arms until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

SIR WILLIAM LUCY, THE YOUNGER, was of Charlecote in Warwickshire; and the addition of "the younger" seems to have been used to distinguish him from the Sir William Lucy who was examined at Abbotsbury in Dorsetshire on the 16th July 1386. He was the son of Thomas Lucy of Charlecote, who was living in the 28th Edw. III., by Philippa his wife;[1] but so imperfect are all the pedigrees of this ancient family, that the names of the mother and wife of the Deponent have not been discovered; nor has the time of his birth or death been ascertained. He was retained by indenture to serve the Duke of Lancaster in war or in peace, with a fee of 20*l.* per annum, and bouche of court;[1] and in January 1386 received letters of protection, being then about to serve in the Duke's army in Spain.[2] Lucy was Knight of the Shire for the county of Warwick in the 1st Hen. IV.,[1] and on the 16th November 1399, was Steward of the King's lordship of Monmouth.[3] He left issue two sons, Sir Thomas, and William Lucy, Esquire, who held the manor of Bissehampton in Worcestershire, and died without issue on the vigil of Palm Sunday, 1419. From Sir Thomas Lucy, the eldest son, the present possessor of Charlecote is descended. SIR WILLIAM LUCY.

[1] Dugdale's History of Warwickshire, p. 397.

[2] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 190. A Sir William Lucy was in the King's service beyond the sea in the 1st Ric. II., but it is doubtful whether it was this Deponent.

[3] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 169.

Sir William Lucy deposed to precisely the same purport as the two preceding witnesses; and all which appears from his testimony, in relation to himself, is that he was in the expedition in Scotland in 1385. His arms were, Gules, semée of cross crosslets, and three luces hauriant, Or.

William Sudbury, Esq.

WILLIAM SUDBURY, Esquire. Of any individual of this name little is known, and with that little he cannot with certainty be identified. There is however reason to believe that he was the William Sudbury who in 1348 was found to be son and heir of Sir William Sudbury, Knight, who died in that year seised of Sudbury in Bedfordshire, at which time his son William was thirteen years of age.[1] The Deponent stated in 1386 that he was then fifty-five and upwards, which agrees within four years of the date of his birth as fixed by the Inquisition on the death of his father. Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II. he was retained to serve John of Gant for life;[2] and he may have been the William Sudbury, King's Serjeant, to whom Henry the Fourth granted a messuage in Worcester in 1406.[3]

Sudbury[4] deposed that he was of the age of fifty-five years and upwards, and had been armed above forty years; that he had seen Sir Richard and Sir Henry Scrope with banners of the disputed arms in Scotland, France, Gascony, and Spain, who in their arms acquired great honour in their time; that he had heard from noble and valiant knights and esquires, that the arms belonged of right to Sir Richard Scrope from time beyond the memory of man according to public fame; and that he had never heard aught to the contrary until the last expedition in Scotland with the King, in which expedition the said Sir Richard challenged one Sir Robert Grosvenor, the which Sir Robert he never saw, nor had knowledge of him or of his arms.

[1] Esch. 22 Edw. III. n° 9. Joan widow of John Sudbury of Sudbury in Bedfordshire died 8 Edw. III. leaving William, her son, of full age. Esch. 8 Edw. III. n° 30.

[2] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ. [3] Rot. Pat. 7 Hen. IV. p[t] 1. m. 35.

[4] Simon Sudbury, alias Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was beheaded by the rebels in June 1381, had a brother John Sudbury who was living in April 1374. Morant's History of Essex, vol. ii. p. 271; but nothing more is recorded of the Archbishop's family.

LORD SCALES. Roger fourth Lord Scales was the son of Robert third Lord Scales by Katherine daughter and eventually coheiress of Robert Ufford, first Earl of Suffolk, K. G. and was born about 1347, being twenty-two when he succeeded his father in the barony in 1369.[1] LORD SCALES.

Lord Scales was in the expedition into France in 1370, and in the 4th Ric. II. during the insurrection of Jack Straw, some of the rebels in Norfolk seized him, and obliged him to accompany them.[2] When Richard the Second invaded Scotland in 1385, Scales served in the expedition; and it would appear from his being examined in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy at Plymouth in June 1386, that he was in the army with which John of Gant went to Spain in that year, though he is not mentioned in Froissart's list of eminent persons who were present on that occasion.

Lord Scales was summoned to parliament from 28th December 1375 to the 3rd September 1385,[3] and was a trier of petitions for Gascony and other parts beyond the sea, in the parliament which met at Northampton in November 1380.[4] He died on Christmas day 1386,[5] most probably in Spain, aged about thirty-nine. His Will is dated at Hickling on the 6th March 1385-6, wherein he ordered his body to be buried in the quire of the monastery of Blackberg. By Joan, daughter of Sir John Northwood, of Northwood in Kent, Knight, who married secondly Sir Edmond Thorp,[6] and died on the 4th January 1415,[7] Lord Scales had issue Robert fifth Lord Scales, whose descendants failed on the death of Elizabeth Lady Scales, wife of Anthony Wydville Lord Scales, in the 13th Edw. IV.; and the representation of the house of Scales then vested in the issue of the Deponent's two sisters, Margaret the wife of Sir Robert Howard, and Elizabeth the wife of Sir Roger Felbrigge of Norfolk.

Lord Scales deposed to having seen Sir Richard Scrope and others of his family armed Azure, a bend Or, in divers expeditions and journeys; that he had often heard from old knights

[1] Escheat 43 Edw. III. n° 22.
[2] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 617.
[3] Appendix to the First Peerage Report.
[4] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 89.
[5] Esch. 10 Ric. II. n° 50.
[6] Her Will was dated 29th September 1414, and proved 21st April following. Testamenta Vetusta, i. 184—186.
[7] Esch. 2 Hen. V. n° 14.

and esquires, that the said arms had descended to them from beyond the time of human memory; and that he never saw any man use those arms, entire, excepting Sir Richard Scrope. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he never heard, nor ever saw him, or his ancestors, until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

The arms of Lord Scales were, Gules, six escallops Argent.

Sir Thomas Jenee.

SIR THOMAS JENEE. The only family of any consideration of the name of Jenny in the fourteenth century was seated at Knottishall in Suffolk; a younger branch of which lived at Heringflete in that county, and subsequently at Cressingham Magna in Norfolk. The Deponent has not however been identified as a member of either of those branches, though the probability is that he descended from one of them. The usual sources of information are entirely silent respecting him.

Jenny deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed, Azure, a bend Or, as well as many of his cousins bearing his name, and of his lineage, with differences; that he had never seen or heard of any other man being armed in the said arms until the last expedition in Scotland with the King; that he did not then see Sir Robert Grosvenor, but he heard the challenge which the said Sir Richard gave to the said Sir Robert Grosvenor spoken of; and that he had often heard from his progenitors that the said arms belonged to Sir Richard by right, and ought to belong to him, as fame and the common and public voice testified in that matter.

The arms of Jenny of Norfolk and Suffolk were, Ermine, a bend Gules.

Sir Miles de Boys.

SIR MILES DE BOYS was the third son of John de Boys of Coningesby in the county of York,[1] and of Rollesby in Norfolk, by Katherine Stapleton his wife.[2] John de Boys of Coningsby and Rollesby, the eldest son, died in 1421, and was buried at Ingham.[3] Sir Roger de Boys, the second son, was lord

[1] Norris's MSS. in the possession of the Right Hon. John Hookham Frere.

[2] The Lady Catharine Boys is named in the foundation deed of Ingham Priory, 1360, amongst the deceased relatives of Sir Miles Stapleton, K.G. the founder, whose souls were to be prayed for; and the arms of Stapleton impaled with Boys occur on the tower of Ingham Church.

[3] His will was proved 10th July, 1421. Register Hyrning, fol. 82 a.

of the manor of Honing in Norfolk, married Margaret daughter and heiress of John de Gimmingham of Honing in Norfolk, and, as well as his wife, was buried at Ingham.[1] Of Sir Miles Boys, the Deponent, two facts only are known, besides what may be gleaned from his deposition, and these are of slight importance. In 1375, Bryan de Helmesley appointed Sir Roger de Boys his executor, and bequeathed a legacy to "Miles de Boys, brother of Roger;"[2] and in 1384 he and Sir Roger were executors of John de Saxham.[3] SIR MILES DE BOYS.

He deposed, that in the last expedition in Scotland he saw Sir Richard Scrope with a banner, and his body armed like his banner, that is to say, the field Azure, with a bend Or; that he had seen and known others of his lineage and name armed in the same arms with differences, in expeditions and journeys, and that he had often heard from nobles and valiant knights and esquires, that the said arms were descended by right line to the said Sir Richard from beyond the time of memory, as public voice and fame testified. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he never heard of him nor of his ancestry until the dispute began between him and the said Sir Richard in Scotland.

The arms of Boys were, Barry of six Argent and Gules, a canton of the second; over all a bend Sable;[4] but the arms of Sir Miles were probably differenced.

THOMAS BRADELEY, Esquire. A solitary fact is the only result of the research bestowed on this individual. Two families of the name of Bradeley existed in the reign of Richard the Second, one of Louth in Lincolnshire, and the other of Bradeley in the county of Lancaster; but there is nothing to show to which the Deponent belonged. THOMAS BRADELEY, ESQ.

Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II., Thomas Bradeley was retained to serve John of Gant for life, as well in peace as in war;[5] and his deposition proves that when examined in the Scrope and

[1] Blomefield's History of Norfolk. [2] Register Heydon, f. 112 a.

[3] Register Harsy, f. 29 b.

[4] Escocheons on Sir Roger Boys' tomb, and on the tower of Ingham. In the Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828, very similar arms, namely, "de Argent a ij barres e un quarter de Goules, e une bend de Sable," are attributed to a "Sir Johan du Boys" of Lincolnshire.

[5] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

THOMAS BRADELEY, ESQ.

Grosvenor controversy, he was an old soldier, and had served in numerous campaigns.

He deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope bear the arms Azure, a bend Or, on his body and banner, and many others of his lineage and name with differences, in France, Gascony, Spain, and Scotland, and that they there in their time acquired great honour in their arms in great battles, journeys, and expeditions, during the reign of the noble King Edward; that he had heard in times past, from noble lords, valiant knights, and good esquires now deceased, that the said arms appertained of right to the said Sir Richard, and ought to belong to him, they having descended to him in a right line, as the public voice and fame testified. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he had heard nothing, nor did he know any thing of him until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

ADAM NEUSOM.

ADAM NEUSOM. A family of the name of Newsom, Newsam, or Newsham, was seated at Itchington in Warwickshire, the representative of which, Thomas Newsam, was living in the 15th Ric. II. and 1st Hen. V.; but from the acquaintance which Adam Neusom evinced in his deposition with the county of Chester, it would rather seem that he was descended from a family of the North of England. He was born in 1332, and first served in the field in the expedition in Spain, and was at the battle of Najara in April 1367. Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II. he was retained to serve John of Gant for life;[1] and in February 1380 was pardoned a trespass in Mierscogh Park by the description of "Adam Newsom, Esquire."[1]

He deposed that he was of the age of fifty-four, and had been armed since the battle of Spain; that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed on his body Azure, a bend Or, and many others of his lineage armed in the same arms with differences, in Scotland and Spain; and that he had often heard before that time that the ancestors of the said Sir Richard had been armed in the said arms beyond the time of memory. But touching Sir Robert Grosvenor, he said that he is come from the Grosvenors of the county of Chester, and that his ancestors lie interred in the Abbey of Chester; but the arms are not depicted in colours on their

[1] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

bodies, but are depicted in glass of the windows in the said Abbey in colours, as would be found throughout the country;[1] but he never saw Sir Robert Grosvenor armed until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

SIR JOHN TRAILLY. It would be an irksome task to collect notices of the Deponents in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, if the facts were not sometimes more interesting and satisfactory than those respecting the last two or three witnesses. Trailly was an eminent soldier, and abundant testimony exists of his merits and services. He was the eldest son of John Trailly, Esquire, who died seised of lands in the counties of Kent, Cambridge, Bedford, and Northampton in 1360, and was born about 1344, being sixteen at his father's decease.[2] In February 1368, at which time he was a knight, he received letters of general attorney, being then about to accompany Lionel Duke of Clarence to Milan,[3] whence it seems that he formed part of that prince's retinue when he celebrated his nuptials with Violanta daughter of Galeaseus, Prince of Milan. Trailly was in the retinue of the Earl of Buckingham "on the sea" in September 1377;[4] and on the 6th March 1386 he obtained letters of protection in consequence of serving in the army with which John of Gant was going to Spain.[5] It seems that he continued abroad for some years; for in May 1388 similar letters were issued to him, wherein it is stated that he was then in the King's service near Bayonne, in the retinue of the King of Castile.[6] On the 28th February 1390, Sir David and Sir Richard Cradock, Knights, and Sir John Trailly, were associated with many other persons who were previously appointed as conservators of the truce with France.[7] Before January 1391, he was selected to fill the responsible situation of Mayor of Bordeaux, which appointment was renewed annually;[8] and by the designation of "Johan Trailly, Maire de Burdeaux," he was joined with several persons to negociate a treaty

Sir John Trailly.

[1] "Come il serra trove par le paiis;" which probably meant, "as might be learnt from the general reputation of the county."

[2] Escheat 34 Edw. III. n° 65.

[3] Fœdera, iii. pt ii.

[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 121.

[5] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 194.

[6] Fœdera, iii. pt iv. p. 24.

[7] Fœdera, iii. pt iv. p. 52.

[8] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 179. 181. 183.

SIR JOHN TRAILLY.

of peace with Spain in that month.[1] In the 14th Ric. II. he was a commissioner to treat with the Count d'Armagnac, with the view of inducing him to come into the King's allegiance;[2] but he did not long survive the accession of Henry the Fourth, and the only additional duties entrusted to him after that event, were to take possession of the Duchy of Acquitaine, and to receive the homage of the King's subjects in that province, the commission for which purpose was dated 11th May, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.[3] It is doubtful, however, whether he lived to perform the office assigned to him; for in August following Sir Edward Thorp was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux, and the escheat on Trailly's decease proves that he died early in the first year of Henry's reign. His decease took place at Bordeaux, and he was buried in the monastery of the Friars Carmelites of that city, at which time he was about fifty-six. By Joan his wife, who survived him until the 10th Hen. VI., he left a son Reginald de Trailly, twenty-two years of age. Sir John Trailly made a will, but only an imperfect abstract of it has been discovered, and neither the date nor probate is stated. He styled himself "John Trailly, Knight, Mayor of Bordeaux, son of John Trailly, Esquire;" and mentioned "his friend and brother Sir Richard Burley;" and "his son Sir Reginald Trailly by Dame Joan his wife."[4] It is not known whom Sir John Trailly married; but from his calling Sir Richard Burley his "brother," it is probable that his wife was a sister of that eminent person.

Sir Reginald Trailly accompanied his father to Bordeaux, and died there in the 3rd Hen. IV. without issue; and his cousin Mary, or Margery, wife of Sir William Hugford, daughter of Katherine his great aunt, namely, sister of John Trailly his grandfather, was found to be his heir.[5] That lady appears to have had two children: Alice, wife of Sir Thomas Lucy,[6] and William Hugford who died in vitâ matris, leaving Margery his daughter and heiress. She was two years old at the death of her grandmother in the 10th Hen. IV.,[7] and died in the 1st Hen. V., leaving her

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 61.

[2] Rot. Vasc. 14 Ric. II. m. 1.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 184.

[4] Harleian MS. 6148, and printed in Testamenta Vetusta, p. 150.

[5] Esch. 3 Hen. IV. n° 37.

[6] Esch. 1 Hen. V. n° 44.

[7] Esch. 10 Hen. IV. n° 33. In the printed calendar she is called *Mary*.

aunt, Alice Lady Lucy above mentioned, her heir. In the 10th Hen. VI., on the demise of Dame Joan Trailly, widow of Sir John, the Deponent, her late husband's heir was then found to be Sir William Lucy, Knight, aged twenty-six years, son and heir of the said Alice Lady Lucy.[1]

SIR JOHN TRAILLY.

Sir John Trailly deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and many others of his name and lineage so armed with differences, in expeditions and journeys in Spain and Scotland; and, by hearsay from competent and noble knights now deceased, that the arms of Scrope had been borne in France, Brittany, and Gascony during the whole reign of Edward the Third; that the arms of the said Sir Richard had descended to him by right of inheritance from beyond the time of memory, as the public voice and fame testified. As to the challenge of the said Sir Richard to Sir Robert Grosvenor for the said arms, he had never seen Grosvenor armed, nor ever heard any one speak of him or of his ancestors until the last expedition in Scotland.

Sir John Trailly's arms were, Or, a cross between four martlets Gules.[2]

SIR JOHN GYBBETHORPE. A knightly and ancient family of the name of Gibthorpe was seated at Thorpe in Lincolnshire, but no person called John occurs in any of the pedigrees of it which have been consulted; hence it is impossible to identify the Deponent. He obtained letters of protection on the 6th March, and of general attorney on the 12th April 1386, in consequence of being about to serve in the army under John of Gant in Spain.[3]

SIR JOHN GYBBETHORPE.

Sir John Gybbethorpe deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed in Scotland, and his banner publicly borne, the field of which was Azure, with a bend Or; and he never in his time heard of any other person who had a right to bear the said arms. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he had no knowledge of him, nor ever heard any one speak of him or of his ancestors before the dispute arose in the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

[1] Esch. 10 Hen. VI. nº 16.

[2] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, and other authorities.

[3] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. pages 195. 198.

The arms of the family of Gibthorpe of Lincolnshire were, Quarterly, 1st and 4th Ermine, 2nd and 3rd Chequy Or and Gules.

HUGH DE CALVELEY.

HUGH DE CALVELEY, OF THE COUNTY OF CHESTER. The omission of the rank of this witness in the Roll might have rendered it difficult to determine whether he was the renowned warrior Sir Hugh de Calveley, whose name is identified with most of the valorous exploits of the fourteenth century, or the nephew of that celebrated hero, generally known as "Sir Hugh de Calveley the younger," were it not for the list of individuals who obtained letters of protection in consequence of being in the army with which John of Gant went to Spain in June 1386. In that record is the name of "Hugh de Calveley, *Esquire*;"[1] which proves that the Deponent was not the distinguished person of the name, because the latter had attained the highest honours of chivalry many years before 1386. Hugh de Calveley was the son of David de Calveley, second son of David de Calveley of Lea in the county of Chester, and brother of the celebrated Sir Hugh de Calveley above mentioned. It has not been ascertained when he was born, and the first notice of him is in 1379, when he was abroad in the King's service.[2] He married the daughter and heiress of —— Handford of Handford in Cheshire,[3] and died on Monday after the feast of Pope St. Leo, 30th June 1393, seised of lands in Calvelegh, and of the manor of Mottram, with the exception of one-third of that manor which was then held in dower by Agnes his mother, who was the daughter and heiress of —— Mottram.[4]

Sir Hugh Calveley had three sons and two daughters: 1. David de Calveley his son and heir, between six and seven years old,[5] who on the death of his great-uncle Sir Hugh de Calveley, a year afterwards, was found to be his heir, and eight years of age;[6] 2. Hugh de Calveley, who became heir to his brother David in 9th Hen. IV.; 3. Sir John de Calveley, who was Governor of

[1] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 195. [2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 131.

[3] Ormerod's History of Cheshire, ii. 419.

[4] Ormerod's History of Cheshire, vol. ii. p. 419. "Hugh de Calvelegh, junior, miles, concessi &c. Hugoni seniori militi, duas partes terræ quas David de Calvelegh, pater meus, perquisivit," &c. Harleian MS. 2038. f. 23.

[5] Esch. 17 Ric. II. [6] Esch. 19 Ric. II. n° 17.

Shotwick Castle, and died without issue; 4. Margaret the wife of John Delves; and 5. Alice. Hugh de Calveley, the second son of the Deponent, left issue, and his descendants became extinct in the male line in 1648, on the death of Sir Hugh de Calveley, whose sisters and coheirs were Elizabeth wife of Thomas Cotton of Combermere, Esq. and Lettice the wife of Thomas Legh, D.D.[1] HUGH DE CALVELEY.

The deposition of Sir Hugh de Calveley is remarkable for being the first which states that the Grosvenors had greater right to the disputed arms than the Scropes; and if it be suggested, that from his living in the same county with the former his testimony was not wholly impartial, it ought to be remembered that the same circumstance rendered him intimately acquainted with the reputation, as to antiquity and respectability, of the Grosvenor family. He deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed, and with his banner, Azure, a bend Or; but he had heard that Sir Robert Grosvenor had greater right to the said arms than Sir Richard Scrope: he added, however, that the first time he saw the said Sir Robert armed in those arms was in the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

The arms of Sir Hugh de Calveley were, Argent, on a fess Gules, between three calves Sable, a mullet Argent.[2]

SIR ALEXANDER GOLDINGHAM. Though there are numerous notices of the family of Goldingham, which possessed the manor of Chigwell in Essex, under the Lords Fitz Walter,[3] as early as the reign of Henry the Second, the pedigree cannot be traced with accuracy to the Deponent. He was however evidently the representative of that family, as he possessed Chigwell at his decease, but the name of his father has not been ascertained. SIR ALEXANDER GOLDINGHAM.

In 1374, Sir Alexander obtained letters of protection, being about to serve under John Duke of Brittany,[4] which were renewed in the following year.[5] Similar letters were issued to him in consequence of his being abroad in the King's service in May 1380;[6]

[1] Ormerod's History of Cheshire, ii. 419.
[2] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.
[3] Madox's Formulare Anglicanum.
[4] Fœdera, N. E. vol. iii. p. 1009.
[5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 114. [6] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 131. 133.

SIR ALEXANDER GOLDINGHAM.

and again on the 6th March 1386, when he was about to accompany John of Gant to Spain.[1] Such are the trifling records of a knight who seems from his deposition to have been distinguished by the length and variety of his services. Nofe, at the capture of which he states that he was present, is presumed to be Novi in Lombardy; but, as has been before remarked,[2] he was mistaken as to the parentage of Sir Henry Scrope, to whom he alludes.

Goldingham made his Will in 1408, wherein he described himself "of Chigwell." He bequeathed his lands in Chigwell, in Eltesby in Cambridgeshire, and in Great Gransden in Huntingdonshire, to Isabella his wife for her life, with remainder to Sir Walter Goldingham, knight, his son, with remainder to his second son John Goldingham.[3] As his Will was proved in 1409, the date of his decease is fixed to between 1408 and 1409. The family name of his wife has not been discovered, nor is any thing more known of his issue excepting that his eldest son Sir Walter Goldingham served in the expedition under Henry the Fifth in France in 1415, and was at the battle of Agincourt in the retinue of Sir Thomas Erpingham.[4]

Sir Alexander Goldingham deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and his banner in Scotland of the same arms; and that one Sir William Scrope, who was son of Sir Henry Scrope, was armed in Lombardy with the same arms with a difference, in the company of the Earl of Hereford, at the taking of Nofe, and shortly afterwards the said Sir William passed the Great Sea in the company of his said Lord, and there died; that he had well known and seen others of his lineage bearing the same arms with differences; that he had oftentimes heard from great lords and noble and valiant knights, that the said arms had descended by right line of ancestry to the said Sir Richard, who were always in possession of the said arms from beyond the time of memory, as common fame testified. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, never at any time, or in any place, had he known him or heard speak of him, until the dispute which began in Scotland in the last expedition with the King.

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 194.

[2] Page 107.

[3] Testamenta Vetusta, i. 193.

[4] History of the Battle of Agincourt.

The arms of Goldingham of Suffolk are said to have been, Argent, a bend wavy Gules;[1] or, according to another and perhaps better authority, Barry nebulée Argent and Gules, a label Azure;[2] but it is doubtful if there was any connection between the Goldinghams of Suffolk and those of Essex.

JOHN MYNYOT, Esquire. So little appears to be recorded of the pedigree of the Mynyot family, that it is impossible to speak with certainty on the subject. The name, however, possesses some literary celebrity from the circumstance of a small volume of poems[3] having been written by a Laurence Minot in the fourteenth century, which is not without merit, describing some of the most important events in the early part of the reign of Edward the Third. John Mynyot, Esq.

The Deponent possessed the manor of Carlton in Yorkshire, and was probably the son of John Mynyot, who held three parts of a knight's fee of the manor of Thresk, under John Lord Mowbray, in 1st Edward III.[4] and who obtained a grant of free warren in Carlton, Calton, Hoton, and Skipton upon Swale in that county, in the 7th Edward III. 1333.[5] On the 2nd of August 1351, a John Mynyot was a commissioner to inquire by the oath of a Jury of the county of York, concerning offences which had been committed by John Abbot of Bellaland and his monks, in breaking into the park of Hugh Archbishop of Damascus, at Newstead near Boghland, stealing his cattle and other goods, destroying his grass, and assaulting and wounding his servants.[6]

In 1369 a John Mynyot held the seal which was appointed for the Prince of Wales at Saint Maxent;[7] but the name does not again occur in records until after the accession of Richard the Second. Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II. the Deponent was retained to serve John of Gant for life, as well in peace as in war,[8] and served under that prince in his expedition to Spain in

[1] Vincent's Suffolk, fo. 61 b.

[2] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828, where that coat is attributed to a Sir Alan Goldingham of Suffolk.

[3] Printed by Ritson, 8vo. 1795, and lately reprinted.

[4] Calend. Inq. Post Mortem, vol. ii. p. 6. [5] Calend. Rot. Cart. p. 167.

[6] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} i. p. 71. [7] Fœdera, N.E. iii. p. 860.

[8] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

JOHN MYNYOT, ESQ.

1386, in consequence of which he received letters of protection, wherein he is described as "Johannes Mynyot de Carleton, alias dictus Johannes Mynyot de Bekeryng, Armiger."[1] It has not been discovered when he died, or whether he left any descendants.

John Mynyot deposed to the same effect as many of the preceding witnesses, as to the usage and right of the Scrope family to the disputed arms, and never, he said, in all his life heard to the contrary until the last expedition in Scotland. Of Grosvenor he knew nothing, nor of his progenitors, until the commencement of the controversy.

The arms ascribed to the name of Miniot are, Argent, three helmets with open vizors, and adorned with plumes of feathers Argent.[2]

SIR RICHARD ADDERBURY.

SIR RICHARD ADDERBURY THE SON, was the son of Sir Richard Abberbury, or, as the name was commonly written, ADDERBURY,[3] Chamberlain of John of Gant Duke of Lancaster, who being also a deponent in the controversy, as well as one of the commissioners to examine witnesses, will be afterwards particularly noticed.

Sir Richard Abberbury the Son was probably born about 1355, as his father stated himself to be fifty-seven in 1387. The first time he is mentioned after he gave his testimony, whence it appears that he had served in the expedition in Scotland in 1385, and, it may be inferred, accompanied John of Gant to Spain in June 1386, is on the 17th of August 1394, when by the style of "Richard Abberbury, junior, Knight of the King's chamber," he was appointed a Commissioner to treat with the Duke of Bavaria for a permanent peace.[4] A new commission for the same purpose, but with extended powers, was issued to him and his colleagues on the 14th July 1395;[5] and John of Gant, by his Will dated 3rd February 1397, bequeathed him fifty marks by the description of "Monsr Ric' Aburbury le fils."[6] He obtained

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 190.

[2] Philipot's Ordinary of Arms, f. 140 b.

[3] The various ways in which the name is spelt in records is remarkable: Adderbury, Abberbury, Atterbury, Aburbury, and Abderbury.

[4] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 101.

[5] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 109.

[6] Nichols's Royal Wills, p. 159.

letters of general attorney in consequence of going abroad in the King's service on the 1st November 1401, 21st February 1410, and again on the 4th May 1411.[1] It has not been ascertained when he died. Sir Richard Abberbury.

He deposed to having seen Sir Richard Scrope armed, and with his banner publicly borne, in expeditions and journeys, as well as others of his name and lineage armed in the same arms with differences; in which arms he had often heard old men now deceased say, that the Scropes had acquired great honour; and that he had also heard from valiant lords and noble knights and esquires, that the said arms had descended to Scrope by inheritance. Of Grosvenor he never heard any one speak, nor of his ancestors, until the last expedition in Scotland.

Sir Richard Abberbury's arms were, Or, a fess double embattled at the top Sable, a label Gules for difference.[2]

SIR JOHN DE WILTON. The family to which this knight belonged was of the county of Norfolk, but the name of his father has not been discovered. It seems that Sir John de Wilton was the "John de Wilton junior" who formed part of the retinue of Thomas Duke of Clarence in his journey to Italy, to espouse the daughter of the Prince of Milan in the spring of 1386, on which occasion he obtained letters of protection for one year.[3] His deposition proves that he had repeatedly served in the field; that he was in the expedition in Scotland in 1385; and from his being examined at Plymouth in June 1386, that he accompanied John of Gant to Spain in that year. In April 1399 he again received letters of protection, being about to attend the King to Ireland;[4] and on the 10th November 1408 a commission was issued to the Abbot of Wendlyng in Norfolk to prove his Will in the diocese of Norwich, and to grant letters of administration to his executors. Sir John de Wilton.

Sir John Wilton was probably the person for whom an inscription on brass formerly occurred in Alderford church in Norfolk, with the arms of Wilton, impaling Azure, an escocheon within an

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 182. 198. 202.

[2] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, Canon of Lichfield.

[3] Fœdera, iii. p[t] ii. p. 144.

[4] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 160.

SIR JOHN DE WILTON.

orle of martlets Argent, Walcot;[1] whence it would appear that he married a member of that family; but nothing is known of his descendants.

Wilton deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and others of his lineage with differences, and never in all his life knew any other person bear those arms excepting Sir Richard and his family; that he never in his life heard otherwise than that Sir Richard was Lord of those arms, which had descended to him by inheritance from beyond the time of memory, according to public fame. Of Grosvenor, or of his ancestry, he never heard until the last expedition in Scotland, when Sir Richard challenged him.

His arms were, Gules, on a chevron Argent, three cross crosslets fitchée of the first.[2]

SIR ARNALD ST. LEGER.

SIR ARNALD ST. LEGER was the second son of Ralph St. Leger, Lord of the Manor of Ulcomb in Kent, who died before 1359, in which year Joan his widow made her Will; and from an account rendered by her executors Sir Arnold Savage and Thomas Parker, dated 4th April 1359, it appears that she left five children: Ralph, Arnold, Henry, Bartholomew, and Eleanor.[3] Ralph St. Leger, the eldest son, had two children, who died issueless; and Sir Arnold, the Deponent, seems to have become the representative of the family. In 1377 he was returned to Parliament as Knight of the Shire for Kent,[4] and shortly afterwards was in the retinue of John Lord Cobham "on the sea" in the King's service, and received letters of protection for one year.[5] St. Leger was in the expedition in Scotland in 1385; and from his having been examined at Plymouth in June 1386, it would seem that he went to Spain in the army of John of Gant.

As the date of his death is not known, it is uncertain whether it was he, or his son of the same name, who granted the Vicar of

[1] Blomefield's History of Norfolk, folio, vol. iv. p. 360. On another stone in that church are the arms of Chape impaling those of Wilton.

[2] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[3] Testamenta Vetusta, i. 64.

[4] Hasted's History of Kent, vol. iii. p. 322.

[5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, 1 Ric. II. vol. ii. p. 121.

Hollingbourne in Kent a messuage for himself and his successors, on the 14th August, 1407.[1]

SIR ARNALD ST. LEGER.

Sir Arnald had by Joan his wife three sons: 1. Arnald; 2. John; and 3. Thomas, who as well as their mother were living in 1386.[2] Arnald St. Leger, the eldest son, was father of John St. Leger, Sheriff of Kent in the 9th Hen. VI., who died in the 20th Hen. VI. leaving a daughter, Florence, who married, first, John Clifford of Borscomb, and secondly John Brockman of Essex; and three sons: 1. Ralph St. Leger of Alcomb, Esq. ancestor of Sir Anthony St. Leger, K.G. Lord Deputy of Ireland in the reign of Henry the Eighth; 2. Sir Thomas St. Leger, who married Anne Duchess of Exeter, sister of King Edward the Fourth; and 3. Sir James St. Leger, who married Anne daughter and coheiress of James Boteler, Earl of Ormond.

Sir Arnald St. Leger deposed to having seen Sir Richard Scrope and his relations armed in the disputed bearings; that in no place where he had been armed had he known or heard of any one being armed in these arms, unless he were of the blood of the said Sir Richard Scrope; that he never in his life heard to the contrary, but that he had often heard in different places from divers knights and esquires, that the said arms had descended to Scrope by right of inheritance from beyond the time of memory, as the public voice and fame testified. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he never heard any one speak of him, or of any of his blood, until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

The arms of Sir Arnald St. Leger were, Azure fretté Argent, a chief Or.

SIR THOMAS SALIVAN.

SIR THOMAS SALIVAN. Difficult as it has been found in some instances to identify the Deponents, the attempt has in no case been more unsuccessful than with respect to Sir Thomas Salivan; nor can even a conjecture be hazarded as to the family to which he belonged, without transposing the second vowel in his name, and presuming that he was a member of the ancient house

[1] Hasted's History of Kent, vol. ii. p. 471.

[2] Hasted, vol. ii. p. 465, says, there is in the Surrenden Library a deed of Sir Arnald St. Leger, dated at Pluckley, 9 Ric. II. by which he enfeoffed William Coppeshull, Parson of Pluckley, to the use of himself and Joane his wife, remainder to Arnald his eldest son, remainder to John his son, remainder to Thomas his son.

SIR THOMAS SALIVAN.

of Salvaine of Yorkshire, the representative of which, Sir Gerald Salvaine, was a witness in favour of Sir Richard Scrope.[1]

Of a Sir Thomas Salvaine, however, nothing appears to be known; and all which has been ascertained about the Deponent is derived from his deposition, in which he averred that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and many others of his lineage with differences, in expeditions and journeys; and that he had often heard, previously to the controversy, that the said arms had descended to Sir Richard, and belonged to him, as public opinion proved. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor he had never heard, nor of his arms, nor of his ancestors being armed in any place, until the last expedition in Scotland.

PETER ROOS, ESQ.

PETER ROOS, ESQUIRE, was, he himself says, the son of Sir Thomas Roos of Kendale, who was also a witness in the Scrope and Grosvenor trial; and in the notice of him in a subsequent page some particulars of the family will be found. The Deponent's mother was a daughter of Sir John Preston of Westmoreland,[2] and he was probably born about 1335.[3] His name has however been found in only one record, namely, in the list of those who were retained to serve John of Gant for life between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II.[4]

Peter Roos deposed to having seen Sir Richard Scrope and many others of his lineage, use the disputed arms, in divers expeditions and journeys; and that he had heard his father Sir Thomas Roos of Kendal say, that he never in his time knew of any other man being armed in the said arms excepting the said Sir Richard and his lineage, who, according to public opinion, had inherited them from beyond the time of memory. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he never knew him, nor heard any one speak of him or his ancestors, until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

The arms of Roos of Kendal were, Or, three water bougets Sable; but they were probably borne by the Deponent with some mark of cadency.

[1] See Depositions, vol. i. p. 136.
[2] Vincent's MS. n° 20. f. 230.
[3] His elder brother, John Roos, died in 1337, leaving a daughter two years old.
[4] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN BY SIR JOHN KENTWODE AT TIVERTON, IN THE MANOR OF THE EARL OF DEVONSHIRE, AND IN THE PARISH CHURCH OF EDESLEGH,[1] IN THE COUNTY OF DEVON, ON THE 12th JULY, 10 RIC. II. 1386.

THE EARL OF DEVONSHIRE. EDWARD COURTENAY, THIRD EARL OF DEVON, the representative of the English branch of the illustrious house of Courtenay, was the eldest son of Sir Edward Courtenay, knight, who died in vitâ patris, by Emmeline daughter and heiress of Sir John Dawney, and succeeded his grandfather Hugh second Earl of Devon on the 2nd May 1377,[2] at which time he was twenty years of age, having been born on the 3rd May 1357. Through his grandmother Margaret daughter of Humphrey de Bohun Earl of Hereford, by the Princess Elizabeth, daughter of King Edward the First, the young Earl was nearly related to the King, this being the first of the three alliances which his family formed with the blood royal. EARL OF DEVONSHIRE.

At the time of giving his testimony in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy he was twenty-nine years of age, and had frequently served in the field and in naval conflicts; hence the allusion to his youth and inexperience seems unnecessary. As early as 1377 he was retained to serve the King "on the sea," under the Duke of Lancaster for one quarter of a year, and shortly afterwards, under Thomas Earl of Buckingham, for another quarter, with eighty men-at-arms and eighty archers,[3] with which he landed at Calais with Buckingham in 1380. He received the honour of knighthood before Ardres from the Earl of Buckingham's own hand, and particularly distinguished himself in the attack of the Tower of Folant. Standing on the dikes with his banner borne before him, he bravely exclaimed, "Sirs, how is it that not-"withstanding our new knighthood, this dovecot thus holds out

[1] "Zedeleye" in p. 73, and "Yerdeley" in p. 46; but there is no parish of either of these names in Devonshire. Edesleigh, or, as it is now called, Iddesleigh, is presumed to be meant, from that place being the property of Sir John Sully. See vol. i. p. 46.

[2] Esch. 51 Edw. III. n° 6.

[3] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 640. See Froissart par Buchon, tome vii. p. 98.

Earl of Devonshire.

"against us? We shall indeed be kept long before the castles and "other strong places in France, if such a place as this can detain "us. Forward! forward! and let us display our chivalry!" Encouraged by this address, his retinue advanced boldly against the tower, which soon surrendered.[1]

In December 1380, the Earl of Devon was in the army in Brittany, and being in command of the watch[2] at the siege of Nantes on the night of the 24th of December, a sortie was made from the town, when a sharp skirmish took place.[3] He continued for some months in Brittany, and witnessed a "fait d'armes" between three English knights and three knights of Hainault, at Vannes, in the following year,[4] soon after which he returned to England, and was present at the reconciliation between the Duke of Lancaster and the Earl of Northumberland at a grand fête at Westminster on the 15th August 1381.[5] On the 12th November 1384 he was appointed Admiral of the King's fleet from the mouth of the Thames westward;[6] and in the next year, 8th Ric. II., was Earl Marshal of England.[7] About that time he was a Commissioner for punishing some rioters who had assembled at Topsham, and compelled Peter Hill, a messenger of the Archbishop of Canterbury, to eat the impression of a seal of that prelate, which, it is presumed, was attached to some instrument obnoxious to the people.[8] In 1385, the Earls of Devon and Salisbury received the young Queen at Gravelyng, escorted her to Calais, and thence to London.[9] Richard the Second invaded Scotland in the same year, on which occasion the Earl of Devon served in the rear guard with sixty men-at-arms and sixty archers.[10] In 1386 he was commanded to repair to Southampton with 200 men-at-arms and 600 archers, for the safety of the harbour, in case of attack by the enemy;[11] and in 1387 he was appointed a member of the King's council.[12] He served in the fleet commanded by Richard Earl of Arundel,[13] which defeated the French, Flemish,

[1] Froissart par Buchon, vii. p. 315. 317. 319. 355. 356.
[2] "Guet." [3] Froissart, vii. p. 400. [4] Froissart, vii. p. 417.
[5] Froissart, viii. 74. [6] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 144.
[7] Dugdale, i. 640. Ex ipso autogr. penes Cleric. Pells.
[8] Cleveland's History of the House of Courtenay.
[9] Froissart, viii. 121. [10] Archæologia, xxii. p. 18. Froissart, ix. 135.
[11] Froissart, x. 175. [12] Froissart, xi. 28. [13] Froissart, x. 323.

and Spanish fleets, and captured about one hundred sail of vessels laden with wine; and in May in the year following embarked with the army at Southampton for Brittany;[1] and was present at the capture of the town of Brest. Early in 1389 the Earl was in the expedition[2] which took the Isles of Rhee and Oleron; and in May in that year he was present in the King's council at Whitehall, when definitive sentence was pronounced in the Scrope and Grosvenor cause.[3] EARL OF DEVONSHIRE.

On the accession of Henry the Fourth, the Earl of Devon was appointed High Steward of England for the trial of the Peers who had conspired against the King. For many years preceding his death he lost his eyesight, and was, the eloquent Gibbon observes, "surnamed, from his misfortune, the *blind*—from his virtues, the "*good* Earl." This calamity accounts for his not having taken a more active part in public affairs during the reigns of Henry the Fourth and Fifth, and explains the cause of his retainers, which consisted of thirty men-at-arms and ninety archers, being commanded at the siege of Harfleur, and at Agincourt, in 1415,[4] as well as in the next invasion of France,[5] by his eldest son, Sir Edward Courtenay. The Earl was however present in Parliament on the 22nd December 1406, and sealed the instrument by which the crown was settled on the issue of Henry the Fourth.[6]

The Earl of Devon made his Will at Tiverton on the 29th June, and died there on the 5th December 1419, in the sixty-third year of his age. He was buried in the Abbey of Ford; and, again to use the words of Gibbon, "his epitaph inculcates, with much "ingenuity, a moral sentence, which may however be abused by "thoughtless generosity. After a grateful commemoration of the "fifty-five[7] years of union and happiness which he enjoyed with "Mabel his wife, the good Earl thus speaks from the tomb:—

What we gave, we have;
What we spent, we had;
What we left, we lost."

[1] Froissart, xi. 255.
[2] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 640.
[3] Vol. i. 330.
[4] History of the Battle of Agincourt.
[5] Collins's Peerage, vol. vi. p. 245.
[6] Rot. Parl. iii. 582, 583.
[7] If this be correct, the Earl must have been contracted to his Countess when only eight years old.

He married Maud daughter of Thomas Lord Camois, and had by her two, or, according to some authorities, three sons, Edward, Hugh, and James; and a daughter, Elizabeth, whose name does not occur in any pedigree of the family: she married, first, John Lord Harington, and secondly Sir William Bonvile of Chuton, but died without issue in 1471.[1] Sir Edward Courtenay, the eldest son, has been already mentioned: his wife was Eleanor daughter of Roger Earl of March, the representative, through his grandmother, of Lionel Duke of Clarence, third son of King Edward the Third, and sister of Anne Mortimer who conveyed the right to the throne to the House of York. Sir Edward died without issue in 1418. 2. Hugh Courtenay, who succeeded his father as fourth Earl of Devon; and 3. James Courtenay, of whom all which is known is, that he is said to have been in the wars of France in the 8th Hen. VI.[2]

Hugh fourth Earl of Devon died in 1421, and was succeeded by his son Thomas the fifth Earl, on whose death, in 1458, his son Thomas succeeded as sixth Earl, who, as an adherent of Henry the Sixth, was attainted and beheaded in 1461. Dying unmarried, his heir was Henry Courtenay his brother, who was beheaded in March 1466, and attainted. His brother, Sir John Courtenay, who was also attainted in 1461 was his heir, and styled himself Earl of Devon. He was slain at Tewksbury in 1471, and dying unmarried, his two sisters, Joan wife of Sir Roger Clifford, who left issue, and Elizabeth the wife of Sir Hugh Conway, who died without children, were his heirs.

On the accession of Henry the Seventh, Sir Edward Courtenay of Boconnoc in Cornwall, grandson of Sir Hugh Courtenay, a younger brother of Edward third Earl of Devon, being then heir male of his family, was rewarded for the unshaken loyalty which he, as well as his ancestors, had manifested to the House of Lancaster, by being created to their ancient title of Earl of Devon by patent, dated on the 26th October, 1st Hen. VII. 1485, with remainder to the heirs male of his body, and was honoured with the Garter. His son Sir William Courtenay presents the second instance in his family of an alliance with the sister of the heiress to the throne, he having married Katherine daughter and coheiress of King Edward the Fourth, and sister of

[1] Esch. 11 Edw. IV. nº 64.

[2] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 641.

the Queen Consort. As he was attainted in his father's lifetime, he did not succeed to the Earldom, but a few weeks before his decease, which happened on the 9th June 1511, he was created Earl of Devon to him and his issue male, by charter dated 10th May in that year. Henry his only surviving son became Earl of Devon under the patent of 1511, and, on the attainder of his father being reversed in the 4th Henry VIII., also under the patent of 1485. In 1525 he was created Marquess of Exeter, and was elected a Knight of the Garter, but was beheaded and attainted in 1539, when all his honours were lost by forfeiture. Sir Edward Courtenay his only son, "the beautiful youth on whose story the "secret love borne him by Queen Mary has shed a romantic in- "terest,"[1] continued a prisoner until her accession, when he was fully restored in blood, and was created Earl of Devon by patent dated at Richmond on the 3rd September, 1st Mary 1553, with remainder to "his heirs male for ever," and granting him and them the same precedence as any of his ancestors, Earls of Devon, had held and enjoyed. The Earl died unmarried at Padua on the 18th September 1556, and the peculiar limitation of the patent of 1553 having been forgotten, the Earldom of Devon was considered to be lost to the Courtenay family; and, says Gibbon, "his per- "sonal honors, *as if they had been legally extinct*, were revived by "the patents of succeeding princes," though a younger branch, "whose plaintive motto[2] asserted the innocence and deplored the "fall of their ancient house,"[3] was then living in great honour at Powderham in Devonshire. The doubt thus accidentally thrown on the extinction of the Earldom of Devon has proved to be well founded; for, on the recent claim of the present Viscount Courtenay to that dignity as next heir male of Edward Earl of Devon the grantee in 1553, namely, heir male of the body of Sir Philip Courtenay of Powderham, younger son of Hugh second Earl of Devon, the House of Lords resolved, on the 15th March 1831, that his Lordship had made out his claim; and he has thus become the TWELFTH[4] EARL OF DEVON of the name of Courtenay. By that

EARL OF DEVONSHIRE.

[1] Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.

[2] "UBI LAPSUS? QUID FECI?" The ancient motto of the Powderham branch was "PASSEZ BIEN DEVANT."

[3] Gibbon.

[4] In considering the present Earl the *twelfth* Earl of Devon, John brother of Thomas the sixth Earl is included, because it is nearly certain that he was restored to the dignity by the Parliament of the 49th Hen. VI.

EARL OF DEVONSHIRE.

decision justice has at length been rendered to a family that yields to none in the antiquity and splendour of its descent, in its illustrious alliances, or in the conspicuous station which it occupies in the history of this country; for the heir male has recovered those honours which the elder branches of his house enjoyed for upwards of two centuries, and of which their inflexible loyalty to their sovereign alone prevented his immediate ancestors from inheriting.

The Earl of Devonshire being prayed and required by the proctor for Sir Richard Scrope, to be examined by Sir John Kentwode in his manor of Tiverton, said, on his chivalry, that he is young, and had the experience of a short time only; but added, that in his time he had seen and known the said Sir Richard to be armed on his body in the last expedition in Scotland with the King, the field of his arms Azure, with a bend Or, and his banner publicly borne during the whole expedition: and said that he had heard that the said arms appertained of right and of inheritance to the said Sir Richard, and never heard to the contrary. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he had never heard aught of him or of his ancestry until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

The arms of the Earl of Devon were, Or, three torteaux, a label of three points Azure.

SIR JOHN SULLY.

SIR JOHN SULLY, K.G. This venerable Knight, who states himself to have been one hundred and five years of age, was descended from a younger branch of the family of Sully of Edeslegh, or Iddesleigh, in Devonshire, and appears to have succeeded to that property as heir male.[1] He possessed Edeslegh in the 29th

[1] In the 27 Hen. III. Raymond de Sully held Edeslegh in Devonshire; in the 24 Edw. I. Henry de Sully held the same of Walter de Sully; in the 8 Edw. II. it was held by Joan de Sully; and in the 29 Edw. III. by John de Sully.—Pole's Collections for Devon, p. 380. Walter de Sully died in the 14 Edw. I. leaving by Mabil his wife, (who died in 5 Edw II.) daughter of Roger de Somery Baron of Dudley, and cobeir of Nicola his wife, the sister and coheiress of Hugh de Albini Earl of Arundel, Raymond de Sully, who was twenty-three years of age in the 14 Edw. I. and two daughters, Sybilla and Nichola. Sybilla appears to have been twice married: first, to —— de Avene, by whom she had a son, Lezant de Avene, father of John de Avene; and secondly to Guy de Bryan, by whom (who died in 35 Edw. I.) she had Guy de Bryan. Nichola was the wife of —— le Flemynge,

year of Edw. III.;[1] and his deposition was taken at his house there, he being unable to travel on account of his age.[2] Nothing can with certainty be said of his parents; nor is it positively known whether he left descendants.[3] It appears that he passed the greater part of his life in the field, and that he was the "hero of a hundred battles." He was at the battle of Halidon Hill in Scotland, and at the taking of Berwick in July 1333.[4] On the 12th July 1338 he was in France, in the retinue of the Earl of Salisbury;[5] and was present at the battle of Cressy in August in 1346. In 1350 he was at the sea-fight under King Edward the Third in person, when a complete victory was gained over the Spanish fleet, thence called the battle of Espagnols-sur-mere. Sully was in Gascony with the Black Prince in 1355 and 1356,[6] and a payment was made to him at Bordeaux on the 1st October 1355 by the hands of Richard Baker his esquire.[7] On the 17th Sep- SIR JOHN SULLY, K.G.

and had a son, William le Flemynge, father of John Flemynge. Raymond Sully, son and heir of Walter Sully and Mabil Somery, died in the 10 Edw. II. leaving Elizabeth his daughter and heiress aged twenty, the wife of William de Brewes, who died without issue. Escheats 14 Edw. I. nº 1; 5 Edw. II. nº 12; 10 Edw. II. nº 52; and 35 Edw. I. nº 32; Pedigree by Glover and Pole's Collections for Devon, p. 274. The following anecdote of a Sir John Sully is related by Pole, p. 83. "Sir John Sully, renowned for his exploits in the Holy Land against the Saracens, in which he was weakened by many wounds, returned home after many years' discontinuance; whereupon his officers bringing in the accounts of his rent, which amounted to a great mass of money, he caused his cloak, being of cloth of gold, to be spread on the ground, and commanding the money to be put therein, cast himself thereinto, that it might be said for once he tumbled in gold and silver; whereof he afterwards gave one part to his wife, a second to his officers and tenants, and a third part to the poor."

[1] Pole's Collections for Devon, p. 380: and in p. 61 of that work, Pole includes Sir John Sully of Edeslegh or Iddesleigh among the eminent persons in Devonshire in the reign of Richard the Second.

[2] Vol. i. p. 46.

[3] Polwhele, however, says, that Sir John Sully, the last of this family, married one of the coheiresses of the Baron of Torrington, and left an only daughter who married a knight of Somersetshire of the name of Vowel, from whom the family of Smith inherited a moiety of the manor of Iddesleigh. History of Devonshire, p. 415.

[4] A John de Sully, who may have been the Deponent, was summoned to serve against the Scotch with horse and arms on the 30th of June, 8 Edw. II. 1315. Rot. Scoc. i. 146.

[5] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iv. p. 27.

[6] Fœdera, iii. p[t] i. p. 121.

[7] Privy Purse Expenses of the Prince of Wales, in the office of the Duchy of

SIR JOHN SULLY, K.G.

tember 1356 he shared in the honours of Poictiers; and letters of protection were issued to him in 1359, when he was in the army in Gascony.[1] In 1361 he obtained the following singular grant from the King: that he might once in every year during his life, in any of the royal forests, parks, or chases in the realm, have one shot with his bow, one course with his hounds, and one chase for his dog called "Bercelette."[2]

The merits of Sir John Sully were about this time rewarded in the most striking manner. On the feast of St. George 1362 he was elected into the Order of the Garter, in the ninth stall on the Prince's side, in lieu of Sir Reginald Cobham; and the plate of his arms was still remaining in the reign of Charles the Second.[3] In 1362 he was a mainpernor for John de Saint Low the son, and Matthew de Gournay, then prisoners in the Tower of London.[4] Sully again accompanied the Prince of Wales to Gascony in 1365,[5] and in April 1367 was at the battle of Najara. Three years afterwards, in 1370, he again received letters of protection, being about to serve in Acquitaine;[6] and as he was then nearly ninety, it is not surprising that his name does not afterwards occur in public records until his appearance as a witness in favour of Sir Richard Scrope. He seems to have then retired from public life, attended by Richard Baker his faithful esquire, who, having partaken of his master's toils and dangers, became the companion of his latter years. Sully must have died about 1388, as he is not noticed in the records of the Garter after that year.

Sir John Sully, of the age of one hundred and five years, and armed eighty years, deposed that he had seen and known the arms of Sir Richard Scrope, borne by Sir Henry Scrope, at the battle of Halidon Hill, the field Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent. He afterwards saw the said Sir Henry armed in the same arms at

Cornwall. Payments are also recorded to have been made to Sully at Bordeaux, in December 1355, January, April, and May, 1356; and, on the 30th of June 1356, he received 27*l.* in person, of the gift of the Prince. [1] Fœdera, iii. p[t] i. p. 443.

[2] Rot. Pat. 35 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 27.

[3] Ashmole's MS. Collections for the Order of the Garter in the Ashmolean Museum. Sir John Sully was one of the Knights who subscribed 100*s.* towards the College of Windsor.

[4] Fœdera, N. E. iii. p. 648.

[5] Fœdera, N. E. iii. p. 765. 809.

[6] Ibid. p. 888.

the siege of Berwick ; Sir William Scrope at the battle of Cressy, so armed with a difference ; the said Sir Richard armed in the same arms at the battle of Espagnols-sur-mere ; and afterwards saw the said Sir William Scrope armed in the same arms with the Prince at the battle of Poictiers, and the said Sir Richard so armed at the battle of Spain, [Najara.] Sully said he had also seen and known others of the name and lineage armed in the same arms in journeys and expeditions, with differences ; and in his time he had always heard that the said arms belonged to Sir Richard Scrope by descent, who, with others of his lineage, had peaceably enjoyed them from beyond the time of memory. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he never saw or heard of him or of his ancestors, until the time of his examination. SIR JOHN SULLY, K.G.

The arms of the family of Sully were, Ermine, three chevronels Gules,[1] but, according to the plate of the Deponent's arms in his stall at Windsor, he bore Ermine, four barrulets Gules ; and two bulls horns for his Crest.[2]

RICHARD BAKER, ESQUIRE. Excepting that in 1356 he obtained letters of protection, being then in the King's service in Gascony,[3] it is from his deposition alone that information is to be derived of this individual. When examined in the controversy, it would appear that he was residing with or near Sir John Sully, of whom, for the long period of forty years, he was the companion in arms. RICHARD BAKER, ESQ.

Richard Baker, of the age of sixty, armed forty years with Sir John Sully, deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope, his body armed in a coat armour of Blue with a bend Or, and also others of his lineage, as Sir Henry Scrope and Sir William Scrope, and many others armed with differences, in battles, journeys, and expeditions ; and that public report testified that the said arms had descended from his ancestors to the said Sir Richard.

[1] Pole's Collections for Devon, p. 503 ; who mentions also as a coat of Sully, Argent, three chevronels Gules ; and two other coats with the same charges, the one differenced by an annulet on the first chevronel, and the other by a martlet Or.

[2] Ashmole's MS. Note of his plate states, that the name under it was "SIR JOHN SULBY ;" but this may have been an error of the engraver or copyist.

[3] Rot. Vasc. 30 Edw. III. m. 1.

As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he had never heard of him, or of his ancestors, until the time of this examination.

Sir James Chudlegh.

SIR JAMES CHUDLEGH was the representative of an ancient Devonshire family, which acquired the manor of Ashton by marriage with the heiress of Prouz in the reign of Edward the Second. The pedigrees of Chudlegh differ materially from each other; and as scarcely any dates occur in the account of the family by Pole,[1] Prince,[2] or Collins,[3] or in the Heralds' Visitations, and as there are no records by which to verify or disprove the various statements, it is extremely difficult to decide which is the most correct. The general accuracy of Sir William Pole, and the means which he possessed of obtaining information, appear however to entitle his narrative to adoption.

According to that writer,[4] John Chudlegh who married Thomazine daughter of Richard Prouz, about the year 1320,[1] had a son John Chudlegh, who, by Joan daughter of Sir John Beauchamp of Ryme, left a son Sir James Chudlegh, who is presumed to be the Deponent. He must have been born as early as 1336, as he says he was at the battle of Poictiers in September 1356: he was also present at Najara in April 1367, and served in most of the expeditions and engagements of his time. In the 8th Ric. II. he was Sheriff of Devonshire.[5]

Sir James Chudlegh had four wives: first, Joan sister and heiress of Sir John de la Pomeray, by whom he had a daughter Joan who married three husbands; namely, Sir John St. Aubyn, Sir Philip Bryan,[6] and Sir Thomas Pomeray. His second wife was Joan sister and heiress of William Beaumont of Shirwell in Devonshire, but by her he had no issue. He married thirdly Joan daughter and coheiress of Sir Richard Merton and widow of John Bamfield, by whom he had no children. Sir James Chudlegh married fourthly Joan daughter of Alexander Champernon of Beer Ferrers in the county of Devon, by whom he had his son and heir James Chudlegh, the ancestor of the baronets of that family.[7]

[1] Pole's Collections for Devon.
[2] Worthies of Devon, Ed. 1810, p. 216.
[3] Baronetage.
[4] Collections for Devon, page 255.
[5] Pole's Collections for Devon, page 95.
[6] See page 252.
[7] Pole's Collections for Devon, page 255.

Sir James Chudlegh deposed, that at the battle of Poictiers he saw Sir William Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, with a label for difference, and others of his lineage with the same arms with differences, in journeys and expeditions in France, Gascony, Picardy, and Normandy; that he saw Sir Richard Scrope so armed at the battle of Spain in company with my Lord of Lancaster; and he had heard from nobles and valiant persons, that the said arms descended to Scrope by right line of inheritance. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, he never heard of them before the last expedition in Scotland with the King. SIR JAMES CHUDLEGH.

Chudlegh's arms were, Ermine, three lions rampant Gules.

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN BY SIR STEPHEN DE DERBY IN THE REFECTORY OF THE ABBEY OF ABBOTSBURY IN THE COUNTY OF DORSET, ON THE 16th JULY, 10 RIC. II. 1386.

SIR GUY BRYAN, K.G. This eminent person was the eldest son of Sir Guy Bryan of Tor Bryan, the representative of an ancient family in the county of Devon.[1] He succeeded his father in June 1349; and it was found by the inquisition taken on his decease that he was then thirty years of age and upwards,[2] which would fix the date of his birth to about the year 1319: but it is certain that he was born long before that time; and though it is stated in his deposition in 1386 that he was then of the age of sixty and upwards, he was in fact much nearer eighty. This is evident from two circumstances: he said that he was first armed at Stannow Park soon after the Coronation of Edward the Third, namely, about April 1327; so that, allowing him to have been then only sixteen, his birth would have occurred in 1311. He was however at that time very nearly, if not quite, of full age; for before the 29th July 1330 the King in person settled a dispute which had for some time existed between the Deponent and his father, Sir Guy SIR GUY BRYAN, K.G.

[1] Most pedigrees state that the Deponent's mother was Joan daughter of Sir John Carew of Carew Castle in Pembrokeshire; but, from Lady Carew having bought the Deponent's marriage, it is most probable that it was he, instead of his father, who married Joan Carew. The baptismal name of his mother, or mother-in-law, was *Welthiane*.

[2] Esch. 23 Edw. III. Second Numbers, n° 80.

Sir Guy Bryan, K.G.

Bryan, senior, relative to the Barony and Castle of Walwayn in Pembrokeshire. From the record of the proceedings on the occasion, it appears that Sir Guy the father was then insane, that his wife Welthiane was a party to the agreement, that Guy the son was one of the King's valets and of full age, that he had two sisters then unmarried, and that Dame Joan Carew was bound in two hundred pounds to Sir Guy the elder, for the marriage of his said son; and it was determined that the latter should have possession of the Barony and Castle of Walwayn, to hold to him and his heirs in tail, upon condition that he should marry his two sisters out of the profits of those lands.[1]

In 1335, by the designation of "our valet," the King granted to Guy Bryan the custody of the Castle of St. Briavel and of the forest of Dean:[2] in 1341 the same offices were regranted to him for life, he paying a rent of one hundred and twenty pounds yearly.[3] On the 8th October 1337 he was appointed a Commissioner of Array within the said forest;[4] and in October 1339 he served in the expedition into Flanders, being, he himself says, with the army at Burenfos and Ourney St. Benoyt on that occasion.

Bryan was still one of the King's valets in 1341,[5] and by the appellation of "Guy de Bryan, junior," he is recorded to have pawned jewels in 1345 to William de Ellerton for the sum of 1584*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.*[6] He was probably knighted before May 1347, when, with various other persons, most of whom were peers, he was commanded to hasten to the King, who was then in France, and expecting to be attacked by the French army. On the resignation of the Great Seal by John de Offord, the Chancellor, on the 28th October 1349, it was sent to the King at Sandwich, who entrusted it *ad interim* to Bryan,[7] which strongly marks the confidence his sovereign placed in him. It was, however, but a short time in his possession, as it was re-delivered on the 13th November following.[8] In the same year he was a party, on behalf of the

[1] Esch. 5 Edw. III. Second Numbers, nº 163.

[2] Rot. Orig. vol. ii. p. 97.

[3] Rot. Orig. ii. p. 146. In 1349, the King remitted forty pounds of the fee-farm abovementioned, in consideration of the pestilence, by reason of which Guy de Bryan was unable to pay the full amount; and the rent was in future to be reduced to eighty pounds yearly. Rot. Orig. ii. 203.

[4] Rot. Scoc. vol. i. p. 509.

[5] Rot. Pat. 15 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 3.

[6] Rot. Claus. 19 Edw. III.

[7] Fœdera, iii. pt i. p. 11.

[8] Fœdera, iii. pt i. p. 44.

King, to indentures whereby some Scotch prisoners bound themselves to pay, within a fixed time, a certain sum for their ransom, or to return into custody.[1] SIR GUY BRYAN, K.G.

In December 1349 Edward the Third formed the romantic resolution of placing himself and the Prince of Wales, with a retinue of a few gallant knights, under the banner of Sir Walter Manny, to defeat an attempt which was about to be made by the French to surprise Calais. Sir Guy Bryan was one of those selected, when he bore the King's banner; and so highly did he distinguish himself by his valour and conduct on the occasion, that he was rewarded by a grant of two hundred marks yearly out of the Exchequer on the 1st of April 1350.[2] On the 25th November in that year he was summoned to parliament as a Baron of the realm, and from that time he was continually employed either in the field, or in situations requiring superior talents and judgment. In February 1353 he was a Commissioner to treat with Louis Count of Flanders for the preservation of the truce;[3] and in the same month, and again in November following, by the style of "Dominus de Lagherne," he was an Ambassador to negociate a peace with France.[4] He was a party to the letter of the Peers, dated 28th August 1354, by which powers were given on their behalf to certain persons to settle all disputes with the King of France before the Pontiff, who in his private capacity was constituted by Edward the Third arbitrator between him and the French monarch.[5] On the same day Lord Bryan was appointed one of the Ambassadors to treat with those of the King of France on the occasion.[6] In 1354 and 1363 Bryan was a trier of petitions in Parliament, a duty which he also performed in 1366, 1368, 1369, 1371, 1372, 1373, 1376, 1377, and in each year from 1380 to 1386.[7] He is said to have been in the expedition in France in 1355,[8] when, if Dugdale be correct, he was made a Banneret, licence being given him to purchase lands of the value of 200*l.* per annum to himself and his heirs for the better support of the dignity, but the probability is that he attained that rank some time before.[8] On the 24th November 1355 he was commanded

[1] Rot. Scoc. i. 728, 729. 731. [2] Fœdera, iii. p^t i. p. 52.
[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 54. [4] Fœdera, iii. p^t i. p. 82. 91. 100.
[5] Fœdera, iii. p^t i. p. 101, 102. [6] Ibid. p. 100. [7] Rot. Parl. passim.
[8] Dugdale, ii. 151, who cites Rot. Pat. 29 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 2.

Sir Guy Bryan, K.G.

to array forty men-at-arms, and to hold himself and them in readiness to proceed against the Scotch, who had taken Berwick.[1] He appears to have served in the army in Scotland in the ensuing year, when Berwick was retaken; and in May 1357, by the style of "Dominus de Chastel Gawayn, one of the King's counsellors," he was a party to the truce concluded with the Scotch.[2]

Lord Bryan was in the army before Paris in the spring of 1360, and after the treaty of Chartres was one of the four Barons who were sent to Paris to swear to its observance in Edward's name.[3] On the King's return to England, the custody of Calais was entrusted to Bryan and his four colleagues, who continued there for about four months;[4] and in October in that year he was one of the Peers, at Calais, who swore to the observance of the peace with France.[5] He was again Ambassador to the Pontiff in 1361, when the King engaged to indemnify him for any loss he might incur on the journey.[6] Bryan was constituted Admiral of the King's fleet against the French in 1369:[7] he also served in the army under the Duke of Lancaster in that year, when they ravaged the Pais de Caux in Normandy;[8] and on the 6th February 1370 he was appointed Admiral of the fleet towards the West.[9]

The highest honours of chivalry were conferred on Lord Bryan on St. George's Day 1370, he having been elected into the Order of the Garter as successor of the renowned Sir John Chandos,[10] one of the founders, in the eleventh stall on the Prince's side, and was the second person who filled it. At the meeting of the Parliament at Westminster in November 1372, he opened the session with a speech, explaining the cause of its being assembled.[11] In October 1374, the office of Constable being then in the Crown, Lord Bryan and Sir Richard Stafford were appointed Commissioners to decide the merits of a petition presented by Thomas More relative to

[1] Rot. Scoc. vol. i. p. 784.

[2] Rot. Scoc. i. 803.

[3] Froissart par Buchon, iv. 73, where their reception at Paris, and the ceremonies on the occasion, are fully described.

[4] Froissart par Buchon, iv. 80.

[5] Froissart, iv. p. 89; v. 9.

[6] Dugdale, ii. 151. Rot. Pat. 35 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 24.

[7] Dugdale, ii. 151. Rot. Claus. 43 Edw. III. m. 1.

[8] Bryan's Deposition.

[9] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 101.

[10] Chandos was slain early in January 1370, and Bryan was probably elected on St. George's Day following.

[11] Rot. Parl. ii. 310 a.

Sir Guy Bryan, K. G.

a prisoner unjustly detained by Sir Ralph Basset;[1] and on the 29th July 1375 he was nominated a Commissioner to punish offenders against the truce with Scotland.[2] In May 1376 Bryan was a Commissioner of Array in the county of Somerset:[3] in the same year he was examined in Parliament as to the state of the walls of Carlisle,[4] and was a Commissioner to settle some grievances of the inhabitants of Teviotdale.[5]

Lord Bryan was the executor of Thomas Earl of Warwick in 1369; of Sir Walter Manny, K. G. in 1371; of Humphrey Earl of Hereford in 1372; and of Richard Earl of Arundel in 1375; facts which satisfactorily show that he enjoyed a high reputation for integrity.[6]

Though nearly seventy years of age at the accession of Richard the Second, Lord Bryan still continued to be employed in the public service. He served against the French in the 1st and 2nd Ric. II.,[7] and was examined in Parliament in 1378, relative to a grant of lands to John de Cobham.[8] In the same year he was a Commissioner of Array for the defence of the coast of Devon;[9] and on the 20th October 1379, was a Commissioner to decide between the proctors of the King of France, and John Arundel, Marshal of England, and others, who claimed a right in Oliver Caukyn, a prisoner of war.[10] He was a Commissioner to treat for a league with Brittany in the 3rd Ric. II.,[11] and was in the expedition in Ireland in the same year.[12] In 1381 he was on the committee to inquire into the state of the royal household;[13] and about the same time was again appointed Admiral of the King's fleet towards the West.[14]

On the 3rd September 1386 Bryan was a Commissioner of Array for the defence of the coasts of Somerset and Dorset;[15] and according to Froissart was one of the personages who the Com-

[1] Rot. Pat. 48 Edw. III. m. 20 d.
[2] Rot. Scoc. i. 971.
[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 117.
[4] Rot. Parl. ii. 345 b.
[5] Rot. Parl. ii. 353 b.
[6] Testamenta Vetusta.
[7] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 151.
[8] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 86.
[9] Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 30 d.
[10] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 130.
[11] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 151. Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. II. m. 15.
[12] Dugdale, ii. 151.
[13] Rot. Parl. iii. 101 a.
[14] Rot. Pat. 5 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 3.
[15] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 154.

Sir Guy Bryan, K.G.

mons desired might be at Westminster in April 1387, to settle the dispute between the King and his subjects.[1]

Lord Bryan died on Wednesday the 17th of August, 14th Ric. II. 1390,[2] aged about ninety, and was buried under a magnificent monument in Tewksbury Abbey.[3] Some discrepancy exists with respect to his wives and issue, but the following statement, which has been written after an investigation of various records, is probably near the truth. He was twice married:[4] first, it is said, to Ann, or Alice, daughter and heiress of William Holway of Holway in Devonshire,[5] but for the reason before given,[6] more probably to a daughter of Sir John Carew, by whom, who died before 1350, he had a daughter Elizabeth,[7] who was naturalized by stat. 25th Edw. III. 1351, she having been born beyond the sea. His second wife was Elizabeth daughter of William de Montacute Earl of Salisbury, by Katherine daughter, and eventually coheiress, of William Lord Grandison. She married, first, Giles Lord Badlesmere, who died in 1338; and secondly Hugh Lord Despenser, who died on the 8th February 1349; hence she could not have been the wife of Lord Bryan before 1350.[8] Elizabeth Lady Bryan died on the 31st May 1359,[9] and by Bryan she had four children: Guy, William, Philip, and Margaret.[10]

[1] Froissart, par Buchon, xi. 14. [2] Esch. 14 Rich. n° 8.

[3] An engraving of his monument occurs in Stothard's Monumental Effigies.

[4] The arms of his second wife, Elizabeth Montacute, impaled with his own, are the only armorial bearings on his monument. His crest is much defaced, but it seems to have been a Griffon's head.

[5] Pole's Collections for Devonshire, page 274, and other authorities. Glover, however, calls her his *second* wife. [6] See note 1, page 245.

[7] Some pedigrees state that he had also by his first wife a daughter Anne, the wife of Sir John Carey of Holway in Devonshire, one of the Barons of the Exchequer, from whom the Careys of Cockerington are said to have descended; but this is rendered extremely improbable by not finding any notice of such an alliance in the agreement relative to the Bryan property in the 4th Hen. VII. See page 254. A pedigree by Glover makes Carey to have married Margaret the widow of Sir John Erlegh.

[8] In 1354 a Walter de Briene and another person gave twenty shillings for licence to grant to Guy de Bryan Chivaler, and Elizabeth his wife, the manor of Rotherfeld, the hamlet of Everugge in Sussex, and other lands, for the life of the said Elizabeth. Rot. Orig. 28 Edw. III. ii. 234. [9] Esch. 33 Edw. III. n° 42.

[10] Esch. 49 Edw. III. p. 1. n° 62. See the abstract of this Escheat in page 252.

Sir William Bryan, the second son, differenced his arms with a canton of the coat of Grandison,[1] and succeeded under a special entail made by his mother's relation Sir Thomas Grandison to the manor of Ashe Faukham in Kent in 1375.[2] He also possessed the manor of Douhelst in 1387,[1] and was Captain of the Castle of Merk in the Marches of Calais, in the 8th Ric. II.[3] Sir William Bryan married a daughter of John Lord Maltravers,[4] but died without issue[5] on the 23rd September 1395, and was buried at Seale in Kent. His arms with an impalement of Fitzalan quartering Maltravers, and his effigy on brass, with his crest, a bugle horn, formerly occurred in that church, together with the following inscription:—"Hic jacet Dñs Willelmus de Bryene miles, quondam dominus de Kemsyng et de Sele, qui obijt xxiij die mensis Septembris anno domini M° CCCLXXXXV°. Cujus anime propicietur Deus. Amen."

SIR GUY BRYAN, K.G.

It appears by the Inquisition on the death of Guy Lord Bryan, in the 14th Ric. II., that he had granted the manor of Tor Bryan in Devonshire for life to Philippa the wife of Sir John Chandos, which Philippa was living in 1390; and in a pedigree by Glover she is called the *daughter* of Lord Bryan, and grandmother of Elizabeth Chandos the wife of John Berkeley, ancestor of the Barons and Dukes of Chandos; but it is more probable that she was the *sister* of Lord Bryan.

1 From Abstracts of Deeds, &c. in a MS. in the possession of Sir Thomas Phillips, Bart. Much importance appears to have been attached by the Montagu family to their descent from the house of Grandison. On the seal of Sybilla the sister of Elizabeth Lady Bryan, and widow of Sir Edmond Arundel, were two lozenges between a shield of the arms of Arundel with a label, the one charged with the coat of Montagu, and the other with that of Grandison. Deed marked 83 E. 36, in the British Museum, being a receipt, dated 12th December, 24 Edw. III. 1350, of the said Sybilla, for articles delivered to her on the death of her mother Katherine Countess of Salisbury, among which was some plate marked with an escocheon of the arms of Montagu and Grandison.

2 Esch. 49 Edw. III. p. 1. n° 62. In the event of Sir William Bryan dying without issue, the manor was entailed on his brother Philip Bryan.

3 Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 152.

4 Arms on the monument of Sir William Bryan, Harleian MS. 3917, and the Will of Agnes de Arundel in 1401, widow of Sir William Arundel, wherein she mentions her sisters (in law) Roos and Bryan. Testamenta Vetusta, p. 156. Two escocheons of the arms of Grandison occurred in the north window of Seale church, the bend in the one being charged with three buckles, and in the other with three eagles.

5 Esch. 21 Ric. II. n° 4.

SIR GUY BRYAN, K.G.

Sir Philip Bryan, the third son, obtained a grant of the manor of Thokerwyke from his father, in the 4th Ric. II. 1380, with remainder to his brother William, to which grant Sir William Bonvile, Sir Robert Fitz Payne, Sir John Chydioke knights, and John Erle, were witnesses. He married Joan widow of Sir John St. Aubyn, and daughter of Sir James Chudlegh of Ashton in Devonshire, by Joan sister and heiress of Sir John Pomeray;[1] but by her, who married thirdly Sir Thomas Pomeray,[1] he had no issue, and died on the 16th January 1387.[2]

Elizabeth the eldest daughter of Guy Lord Bryan was the wife of Sir Robert Fitz Payne in 1354,[3] and by him, who died in 1392, left issue Isabel their daughter and sole heiress, who was upwards of thirty years of age at her father's decease, and then the wife of Richard Lord Poynings.

Margaret, the second daughter, was the wife of Sir John Erlegh, by whom she had a son, Sir John Erlegh, whose daughter and heiress, Margaret, married Sir John St. Maur, and had a son, John St. Maur, born in 1408.[4]

Sir Guy Bryan, the eldest son of Lord Bryan, was born about 1354.[5] He inherited the manor of Oxenhalle in Gloucestershire under an entail made by Peter de Grandison,[5] and died vitâ patris, in February 1386. His Will, wherein he called himself "Guy de Bryan the son," was dated 8th April 1384, and was proved at

[1] Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 61. Esch. 12 Ric. II. nº 77. Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 44.

[2] Esch. 10 Ric. II. nº 7.

[3] See page 259. She must have been born as early as 1346, and probably about 1342, as Isabella her daughter was upwards of thirty years of age in 1392, and her grandson was born in 1376.

[4] Esch. 3 Hen. V. nº 36.

[5] Inquisition held at Gloucester on the death of Sir Thomas Grandison in the 49 Edw. III. "Juratores dicunt quod Petrus de Graunson, avunculus Thome de Graunson Chivaler defuncti, fuit seisitus de manerio de Oxenhall in Com. Glouc', et predictum manerium dedit prefato Thome et heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis. Et si predictus Thomas obierit sine herede de corpore suo legitime procreato, predictum manerium Elizabethe la Despenser et heredibus suis imperpetuum remaneret. Et dicunt quod predictum manerium, post mortem predictorum Thome et Elizabethe, pro eo quod predictus Thomas obiit sine herede de corpore suo legitime procreato, Guidoni filio Guidonis de Bryene Chivaler, filio et heredi ipsius Elizabethe, remanere debet per formam donationis predicte, et quod predictus Guido filius Guidonis est etatis viginti et duorum annorum et amplius.

Salisbury on the 30th March 1386. He desired to be buried at Slapton in Devonshire, and bequeathed his property to Alice his wife; but as it was of little value, he emphatically entreated his lord and father to contribute to the payment of his debts and the maintenance of his children. He appointed his said wife his principal executor, and prayed his "dear brother Robert Fitz Payne" to assist her in the fulfilment of his Will.[1] Sir Guy married Alice daughter and heiress of Sir Robert de Bures of Bures in Suffolk, and by her had two daughters his coheirs, Philippa, born in 1378, and Elizabeth, born in 1381, who were found to be coheirs of their grandfather in 1390, the one being then twelve and the other nine years of age. Philippa married, first, Sir John Devereux, and secondly, about July 1398, Henry third Lord Scrope of Masham, K.G., but died without issue on the 19th November 1406.[2] Elizabeth, the second daughter, was the wife of Sir Robert Lovell, by whom she had Maud her daughter and heiress, who married, first, John Earl of Arundel, and by him had Humphry Earl of Arundel, who died without issue. She married secondly Sir Richard Stafford, and by him was mother of Avice Stafford their daughter and heiress, who married James Butler Earl of Ormond, but died without issue in 1456, when the descendants of Sir Guy de Bryan the younger became extinct; and the Barony vested in Henry Percy fourth Earl of Northumberland, and Sir Thomas St. Maur Knight; namely, in the Earl of Northumberland, as son and heir of Henry third Earl of Northumberland, by Eleanor daughter and heiress of Sir Richard Poynings, son and heir of Robert Lord Poynings, eldest son of Richard Lord Poynings by Isabel daughter and heiress of Sir Robert Fitz Payne by Elizabeth eldest daughter and coheiress of Guy Lord Bryan; and in Sir Thomas St. Maur, as son and heir of Sir John St. Maur, eldest son of Sir John St. Maur by Margaret daughter of Sir John Erlegh, son and heir of Sir John Erlegh by Margaret the second daughter of the said Lord Bryan. On the 16th December 4th Hen. VII. 1488, a deed of partition[3]

SIR GUY BRYAN, K.G.

[1] A copy, with probate annexed, is preserved in the collection of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart. purchased at the sale of Mr. Craven Ord. [2] See page 140 antea.

[3] The original, delivered to the Earl of Northumberland under the seals of the Earl of Ormond, Sir Edward Poynings, and Sir Thomas St. Maur, is in the possession of John Gage, Esq. Direct. S.A. and F.R.S., who has bestowed much labour on the Bryan Pedigree, and obligingly communicated his collections on the subject.

SIR GUY BRYAN, K.G.

was made of the estates of Sir Guy Bryan, K.G. between Henry Earl of Northumberland, Thomas Earl of Ormond, Sir Edward Poynings, and Sir Thomas St. Maur, for the settlement of "diverse variaunces and contraversies" which had existed between them on the subject. It appears that the Earl of Northumberland claimed as "heir general and inheritable to the said Sir Guy;" that Poynings claimed under certain entails "to Robert son of Robert "Lord Poynings, and to the heirs of his body coming, whose son "and heir he the said Edward was;" that Sir Thomas St. Maur claimed partly as "heir general to the said Sir Guy," partly under the Will of Elizabeth Lovell, cousin and heir to Sir Guy, and partly by virtue of "diverse recoveries by his ancestor Sir John Erlegh, "whose heir he was." The Earl of Ormond claimed as "brother "and heir to James late Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire," by reason "of diverse fines to the use of the said Earl of Wilts by Alice his "wife, then right heir to the said Sir Guy Bryan." It was finally agreed that the Earl of Northumberland "was and ought "to be taken and reputed as heir general to the said Sir Guy "Bryan;" but nevertheless it was determined that certain lands should be assigned to each of the parties. The acknowledgment that Northumberland was "heir general" of Sir Guy Bryan must be understood to mean that he was *one* of his heirs general; and the passage was probably introduced in consequence of a doubt having arisen on that subject from his being only of the half-blood to Avice Countess of Ormond and Wiltshire, the person last seised of the greater part of the estates in dispute.[1] As the Barony of Bryan is vested in the descendants of Guy Lord Bryan, the point has been thought deserving of the attention given to it, and the conclusion seems to be that the dignity is now in abeyance between the representatives of the said Elizabeth Fitz Payne and Margaret Erlegh, daughters of Guy Lord Bryan.

Sir Guy Bryan, of the age of sixty years and upwards, first armed at Stannow Park, soon after the coronation of the late King, deposed that he had seen Sir Geoffrey Scrope, uncle of

[1] Sir William Pole, in his Collections for Devonshire, p. 275, expressly says that there was some dispute between the Earl of Northumberland and St. Maur in consequence of the *half-blood*. His statement that Fitz Payne married Elizabeth the daughter of Sir Guy Bryan the *younger*, and widow of Sir Robert Lovell, is proved by the dates to be impossible.

Sir Richard Scrope, armed Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent, and with his banner at Burenfos in Vermandois, and at Ourney St. Benoyt in the same country; and that he had since seen Sir Henry Scrope, his son, armed in the same arms, and his banner also; and he had subsequently seen the said Sir Richard so armed in the expedition of my Lord of Lancaster in Caux, and others of his lineage bearing the same arms with differences. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he had neither heard nor known any thing of him or of his ancestors until the time that the pleadings commenced before the Constable and Marshal. SIR GUY BRYAN, K.G.

The arms of Guy Lord Bryan were, Or, three piles Azure.[1]

SIR JOHN CHYDIOKE.

SIR JOHN CHYDIOKE was the son of Sir John Chydioke of Chydioke in the county of Dorset;[2] and if the statement that he was more than one hundred years of age in 1386 be correct, he was born about 1285. It is however very doubtful if he were so old as he is represented to have been. He says that he was first armed at Stannow Park in April 1327; and as persons usually served in the field before their twentieth year, it is difficult to believe that Chydioke did not do so until he was upwards of forty. The probability therefore is, that he was about eighty when he made his deposition. In June 1328 he was a knight, and was appointed a Commissioner to treat with the Duke of Brabant,[3] and in August following was sent on a mission to the town of Bruges.[4] On the 26th August 1356 he was nominated a Commissioner of Array in the county of Dorset:[5] in September 1359 he obtained letters of protection, then going abroad in the retinue of Sir John de Montacute;[6] and it appears from his deposition that he had served in many expeditions, and was present at various battles. In the 3rd Ric. II. 1379-80 he received a licence to embattle his manor-house of Chydioke and to convert it into a castle.[7]

[1] A beautiful impression of his seal occurs to a deed among the Charters, in the Harleian Collection, in the British Museum.

[2] Hutchins' History of Dorset, i. 547, where views of the ruins of Chydioke Castle and of the monuments of the family are given.

[3] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iii. p. 18.

[4] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iii. p. 15. As the Deponent's father was living in 1328, these notices may however relate to him instead of his son.

[5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 61.

[6] Fœdera, iii. p[t] i. p. 186.

[7] Rot. Pat. 3 Ric. II. p. 3. m. 14.

SIR JOHN CHYDIOKE.

Sir John Chydioke died on the 6th May 1388.[1] He married before 1354 Isabella daughter and heiress of Sir Robert Fitz Payne,[2] and by her had a son, Sir John Chydioke, who was upwards of forty years of age at his father's decease:[1] he married Joan daughter of Sir John St. Laudo,[3] and died in the 14th Ric. II.[4] His son Sir John Chydioke, who was fifteen in that year,[4] died in 1415,[5] and by Eleanor daughter and heiress of Sir Ivo Fitz Warine,[6] left a son, Sir John Chydioke, then fourteen, who died in the 28th Hen. VI.[7] leaving by Katherine daughter of Ralph Lord Lumley[8] two daughters his coheirs, Katherine and Margaret. Katherine was the wife of William Stafford, Esquire, in 1440,[7] but at her mother's decease in 1461[9] she was then the wife of John Arundel, Esquire, and the present Lord Arundel of Wardour is her representative. Margaret married William Lord Stourton, and is now represented by Lord Stourton.

Sir John Chydioke, of the age of one hundred and upwards, armed first at Stannow Park soon after the coronation of Edward the Third, deposed that he had seen and known Sir Geoffrey Scrope and Sir Henry Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, with a white label, and many others of their lineage so armed with differences, in battles and journeys, as well on banners and pennons as on coat armours, and never heard to the contrary. He had heard in his time from many noble and valiant persons that the said arms had descended to Sir Richard Scrope from a right line of

[1] Esch. 12 Ric. II. n° 10.

[2] Esch. 28 Edw. III. n° 41. In the 17th Edw. III. Sir Robert Fitz Payne, her father, settled the greater part of his lands, in default of issue male of his body by Ela his wife, on Robert a younger son of Richard Lord Grey of Codnor, who accordingly succeeded to them, and assumed the name of Fitz Payne. See Esch. 25 Hen. VI. n° 24. Isabella the daughter and heiress of Sir Robert Fitz Payne was found to be upwards of thirty and the wife of Sir John Chydioke at her father's decease in the 28th Edw. III. In 1360 Sir John Chydioke and Isabella his wife gave ten marks for licence to enfeoff certain persons of the manor of Estchelbergh in the county of Somerset. Rot. Orig. 34 Edw. III. ii. 260.

[3] Esch. 49 Edw. III. n° 34. Rot. Orig. ii. p. 337. She married secondly John Beche, and died in the 11th Hen. IV. Esch. 11 Hen. IV. n° 15.

[4] Escheats 14 Ric. II. n° 12, and 11 Hen. IV. n° 15.

[5] Esch. 3 Hen. V. n° 58.

[6] Esch. 2 Hen. V. n° 38, and 12 Hen. VI. n° 38.

[7] Esch. 28 Hen. VI. n° 26.

[8] Harleian MS. 1074, f. 301, 302 b.

[9] Esch. 1 Edw. IV. n° 26.

ancestry. He never in his time heard speak of, nor had ever seen, Sir Robert Grosvenor, nor any of his lineage, using the said arms.

Chydioke's arms were, Gules, an inescocheon and an orle of martlets Argent.

SIR WILLIAM BONVILLE was the son of Sir Nicholas Bonville of Shute in Devonshire,[1] by Joan daughter and eventually the only child that left surviving issue of Henry de Champernon of that county.[2] The date of his birth does not appear, but it probably occurred about the year 1330, as he was forty years of age and upwards in 1372, when he was found to be heir "virtute doni" to certain lands on the death of Sybilla wife of Robert St. Clere.[3] SIR WILLIAM BONVILLE.

Sir William Bonville said, that in 1369 he was in the expedition when the Duke of Lancaster laid waste the Pais de Caux in Normandy; and he was a Commissioner of Array for defence of the coasts of Devon in 1378-9.[4] He was Sheriff of Devon in 1389-1390;[5] and having lent the King 100*l*. he received his Majesty's bond for the same in August 1397.[6] Bonville was one of the Knights from the county of Somerset who were commanded to attend the King's council in August 1401,[7] and on the 6th July 1405 was again nominated a Commissioner of Array in Devonshire.[8] He was summoned on the King's service in the summer of 1407; but it appears from a letter written by the Duke of York to the Lords of the Council, dated at Glastonbury on the 22nd June 1407, that he was too ill to attend; for the Duke observes, "Quant a monsieur "Thomas Broke et monsieur William Boneville j'ay escript devers "eux, mes le dit monsieur William est malade a son ostel q'il ne "poet chivaucher."[9]

Sir William made his will on the 13th August following, and died early in the ensuing year, as it was proved on the 18th April

[1] Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 137.

[2] Esch. 14 Hen. VI. n° 26 on the death of Sir John Herle, Knight, who was the last descendant of William de Champernon, brother of the said Joan Bonville, and to whom Sir William Bonville, the Deponent's grandson, was found heir.

[3] Esch. 46 Edw. III. n° 61.

[4] Patent 2 Ric. II. m. 30 d.

[5] Anno 13 Ric. II. Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 55.

[6] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 133.

[7] Cotton. MS. Cleopatra F. iii. f. 19 a.

[8] Fœdera, iv. p[t] iii. p. 84.

[9] Cotton. MS. Cleopatra F. iii. f. 56 b.

SIR WILLIAM BONVILLE.

1408.[1] He married, before 1373, Margaret daughter and heiress of William de Albemarle, son of William, son and heir of Geoffrey de Albemarle,[2] and by her had two sons, John, and William.[3] John Bonville, the eldest son, died in 1396,[4] and left issue by Elizabeth daughter and heiress of John Fitz Roger, son of Henry Fitz Roger of Dorsetshire,[5] two sons:[6] William, then five years old,[4] who was heir to his grandfather in the 9th Hen. IV.; and Thomas.[7] Sir William Bonville, the eldest of these sons, became a very eminent personage, was created a peer, and elected a knight of the Garter, and was beheaded after the battle of St. Alban's, in 1459, when Cecily, his great-grand-daughter, was found to be his heir. She married Thomas Grey Marquess of Dorset, and is now represented by the Duchess of Buckingham and Chandos.

Sir William Bonville, the Deponent, married secondly, Alice widow of John Rodney: she held the third part of the manor of

[1] Esch 9 Hen. IV. n° 11. [2] Esch. 47 Edw. III. n° 66, and Rot. Orig. ii. 329.

[3] In the 3rd Hen. IV. Sir William Bonville settled certain lands on William his second son by Margaret his first wife; and in default of heirs male of the body of the grantor, the said lands were to be divided between Katherine the wife of John Wyke and Elizabeth the wife of Sir Thomas Carew; which corroborates the statement of Sir William Pole, p. 130, that the Deponent's daughter, Elizabeth, married Sir Thomas Carew of Ottery Mohun. (MS. Collections for Dugdale's Baronage, by the late Francis Townsend, Esq. Windsor Herald)—It appears that the Deponent had likewise a son Thomas, who left two sons: William, who died s. p. in the 14th Hen. IV.; and John, who was heir to his brother, and twelve years old in that year, but died s. p. in the 4th Hen. VI. Escheats 14 Hen. IV. n° 12, and 4 Hen. VI. n° 19. Their mother was probably Cecily daughter and coheiress of Sir John Strechie, who was nineteen years old and the wife of Thomas Bonville in the 14th Ric. II. (Esch. 14 Ric. II. n° 42.) She seems to have married secondly Sir William Cheney. See page 260.

[4] Esch. 20 Ric. II. n° 11.

[5] Esch. 5, 8, and 10 Ric. II. Elizabeth Fitz Roger was sixteen years of age in the 8th Ric. II.

[6] According to some authorities, he had also a daughter, Philippa, who married William Granville, ancestor of the Earls of Bath.

[7] This Thomas Bonville married Joan eldest daughter and coheiress of Hugh Poynings Lord St. John, and had issue John Bonville, who by Jane daughter and heiress of John Gorges of Warlegh, left Ann his daughter and heiress, who was the wife of Philip Coplestone of Warlegh, from whom the Coplestones of that place descended. (Pole's Collections for Devonshire, p. 306, Escheat 7 Hen. VI. and Rot. Claus. 37 Hen. VI. m. 16 d.) A William Bonville died in the 4th Hen. VI. leaving, by Eleanor his wife, a son John, then fourteen years old. Esch. 4 Hen. VI. n° 9.

Stoke Giffard and others in dower,[1] and Bonville bequeathed to her his mansion house in Exeter. To William, his younger son, he gave by his will 200 marks towards his marriage, and left his sister Anne, who was a nun at Wherwell, ten marks. He ordered his body to be buried before the high cross in the church of Nywenham in Devonshire, and bequeathed 40*l.* to the said church for licence that he and his wives might be interred there. His executors were directed to endow a hospital for twelve poor men and women in Combe Street in Exeter, to which purpose all his rents in that city were to be appropriated. SIR WILLIAM BONVILLE.

Sir William Bonville deposed that he had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, in the expedition under the Duke of Lancaster in Caux, and Sir Henry Scrope armed in the same arms with a white label, and with his banner, before Boulogne. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, or his ancestors, he never heard of them before these pleadings commenced.

His arms were, Sable, six mullets, three, two, and one Argent, pierced Gules.

SIR ROBERT FITZ PAYNE. This individual was a younger son of RICHARD LORD GREY of Codnor, and, according to his deposition, was born about the year 1321. Having in 1354 succeeded to the manor of Cherleton Grey in Somersetshire, with other lands in that county and in Dorsetshire, by virtue of a special entail made by Robert Lord Fitz Payne and Ela his wife, he assumed the name and arms of FITZ PAYNE,[2] and is, erroneously, said by Dugdale to have been summoned to Parliament in the 43rd Edw. III. SIR ROBERT FITZ PAYNE.

Sir Robert Fitz Payne married before 1354 Elizabeth eldest daughter of Guy Lord Bryan, K.G.[3] and dying in 1392 or 1393,[4] Isabel his daughter was found to be his heir, then thirty years of age, and the wife of Richard fourth Lord Poynings.[4] Their son, Robert Lord Poynings, died in 1446, leaving Eleanor daughter

[1] Esch. 9 Hen. IV. nº 11.

[2] Escheats 28 Edw. III. nº 41; and 25 Hen. VI. nº 24. This settlement of the lands of Robert Lord Fitz Payne in default of his own issue male, on a stranger in blood, is not a little extraordinary, for he had a daughter, Isabel, who was his heir. She married Sir John Chydioke, and left descendants. See page 256.

[3] See pages 252, 253, antea.

[4] Esch. 16 Ric. II. nº 12.

Sir Robert Fitz Payne.

and heiress of his eldest son Sir Richard Poynings, who died in his father's life-time. She married Sir Henry Percy, who became Lord Poynings in her right, and in 1455 succeeded his father as third Earl of Northumberland.

Sir Robert Fitz Payne, aged sixty-five, deposed that he had seen armed in places where the arms of Sir Geoffrey Scrope, or Sir Henry Scrope, or of one of the Scropes, were borne, but the places and their names he did not distinctly remember. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he never heard of him, or of his ancestors, until the commencement of the proceedings between him and Sir Richard Scrope.

The arms borne by Sir Robert Fitz Payne after he assumed that name were, Gules, three lions passant Argent, a bend Azure.

Sir Ralph Cheney.

SIR RALPH CHENEY was the second son of Sir William Cheney of Devonshire, and brother and heir of Sir Edmund Cheney. His deposition proves that he had seen much military service, and was armed as early as 1359, when Edward the Third invaded France in person: hence he must have been born before 1345.

He died in 1400 or 1401,[2] and by Joan daughter and coheiress of Sir John Paveley of Broke,[1] left issue Sir William, his son and heir, who was twenty-six years of age at his father's decease,[2] and died in 1420,[4] leaving by Cecily daughter and heiress of Sir John Stretche,[1] a son, Sir Edmund, then eighteen,[4] who died before 1431: for, on the death of his mother in that year,[5] his three daughters were found to be coheirs of their grandmother, namely, Elizabeth, aged seven; Anne, aged five; and Cecily, aged two.[6] Anne Cheney, the second daughter, married Sir John Willoughby, and is represented by her descendant the present Lord Willoughby de Broke.[1]

Sir Ralph Cheney deposed, that he had seen the said Sir Richard Scrope armed on his body Azure, a bend Or, at the chivauchée which the late King made last in France, the said Sir

[1] Vincent's MS. n° 10, f. 63, and Philipot's Stemmata Varia, f. 4, in the College of Arms.
[2] Esch. 2 Hen. IV. n° 52.
[3] Esch. 2 Hen. VI. n° 44.
[4] Esch. 8 Hen. V. n° 46.
[5] Esch. 9 Hen. VI. n° 42. She appears to have been the widow of Thomas Bonville. See page 258, note 3.
[6] Esch. 9 Hen. VI. n° 42.

Richard being then with the Earl of Richmond in that expedition; and Sir Henry Scrope armed in the same arms with a white label at Balyngham Hill, whose banner was constantly and publicly displayed during the whole expedition. He added, that there were many gentlemen in that expedition from the counties of Chester and Lancaster, and that no one from either of these counties said any thing to him [challenged his right to the arms.] As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, the said Sir Ralph had no knowledge of him, excepting once, when he saw him at Chester; but of his arms or of his ancestors he knew nothing. SIR RALPH CHENEY.

The arms of Sir Ralph Cheney were, Gules, four fusils in fess Argent, each charged with an escallop Sable, within a bordure of the second.[1]

SIR WILLIAM DE LUCY. There is some difficulty about the pedigree of this Knight, whose long career in arms entitles him to attention; he having, he says, served at the battles of Scluse, Cressy, and Poictiers, and in numerous military expeditions, as well in Prussia as in France. SIR WILLIAM DE LUCY.

It appears that he was related to, if he was not the son of, the John de Lucy who, jointly with Alice widow of Hugh de Henton, held one fourth part of a fee in Hampreston in the county of Dorset in the 20th Edw. III. 1346, which John de Govis and Alice de Lucy had formerly possessed; for, in the 3rd Ric. II. 1379, 1380, Sir William de Lucy, Knight, who no doubt was the Deponent, granted the manor of Hampreston to Roger Holme.[2] From his being examined at Abbotsbury it is evident that he resided in Dorsetshire, but no other information of a family of Lucy in that county has been discovered.

Sir William de Lucy, of the age of sixty, deposed that he had seen the arms of Scrope, and of persons of that name borne with differences, at the battle of Scluse, and since in all the royal battles in which the Deponent had been armed, viz. at the battle of Scluse, the siege of Tournay, the battle of Cressy, the chivauchée of Blaungè, the battle of Poictiers, in the expedition which the late King last made before Paris in France, and in

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, Canon of Lichfield.

[2] Hutchins' History of Dorset, iii. 86.

Prussia, and beyond the Great Sea. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he never in any expedition, battle, or journey in his time heard of him or of his ancestors, until the controversy commenced between him and Sir Richard Scrope.

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN BEFORE SIR NICHOLAS DE HARYNGTON, KNIGHT, IN THE CHURCH OF SAINT JOHN, WITHOUT THE WALLS OF WEST CHESTER, ON THE 4th SEPTEMBER 10 RIC. II. 1386.

Sir John Massy.

SIR JOHN MASSY of Tatton. No less than nine individuals of the name of Massy were examined in the controversy on behalf of Sir Robert Grosvenor, of whom this Knight and Sir John Massy of Podington in Cheshire were also examined on the part of Scrope. The depositions of many of them, including that which this witness made in favour of Grosvenor, have however been lost. Their relationship to that family, and their connection with the county of Chester, explain the bias which their evidence betrays towards the Defendant.

Sir John Massy was the second son of Hugh Massy of Tatton; and as his elder brother Richard died vitâ patris in September 1370, he succeeded as heir to his father about 1371,[1] when he must have been nearly thirty years of age.[2] It appears from his deposition that he had long served in the field; but the only expeditions in which he said he was present, were those in Scotland in 1383 and 1385. The most remarkable circumstance respecting him is, that, a few years before he was a witness in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, he had a similar contest with his relation Sir John Massy of Podington. The dispute was argued before the Earl Marshal and the Constable, and referred to the arbitration of Sir Hugh Calveley, Sir John Burley, Sir John Devereux, Sir Brian Stapleton, Knights, and Ralph de Stathum, Esquire, who decided it by a deed dated at Gloucester 14th November 2 Ric. II. 1378, in which it was recited that a plea had

[1] Ormerod's History of Cheshire, vol. i. p. 345.

[2] Though it is stated in his deposition in p. 79, that he was *fifty*, yet when examined by Grosvenor he is said to have been only *forty-three*. See vol. i. p. 360.

been prosecuted before the Constable and Marshal between "monsieur John de Mascy de Tatton, poursuant," and "monsieur John de Mascy de Podington, defendant," for the arms "quarteles d'or et de goules ove un lion passant d'argent en la premier quarter de goules,"[1] and that they had been appointed arbitrators of the claim. They therefore awarded to John Massy of Podington the arms which Thomas de Massy his grandfather had borne, viz. "d'or et de gules quarteles, ove trois fleures de lys d'argent en les quarters de goules;" and to John Massy of Tatton the same arms with three escallops Argent in lieu of the fleurs de lys; upon condition that neither party should bear the arms in dispute.[2] SIR JOHN MASSY.

Sir John Massy was Sheriff of Cheshire in the 11th and 13th Ric. II., and having espoused the party of Richard against Henry the Fourth, is presumed to have been slain at the battle of Shrewsbury. He died on the 22nd July 1403; and both he and his eldest son Thomas Massy were attainted of high treason in the 1st Hen. IV.[3] In that year Robert de Workesley of the county of Lancaster stated in a petition to Parliament, that one Nicholas de Workesley, at the instigation of Sir John Massy of Tatton, Thomas his son, Geoffrey and Richard his brothers, had conspired against the petitioner in relation to the manor of Workesley in the year 1387, and caused him to be brought to London and imprisoned in the Tower, to the great danger of his life, and loss of his money. He therefore prayed remedy against the said Nicholas de Workesley and the Massys, and was answered that the parties should be summoned before the King's Council on a certain day, and that right should be done.[4]

By Alice sister and heiress of Sir Geoffrey Worseley of Worseley in Lancashire, whom he married about the year 1372, and who died in October 1427, Sir John Massy had six sons: Thomas, Geoffrey, Richard, Hugh, John, and Lawrence; and two daughters: Joan, who married, first, Sir William Venables of Bollin fee in the hundred of Maxfield, and secondly Sir Oliver Stanley; and Margery, who was the wife of Sir John Bromley of Bad-

[1] These were the arms of Massy of Dunham, the elder branch of the family. Ormerod's History of Cheshire, ii. 308.

[2] Vincent's Cheshire, in the College of Arms, f. 411, and Harleian MS. 1178, f. 44 b.

[3] Ormerod's History of Cheshire, i. 345.

[4] Rot. Parl. iii. 445.

SIR JOHN MASSY.

ington in Cheshire. Thomas Massy, the eldest son, died without issue on the 24th August 1420, and was succeeded by his brother Sir Geoffrey, who died without legitimate issue in 1457, leaving his nephew William Massy, son of his brother Richard, his heir. Sir Geoffrey Massy, his son, left a daughter and heiress, Joan, who married William Stanley, Esquire; and their daughter and heiress Joan Stanley conveyed Tatton to her husband Sir Richard Brereton.[1]

Sir John Massy of Tatton, of the age of fifty years, armed thirty years and upwards, deposed that he knew nothing of the right to the arms Azure, a bend Or, but said he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in the said arms twice in Scotland, the first time with my Lord of Lancaster, and the second time in the last expedition of the King; that he had heard that two of his ancestors had borne the said arms, that Sir Richard Scrope had a man of the law for his father, and that another man of law was father of Sir Henry Scrope, the which were the first men of the Scropes who had used the said arms. He had heard that it was in the time of those two men of the law that they first used the said arms. Massy admitted that he was Sir Robert Grosvenor's cousin.

The arms of Sir John Massy of Tatton, according to the decision in 1378, were, Quarterly Or and Gules, with three escallops Argent in the quarters Gules; but the arms have always been borne with the first and fourth quarters Gules, and the escallops therein.[2]

SIR JOHN MASSY OF PODINGTON.

SIR JOHN MASSY of Podington. This individual, as well as most of the other persons who were examined at Chester on the part of Sir Richard Scrope, were afterwards examined on behalf of Sir Robert Grosvenor; and as their depositions on that occasion were much more interesting than when compelled to give evidence for Scrope, the notices of them will be inserted when speaking of the deponents in favour of Grosvenor. Many of those witnesses were related to the Grosvenors, and their reluctance to answer the interrogatories of Sir Richard Scrope's proctor is shown by the contumacious silence of William de Brereton, John de Leycestre, and Sir John Pole, and by the brief and unsatisfactory replies of the others.

[1] Ormerod's History of Cheshire.

[2] Heralds' Visitations of Cheshire in the College of Arms.

Sir John Massy of Podington.

Sir John Massy of Podington, of the age of thirty, armed ten years, deposed that he knew nothing about the right to the arms Azure, a bend Or; but he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in them in Scotland in the last expedition of the King, though he had little knowledge of the title, or by what ancestry he possessed the said arms. He had no knowledge of the ancestry of Sir Richard, or how long they had borne their arms. He admitted he was related to Sir Robert Grosvenor.

Robert Danyell, Esq.

ROBERT DANYELL, Esquire. He was likewise examined on behalf of Sir Robert Grosvenor.

Robert Danyell, Esquire, of the age of forty-five, armed twenty-five years, deposed in answer to the interrogatories put to him, that he knew nothing of the right of Sir Richard Scrope to the arms; but he had seen him armed twice in Scotland, and with his banner. As to the other points, he replied that he could say no more than he had already done. Being asked if he was of the blood of or affinity to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he said that he was of his affinity.

Sir William de Lye.

SIR WILLIAM DE LYE was, it is presumed, Sir William de Legh of Baggiley, who was afterwards examined on behalf of Sir Robert Grosvenor.

Sir William de Lye, of the age of thirty, and armed fifteen years, said he knew nothing of the right of Sir Richard Scrope to the said arms, nor whether they descended to him by a direct line or not; but he said that he had heard that the ancestors of Sir Richard had long borne the said arms, and from ancient times: he had not heard who was the first of his ancestors that bore them, or how long they had used them. He said he was not related to Sir Robert Grosvenor.

Sir Lawrence de Dutton.

SIR LAWRENCE DE DUTTON was likewise examined for Sir Robert Grosvenor.

Sir Lawrence de Dutton, of the age of fifty, and armed twenty years and upwards, knew nothing of the right of Sir Richard Scrope to the disputed arms; nor had he ever seen him so armed. Though he had been in divers expeditions in France and Scotland, he had never seen Sir Richard or his sons, or progenitors, or

any of his blood so armed, until the last expedition in Scotland with the King. He had not heard who was the first of Sir Richard's ancestors that had borne these arms, but had heard that he was a man of the law. He admitted that he was related to Sir Robert Grosvenor.

Sir Ralph Vernon.

SIR RALPH VERNON. This knight was also examined by the proctor of Sir Robert Grosvenor.

He said he was fifty years of age, and had been armed for twenty years. To the interrogatories put to him, he gave the same answers as Dutton had done: and to the question whether he had ever seen Sir Richard Scrope or any branch of his family armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, he said, No: but that he had been armed in divers expeditions in France and in Scotland, but never saw any of the blood of Sir Richard so armed until the last expedition in Scotland. He admitted that he was related to Sir Robert Grosvenor.

Sir Hugh Browe.

SIR HUGH BROWE. The notice of this witness will be found in a subsequent page, among the deponents for Sir Robert Grosvenor.

Sir Hugh Browe, aged forty, and armed twenty years and upwards, said he knew nothing of the right of Sir Richard Scrope to the arms, but had often heard that he and his sons and others of his blood had used the said arms: but the Deponent had never been in the expeditions where Sir Richard was armed, for he had, he said, been employed in garrisons during the wars and in the campaigns in France, and never in the wars in great expeditions. He could not depose as to the time, or as to who was the first ancestor of Sir Richard that had borne these arms. He said he was of the blood of Sir Robert Grosvenor.

Sir Richard Bingham.

SIR RICHARD BINGHAM was the eldest son of Sir William Bingham, of Bingham in the county of Nottingham. In the 18th Edw. III. 1344, his father settled the manor of Clipstone upon him and Annora his wife:[1] hence he must have been born as early as the year 1325, though he is stated to have been only fifty and upwards in 1386.

[1] Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, p. 72.

Sir Richard Bingham.

On the 20th April 1360, being then a Knight, he obtained letters of protection in consequence of being abroad in the King's service with Sir Ralph Bassett.[1] In 1380 and 1382 he was again in the King's service abroad, and received letters of general attorney.[2] It appears from his deposition that he removed from Nottingham to Chester shortly before 1386; and he died at Chester on Thursday before the feast of St. Matthew, 19th September 1387;[3] but the only lands of which he is said, in the printed Calendar of the Inquisitiones post mortem, to have died seised, were in Nottinghamshire, and among them was the manor of Bingham.

His wife's name was Annora, and by her he had William Bingham, on whom and Margaret his wife he settled the manor of Clipstone in 1366. The said William Bingham died a short time before his father, leaving a son Robert Bingham, who was three years old, and heir to his grandfather, in 1387.[4] It is presumed by Thoroton that this Robert Bingham died young, and without issue; for, in the 1st Hen. IV. a fine was levied between Sir Thomas Rempston, Knight, complainant, and Richard late King of England, deforciant, of the manors of Bingham and Clipstone, whereby they were settled on Sir Thomas Rempston and his heirs. Isabel the widow of William Bingham held Clipstone for life; and Joan the widow of Sir John Paveley held Bingham for life, and after her decease it was to descend to William Arundel and Agnes his wife, with remainder to the said King and his heirs;[5] but Sir Thomas Rempston's connection with the lands of the Bingham family may have arisen from the marriage of his youngest daughter with Richard Bingham, Junior, Esq.[6]

Sir Richard Bingham, aged fifty and upwards, armed thirty years, said that he had not seen or known the arms of the said Sir Richard Scrope; that he had served in the expedition of the late King; that he recollected well to have seen the arms Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent, in the expedition of the late

[1] Rot. Franc. 34 Edw. III. m. 10.
[2] Rot. Franc. 4 Ric. II. and 6 Ric. II. Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 134. 142.
[3] Esch. 11 Ric. II. nº 10.
[4] Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, p. 72. and Escheat 11 Ric. II. nº 10.
[5] Thoroton' History of Nottinghamshire, p. 144.
[6] See page 201.

SIR RICHARD BINGHAM.

King before Paris; but to whom they belonged, or their names, he knew not: nor did he know whether they appertained to Sir Richard, or to his ancestors, or to his sons, nor who was the first that bore them, nor how long. He said he was not related to Sir Robert Grosvenor; and added, that he had lived only a short time in Cheshire.

The arms of Sir Richard Bingham were, Or, on a fess Gules, three water bougets Argent.[1]

SIR WILLIAM BRERETON.

SIR WILLIAM BRERETON. Though convicted and heavily fined for his contumacy in refusing to give evidence when examined by the proctor of Sir Richard Scrope, he was a willing witness in favour of Sir Robert Grosvenor, of which fact his relationship to the Grosvenors is a sufficient explanation.

Sir William Brereton was sworn according to the accustomed form before the Commissioners, but he would not depose nor give his testimony, notwithstanding that he was frequently entreated and required so to do by the proctor of Sir Richard Scrope; and moreover, when the said Commissioners admonished him to come to be examined, he retired into the town, and would not give his evidence. Being again admonished to attend, he absented himself, and would not depose; and being admonished a third time, he refused to obey, and departed out of Court and of the town in great contumacy. Whereupon, for these contumacies and offences, the said Sir William was fined twenty pounds sterling.

JOHN LEYCESTRE, ESQ.

JOHN LEYCESTRE, ESQUIRE. Though not quite so contumacious in manner as Sir William Brereton, he was equally so in effect; for, to all the interrogations of Sir Richard Scrope's proctor, he replied that he knew nothing whatever on the subject. When he was examined on behalf of Sir Robert Grosvenor, however, his memory was exceedingly tenacious, and he proved one of the most useful witnesses for the Defendant. The admission with which his deposition on that occasion closed, that he was cousin to Grosvenor, prevents any surprise being felt at his conduct.

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

SIR JOHN POLE. The brief and unsatisfactory answers which this Deponent gave to the interrogations of Sir Richard Scrope's proctor rendered it likely that he was subsequently a witness on behalf of Sir Robert Grosvenor; and though his deposition has been lost, the conjecture is proved to be correct by the name of "Sir John de Pulle, Knight, aged thirty-four," being among the persons who were examined at Chester on the 9th January 1386-7.[1] As the purport of his evidence cannot be recovered, this becomes the proper place to notice him. SIR JOHN POLE.

Sir John Pole, or Poole, was the son and heir of Robert de Pull, or Poole, of Poole in Cheshire, by the daughter and heiress of Thomas de Capenhurst, and was born about 1353. The information about him is very slight: that he was twice examined in the controversy, and was the father of five sons, Thomas, Richard, John, James, and William, and a daughter Elizabeth, who married John Legh, of the East Hall in High Legh, Esq. comprises all which can be said of him. His eldest son, Thomas Poole of Poole, Esq. married by virtue of a Papal dispensation, they being related within the fourth degrees, Elizabeth daughter of Sir William Stanley of Hooton in Cheshire, and was the ancestor of the late Sir Henry Poole of Poole, and of Lewes Priory, Baronet,[2] whose title became extinct on his death on the 25th May 1821.

Sir John Pole having been sworn, and severally asked the same questions as had been put to the preceding witness, said that he knew not how to answer such inquiries, or to state any thing relating to them.

The arms of Sir John Pole were, Azure, semée of fleurs-de-lis Or, a lion rampant Argent.

[1] See vol. i. page 361. [2] Ormerod's History of Cheshire, vol. ii. p. 235.

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN IN THE CHAPTER-HOUSE OF THE CATHEDRAL CHURCH OF ST. PETER OF YORK, BEFORE THE ABBOT OF THE ABBEY OF OUR LADY OF YORK, AND SIR JOHN DERWENTWATER, ON THE 17th SEPTEMBER, 10th RIC. II. 1386.

The Abbot of Selby.

THE ABBOT OF SELBY. John de Sherburne, Abbot of the Mitred Abbey of Selby in Yorkshire, is said to have succeeded to that dignity in 1367, and had restitution of the temporalities on the 20th April 1368;[1] but his election appears from the inscription on his tomb, wherein he is recorded to have been Abbot of Selby for thirty years, to have taken place about 1377. He was a native of Selby, and was born about the year 1335. The Abbot was twice appointed a trier of petitions in Parliament in 1382;[2] and in December 1406 was one of the Peers who sealed the exemplification of the instrument by which the Crown was settled on the posterity of Henry the Fourth.[3] He died soon afterwards; for, on the 13th May 1407, William Pigot being Abbot of Selby, had restitution of the temporalities.[4] Abbot Sherburne was buried in his own church, and the following inscription was placed on his tomb:

"In Selby natus, Johannes de Shirburne vocitatus,
Funere prostratus, Abbas jacet hic tumulatus
Annis ter denis notus vixit bene plenis,
Qui demptis poenis, turmis jungatur amoenis. Amen."[5]

The Abbot of Selby, of the age of fifty years, produced on the part of Sir Richard Scrope, being sworn and examined on the 17th September, was asked whether he knew what arms belonged to Sir Richard Scrope, said Yes, Azure, a bend Or: being asked how he knew that those were his arms, said that he had heard old lords of the country, knights, and esquires, and others, commonly say, that the arms Azure, a bend Or, were always those of Sir

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, New Edition, iii. 496. Pat. 43 Edw. I. p. i.
[2] Rot. Parl. iii. 133. 145. [3] Rot. Parl. iii. 582, 583.
[4] Monasticon Anglicanum, New Edition, iii. 496.
[5] Burton's Monasticon Eboracense, p. 405.

Richard and his ancestors, and never heard to the contrary; and that the said arms were always used by the said Sir Richard, or by his brothers, or by his cousins, or by his uncles, in time of war. Being asked whether the said arms descended to him by inheritance or descent in direct line, he said Yes, for the said arms are in the south aisle of their church, Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent, in a glass window at the altar of St. John the Baptist, and have been there since the building of the church, which is beyond memory. Being asked how he knew that they were placed there for the arms of the Scropes, and not for those of Sir Robert Grosvenor, he answered, that he had heard old monks who were in the said abbey in the time of his youth say, that they were placed there for the arms of Scrope, and those arms have always borne the name of Scrope, and he never heard to the contrary. Being asked how he knew that they had descended in right line of inheritance, he said, he had often heard old lords, knights, esquires, and competent persons say, that Scrope's ancestors had used those arms in the wars as their proper arms from beyond time of memory. He had never heard that those arms were ever challenged or interrupted by any of the ancestors of the Grosvenors, or by himself, or any other in his name; and had never heard the name of Grosvenor mentioned before that day. The said arms were, he said, in the porch of the infirmary, high over the door: and in the chapel of the said infirmary were the same arms in a glass window, between those of Lord Percy and Lord Moubray, and had been in the said window and porch ever since the building of the said infirmary, which was beyond the memory of man. They were also, he said, painted in an old hall on a banner, between those of Lord Moubray and Lord Neville, the building of the said chamber and the painting being beyond memory. The said arms were called, and have been called immemorially in the said abbey, the arms of Scrope. There was also in the said abbey an old book, illuminated in colours, full of escocheons of the arms of kings, princes, earls, barons, bannerets, knights, and esquires, and in the same was the name of each lord written over it; and of each baron and banneret, and of knights and esquires, amongst which are found the arms of Scrope, Azure, a bend Or, and their names written over them, the making of which book is beyond memory. Being asked if he had heard of Sir Robert Gros-

THE ABBOT OF SELBY.

THE ABBOT OF SELBY.

venor, or of his arms, or that he had any right to the arms Azure, a bend Or, or whether any of his ancestors are buried, or are painted, or in any other manner represented in his abbey, or in any other place, said, that he never heard of him until this controversy commenced; but said on his oath that the said arms belonged to Sir Richard Scrope and to his ancestors, as common fame testified, from beyond the memory of man in those parts.

THE ABBOT OF RIVAULX.

THE ABBOT OF RIVAULX. This abbey, which was the first of the Cistercian Order in Yorkshire, was founded by Walter Espec in the year 1131. The family name of the Deponent has not been positively ascertained, but he was probably the WILLIAM BRYMLEY upon whose resignation Henry Burton was elected Abbot on the 10th November 1423.[1] As however the Deponent was only forty-nine in 1386, he could scarcely have been an abbot before 1365.

The Abbot of Rivâulx, aged forty-nine, said he had seen Sir Richard Scrope, Sir Henry Scrope, and some of their children and sons; that he knew their arms, and that Sir Richard bore Azure, a bend Or; that he had heard that Sir Richard had a right to bear them, having so heard from old lords, barons, bannerets, knights, and esquires of the country, and from old monks when he was a monk in his youth: that there were three charters without date; the one of Sir Henry Scrope, who gave divers lands to the Abbey of Rivaulx, or Newsom on Tees, and of the said Sir Henry, sealed with their arms in white wax, the making of which charters and donation are beyond memory of man; that it was the common report throughout the country where he resides, that the said arms appertain by right line and inheritance to the said Sir Richard. Being asked whether any of the ancestors of the said Sir Richard lie interred in their abbey, he said No; but he said there were in his abbey other charters, dated seventy years ago, containing donations to the Abbey of Rivaulx, sealed with their arms. He added, that he had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors in the county of York.

The said Abbot, at the close of his examination, exhibited two charters, which began with these words: 'To all the faithful in

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, N. E. v. 274—277

'Christ, present and future, Henry, son of Simon Scrope of 'Flotmanby, greeting: Know ye that I have granted, &c. to God 'and the Monks of St. Mary of Rivaulx, for the health of my soul, 'and of the souls of all my ancestors and heirs, all the land which 'Simon my father gave them in the territory of Flotmanby,' &c. which charter was without date; but at the end it was thus continued: 'And to this charter I have set my seal in the presence 'of Sir Nicholas, Dean of Settryngton, Geffrey his brother, Robert 'Ingram, William his brother, William de Barton, William 'Herlesey, Robert de Helperthorpe, Robert de Kylmyngholme, 'Walter Scrope, Walter Shankes of Flotmanby, and others.' The other charter commenced thus: 'To all the sons of Mo-'ther Church, present and future, Walter Scrope, son of 'Gilbert Scrope, greeting: Know ye that I have granted and 'confirmed to God and the Monks of the church of St. Mary of 'Rivaulx, in pure alms, for the health of my soul, &c. the gift of 'Simon Scrope of Flotmanby. Witnesses, Hubert Prior of 'Bridlyngton, Ada Prioress of Malton, Walter de Folketone, 'Robert de Royethorpe, Asce de Flixtone, Simon the Constable, 'Robert de Helperthorpe, Nicholas de Bruinn, Henry Fitz Wil-'liam, Ralph Noble, Walter Shankes, Robert de Kereby, and 'others.' The Abbot of Rivaulx.

The Abbot of Gervaux.

THE ABBOT OF GERVAUX. The Abbey of Gervaux, or Joreval, was situated in the parish of East Wilton in Yorkshire, and the Scrope family were among its early benefactors. In 1349 the baptismal name of the Abbot was John, and in 1399 Richard Gower was elected to that situation,[1] but the Deponent has not been identified.

The Abbot of Gervaux, aged fifty and upwards, said he had known the arms of Sir Richard Scrope, the same being in divers places in his Abbey in glass windows and paintings, entire and with differences, and that he had muniments or charters of the Scropes; and showed a release without date, with their seal, beginning thus: 'To all, &c. Geffrey le Scrope, Knight, greeting, '&c. Whereas the Abbot and Convent of Joreval oweth me

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, N. E. v. 567.

THE ABBOT OF GERVAUX.

'and my heirs yearly eight marks of silver of a mine of coals at 'Colstredale, &c. I grant, &c. In testimony whereof, I have set 'my seal hereto in the presence of Sir John de Moubray, Henry le 'Scrope, Thomas de Schefelde, Knights, William de Scurnetone, 'bailiff of Richmond, John of Burton Constable, William of Pom-'fret, and many others.' The Abbot further said, that he had heard from very old lords, and knights, and esquires throughout his country who had known the ancestors of Sir Richard, that the said arms had descended to him in direct line; that his ancestors had borne them from beyond the time of memory; that there was one Thomas le Scrope, monk and abbot of the same abbey, who caused a tablet on which were the said arms depicted, to be put up in the church, and that the said tablet was made eight score years ago, as fully appeared by the writing. He added, that he had never heard in his country of Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors.

JOHN, ABBOT OF ST. AGATHA.

JOHN, ABBOT OF ST. AGATHA. The Abbey of St. Agatha, or Agace, was situated in Richmondshire near the principal seat of the Scrope family; and Lord Scrope of Bolton having bought the fee of Tor, he and his descendants were considered its founders.[1] Many of them, including himself, were buried within its walls: they bequeathed legacies to the abbey and were its constant benefactors. The Abbot in 1386 was, it appears, JOHN DE ESBY; but in the list in the Monasticon, no person occurs between Thomas de Haxley, who was confirmed in that office in October 1345, and Robert Preston, who was confirmed in January 1447. There can be little doubt that the Deponent was the "John, Abbot of St. Agatha," to whom Richard Lord Scrope of Bolton, by his Will in 1401, bequeathed a gold cup which the Prince had given him, which cup was to descend to the future abbots;[2] as well as the "John de Esby, Abbot of St. Agatha," to whom Sir Stephen Scrope left a silver bason and ewer and five marks.[3]

John, Abbot of St. Agatha, aged forty years and upwards, being asked whether any persons of the name of Scrope are interred in

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, vi. 921.

[2] See page 31.

[3] See page 50.

his abbey, said, Yes: being asked who they were, and how they were interred, whether in the ground or above the ground, said, that the father of Sir Richard Scrope lay in the said abbey under the choir, and higher up in a part of their church above the choir under raised stones, and upon the stone is the representation of a knight painted with the arms Azure, a bend Or, who was called in his lifetime Sir Henry Scrope, one of the founders of the same abbey, the which Sir Henry had a son Sir William Scrope, elder brother of Sir Richard Scrope that now is, and lieth sculptured on a high tomb, armed, and the arms engraved on a shield represented upon him without colours; and many others of their lineage interred under flat stones, with their effigies sculptured thereon, and their shields represented with these arms, and on one side of the shield a naked sword; and their arms were throughout the church of St. Agatha in glass windows, and on tablets before the altars, on vestments of the said abbey, and in chambers, in glass windows of chambers in their refectory. And also the said arms were on a corporas case of silk, the making of which and the donor of it were beyond memory. The Abbot added, that the arms belonged of right to Sir Richard's ancestors, they having publicly used them in expeditions of the King in France and Scotland, and from the time of the Conquest, as may be seen in the Chronicle of Bridlington, and that his family were so ancient as to surpass the memory of man, &c. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestry.

JOHN, ABBOT OF ST. AGATHA.

THE ABBOT OF BYLAND. The Abbey of Byland, Bellaland, Begeland, or Bechland in Yorkshire, was founded in 1143 by Roger de Mowbray, at the instance of his mother Gundreda.[1]

THE ABBOT OF BYLAND.

In the list of abbots of that place, it is said that ROBERT DE HELMESLAY was confirmed in that dignity on the 9th June 1370, and who, it is probable, was the Deponent.

The Abbot of Byland, aged fifty, in reply to the usual interrogatories, said that Scrope was not the founder or patron of his church, nor did any of his ancestors lie there; that when he was young and a young monk, he saw Sir Richard come

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, N. E. v. 345.

THE ABBOT OF BYLAND.

to the Abbey of Byland, and that the arms of Sir Richard are painted in the refectory of that abbey on the wall, Azure, a bend Or; that he had heard the monks say in his youth that they belonged to Sir Richard, and often when the knights of the country were in the abbey, they have said, 'Look! there are the arms of Sir Richard le Scrope.' The Abbot also said, that the said arms are in a chapel of St. Mary Magdalene near the gate, and were depicted on the wall there more than a century before, beyond memory. He said he did not know who first bore them, but had heard from old knights that they came in direct line of descent to Sir Richard from beyond the time of memory, and never heard to the contrary. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors.

THE ABBOT OF ROCHE.

THE ABBOT OF ROCHE. The Abbey of Roche, or De Rupe, in the deanery of Doncaster, was founded by Richard de Builli and Richard Fitz Turgis, or De Wickeslai, in 1147.[1]

In November 1358 John de Aston was Abbot of Roche; but he could not have been the Deponent, as he was then only nineteen years old; and the next name which occurs is that of Robert, who became Abbot in 1396.[2]

The Abbot of Roche, aged forty-seven, said, that in the north part of his church were the arms of one Sir Geoffrey le Scrope, cousin to the said Sir Richard, Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent, painted in a glass window, beyond the time of memory; that he had heard in his youth from many valiant knights and esquires, and old brothers now deceased, that they were the arms of Sir Geoffrey le Scrope, and that the arms Azure, a bend Or, had descended to Sir Richard, as chief of the blood of Scrope, from the time of the Conquest; and that he had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his arms, or of his ancestors, until the time when these arms were challenged.

THE ABBOT OF COVERHAM.

THE ABBOT OF COVERHAM. Corham or Coverham Abbey is said by Tanner to have been founded in the reign of Henry the Second by Helewise daughter of Ralph Glanville,

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, N. E. v. 501.

Chief Justice of England, at Swainby, in the parish of Pickhall; but was removed to Corham in 1212, by her son Ralph Fitz Robert, Lord of Middleham.[1] THE ABBOT OF COVERHAM.

The name of this individual cannot with certainty be stated. In 1331 William de Alberugh was Abbot,[1] but he could not have been the Deponent. In May 1414, Cuthbert de Ridmere filled that situation;[1] and as the Deponent was only forty years of age in 1386, it is not improbable that he may have been living eighteen years afterwards.

The Abbot of Coverham, of the age of forty, said, that he had heard from the oldest and most ancient men of the country, that the ancestors of Sir Richard Scrope were descended from ancient gentlemen and noble blood, and of such old time, that it was beyond the memory of man, for it was commonly said that they came with the Conqueror; that one Sir Geoffrey Scrope, who bore for his arms Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent, was interred in the body of his church before the high cross, in a lofty tomb, with the effigy of a knight armed in those arms; and one of his sons, who lies below under a flat stone, with a shield of his arms, differenced by three crescents Azure on the bend, who was called Thomas Scrope, and another of his lineage and name on the other side below upon the ground, which Geoffrey Scrope is one of their founders; and in his church in several places were the arms with a label Argent, in the glass windows; that he had heard that these arms had descended to the said Sir Richard by a direct line and inheritance, and they have had peaceable possession of the same without challenge. The Abbot added, that he had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any one bearing his name.

THE PRIOR OF GISBURGH. The Priory of Gisburgh, in Yorkshire, was founded in the reign of Henry the First by Robert de Brus. In December 1346 John de Derlington became Prior; and in 1391 JOHN DE HURREWORTH filled that office, who, it is most likely, was the Deponent. He resigned in September 1393,[2] probably on account of age and infirmities; for, if he were THE PRIOR OF GISBURGH.

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, N. E. vi. 920.

[2] Monasticon Anglicanum, N. E. vi. 265.

THE PRIOR OF GISBURGH.

Prior in 1386, he must then have been upwards of seventy-three years old at the time of his resignation.

The Prior of Gisburgh, aged sixty-six, deposed that there were no sepultures of the ancestors of Sir Richard Scrope in his church, but said that his church was burnt ninety-seven years ago, and rebuilt, in which church might be found the arms of Scrope in a glass window, Azure, a bend Or, with a small lioncel purpure in the canton of the shield at the top, on the bend, which lioncel was granted to one of the Scropes by the Earl of Lincoln, for term of the life of the said Scrope: the Prior said that he knew them to be the arms of the Scropes from tradition, and the information of old friars then deceased. He also said that in the south aisle of the cross of his church were the arms of one of the Scropes, with a white label in a glass window, and that he had seen the said arms entire, painted on the wall of Skelton Castle, which glass and painting are of time immemorial, and knew them to be the arms of Scrope from public report; and never in his time heard but that the arms belonged to Scrope by right of inheritance, as he had often been told by valiant soldiers now deceased. He had never seen or known the arms of Sir Robert Grosvenor, nor ever heard of him or his ancestry.

JOHN, SUB-PRIOR OF WARTRE.

JOHN DE CLOWORTH, SUB-PRIOR OF WARTRE.

The Priory of Wartre is in the deanery of Herthill in the East Riding of Yorkshire, and was founded in 1132 by Geoffrey Fitz Paine, alias Trusbut.[1] Of John de Cloworth, who was Sub-Prior in 1386, nothing has been discovered.

John de Cloworth, Sub-Prior of Wartre, sent by his Prior and of the age of fifty and upwards, said, that he knew the arms of Sir Richard Scrope, the same being painted on a wall in a hall of their priory, the making of which painting was beyond the memory of man. He then exhibited before the commissioners an amice embroidered on red velvet with leopards and griffons Or, between which were sewn in silk, in three places, three escocheons with the entire arms of Sir Richard Scrope thereon, viz. Azure, a bend Or; and the said arms were placed in four circles Or embroidered, and were made eight score years ago; and the Sub-

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, N. E. vi. 297.

Prior also said, that the Scropes were patrons of a church of St. Martin in the city of York, in Micklegate Street, the which is impropriate to the Prior of Wartre, in which church lies an ancestor of the Scropes buried in a tomb, and at the head of the deceased there was an escocheon sculptured and embossed of stone, with the arms of Scrope with a label without colours, and at his feet a similar escocheon which he knew by common parlance contained the arms of Scrope, and that such was known throughout the city of York, and a hundred years are passed since the said tomb was made: he added, that according to common report in the country, the first ancestor of the said Sir Richard came over with the Conqueror. The Sub-Prior said he had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestry. JOHN, SUB-PRIOR OF WARTRE.

WILLIAM, PRIOR OF LANERCOST. The Priory of Lanercost, in the county of Cumberland, was founded in the year 1169 by Robert de Vallibus, or Vaux, Lord of Gillesland.[1] The name of the Prior in 1386 is not mentioned. A very valuable early chronicle which was kept in this priory is now in the British Museum.[2] WILLIAM, PRIOR OF LANERCOST.

William, Prior of the house of Lanercost, of the age of thirty-three, said, that he had heard that the arms belong to Sir Richard Scrope, they having descended to him by inheritance; that in the west end of his church are the arms of Scrope within a bordure Or, in a glass window; and the same arms are placed in the refectory between those of Vaux and Multon their founders; that in their refectory and the west window of their church are the old arms of the King of England, the arms of France, the arms of Scotland, and the arms of Scrope, Azure, a bend Or, within a bordure Or, the which arms have been in the said windows since the building of their church in the time of King Henry the Second, and by common report throughout the country they were the arms of Scrope; that there remained banners which were used at the funerals of great lords, embroidered with their arms, amongst which were those of Scrope entire. He said, the arms were also entire in glass in an old chapel of Kirk Oswald, and that they had in their church the said arms embroidered on a

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, vi. 236. [2] Cottonian MS. Claudius C. vii.

WILLIAM, PRIOR OF LANERCOST.

morsus [a sort of clasp] on a cope, with a white label for difference, and the same had been in the priory from beyond the time of memory. Being asked how he knew that the said arms belonged to Sir Richard, he said that such had always been the tradition in their house, and that he had heard the Prior his predecessor, who was an old man, say, that he had heard from ancient lords, knights, and esquires, that the Scropes were come of a noble race and high blood from the time of the Conqueror, as appeared by evidences; and the Prior who preceded him said, that they were cousins to one Gant who came over with the Conqueror, and that these arms were descended in right line to Sir Richard Scrope, as was known by common report in all parts of the North. As to Sir Robert Grosvenor, he said upon his oath, that he had never heard of him or of his ancestors until the day of his examination.

THE PRIOR OF NEWBURGH.

THE PRIOR OF NEWBURGH. This Priory was founded in 1145 by Roger de Mowbray. The only names of Priors of Newburgh in the Monasticon between the middle of the fourteenth and early in the fifteenth century are, Thomas de Hastewayt, who was confirmed on the 13th November 1369; John Esyngwald, the date of whose election is not mentioned; and John Multon, who was confirmed in 1437.[1] It is most likely that Esyngwald was the Deponent.

The Prior of Newburgh, of the age of sixty and upwards, said, that he had heard in his youth old canons of his house, now dead, say, that Sir Henry Scrope bore the arms Azure, a bend Or, in his lifetime, and that Sir Geoffrey Scrope bore them in his time with a white label, as appeared by divers glass windows in their church, in which were the said arms entire and with a label, and they were also set up in their refectory in memory of the ancestors of the said Sir Henry and Sir Geoffrey, the which arms had been there ever since the building of the church and refectory, which was beyond memory. He knew they were painted in memory of the ancestors of Sir Richard le Scrope, because they appear on divers instruments sealed with the arms of Sir Geoffrey, which were the same arms with a label, and also an acquittance sealed with the seal of Sir

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, N. E. vi. 317.

Henry without a label, and because they were generally and constantly throughout the country called the arms of Scrope, and had descended to the said Sir Richard in right line from the time of the Conquest, as he had often heard from old Knights, Esquires, and Canons of his house now deceased. He had never seen or heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, or of his arms.

THE PRIOR OF NEWBURGH.

JOHN DE YEVERSLEY, CANON AND CELERER, AND JOHN DE QUELDRIKE, CANON AND SACRISTAN OF THE PRIORY OF BRIDLINGTON.

JOHN DE YEVERSLEY, AND JOHN DE QUELDRIKE.

The Priory of Bridlington, of the order of St. Austin, was founded early in the reign of Henry the First by Walter de Gant, Lord of Folkingham, who was also founder of the Abbey of Bardney. The said Walter de Gant was father of Gilbert de Gant, the first Earl of Lincoln.[1]

John de Yeversley, Canon and Cellarer of the Priory of Bridlington, aged fifty, and John de Queldrike, Canon and Sacristan of the same priory, of the age of thirty-six, sent by their Prior. They had, they said, heard of the ancestry of the said Sir Richard Scrope, because their priory has possessions of the donation of the said ancestors, which they proved by showing divers charters, sealed with large " solemn" seals, and within the seals, effigies of knights on horseback, with swords in their hands, like those used at the time of the Conquest, of one Walter de Gant, which charter is without date, in which there is as a witness Walter le Scrope, ancestor of the said Sir Henry, the which Walter de Gant was of the time of Henry, son of the Conqueror. They also exhibited divers charters of Gilbert de Gant Earl of Lincoln, Simon Earl of Northampton and Alice his wife, daughter and heir to the said Sir Gilbert, and Robert de Gant, brother and heir of the said Gilbert Earl of Lincoln. They said that one Hugh le Scrope, ancestor of the said Sir Richard Scrope, was in their time; and they showed by chronicles, that he lived in the fifth year of King Stephen; and that amongst other grants of the said lords and ladies, the said Hugh le Scrope held certain fees and tenements by service of the said lords and ladies. They exhibited also a charter of one Robert le Scrope, son of the said Hugh, whereby he

[1] Tanner's Notitia, p. 649. Burton's Mon. Ebor. p. 212.

JOHN DE YEVERSLEY, AND JOHN DE QUELDRIKE.

granted certain lands and tenements to their church, which charter is sealed with the effigy of a knight holding a sword like those of the Conquest, and several other muniments and charters without date of one Philip le Scrope, son to the said Robert, which Philip was of the time of King John, as appeared by a fine levied by Simon brother to the said Philip, to Henry son to the said Simon. They likewise exhibited an old charter of Robert Gant, son of Walter de Gant, without date, in which one Robert le Scrope is a witness. And also the said Canons exhibited a book of chronicles, in which are the names of the Scropes, of the time of those who bore the name of Gant, who came into England with the Conqueror. They said also, that the arms Azure, a bend Or, are in glass windows in their church, entire, and with a white label; and that the said Scropes and their ancestors have been in continual and peaceable possession, without default of heirs male; and, as appears by their chronicle, were benefactors to their said priory since the Conquest. They added, that they had heard noble and valiant warlike Knights say, that the Scropes have been armed in the said arms in presence of kings, princes, dukes, earls, barons, and other lords, in the wars. They knew nothing of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his progenitors, of whom there is no sepulture in their priory, nor other place that they knew of; nor had they ever heard of him until the time of their examination.

WILLIAM DE HOLME.

WILLIAM DE HOLME, CANON AND CELERER OF WATTON. The Priory of Watton, anciently Vetadun, was a nunnery in the archdeaconry of the East Riding of Yorkshire, founded by Eustace Fitz-John, under the direction of Gilbert of Sempringham, about 1150,[1] upon the site of a more ancient nunnery, which, according to Bede, existed in 686.[2]

William de Holme, Canon and Cellarer of Watton, of the order of Sempryngham, sent by his Prior, said that he had seen and known the arms of Sir Richard Scrope which are in their priory of Watton; that upon the walls of their refectory there were the arms of divers lords, knights, and esquires painted, and on glass windows, from ancient time, amongst which were the arms of Scrope with a label Argent, and have been there ever since the

[1] Tanner's Notitia, p. 634. [2] Bedæ Hist. Eccl. Ang. v. c. 3.

building of the said refectory. He said they are commonly known to be the arms of Scrope, and he never heard to the contrary. He said also upon his oath, that they have in their house a chronicle from the time of the Conqueror, with the names of the lords who came over with him, and amongst them is the name of one of the Scropes, but he does not recollect his proper name. He had often heard from lords, and prelates, and old knights, that Sir Richard Scrope's ancestors had peaceably used the said arms from ancestor to ancestor from the time of the Conquest, as public fame testified. He never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his arms before this debate. WILLIAM DE HOLME.

SIR RALPH HASTINGS was the only son of Sir Ralph Hastings of Yorkshire, by Margaret daughter of Sir William Herle of Kirkby in the county of Leicester, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, and was born about 1330. His father was Governor of York Castle in 1337, and died of a wound received at the battle of Durham in October 1346,[1] at which his son was also present, having then commenced his career in arms. He was retained to serve John of Gant for life, as well in war as in peace, with a salary of forty marks per annum,[1] and accompanied that prince in his expeditions in Brittany, Normandy, France, and Spain. Hastings expressly says, he was at the battles of Espagnols-sur-Mer in 1350, and at Najara in April 1367; and it may be inferred that he was in most of the other celebrated combats of his time. SIR RALPH HASTINGS.

In 1364 he succeeded as heir to his maternal uncle Sir Robert Herle's lands in Leicestershire;[2] and in 1369 he was joined in a commission for the defence of the Marches of Northumberland, towards Scotland.[3] He was appointed a Warden of the Western Marches in Cumberland and Westmoreland on the 12th October 1371.[4] In February 1373 he was a conservator of the truce with Scotland,[5] and on the 29th July 1375 was constituted a commissioner to punish offenders against the truce with that country.[6] Hastings was Sheriff of Yorkshire and Governor of York Castle in 1377, and again in 1381:[6] he was appointed a Commissioner

[1] Collins's Peerage, ed. 1779, iii. 89.
[2] Esch. 38 Edw. III. n° 23.
[3] Collins's Peerage, iii. 89.
[4] Rot. Scoc. i. 946 a.
[5] Rot. Scoc. i. 956.
[6] Rot. Scoc. i. 971.

SIR RALPH HASTINGS.

of Array for the East Riding of Yorkshire in the 2nd Ric. II.,[1] and in March 1380 was nominated one of the Commissioners to inquire into the abuses of the royal household.[2] On the 20th August 1388, being then a Commissioner of Array for the East Riding of Yorkshire, he was commanded to array soldiers for the defences of the Marches.[3]

Sir Ralph Hastings died in 1398,[4] and was buried in Sulby Abbey. He was twice married: first to Isabel daughter and heiress of Sir Robert de Sadyngton of Sadyngton in Leicestershire, by whom he had a daughter Margaret, who married first Sir Roger Heron, and secondly Sir John Blacket.[5] His second wife was Maud daughter and coheiress of Sir Robert Sutton of Sutton in Holderness,[6] and by her he had a daughter, Maud, and five sons, namely, Ralph, Richard, Leonard, John, and Bartholomew. Sir Ralph Hastings, the eldest son, was eighteen years old at his father's decease: he became involved in a conspiracy against Henry the Fourth, and was beheaded and attainted in July 1405. His brother and heir, Sir Richard Hastings, obtained a restoration of his lands, and married Elizabeth daughter of Henry Lord Beaumont and widow of William Lord Deincourt, but died without issue in 1437. His brother, Sir Leonard Hastings, was his heir, who married Alice daughter of Thomas Lord Camois, and had several children: William Hastings, the eldest son, was created Baron Hastings of Ashby, and is now represented by the Marquess of Hastings, his heir general; but his heir male is the Earl of Huntingdon.

Sir Ralph Hastings, aged fifty-six, said, that he was first armed at the battle of Durham. That on the first day he was armed at the said battle, he saw the said arms with a label Argent in the battle and on a banner, and on the same day Sir Richard Scrope armed in the said arms entire, without a label. That he never heard to the contrary, but that the said arms belonged to him and his ancestors, who had peaceably enjoyed them, without challenge or interruption, from the time of the Conquest.

[1] Rot. Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31 d. [2] Rot. Parl. iii. 73 b.
[3] Rot. Scoc. ii. 95. [4] Esch. 21 Ric. II. n° 32. [5] Collins's Peerage, iii.
[6] Collins's Peerage. No notice of this alliance occurs in the pedigree of Sutton of Holderness, in Frost's "Notices of Hull." *Agnes* daughter and coheiress of Sir *Thomas* Sutton of Holderness married to her second husband Sir *Edmund* Hastings, who was living in 1415. A pedigree in the College of Arms states that the issue of Sir Ralph Hastings were by his *first* wife.

He said he also saw Sir Richard so armed in the battle of Espagnols-sur-Mer in company of the Earl of Warwick, then deceased. And afterwards he saw Sir Richard armed in the presence of the Prince, in the company of the Lord of Lancaster, at the battle of Najara in Spain. He also said he was in the old wars of Brittany and Normandy, and that in those places were several of the county of Chester and of the county of Lancaster; but he never saw there or elsewhere the arms of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of any of his ancestors, and he never heard of them until the controversy arose in Scotland. SIR RALPH HASTINGS.

The arms of Sir Ralph Hastings were, Argent, a maunch Sable.[1]

SIR BRYAN STAPLETON, K.G. The family of Stapleton of Yorkshire has long ranked among the most ancient and respectable of British gentry. In the reign of Edward the Second, one branch were summoned to Parliament as Barons, and other members of their house were eminently distinguished as soldiers and statesmen in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. The Deponent and his elder brother Sir Miles were both elected into the Order of the Garter, the latter being one of the original founders; and if services, alliances, and property, entitle a family to consideration, the claims of that of Stapleton cannot be disputed. SIR BRYAN STAPLETON, K.G.

Sir Gilbert Stapleton, who was Escheator beyond the Trent in the 13th Edw. II., married Agnes, or Maud,[2] eldest daughter and coheiress of Bryan Fitz Alan, Lord of Bedale, a Peer of the Realm

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1830.

[2] According to the inquisitiones post mortem on the death of Bryan Baron Fitz-Alan in the 30th Edw. I. (nº 15.), he left two daughters his heirs, Maud and Katharine; and they are so called in the inquisition on the death of their uncle, Theobald Fitz Alan, in 1st Edw. II. (nº 11) but in the livery of her lands in the 11th Edw. II. to her husband, Sir Gilbert Stapleton, her name is said to be *Agnes*. (Rot. Claus. 11 Edw. II. m. 14.) Moreover Sir Gilbert Stapleton and the *Lady Agnes* are expressly named as the father and mother of Sir Miles Stapleton, K.G. in the foundation deed of the Holy Priory at Ingham in Norfolk. Agnes married to her second husband Sir Thomas Sheffield; and in 1328 the King granted to Thomas Sheffield and Agnes his wife, who then held the moiety of Bedale in the county of York of the inheritance of the same Agnes, and to John de Grey, who held another moiety of the same manor, by the law of England, after the death of Katharine sometime his wife, a fair for three days at their manor of Bedale. In an indenture dated Tuesday next after the feast of St. Luke, 10th Hen. IV. between Sir Miles Stapleton, Knight, and the Lady Joan Deincourt,

Sir Bryan Stapleton, K.G.

in the reign of Edward the First, and by her had two sons, Sir Miles Stapleton, one of the founders of the Order of the Garter, and Sir Bryan, the Deponent, who, according to the statement in the Roll, must have been born about 1320.[1]

It seems that Sir Bryan Stapleton commenced his military career shortly before the expedition into France in 1340, when the English besieged Tournay, at which he says he was present in the King's retinue. Towards the end of that and during the greater part of the following year, he was at the siege of Calais; and it is evident that he served in most of the great battles and expeditions in the reign of Edward the Third. In 1369 he was in the army under the Earls of Cambridge and Pembroke, which landed in Brittany;[2] and he probably continued abroad for some years, as he is mentioned by Froissart as having been at the siege of Brest in 1373.[3]

and others, respecting the advowson of the church of Bedale, it is recited that Sir Bryan Fitz Alan, Knight, had issue two daughters, Agnes and Maud, viz. Agnes the elder, and Maud the younger, and died; that Sir Miles claimed from Agnes as grandson and heir; and that from Maud the right descended to Robert as to her son and heir, and from Robert to the Lady Joan Deincourt as daughter and heir. This statement is certainly erroneous. John de Grey of Rotherfield, who married the coheiress of Bryan Fitz Alan of Bedale, (Katharine, and not Maud,) was succeeded by a son of the same name, whose wife Matilda had dower of his lands, and died 10th Ric. II. Their son Robert Lord Grey of Rotherfield, was the father of Lady Joan Deincourt. It is obvious, in this instance, that Maud the wife of the second John de Grey has been mistaken for the heiress of Bryan Fitz Alan; but this will not account for finding the name of Maud instead of Agnes in the inquisition on the death of Sir Bryan Fitz Alan. The deeds here cited are in Stillingfleet's Extracts from Dodsworth's Collections in the Harleian MS. 793. A memoir of Bryan Fitz Alan will be found in the " Siege of Caerlaverock," 4to. 1829, p. 221. The mother of his children, whom he must have married late in life, was his second wife, and the name of his first wife was Muriel: she died before 1290, 18th Edw. I., in which year, by deed dated at Bedale, on Wednesday next before the feast of St. Martin in winter, he founded a chantry in the chapel of the Virgin at Bedale, which he appropriated to the Abbot and Convent of Jorevall, to pray for the souls of Patricia late Countess of Richmond, of Alan father of him the said Bryan, of Agnes his mother, of *Muriel his wife*, and of Thomas, Robert, and Theobald, sons of Bryan; and also to pray for John Duke of Brittany and Earl of Richmond, for him the said Bryan and his special friends, during his life. Record in the Augmentation Office.

[1] It is said that he was then upwards of sixty years of age; but as he stated that he had been armed for fifty years, he could not have been less than sixty-five in 1386.

[2] Froissart par Buchon, v. 45. vi. 273.

[3] Ibid. vi. 47. 206. 219.

On the 20th February 1380, he was appointed Captain of the Castle of Calais, and the next day Comptroller of that town,[1] which situations, together with that of Captain of Guisnes, he still held in December 1381.[2] He was nominated a Commissioner to treat with the King of France in April 1380;[3] and by a deed dated on the 1st May in that year, William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury, released for himself and his heirs, to Sir Bryan Stapleton, for the services which he had rendered to him, and more especially during the time that the Earl had the custody of the town of Calais, all his right in the manors of Bamburgh in Lincolnshire and in Brampton and other lands in the counties of Carlisle, Westmoreland, and Cumberland. In 1382 Sir Bryan was elected into the Order of the Garter in the third stall on the Prince's side, instead of Sir Alan Buxhull. On the 8th May 1383 he was a Commissioner to review the men-at-arms and archers in the retinue of the Bishop of Norwich;[4] and in June following was a Commissioner to treat with the Count of Flanders and the Flemish towns.[5] In April 1386 Sir Bryan was a Commissioner to treat for a truce with Scotland,[6] and again in March 1388.[6]

SIR BRYAN STAPLETON, K.G.

His advanced age sufficiently accounts for there being little recorded of him in the last six years of his life; and the latest notice of him in connection with public affairs is, that he was present at Westminster on the 7th May 1390, when sentence was pronounced in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy.[7] On that trial he was also a Commissioner for the examination of witnesses;[8] and he was one of the knights to whom the claim for the arms of Massy in 1378 were referred.[9] He died on the 25th July 1394,[10] aged nearly seventy-five, at Wighill in Yorkshire, a portion of the estate which he inherited from his maternal grandfather, Bryan Lord Fitz Alan.[11] Sir Bryan Stapleton was buried in the Priory

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 131. [2] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 121.
[3] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 97. [4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 142.
[5] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 153. [6] Rot. Scoc. [7] Vol. i. p. 351.
[8] Vol. i. p. 40. [9] See page 262 antea. [10] Esch. 18. Ric. II. n° 36.
[11] Upon the death of Thomas de Stapleton, senior, of Carlton, on the 10th August, 47 Edw. III. 1373, Sir Bryan succeeded to that estate and to the manor of Kentmere in Westmoreland by virtue of an entail, by which they were settled on Thomas de Stapleton and the heirs male of his body; remainder to Sir Bryan Stapleton, Knight, and the heirs male of his body; in default of which, to Miles son of Sir Miles Stapleton, Knight, with remainder to the right heirs of the said

SIR BRYAN STAPLETON, K.G.

of Helagh in Yorkshire,[1] and was seised of the manor of Carlton juxta Snayth, which he inherited under an entail by Thomas Stapleton in the time of Edward the Third, together with the third part of the manor of Ferlyngton in that county, in right of Alice his late wife,[2] who was a daughter and coheiress of Sir John St. Philibert.[3] By her he had two sons, Bryan and Miles. Sir

Thomas. A cross entail was in like manner made of the manor of Bedale in the 28th Edw. III., by which Sir Miles Stapleton, K. G. and Joan his wife settled the manor of Cotherston, the moiety of the manors of Bedale and Askham, and of the advowson of the church of Bedale in the county of York, and the manor of North Morton in the county of Bucks, on Lawrence de Thornhill, and others, who re-granted them to the aforesaid Sir Miles and Joan and the heirs male of their bodies; remainder to Bryan Stapleton *brother* of the same Miles, and to the heirs male of his body; remainder to Miles Stapleton of Hathilsey, and to the heirs male of his body; remainder to the right heirs of Sir Miles Stapleton of Bedale. Sir Miles Stapleton, one of the founders of the Order of the Garter, and elder brother of the Deponent, married Joan daughter and eventually sole heiress of Oliver Baron Ingham, and died in December 1364. Their son and heir, Sir Miles, married Ela daughter of Sir Edmund Ufford, brother of Robert Earl of Suffolk, and died in April 1419, leaving Sir Bryan Stapleton his son and heir. He died in 1438, and by Cecily daughter of Lord Bardolf, had Sir Miles Stapleton of Bedale and Ingham, his son and heir, who married first Elizabeth daughter of Sir Simon Felbrigge, but by her had no issue. By his second wife Katherine daughter and heiress of Sir Thomas de la Pole, son of Michael Earl of Suffolk, (who married secondly Sir Richard Harcourt, and died in 1489,) Sir Miles had two daughters, Elizabeth and Joan, his coheirs. He died 1st October 1466, at which time Elizabeth his eldest daughter was the wife of Sir William Calthorpe, and æt. 25; and Joan his second daughter was the wife of Christopher Harcourt, Esq. ancestor of the Earls Harcourt, and she is now represented by Lord Vernon, who is consequently one of the coheirs of the Barony of Fitz Alan: she married secondly Sir John Hudlestone, by whom, who died in 1512, she had issue, and died in 1519. On the death of Sir Miles Stapleton of Ingham in 1466 without issue male, the above-mentioned entail took effect, and Bedale forms part of the possessions of Miles Stapleton of Carlton, Esq.

[1] Leland's Itinerary. [2] Esch. 18 Ric. II. n° 36.

[3] Sir John St. Philibert is stated to have left three daughters his coheirs: Margaret, who married Sir John Plaitz, and died in 12 Ric. II; Alice, who married Sir Bryan Stapleton, K.G.; and Jane, who was the wife of Sir Warine Trussell. (Pedigrees in Vincent's MS. n° 10. f. 328; and in B. 2. f. 346, in the College of Arms.) These statements are corroborated by an entry on the Close Rolls, 8 Ric. II. reciting a grant of "Jane widow of Sir Warine Trussell," wherein it is said that the manor of Farlington in the county of York had descended to Sir John Plaitz, to Bryan Stapleton son and heir of Sir Bryan Stapleton, and to her the said Jane Trussell, as three parceners and one heir: she assigned all her right therein to the said Sir John Plaitz.

Miles Stapleton, the second son, settled at Wighill, and was ancestor of the Stapletons of Wighill. Sir Bryan Stapleton, the eldest son, was in the expedition with John of Gant in Spain in 1386,[1] but died vitâ patris in the 15th Ric. II., leaving by Elizabeth, sister and coheiress of Sir William Aldeburgh, Bryan his son and heir, who was found heir to his grandfather in 1394, and then between seven and ten years of age. He succeeded to the property at Carlton, and appears to have served at the battle of Agincourt,[2] and was the immediate ancestor of the present representative of the Stapletons of Carlton, Miles Stapleton, Esq. the eldest coheir of the Baronies of Beaumont and Lovell of Tichmersh, whose great-great grandfather, Mark Errington, Esq. having married Anne, sister, and eventually sole heiress, of Sir Miles Stapleton of Carlton, Bart., their son, Nicholas Errington, Esq. assumed the name and arms of Stapleton, on succeeding to his maternal uncle's property. SIR BRYAN STAPLETON, K.G.

Sir Bryan Stapleton, of the age of sixty years and upwards, deposed that he had been armed fifty years, and that at the siege of Tournay he saw Sir Geoffrey Scrope armed in the arms Azure a bend Or, with a label Argent, and that he was in the retinue of the King. And afterwards he saw Sir Henry Scrope with the Earl of Northampton at the siege of Calais, and in all the great battles and expeditions in which he had served throughout all his time, he had either seen the said Sir Richard armed in the said arms entire, or some of his branches or lineage with differences. Never heard to the contrary but that the arms belonged to Sir Richard and his ancestors, and had descended by direct line of inheritance to him, who, as well as his ancestors, had borne them with great honour and peaceably from beyond the time of memory, as he had heard from his progenitors and from warriors. He said that at no place where he had been present, had any interruption thereto been offered by Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his ancestors, or by any one in his name. He added that he was ashamed to affirm "upon his knighthood," except to save his oath, that he had been in the course of his life in many celebrated places and affairs, without having ever heard it asserted that the arms had been

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 197.

[2] History of the Battle of Agincourt, Second Edition, Appendix, p. 61.

Sir Bryan Stapleton, K.G.

challenged by Sir Robert or any person on his behalf; nor had he any knowledge of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of any of his ancestors, until the challenge in Scotland in the expedition with the King by Sir Richard Scrope.

Sir Bryan Stapleton's arms were, Argent, a lion rampant Sable, charged on the shoulder with a mullet Gules, pierced.[1] His elder brother, Sir Miles Stapleton, K.G. also bore a mullet on the lion.

Sir Robert Roos.

SIR ROBERT ROOS of Ingmanthorp. Considering the importance of the family of Roos of Ingmanthorp, it is remarkable that the pedigrees of it should be extremely imperfect. They were a branch of the baronial line of Roos, and are presumed to have sprung from William de Roos, younger brother of Robert Baron Roos of Hamlake in the time of Richard the First.[2]

Sir Robert Roos was born about the year 1310, and if the pedigrees of Scrope be correct, was nearly related to Sir Henry Scrope first Baron Scrope of Masham, whose mother is said to have been a daughter of Sir William Roos of Ingmanthorpe. He served in the field for the first time at the battle of Duplin in Scotland in 1332, and was present in most of the military expeditions in the reign of Edward the Third. In 1338 he was a Commissioner of Array for the West Riding of Yorkshire;[3] and in the same year he accompanied the King to Antwerp, when he obtained letters of protection.[4] He was at the siege of Tournay in July 1340, and was employed in defending the marches of Scotland in 1341 and 1342.[5]

Roos was in Gascony in November 1368 and 1369:[6] on the 8th March 1373 he was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux;[7] and was a Conservator of the truce in Acquitaine in October 1376.[8] On the 28th September 1377 he was a Commissioner to treat with the Count of Flanders;[9] and in July 1379 was ordered to treat with Waleran Count of St. Paul, then a prisoner of war, as to the conditions of his release.[10] In the 3rd Ric. II. he was examined as a

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[2] See the Pedigree of Roos in Baker's History of Northampton, vol. i. p. 269.

[3] Rot. Scot. i. 528.

[4] Fœdera, ii. p[t] iv. p. 23.

[5] Rot. Scot. i. p. 611, 627.

[6] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 156. ii. 100.

[7] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 160.

[8] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 118.

[9] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 121.

[10] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 88.

witness in Parliament relative to lands that had belonged to Sir William de Cantilupe in the county of York, which Thomas de Roos, his son, claimed from the Earl of Pembroke and Lord Zouche of Haryngworth. He referred in his testimony on that occasion to the time when he was Sheriff of Yorkshire and Keeper of York Castle, but the date is not mentioned.[1]

SIR ROBERT ROOS.

On the 10th May 1380, Sir Robert Roos was Lieutenant for the Marshal of England, and present at Westminster in the Court of Chivalry when Sir John Annesley accused Thomas Catreton, Esq. of treason;[2] and was a Commissioner relative to the recent disturbances in England in June following.[3] Roos was nominated a Commissioner to admonish the Count of Armagnac to return to the King's allegiance, in April 1383:[4] on the same day he was ordered to treat with Peter King of Arragon;[5] and was soon afterwards appointed a Commissioner to decide upon the points in dispute between Richard the Second and his uncles.[6]

Neither the date of Sir Robert Roos's decease, the name of his wife, or of his heir, has been ascertained; but it is most probable that his son Thomas, who was of full age in 1380, succeeded to his property, and was ancestor of Robert Roos of Ingmanthorp, who was twenty-four years of age in the 34th Hen. VIII., and whose daughter and heiress Bridget married Peter Roos of Laxton, Esq. Their son and heir, Gilbert Roos, left Elizabeth his daughter his heiress, who was the wife of William Thomas, Esq. in 1635.

Sir Robert Roos of Ingemanthorpe, aged seventy-six, said, he had known the ancestors of Sir Richard Scrope, because when he was young and of tender age he recollected well that he saw the father of Sir Richard. He saw Sir Geoffrey Scrope at Antwerp armed Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent, and the said Sir Geoffrey was uncle of the said Sir Richard, and was then of the King's retinue with ten knights in his company. He also saw Sir William Scrope, elder brother of the said Sir Richard, so armed at the siege of Tournay. He said he had been armed since the battle of Duplin in Scotland; and that these arms had descended

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 79, 80.
[2] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 96.
[3] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 124.
[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 171.
[5] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 151.
[6] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 150.

Sir Robert Roos.

to Sir Richard in direct line of inheritance and ancestry from the time of King Stephen without interruption from Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his ancestors; but he said he had often heard that the ancestors of Sir Richard were noble and valiant persons, and descended from eminent gentlemen [grantz gentils hommez] who had acquired great honour in their arms, and always peaceably possessed them from beyond the time of memory.

The arms of Sir Robert Roos of Ingmanthorp were Azure, three water bougets Or.[1]

Sir Gerard Grymston.

SIR GERARD GRYMSTON is said to have been the son of Sir Roger Grymston, of Grymston in the county of York,[2] whose ancestors were seated at that place at the time of the Conquest. The Deponent's mother was a daughter of Foulk Constable of Frysmarshe,[1] and he was born about the year 1318. It appears from his deposition that he was present at most of the battles and expeditions of his time, including the siege of Stirling in 1336, the battle of Durham in 1346, and the siege of Calais in 1347, and that he was in the army with which Edward the Third menaced Paris in 1360; but nothing can be added to this information from the public records. He married a daughter of Sir John Baskerville, and left issue William Grymston,[2] from whom Sir Harbottle Grymston,[2] who was created a Baronet by James the First, was descended, and who is now represented by the Earl of Verulam: but male descendants of the Grymston family still, it is believed, exist.

Sir Gerard Grymston, aged sixty-eight, deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, when the Castle of Stirling was victualled by the Earl of Warwick, and at the battle of Durham, and Sir Henry his cousin with his banner at the

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo, 1829. The following arms were in the church of Kirk Dighton in Yorkshire, in which parish Ingmanthorp is situated, in 1664. In the windows—1. Azure, three water bougets Or, an annulet for difference, Roos.—2. Roos, differenced by a label gobonné Argent and Gules, *impaling* Gules, a maunch Argent, thereon an annulet, within an orle of roses of the second. [Query Acklam.]—3. Roos, *impaling* Cobham.—4. Roos, differenced by a label gobonné Argent and Gules, *impaling* Argent, a lion rampant Azure [query Fauconberg or Brus of Skelton.] In the north part of the chancel was a tomb with the arms of Roos, differenced by a mullet. Dugdale's Yorkshire Arms, f. 31. 33.

[2] Vincent's Essex, f. 282.

siege of Calais armed in the same arms, with a label Argent. And at the great chivauchée of the late King before Paris when the truce was made and peace. In that expedition was Sir Richard Scrope with the Lord of Richmond, now the Lord of Lancaster, and so armed; and Sir Henry Scrope in the same expedition similarly armed, with a label Argent. He said, he had been armed forty-six years; that he had heard from his ancestors that the said arms had descended to Sir Richard from the time of the Conquest; and that Gilbert de Gant, who came with the Conqueror, enfeoffed William Fitz-Roger, ancestor of the said Gerard de Grymston, by a charter, to which charter Simon de Scrope is a witness. He also said, that the said arms had been borne without challenge by Sir Robert Grosvenor, of whom or of his ancestors he had no knowledge. SIR GERARD GRYMSTON.

The arms of Sir Gerard Grymston were, Argent, on a fess Sable, three mullets Or, pierced Gules.[1]

SIR ROBERT NEVILLE. This Knight was the representative of the Nevilles of Hornby Castle in Lancashire, a branch of one of the most illustrious houses in Europe, of which four members were examined in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy. The Deponent was the son of Sir Robert Neville by Joan his wife,[2] and was born about the year 1336. He served in the army in Scotland, France, and Spain, and was in the expedition before Paris under Edward the Third in person in the spring of 1360. In November 1371, he was a Commissioner to treat with the Duke of Brittany about the surrender of the town of Becherell.[3] Neville was a Knight in Parliament for Yorkshire in 1377,[4] and was Sheriff of that county in the 3rd Ric. II.[5] In the next year he granted an annuity of 10*l.* to the chapel of St. Stephen's, Westminster, issuing out of his lands and tenements in Brerely and Kirkby super Wharfe, together with the advowson of the church of Penyston.[6] He was a Commissioner of Array for the North SIR ROBERT NEVILLE.

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[2] Harleian MS. 3882. The said Joan was living in the 22nd Edw. III. In 9th Edw. III. the Deponent's grandfather Robert, son of Robert Neville, succeeded his nephew John Neville in the lordship of Hornby. Esch. 9 Edw. III. n° 43.

[3] Fœdera, iii. pt ii. p. 187.

[4] Lansdowne MS. 229. f. 28.

[5] Harleian MS. 3882.

[6] Rot. Claus. 4 Ric. II. m. 5.

SIR ROBERT NEVILLE.

Riding of Yorkshire in 1383–4;[1] and in 1393 the King granted him the manor of Levarton in that county, which had belonged to Alexander Archbishop of York, then attainted.[2] By the appellation of "Mon tres cher bachelier Monsr Robert Nevill" he is mentioned in the Will of John of Gant in February 1397, as a feoffee of the manor of Bernoldswick in the county of York.[3] In the 1st Hen. IV. the Duke of Aumarle, in answer to an accusation in Parliament that he had superseded many persons from their offices with the view of replacing them with his own favourites, said, that he had not ousted any person excepting Sir Robert Neville of Hornby, for whom he had substituted Robert de Waterton;[4] but the situation which he held does not appear. Neville was a Knight in Parliament for the county of York in the 2nd Hen. IV. 1400;[5] and on the 5th July 1410 he was appointed a Commissioner of Array for the West Riding of Yorkshire.[6]

Sir Robert Neville died in 1413,[7] aged about seventy-seven; and by Margaret his wife, daughter of Sir William de la Pole,[8] had three children: Margaret, who married William Lord Harington, K.G.;[9] Joan the wife of John Langton,[9] and a son, Sir Thomas Neville, who died in his father's lifetime, leaving Margaret his daughter his heir, who was twenty-eight years old at the death of her grandfather, and then the wife of Thomas Beaufort Earl of Dorset,[10] afterwards Duke of Exeter. She died without issue in 1458,[11] and her aunt Margaret Lady Harington was found to be her heir, who is now represented by the Duchess of Buckingham and Chandos.

Sir Robert Neville, aged fifty, deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and Sir Henry Scrope also armed in the said arms with a white label, in Scotland and in France before Paris, and elsewhere, in presence of the late King Edward. He also saw Sir Richard in Spain so armed with the

1 Rot. Scoc. 7 Ric. II. m. 4.

2 Calend. Rot. Pat. p. 228 b.

3 Nichols's Royal Wills, p. 170.

4 Rot. Parl. iii. 449 b.

5 Cotton MS. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 19.

6 Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 174.

7 Esch. 1 Hen. V. n° 23.

8 Harleian MS. 3882, and Frost's Notices of Hull, p. 31, where it is said she was living on the 22nd September 1388.

9 Harleian MS. 3882.

10 Esch. 1 Hen. V. n° 23.

11 Her Will was proved in May in that year.

Duke of Lancaster, and many others of his name and lineage similarly armed with differences in divers expeditions and journeys in which he had served. He had heard from his ancestors that the said arms belonged to Sir Richard by right of inheritance from beyond the time of memory, according to common report throughout the country. He had, he said, been armed twenty-four years, and never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors, nor of any interruption being offered to the Scropes in the use of the said arms. SIR ROBERT NEVILLE.

The arms of Sir Robert Neville of Hornby were, Argent, a saltire Gules.[1]

SIR JOHN BOSVILLE was the son of John Bosville of Chete, or Chevet, in the county of York, who died in 1361.[2] He was born about the year 1322, and appears from his deposition to have served in most of the wars of the time of Edward the Third, as he was at the battles of Espagnols-sur-Mer in 1350, and Najara in 1367, and in the army before Paris under the King in person in 1360. Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II. he was retained to serve John of Gant for life in peace or war, and on the 13th July 1381 was commanded to meet the Duke of Lancaster at Berwick with a retinue of one hundred and sixteen men-at-arms and twenty archers.[3] In 1385 Bosville was in the army which invaded Scotland; and obtained letters of protection in consequence of being about to accompany that prince into Spain in March 1386.[4] SIR JOHN BOSVILLE.

The date of his death has not been ascertained, but in 1402 Alice the widow of John Bosville of the county of York, obtained letters of administration of her husband's effects.[5] Sir John Bosville is said to have married Constance daughter and heiress of John Mountney of Stoke in the county of Nottingham,[6] (in which case Alice may have been his second wife,) and by the said Constance to have had a son John Bosville, whose grandson William Bosville of Chete left two daughters his coheirs: Elizabeth, who

1 Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829.

2 Vincent's MS. n° 111, f. 151. Brooke MS. n° 1, f. 51.

3 Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ. 4 Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. page 194.

5 Harleian MS. 805, f. 70.

6 Vincent's MS. n° 111, f. 151. MS. by J. C. Brooke, n° 1, f. 51.

Sir John Bosville.

married, first, Sir John Neville, and, secondly, Sir Thomas Tempest; and Alice, who married Robert Neville of Ragnell in Nottinghamshire, Esq.; both of which daughters left issue.[1]

Sir John Bosville, aged sixty-four, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope at the battle of Espagnols-sur-Mer, and Sir Henry Scrope so armed, with a white label, and others of his lineage with differences. He said that the Scropes were reputed throughout the counties of York and Richmond to have descended from an ancient line of ancestors; and that at the last expedition of the late King in France before Paris, he saw there Sir Richard Scrope so armed, and Sir Henry Scrope with his banner of the said arms and a label Argent, publicly and notoriously borne. He had often heard from his ancestors, and from the ancestors of other knights, that Scrope's ancestors had borne the said arms from the time of the Conquest. Bosville added that Sir Richard Scrope was armed in those arms at the battle of Najara in Spain in presence of the Prince. He had never heard of any challenge or interruption being offered to the Scropes in the usage of the said arms, and never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors until the King made his last expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Sir John Bosville were, Argent, five fusils conjoined in fess Gules, in chief three martlets Sable.

Sir John Constable.

SIR JOHN CONSTABLE of Halsham. The house of Constable of Halsham in Holderness, from which the Viscounts Dunbar in Scotland descended, was of considerable antiquity in the county of York.[2] John Constable of Halsham[3] died towards the end of 1349,[4] leaving by Albreda his wife, daughter of ——— Bulmer, John his son and heir then twelve years of age,[5] which

[1] Vincent's MS. n° 111. f. 151. MS. by J. C. Brooke, n° 1. f. 51.

[2] Douglas Peerage of Scotland by Wood, title Dunbar.

[3] He is usually called *Sir* John Constable, but it is doubtful if he was ever knighted; for on the 19th June 1345, he was pardoned for not taking the order of knighthood according to the proclamation, on account of being lame, and he was specially exempted from receiving that dignity without his own consent. Rot. Patent. 19 Edw. III. m. 8.

[4] On the 12th September 1349, he administered to the effects of his mother. Harleian MS. 805, f. 200 a.

[5] Esch. 23 Edw. III. n° 81. Albreda his widow married secondly John Sturmy. Ibid.

fixes his birth to about 1337, though he is stated to have been only forty and upwards in 1386. He served in the army before Paris in 1360, and in November 1368 obtained letters of general attorney, being then about to go into Gascony.[1] In the 2nd Ric. II. 1378-9, he was a Commissioner of Array for the East Riding of Yorkshire,[2] and again filled that situation in 1383-4.[3] Sir John Constable was in the expedition in Scotland in 1385, and is said to have died in 1394.[4] By Maud daughter of Sir Robert Hilton, he had issue Sir William Constable, ancestor of the Viscounts Dunbar, whose descendant and representative, Francis Constable, formerly Sheldon, of Burton Constable, Esq. died in 1821, leaving an only child, Mary Frances, who was born in 1793. SIR JOHN CONSTABLE.

Sir John Constable of Halsham, aged forty and upwards, armed twenty-five years, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure a bend Or, on his body, at the last expedition of King Edward before Paris, and also saw there Sir Henry Scrope, with whom he was retained for the said expedition, so armed with a white label, and with his banner of the same arms publicly borne in presence of the King and all his host without being challenged by any one. He said that Sir Richard was then in the retinue of the Earl of Richmond now Duke of Lancaster, and added, that in all the wars in which he had been he had seen and known Sir Richard, or some other of his name and lineage, armed in the said arms entire, or with differences as branches and cousins of Sir Richard. He corroborated the statements of former witnesses as to the tradition about the ancestors of Sir Richard having always used these arms. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or any of his ancestors, until the dispute began in Scotland.

The arms of Constable of Halsham were, Or, three bars Azure.

SIR GERARD DE LOUND. Of the genealogy of this person nothing has been found in the College of Arms. A family of Lound was seated at Winterton in Lincolnshire, but the pedigree is not traced to an early period in the Heralds' Visitations of that county. The only inquisition on the death of a person of the name in the Tower is in the 44th Edw. III. for a John de Lound, SIR GERARD DE LOUND.

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 156.

[2] Rot. Patent. 2 Ric. II. p[t] ii. m. 31.

[3] Rot. Scoc. 7 Ric. II. m. 4.

[4] Douglas's Peerage of Scotland by Wood, title Dunbar.

SIR GERARD DE LOUND.

concerning lands in Northgevendale in Yorkshire, but no return was made as to his heir. It appears, however, from an entry on the Scotch Rolls, that the Deponent was the son and heir of a William Lound. He was born in 1332, and seems to have first served in the field in 1355 on the invasion of France by Edward the Third, when the English army were before Blangis in Artois. Towards the end of November in that year information reached the King that the Scots had taken Berwick, when he immediately embarked for England, and recaptured that town in January following. Lound was present on the occasion; and in April 1358 he received letters of protection by the description of "Gerard son and heir of William Lound," being then about to proceed to Scotland as one of the retinue of Richard Tempest, Constable of Roxburgh Castle, to garrison that fortress.[1] In 1360 he was in the army before Paris, and was again in France in 1369 under the Duke of Lancaster, when the Pais de Caux was ravaged by the English troops. He went abroad in the retinue of John of Gant King of Castile, in March 1378, when he again received letters of protection,[2] and was retained to serve that prince for life between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II.[3] Sir Gerard served in the expeditions in Scotland in 1383 and 1385, and the last notice of him which has been found is that he was a witness for Sir Richard Scrope in July 1386.

Sir Gerard de Lound, of the age of fifty-four, armed twenty-six years, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, at Blangis at the chivauchée of the King, in company with the Earl of Northampton; and from thence, in consequence of the news the King received of the loss of Berwick, he returned to England, and thence went to Scotland, and there the said Sir Richard was armed in the same arms. The King on his march into Scotland left the Earl of Northampton, his lieutenant, to guard the marches, and the said Sir Richard in his company was often armed in those arms; and at the grand expedition which the late King made before Paris, he there bore them publicly in the presence of the King, and of all the princes, dukes, barons, and other lords; and also Sir Henry Scrope cousin to the said Sir Richard, armed in the same arms with a label Argent, and others of his lineage with differences; and at Balyng-

[1] Rot. Scoc. 32 Edw. III. vol. i. p. 820.
[2] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 74.
[3] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

fixes his birth to about 1337, though he is stated to have been only forty and upwards in 1386. He served in the army before Paris in 1360, and in November 1368 obtained letters of general attorney, being then about to go into Gascony.[1] In the 2nd Ric. II. 1378-9, he was a Commissioner of Array for the East Riding of Yorkshire,[2] and again filled that situation in 1383-4.[3] Sir John Constable was in the expedition in Scotland in 1385, and is said to have died in 1394.[4] By Maud daughter of Sir Robert Hilton, he had issue Sir William Constable, ancestor of the Viscounts Dunbar, whose descendant and representative, Francis Constable, formerly Sheldon, of Burton Constable, Esq. died in 1821, leaving an only child, Mary Frances, who was born in 1793. SIR JOHN CONSTABLE.

Sir John Constable of Halsham, aged forty and upwards, armed twenty-five years, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure a bend Or, on his body, at the last expedition of King Edward before Paris, and also saw there Sir Henry Scrope, with whom he was retained for the said expedition, so armed with a white label, and with his banner of the same arms publicly borne in presence of the King and all his host without being challenged by any one. He said that Sir Richard was then in the retinue of the Earl of Richmond now Duke of Lancaster, and added, that in all the wars in which he had been he had seen and known Sir Richard, or some other of his name and lineage, armed in the said arms entire, or with differences as branches and cousins of Sir Richard. He corroborated the statements of former witnesses as to the tradition about the ancestors of Sir Richard having always used these arms. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or any of his ancestors, until the dispute began in Scotland.

The arms of Constable of Halsham were, Or, three bars Azure.

SIR GERARD DE LOUND. Of the genealogy of this person nothing has been found in the College of Arms. A family of Lound was seated at Winterton in Lincolnshire, but the pedigree is not traced to an early period in the Heralds' Visitations of that county. The only inquisition on the death of a person of the name in the Tower is in the 44th Edw. III. for a John de Lound, SIR GERARD DE LOUND.

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 156.

[2] Rot. Patent. 2 Ric. II. p[t] ii. m. 31.

[3] Rot. Scoc. 7 Ric. II. m. 4.

[4] Douglas's Peerage of Scotland by Wood, title Dunbar.

Sir Gerard de Lound.

concerning lands in Northgevendale in Yorkshire, but no return was made as to his heir. It appears, however, from an entry on the Scotch Rolls, that the Deponent was the son and heir of a William Lound. He was born in 1332, and seems to have first served in the field in 1355 on the invasion of France by Edward the Third, when the English army were before Blangis in Artois. Towards the end of November in that year information reached the King that the Scots had taken Berwick, when he immediately embarked for England, and recaptured that town in January following. Lound was present on the occasion; and in April 1358 he received letters of protection by the description of "Gerard son and heir of William Lound," being then about to proceed to Scotland as one of the retinue of Richard Tempest, Constable of Roxburgh Castle, to garrison that fortress.[1] In 1360 he was in the army before Paris, and was again in France in 1369 under the Duke of Lancaster, when the Pais de Caux was ravaged by the English troops. He went abroad in the retinue of John of Gant King of Castile, in March 1378, when he again received letters of protection,[2] and was retained to serve that prince for life between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II.[3] Sir Gerard served in the expeditions in Scotland in 1383 and 1385, and the last notice of him which has been found is that he was a witness for Sir Richard Scrope in July 1386.

Sir Gerard de Lound, of the age of fifty-four, armed twenty-six years, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, at Blangis at the chivauchée of the King, in company with the Earl of Northampton; and from thence, in consequence of the news the King received of the loss of Berwick, he returned to England, and thence went to Scotland, and there the said Sir Richard was armed in the same arms. The King on his march into Scotland left the Earl of Northampton, his lieutenant, to guard the marches, and the said Sir Richard in his company was often armed in those arms; and at the grand expedition which the late King made before Paris, he there bore them publicly in the presence of the King, and of all the princes, dukes, barons, and other lords; and also Sir Henry Scrope cousin to the said Sir Richard, armed in the same arms with a label Argent, and others of his lineage with differences; and at Balyng-

[1] Rot. Scoc. 32 Edw. III. vol. i. p. 820. [2] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 74.
[3] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

ham Hill, and in the expedition in Caux, and twice in Scotland, the said Sir Richard was so armed, and, when in Scotland, with his banner. He had heard from old knights and esquires in the north parts, and especially from his ancestors, that the ancestors of Sir Richard had a strong right to bear them, and that they had descended to Sir Richard from the time of the Conquest. He had never heard of any interruption or challenge being made to them by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, or by any other person in his name, nor had he ever heard of him or his ancestors until the commencement of this controversy. SIR GERARD DE LOUND.

The arms of Lound of Lincolnshire were, Fretty and a bordure.

SIR JOHN MAULEVERER. Pedigrees differ as to the parentage of this individual; but he was probably the son of Sir Halneth Mauleverer.[1] It appears from his deposition that he was born in 1342, and that he had twice served in the field in Scotland. Sir John Mauleverer died on the 21st November 1400, and was buried in the church of Allerton Mauleverer in Yorkshire, where a marble monument was erected to his memory, on which were the effigies of himself and his wife. He married Eleanor daughter of Sir Piers Middleton of Stokeld, and by her had a son, Sir Halneth Mauleverer,[1] ancestor of Sir Thomas Mauleverer,[1] who was created a Baronet in August 1641, which dignity became extinct in 1713. SIR JOHN MAULEVERER.

Sir John Mauleverer, aged forty-four, deposed that he well knew that the disputed arms belonged to Scrope, for that he was twice in Scotland with Sir Henry Scrope, cousin to the said Sir Richard, who was armed Azure, a bend Or, with a white label; and that Sir Henry was then with the Earl of Northampton, and his banner of those arms was publicly borne. He had heard from his father, and valiant knights and esquires now no more, and never to the contrary, that the ancestors of Scrope had borne those arms from beyond the time of memory, from the time of the Conquest, without being interrupted by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, or by any person in his name.

The arms of Sir John Mauleverer were, Gules, three greyhounds current in pale Argent, collared Or.[1]

[1] Brooke's Collections for Yorkshire, nº 1. f. 236.

Sir Robert Laton.

SIR ROBERT LATON is said to have been the son of a Robert Laton who survived his seventieth year, and grandson of a Sir Thomas Laton, Knight, and Maud his wife, who were living in the reign of Edward the First.[1] The anecdote of his father in his deposition proves that he was an old soldier; and as a Sir Thomas Laton occurs in a Roll of Arms compiled in the reign of Edward the Third, it is not unlikely that the Deponent was the son, instead of the grandson, of the above-mentioned Sir Thomas and Maud. Sir Robert Laton's interesting deposition contains nearly all the information which has been discovered about him; whence it is evident that he had served in most of the wars of his time. He was living in the 14th Ric. II. 1390–1, in which year he exchanged some lands in West Laton in Yorkshire by a deed dated at Melsonby.[2] By Maud his wife he had a son, John Laton of East Laton, whose son and heir, John Laton of Barforth, left Elizabeth his daughter his heir. She married Henry Pudsey of Barforth, and died in 1424;[2] and her descendant, Pudsey Dawson, of Sinnington Manor and Langcliffe in Yorkshire, Esq. is the present representative of the Laton family.

Sir Robert Laton, aged fifty-two, armed thirty-two years, deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, during all his time, and publicly and notoriously use those arms in presence of kings, dukes, earls, barons, and other lords, knights, and esquires, and the said arms had always been held and reputed to be the arms of Sir Richard Scrope and his ancestors. He said, he had seen Sir Richard so armed in Scotland in company with the late King when he attacked and took the castle of Edinburgh, and there he saw Sir Henry Scrope with his banner with the Earl of Northampton. Afterwards, he saw Sir Richard so armed under Edward the Third before Paris, and Sir Henry Scrope similarly armed with a label; and in all the expeditions made by the Lord of Lancaster and the King the said Sir Richard Scrope was present armed in his entire arms, and others of his lineage with differences. He also said, upon the oath which he had taken, that his father, who was an old man of the age of seventy, and had long served in foreign wars, and in time of peace at tournaments, com-

[1] Vincent's MS. n° 111. f. 297. A pedigree in the Harleian MS. 1487, states that his father's name was *Alexander*.

[2] Vincent's MS. n° 111. f. 297.

manded him to write in a schedule all the arms which he had learnt from his ancestors, and which they recollected to have belonged to kings, princes, dukes, earls, barons, lords, knights, and esquires, who flourished at the time of the Conquest, among which he made him write down the arms of Sir Richard Scrope and several others. He had never heard that the said arms had at any time become extinct for want of heirs male, or that the arms of the Scropes had been challenged; nor had he ever heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, before the commencement of this controversy. SIR ROBERT LATON.

The arms of Sir Robert Laton were, Argent, a fess between six cross crosslets Sable.[1]

SIR WILLIAM MELTON was the eldest son of Sir William Melton of Aston in Yorkshire (the nephew of William Archbishop of York) by Joan, sister and eventually sole heiress of Thomas Lord Lucy,[2] and was born about 1339.[3] He succeeded his father in 1362, and seems to have first served in the expedition in France in 1359, and in the spring of 1360 was in the army before Paris. In 1369 he was again in France in the expedition under the Duke of Lancaster, and in 1377 he was commanded to superintend the conveyance from York to London of four thousand marks which had been paid by the Scotch.[4] Melton was a Commissioner of Array for the West Riding of Yorkshire in 1378–9,[5] 1384, and 1389. In March 1380 he was one of the mainpernors of Thomas Catreton, who had been accused of treason by Sir John Annesley.[6] In 1383 he was in the army which invaded Scotland, and again in 1385; and obtained letters of protection in January 1386, being then about to accompany John of Gant to Spain:[7] but as he was examined at York in July in the SIR WILLIAM MELTON.

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1830. p. 25, where this coat is attributed to Sir Thomas Laton.

[2] Pedigree in Baker's History of Northamptonshire, i. 673.

[3] The Inquisition on the death of his father makes him to have been born in 1339; that on the death of his mother (in 1369), in 1341; and his deposition, wherein it is said he was then forty, in 1346.

[4] Rot. Scoc. 51 Edw. III. m. 1.

[5] Patent 2 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31; Rot. Scoc. 7 Ric. II. m. 4; 8 Ric. II. m. 10; and 12 Ric. II. m. 6.

[6] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 96.

[7] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 191.

Sir William Melton.

same year, it is nearly certain that he abandoned that intention. Melton was executor to William Lord Windsor in September 1384, who directed him to sell all his goods for the payment of his debts and the health of his soul.[1] Sir William Melton was found to be one of the heirs of Maud Lucy, Countess of Northumberland, in December 1398, and died in the ensuing year, aged about sixty.[2] By a daughter of —— Everingham he left issue, John, his son and heir, who was then twenty-two years old, and was the ancestor of Sir John Melton of Aston, who died in 1545, leaving Dorothy his daughter his heiress. She married George Baron Darcy, which title became extinct on the death of his great grandson, John, third Lord Darcy, in 1635,[2] and she is now represented by the Lords Stourton and Petre.

Sir William Melton, aged forty, deposed, that he knew the arms Azure, a bend Or, to be those of Sir Richard Scrope, having seen him armed therein, and many others of his name and lineage with differences, in battles and journeys. He saw Sir Richard so armed in the last expedition of King Edward in France before Paris, and in the last expedition of the Duke of Lancaster in France, and in two expeditions into Scotland, the one under the Lord of Lancaster, the other under the King, wherein the said Sir Richard carried his banner publicly with the said arms thereon. He said he had often heard his ancestors and other valiant knights and soldiers say, that Sir Richard had a right to the said arms by descent, and that his ancestors came with the Conqueror, and had used the arms from time immemorial. He said he had been armed twenty-four years. He had never heard that Sir Robert Grosvenor, or any of his ancestors, had challenged the arms in question, nor did he know any thing of him or his ancestors before this dispute.

The arms of Sir William Melton were, Azure, a cross patonce voided Argent.[3]

Sir John Savile.

SIR JOHN SAVILE. "That the family of Savile," says Dugdale,[4] "hath been of great antiquity, and eminent in the "northern parts of this realm, is evident from sundry testimonies."

[1] Testamenta Vetusta, i. 117. [2] Baker's Northamptonshire, i. 673.

[3] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, and other authorities. [4] Baronage, ii. 462.

The Deponent was the son of John Savile, Esq. of Savile in Dodworth in the county of York, by Margery youngest daughter and coheiress of Henry Rishworth of Rishworth.[1] He was born before 1325, and served at the siege of Calais in 1346 and 1347, and afterwards in Scotland. In February 1356, by the description of "John Savile of Eland," he obtained letters of protection, as he was then going into Gascony in the retinue of the Prince of Wales,[2] and he most probably shared in the honours of Poictiers. In 1367 he accompanied the army into Spain, and was at the battle of Najara on the 3rd of April in that year. SIR JOHN SAVILE.

Savile was appointed Escheator for the county of York in 1374,[3] and was a Commissioner of Array for the West Riding in the 2nd, 7th, 8th, and 12th Ric. II.[4] He was likewise sheriff of Yorkshire in the 3rd, 6th, and 11th Ric. II., and knight of the shire for that county in the 7th and 8th of Ric. II. Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II. he was retained to serve John of Gant for life, as well in peace as in war;[5] and appears to have died about 1390, though the exact time of his decease is not known. By Isabel daughter and heiress of Sir John Eland of Eland in Yorkshire, whom he must have married before 1356, as in that year he is described of Eland, Sir John Savile left issue two sons: 1st. Sir John Savile of Eland, who was Knight of the Shire in 1400,[6] and Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1401, whose issue failed on the death of his grand-daughter Isabel Savile; and 2nd. Henry Savile, ancestor of the Barons Savile of Eland, and Viscounts, Earls, and Marquesses of Halifax.

Sir John Savile, aged sixty and upwards, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, in company with the Lord of Lancaster in Spain at the battle of Najara; and had heard that Sir Richard and his ancestors had always borne those arms according to common rumour throughout the north country: he never heard of any challenge by Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his ancestors, of whom he never heard before this dispute, notwithstanding that he held lands in the counties of Chester and

[1] Brooke's Collections for Yorkshire, f. 320.

[2] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} i. p. 119.

[3] Rot. Fin. 48 Edw. III. m. 10.

[4] Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31. and Rot. Scoc. 7 Ric. II. m. 4; 8 Ric. II. m. 10. and 12 Ric. II. m. 6.

[5] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[6] Cottonian MS. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 19 a.

SIR JOHN SAVILE.

Lancaster. He also said, that he saw Sir Henry Scrope armed in company of the King and with his banner at the siege of Calais, and in Scotland with the Earl of Northampton, being then armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and a label Argent; and others of his lineage with differences.

The arms of Sir John Savile were, Argent, on a bend Sable three owls proper.

SIR WILLIAM CHAUNCY.

SIR WILLIAM CHAUNCY was the eldest son of Sir Thomas Chauncy of Skirpenbek in Yorkshire, the descendant of a very ancient family which came into England at the Conquest.[1] His ancestor, Robert Chauncy, he said, married Margaret daughter of Scrope, who, with his wife, was buried in Skirpenbek church about the year 1203. This alliance is not mentioned in the pedigrees of Chauncy, and the only Robert who occurs in it, is said to have died in 1257.[1]

Sir William Chauncy was born in 1342, and succeeded his father about 1382. It is evident from his deposition, that he served in numerous campaigns, having commenced his career in arms in his fifteenth year. In the 5th Ric. II. 1381–2, the King confirmed to him, by the description of "William de Chauncy Baron of Skirpenbek, cousin and heir of Anfred de Chauncie," in fee, all the lands of Walter de Chauncy in the county of York, which had been granted by King Henry the First.[2]

Sir William Chauncy was living in the 22nd Ric. II. 1398–9, in which year he obtained a licence to enfeoff the manor of Skirpenbek and other lands in Yorkshire.[3] The date of his death is not known, but he was buried at Stepney in Middlesex. By Elizabeth daughter of Roger Bigot, whom he married before 1357,[4] he left issue John Chauncy of Gedleston in Hertfordshire, Esq. which place he acquired by his marriage with Margaret daughter and coheiress of William Gifford of Gifford in Gedleston,[1] from whom Sir Henry Chauncy, the earliest historian of that county, was descended.

[1] Clutterbuck's Hist. of Herts, ii. 400. [2] Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 206.

[3] Calend. Inquis. Post Mortem, iii. p. 254. Esch. 22 Ric. II. n° 76.

[4] Thomas Chauncy gave twenty marks for licence to enfeoff William his eldest son, and Joan daughter of Roger Bigot, of lands in Thoralby and Skirpenbek, co. York. A° 31 Edw. III. Rot. Orig. ii. 246.

Sir William Chauncy, aged forty-four, deposed that Sir Richard Scrope had a right to the arms Azure, a bend Or. The Deponent said, that he had been armed for thirty years in the wars of France, Brittany, and Normandy, in the old wars in the kingdom of France, and in the new wars also; and that he never saw any other man bear those arms entire excepting Sir Richard Scrope, or do so much honour to the said arms as he and those of his blood and lineage had done. He said, that he saw Sir Richard armed in them before Paris, in presence of the King and of all his lords, openly and publicly, and the said Sir Richard was then of the retinue of the Earl of Richmond, and in the King's battle; and Sir Henry Scrope was also in that expedition armed in the same arms with a label Argent and with his banner, in presence of the King during that whole expedition; and others of his lineage were also so armed with differences, and in the expedition in Caux with the Lord of Lancaster, and previously at Balyngham Hill; and the deponent was in the retinue of Sir Henry Scrope, and under his banner. He also said, that the said arms devolved to the said Sir Richard by descent from the time of the Conquest. Sir William Chauncy further stated, that Robert Chauncy, his ancestor, married Margaret, one of the daughters of Scrope, who lie buried in the church of Skirpenbek, and upon the tomb of the said Margaret there are engraven the arms of her husband De Chauncy, on a banner Gules, a cross patée Argent, and on a chief Or a leopard Azure; and the other moiety of the banner had the arms of Scrope, Azure, a bend Or. It was, he said, written in a chronicle in the church of Skirpenbek, where they are buried, that the same Robert Chauncy was then Baron of Skirpenbek; and since their burial a hundred and eighty-three years have elapsed. The Deponent added, that in no place where he had been armed, nor in any place during peace, had he ever heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any of his ancestors, until this dispute began in Scotland.

SIR WILLIAM CHAUNCY.

The arms of Sir William Chauncy, as he himself described them, were Gules, a cross patée Argent, on a chief Or, a lion passant Azure.

Sir John Hothom.

SIR JOHN HOTHOM. The family of Hothom was seated at Scorbrough in Yorkshire as early as the reign of Edward the First. Sir John Hothom of that place married Maud daughter and coheiress of Sir Robert Hilton, Lord of Swyne, by Margaret daughter of Marmaduke Baron Thweng, Lord of Kilton Castle; and their son, Sir John Hothom, was found to be one of the heirs of Thomas de Thweng, his mother's uncle, and thirty years of age in 1374,[1] which would fix his birth to the year 1344, a date which agrees with the statement that he was forty-five in 1386. That he was a soldier, and served in many campaigns, is shown by his deposition; but the only proof in records of his being in the army is, that in 1369, at which time he was a Knight, he received letters of protection and general attorney, in consequence of being abroad in the King's service.[2] Sir John Hothom appears to have lived until 1413,[3] and by Winifred daughter of Sir William Bruse of Pickering,[4] to have had a son, Sir John Hothom, who was twenty-eight years old at his father's decease.[5]

Sir John de Hothom, aged forty-five, deposed, that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed with the arms Azure, a bend Or, in the last expedition which King Edward made in France, and that he also saw there Sir Henry Scrope, cousin of Sir Richard, so armed, with a label Argent, and with his banner of the said arms publicly borne throughout the host. He had always heard that those arms appertained to the said Sir Richard and his ancestors, as he was told by his ancestors, and old knights and esquires, and other valiant soldiers now deceased. He said he had been armed twenty-four years and upwards, and in all the expeditions and wars in which he had served, he had seen Sir Richard, or some other of his name and lineage, armed in those arms, either entire or with differences, as branches of Sir Richard, who, with all his ancestors and cousins, had peaceably enjoyed them in all the wars of King Edward and of the present King, as he had often heard from his ancestors in his youth. He never heard of any interruption in the use of the said arms given by Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his

[1] Esch. 48 Edw. III. n° 68.
[2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 99.
[3] Esch. 1 Hen. V. n° 35.
[4] Brooke's MS Collections for Yorkshire, f. 189.
[5] Esch. 1 Hen. V. n° 35.

ancestors, of whom he never heard until the commencement of this dispute.

The arms of Sir John Hothom were, Or, on a bend Sable, three mullets Argent voided Gules.[1]

SIR THOMAS RERESBY was the son of Thomas Reresby of Thribergh in Yorkshire, Esq. by Cicely daughter of Richard, and sister and coheiress of John Gotham of Brinsforth in that county,[2] and was born about the year 1326. Sir Thomas Reresby.

His deposition proves that the greater part of his life was passed in military expeditions; and it affords some interesting information respecting many of them. Sir Thomas Reresby married Lucy daughter of John Sheffield, Esq. and by her had four sons; Thomas, Francis, Edmond, and James; and a daughter, Judith, who married Richard Symmes of Barnsley.[2] Sir Thomas Reresby, the eldest son, died in 1439, and was the ancestor of the family who entered their pedigree at the Visitation of Yorkshire in 1584.[2]

Sir Thomas Reresby, aged sixty and upwards, said that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope always armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and others of his blood, some on banners and others armed in them with differences; that he was retained with Sir Henry Scrope for the expedition by sea, when the Prince of Wales first went into Guyenne, and the said Sir Henry was with his banner with the Earl of Northampton; that the late King Edward kept the sea at that time with the deceased Duke of Lancaster, and with his sons the Earl of Richmond, the Lord Lionel, the Lord Edmond of Langley, and others, amongst whom Sir Henry Scrope was many times armed Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent; that Sir Richard was also so armed before Paris, in the expedition of the late King; and when he and his cousins were armed, they always used these arms and no other, and their ancestors before them, as he had heard his ancestors say; and his ancestors heard it from their ancestors, that the said arms have been continually

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829.

[2] Brooke's MS. Collections, f. 304. Vincent's MS. n° 110. f. 44. Glover's Visitation of Yorkshire, f. 56. In the Harleian MS. 1487, f. 240, the father of the Deponent is called a Knight.

SIR THOMAS RERESBY.

and peaceably used by them, as well in tournaments during peace as in wars, they having descended to Sir Richard Scrope from the time of the Conquest, and he had never heard to the contrary. The Deponent could not say who was the first ancestor of Sir Richard that bore the said arms, it being beyond the memory of any living person. He added that he never heard of the said arms being challenged by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, or by any person in his or their name, though he had been armed thirty-nine years at many celebrated places in the time of the late King in France, Gascony, Brittany, and Scotland, and never heard of the ancestors of Grosvenor, or of any interruption made by them to the bearing of the said arms.

The arms of Sir Thomas Reresby were, Gules, on a bend Argent, three crosses flory or patée Sable.[1]

SIR THOMAS ROKEBY.

SIR THOMAS ROKEBY was the representative of an ancient Yorkshire family, which was seated at Rokeby at an early period, and has been commemorated in a poem by the most distinguished writer of the present age as

"Rokeby's Lords, of martial fame."

The Deponent was the son of Sir Robert Rokeby of Rokeby, and in 1356 was found heir to his uncle Sir Thomas Rokeby, the celebrated Justiciary of Ireland. He had been previously known by the appellation of "the nephew," and may be presumed to have been born about 1310, as he says his birth occurred four years before the battle of Stirling, which was fought on Midsummer Day 1314, and that he had been armed more than sixty years. It is evident that his career was a very active one; and besides stating that he had served in numerous expeditions, he says that he was at the battle of Durham in 1346. The public records, however, present little information about him. He is supposed to have accompanied his uncle into Ireland about 1350:[2] in October 1355 he received letters of protection, being then out of the realm

[1] Heralds' Visitations, and a Roll of Arms of the reign of Edw. III. 8vo. 1829; but in the Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, a Sir Thomas Reresby is said to have borne Gules, on a bend Argent, three *mullets pierced of the field*

[2] Œconomia Rokebeiorum, in the Retrospective Review, N. S. vol. ii. p. 477—490.

in the King's service,[1] and was a Commissioner of Array in the North Riding of Yorkshire in 1379.[2] Nothing has been discovered respecting his death, marriage, or issue. SIR THOMAS ROKEBY.

Sir Thomas de Rokeby, born four years before the battle of Stirling, armed sixty years and upwards, said the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope, whom he saw so armed at the battle of Durham. He had heard from his ancestors that these arms have pertained to the said Sir Richard and his progenitors by right line of inheritance, and never heard to the contrary; that the said Sir Richard was lineally descended from an ancient family and from nobles, from time immemorial, Sir Richard's ancestors having always used the said arms as ancient lords and knights since the Conquest. He said that Sir Richard was so armed in presence of the King of England before Paris, in presence of the Prince, in presence of the Duke of Lancaster, in presence of Earls and Barons, and in Scotland at the burning of Dumfries. The Deponent added, that he had seen Sir Henry Scrope armed in Scotland in the same arms with a label Argent; and also that he saw Sir William Scrope, elder brother of the said Sir Richard, his body armed Azure, a bend Or, in company of the King at the siege of Vannes in Brittany, and divers others of his lineage bearing the same arms with differences, the which arms have been borne by the said Sir Richard and his ancestors, according to common report, from time immemorial, without interruption from Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his name and ancestry, of whom he never heard until the present dispute.

The arms of Sir Thomas Rokeby were, Argent, a chevron between three rooks Sable.[3]

SIR THOMAS BOYNTON. This Knight was the representative of a very ancient family seated at Acklam in Yorkshire, and was the eldest son of Sir Walter Boynton, whose grandfather William Boynton married Alice the daughter of Ingelram Monceaux, in the reign of Edward the First.[4] The Deponent was SIR THOMAS BOYNTON.

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 59. [2] Rot. Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 2, m. 31 d.

[3] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829.

[4] Esch. 11 Hen. IV. n° 27. Esch. 3 Hen. VI. n° 40. Whitaker's History of Richmondshire, i. 76. Brooke's MS. Collections, f. 48.

SIR THOMAS BOYNTON.

born about 1346, and served in the wars on various occasions, as well in France as with the Teutonic knights against the infidels in Prussia. He received letters of protection and of general attorney in 1375, being then in the King's service abroad;[1] and was a Commissioner of Array for the North Riding of Yorkshire in 1379.[2] Sir Thomas Boynton died in 1398, leaving by Katherine his wife, the daughter and coheiress of Geoffrey Rosells, second son of Sir William Rosells, Sir Thomas Boynton his son and heir,[3] who, by his will dated in 1402, ordered his body to be buried in the church of Acklam, and mentioned in that document Henry his son and heir; his son Christopher; Margaret his wife, and John Conyers, brother of the said Margaret.[4] The present heir male of the Deponent is Sir Francis Boynton, Bart.

Sir Thomas de Boynton, aged forty, armed eighteen years, said he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and many of his cousins with differences; and that he saw Sir Richard so armed with my Lord of Lancaster in Caux. He saw also Sir Geoffrey Scrope, son and heir of Sir Henry Scrope, interred at Konigsberg in Prussia, under the said arms with a difference. He had heard from many valiant and ancient knights now deceased, that the said arms had descended to Scrope by inheritance from beyond the time of memory, who had heard that Sir Richard, his ancestors and cousins, had peaceably and publicly borne the said arms in many great battles and journeys in presence of the King, the Prince, dukes, and other great lords, on banners, pennons, and coat armour, without challenge or interruption, until the commencement of this dispute in Scotland. He never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, nor what arms they bore, or ought to bear.

The arms of Sir Thomas Boynton were, Or, a fess between three crescents Gules.[5]

SIR ROBERT PLUMPTON.

SIR ROBERT PLUMPTON. The ancient family of which this knight was the representative had been seated at Plumpton in Yorkshire for many generations. His father Sir William

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 114.
[2] Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31 d.
[3] Esch. 11 Hen. IV. n° 27. Esch. 3 Hen. VI. n° 40.
[4] Harleian MS. 805, f. 82 b.
[5] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

Plumpton was twice married: first to Alicia daughter and heiress of Sir Henry Beaufitz; and secondly to Christiana Monasby, or Mowbray,[1] widow of Richard de Emeldon;[2] but pedigrees differ as to which of these women was the Deponent's mother, though it is most probable that he was the issue of the first marriage.[3] SIR ROBERT PLUMPTON.

Sir Robert was born about 1341, and appears from his deposition to have repeatedly served in the wars of his time. He was in the King's fleet in 1372, and was permitted to return to England, on account of a severe illness, with his esquire and two valets.[4] In May 1387 he was appointed Lieutenant of the forest of Knaresborough,[1] and died in the 8th Hen. IV. 1406-7.[5] He was twice married: first to Isabella daughter of Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham, who was born in 1337,[6] and died before 1399; and secondly to Isabella de Kirkswold, who took to her second husband Sir Nicholas Middleton.[1] [3] By Isabella Scrope, Sir Robert had a large family. Sir William Plumpton, their eldest son, joined the conspiracy of his uncle Richard Scrope, Archbishop of York, and shared that prelate's fate, he having been beheaded at York on the 8th June 1405.[7] By Alice, who died in 1423, daughter and coheiress of John Gisburne, citizen and merchant of York, he had eight children: namely, Robert; Thomas and Bryan, who both died without issue; Richard, who made his will in 1443;

[1] Vincent's MS. nº 110, f. 31. Visitation of Yorkshire, Aº 1665.

[2] She died in 1364. Esch. 38 Edw. III. nº 36.

[3] Pedigree of Plumpton in the Towneley MSS.

[4] Rex Majori et Ballivis villæ de Rye ac universis & singulis Vic. Major. &c. Salutem &c. Quod cum fidelis & dilectus noster Robertus de Plompton chivaler, postquam in obsequium nostrum cum flotâ nostrâ mare fuisset ingressus, in gravem infirmitatem subitò inciderit, sic quod ulterius in viagium super mare laborare minime sufficiebat, et quod idem Robertus apud dictam villam de la Rie occasione sanitatis recuperandæ amplicuit, prout ipsum ex necessario oportebat, sicut per literas Simonis Burgh constabularii castri Roffen. coram nobis in cancellario nostro ostensas plenius poterit apparere: Nos volentes pro securitate sua vobis mandamus, quod ipse Robertus cum Johanne Heton armigero suo & duobus valectis suis à dictâ villâ de la Rie ad partes suas proprias infra regnum nostrum Angliæ redire, et armatur. harnesiæ et res suas secum ducere libere permittatis. Dat. vicesimo secundo die Septembris aº 46 Edw. III. 1372.—Copied from the Plumpton Cartulary in the Towneley MSS.

[5] Escheat, 8 Hen. IV. nº 15.

[6] See her monumental inscription in page 129 antea.

[7] See a copy of his epitaph in page 130 antea.

SIR ROBERT PLUMPTON.

George, who was rector of Bingham; Joan, who died before her mother without issue; Katherine, who was living unmarried in 1443; and Isabella, who married Stephen de Thorpe of Gowsill, Esq. on the 10th March 1425.[1] Sir Robert Plumpton, the eldest son of Sir William and Alice Gisburne, was found heir to his grandfather in the 8th Hen. IV., at which time he was twenty-four years old, and was the ancestor of Robert Plumpton of Plumpton, who was of full age when the pedigree was entered at the Heralds' Visitation of Yorkshire in 1665.

Sir Robert Plumpton, aged forty-five years, deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope with the arms Azure, a bend Or, and his cousins so armed with differences; that he saw Sir Richard armed in these arms entire, and Sir Henry Scrope with the same arms differenced by a white label publicly borne on his banner in France, before Paris and elsewhere, in presence of the late noble King and other great lords of England. He saw also the said Sir Richard twice in Scotland armed in the same arms, and with his banner, in presence of the King and the Duke of Lancaster; and in all the expeditions and journeys in which the Deponent had been for the twenty-four years during which he had been armed, he had seen the said Sir Richard or his cousins armed in like manner with differences. The Deponent further said, that the arms in question belonged of right to the said Sir Richard, having descended to him from his ancestors, as he had heard from his ancestors, and as fully appeared by the tombs of ancestors of the said Sir Richard who lie interred in the Abbey of St. Agatha with those arms over them. He added, that Sir Richard and his ancestors had been in possession of these arms from the time of the Conquest, without interruption from Sir Robert Grosvenor, or any other of his name, as he had heard from many valiant knights, and as common fame testified.

The arms of Sir Robert Plumpton were, Azure, five fusils conjoined in fess Or, each charged with an escallop Gules.[2]

SIR JOHN WARDE.

SIR JOHN WARDE. It is presumed that this witness was the son of Thomas Warde of Middleton in Yorkshire, who died in

[1] Pedigree in the Towneley MSS.

[2] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, and Heralds' Visitations of Yorkshire.

1350, leaving John his son eighteen years old,[1] though this would make the said John fifty-four instead of forty-six in 1386. He says, however, that he was then "more" than forty-six, and as the deponents were not particular as to a few years in stating their ages, the discrepancy does not negative his identity. Very little is known of the family of Warde of Yorkshire: it appears from Sir John's deposition, that his ancestors held the manor of Gynendale in that county, but the only property mentioned in the Inquisition on Thomas Warde's decease in 1350, is that of Middleton. It is nearly certain that he was the John Warde who is described of "Garton," in Yorkshire in 1371,[2] but there is nothing to shew that he was the person of that name who is mentioned in other records of the fourteenth century. SIR JOHN WARDE.

Sir John Warde, of the age of forty-six and upwards, deposed, that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, in Scotland, in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster, and in the last expedition of the King in Scotland; and also that he was during half a year retained with Sir William Scrope, son of the said Sir Richard, in Gascony, and there often saw the said Sir William armed in the same arms with a label. He said that he had a chamber in a manor house called Gynendale, where the arms of Scrope are set up and depicted on the wall, in which chamber were also the arms of the Lord Neville, of the Lord Percy, of the Lord Clifford, and others, which had been in the said chamber for one hundred and sixty years, as the Deponent's father told him. He added that the said arms belonged of right to Sir Richard Scrope by lineal descent and inheritance from the time of the Conquest, as his father informed him, and as he had heard from many knights and esquires then deceased; and that Sir Richard and his ancestors had peaceably enjoyed the said arms without interruption by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors from beyond the time of memory.

The arms of Sir John Warde were Azure, a cross patée Or.[3]

[1] Esch. 24 Edw. III. nº 108. [2] Rot. Orig. ii. 317.

[3] In a Roll of Arms of the reign of Edw. II. (8vo. 1828) this coat is attributed to a Sir Simon Warde of Yorkshire, but a line is drawn through the name in the MS. The same arms are assigned to Sir Simon Warde, in the Roll of the reign of Edw. III. 8vo. 1829. In a MS. Collection by Glover of the arms of the Knights of Yorkshire who served in Scotland with Edward the First, the coat

SIR RANDOLF PYGOT.

SIR RANDOLF PYGOT was the son of Geoffrey Pygot, and grandson of Sir Randolph Pygot of Melmoreby and Carleton in the county of York, and was born before 1340.[1] No other particulars of his life have been ascertained than what may be gleaned from his deposition, whence it appears that he occasionally served in the field.

Sir Randolph Pygot married Joan, who was living in the 6th Hen. IV., daughter and heiress of John de Clotheram of Clotheram, senior, and by her had Sir Geoffrey Pygot of Clotheram, father of Sir Randolph Pygot, who was living at Clotheram in the 10th Hen. VI.[1]

Sir Randolph Pygot, of the age of forty-six years, deposed that he had been armed twenty years, and had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, in company of the Lord of Lancaster at Balyngham Hill; and that he also saw him so armed at the burning of Dumfries in Scotland, for he was there under the banner of the said Sir Richard, and in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster in Scotland. He was likewise in the late expedition in Scotland with the King, and many of Sir Richard's name and lineage were armed in like manner with differences, in divers expeditions and journeys in which he had served. He had heard from his ancestors, and they from their ancestors, that the said arms had descended to Sir Richard by descent from beyond the time of memory, and that they had always peaceably enjoyed the same. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors until this debate commenced. He said moreover, that he had seen monuments of the ancestors of the said Sir Richard in abbeys painted as knights with these arms,[2] and also paintings in glass in the windows of abbeys, priories, cathedrals and other churches throughout his country.

The arms of Sir Randolph Pygot were, Sable, three pickaxes Argent.[3]

attributed to Warde is Azure, a cross patée Or within a bordure Argent. Harleian MS. 1407.

[1] Glover's Visitation of Yorkshire in 1584, f. 138.

[2] "Depeyntez en chevalrotz des ditz armez."

[3] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling, and Heralds' Visitations.

SIR EDMUND DE KYLYNGWYKE. The name of this individual has not been found in any other record, excepting the Scrope and Grosvenor Roll. A family of Kylingbeke was seated at Chapel Allerton in the parish of Leeds in Yorkshire, but no Sir Edmund is mentioned in it. Sir Edmund de Kylyngwyke.

Sir Edmund de Kylyngwyke, aged forty-two, said that Sir Richard Scrope had a right to the arms Azure, a bend Or, by right of inheritance; that he had heard from old knights and esquires then deceased, that Scrope's ancestors had always used and publicly borne the said arms, and never heard to the contrary. He added, that he had been armed eighteen years, and in all journeys and expeditions in which he had served, he had seen and known Sir Richard armed in the said arms, or others of his name and lineage with differences as branches of his family, peaceably, and without interruption or denial by Sir Robert Grosvenor or any other person.

SIR RALPH EVRE, whose name is variously spelt in records, Ivre, Yver, Evre, Euyr, Ewere, and Eure, was a person of some consideration, and the representative of an ancient family. Sir Ralph was the son of Sir John de Evre,[1] and was born about 1350. In February 1378 he was abroad in the retinue of Richard Earl of Warwick, and consequently received letters of protection.[2] It appears from his deposition, that he served in the campaigns in Scotland under the Duke of Lancaster in 1383, and under the King in person in 1385. He was a commissioner to demand compensation from the Scotch for their attempts to break the truce of Lenlingham in June 1390,[3] and was summoned from the bishoprick of Durham to attend a council on the morrow of the Assumption 1401.[4] Evre was employed as a Commissioner on the following numerous occasions: in March 1403 to determine the controversy between the retinue of Ralph Earl of Westmoreland, and Henry Earl of Northumberland and Henry Percy, as to their respective rights to some Scotch prisoners taken at the battle of Hambledon;[5] of Array in the counties of York and Northum- Sir Ralph Evre.

[1] Vincent's MSS. n° 20. f. 3; and n° 23. f. 29. and a pedigree by Glover, Somerset Herald.

[2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 124.

[3] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 61.

[4] Cotton MS. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 19 a.

[5] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 41.

SIR RALPH EVRE.

berland, to repress the rebellion of Henry Earl of Northumberland on the 22nd July 1403;[1] to treat with the King of Scotland in September in the same year for a truce;[2] again to treat with that sovereign as to a final peace, and for the ransom of Murdac Stewart son of the Duke of Albany, and of Archibald Earl of Douglas, prisoners of Henry the Fourth, on the 26th June 1404,[3] and 5th March 1405;[4] to receive the fines levied upon those persons who had participated in the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland in April following,[5] and again in April 1408;[6] to treat with Robert Duke of Albany the Regent of Scotland, about the prorogation of the truce with that kingdom in March 1407;[7] of Array for the North Riding of Yorkshire in July 1410 and May 1415;[8] and to treat for the ransom of Murdac son of Robert Duke of Albany, in exchange for Henry Percy, the renowned "Hotspur," grandson of Henry Earl of Northumberland, on the 9th December 1415,[9] which is the last notice that has been found of him; and as he must then have been upwards of sixty-five, he probably retired into private life after the execution of that mission. Evre was also Sheriff of Northumberland and Governor of Newcastle upon Tyne in the 13th and 21st Ric. II. and Sheriff of Yorkshire and Constable of York Castle in the 15th and 19th Ric. II.[10]

Sir Ralph Evre married, first, before 1377, Isabel daughter and eventually coheir of Sir Adomar de Atholl, brother of David de Strabolgi Earl of Atholl, as in that year the manor of Felton in the county of Northumberland was settled upon Adomar de Atholl and the heirs male of his body; in default of which to Isabel his daughter, wife of Ralph de Evre; with remainder to Mary, the other daughter, who married Robert de l'Isle.[11] By the said Isabel, Evre had an only child Katherine, who married Sir John Pudsey Lord of Bolton,[12] who is now repre-

[1] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 51.
[2] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 56.
[3] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 68.
[4] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 77.
[5] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 80.
[6] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 128.
[7] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 112.
[8] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 174. p^t ii. p. 124.
[9] Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 151.
[10] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 385. on the authority of the Fine Rolls.
[11] Rot. Patent. 50 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 4.
[12] Vincent's MSS. n° 20. f. 3. and n° 23. f. 29. and pedigree by Glover, Somerset Herald.

sented by Pudsey Dawson of Sinnington Manor, and Langcliffe in the county of York, Esq. Sir Ralph married, secondly, Katherine second daughter and coheir of Sir William de Aton, by whom he had a son Sir William de Evre,[1] who on his father's decease in 1422 was found to be twenty-six years of age.[2] He was at the battle of Agincourt in the retinue of Lord Fitz Hugh,[3] whose daughter Maud he married;[1] and was ancestor of William Evre, who was created Baron Evre by Henry the Eighth.[1] SIR RALPH EVRE.

Sir Ralph de Evre, aged thirty-six and upwards, deposed that he had been armed eighteen years, and had seen and known Sir Richard Scrope armed in the said arms on two occasions in Scotland, on banner, pennon, and coat armour, and several others of his name and lineage so armed with differences. He had also seen Sir Henry Scrope armed in those arms with a label Argent, and on his banner, at Calais. He had, he said, heard from his ancestors that the said arms had descended to Sir Richard Scrope from his ancestors, and been peaceably enjoyed by them from time immemorial, and without challenge by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, of whom he had never heard until the commencement of this debate.

The arms of Sir Ralph Evre were, Quarterly Or and Gules, on a bend Sable, three escallops Argent.[4]

SIR ROBERT CONYERS was the representative of an ancient family, and inherited Hornby Castle in the county of York.[5] He was born about 1325, and appears to have been the Robert Conyers who married Joan niece of William Melton Archbishop of York in 1333, which marriage that Prelate purchased of Sir Robert Conyers, Knight, the uncle or grandfather of the said Robert, for sixty marks.[6] SIR ROBERT CONYERS.

Before his twentieth year Sir Robert was engaged in the King's service in the field, and appears to have been present in most of the expeditions of the reign of Edward the Third; but the only battle which he particularly mentions is the memorable sea-fight with the Spaniards near Winchelsea in 1350. In 1379 or 1380

[1] Vincent's MSS. nº 20. f. 3. nº 23. f. 29. and pedigree by Glover, Somerset Herald.

[2] Esch. 10 Hen. V. nº 39.

[3] History of the Battle of Agincourt.

[4] Vincent's MSS. nº 20. f. 3; and nº 23. f. 29.

[5] Glover's Visitation of Yorkshire in 1584, and Glover's Collectanea marked A. in the College of Arms.

[6] Harleian MS. 805, f. 188.

SIR ROBERT CONYERS.

he was a Commissioner of Array for the North Riding of Yorkshire,[1] and the latest notice of him is his being a witness for Sir Richard Scrope. He married, according to the best pedigrees of Conyers, Juliana daughter and heiress of William Percy of Ormesby; but this statement does not agree with the assertion that his wife's name was *Joan*, niece of the Archbishop of York, unless the said Joan died young, and that Juliana Percy was his second wife. Sir Robert had issue John Conyers of Ormsby, his son and heir, who seems to have died in his father's lifetime, and left a son Sir Robert Conyers, who was living in the 14th Ric. II., which explains the reason of the Deponent being styled "the elder." Anne, his daughter and heiress, married James Strangways.

Sir Robert Conyers the elder, of the age of sixty-one years and upwards, armed forty-three years, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and that he had publicly and commonly borne those arms; that he saw him so armed at the battle of Espagnols sur Mer and in company of the Earl of Warwick; that he had seen and known divers others of his blood and lineage armed in the said arms with differences in divers battles and journeys in which he had served; that in his youth he often heard from his ancestors and valiant men of arms now no more, that those arms had descended to the said Sir Richard from his ancestors, who came in with the Conqueror; and that they had always peaceably possessed the said arms from beyond the time of memory. He never heard of any interruption or challenge made to these arms, and never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

Sir Robert Conyers' arms were Azure, a maunch Or, charged with an annulet Sable.[2]

SIR THOMAS MERKYNGFELD.

SIR THOMAS MERKYNGFELD. Pedigrees differ materially as to the filiation of this Deponent,[3] though they agree in stating that he married Dionisia, widow of Sir Henry Soothill, that

[1] Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31 d.

[2] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[3] Brooke, Somerset Herald, gives two pedigrees of Markenfeld in his Collections for Yorkshire. According to one, the Deponent was the son of Sir Ninian Markenfeld and father of Sir Thomas Markenfeld. According to the other, he was

he was buried at Rippon, and was the ancestor of a knightly family of some consideration in Yorkshire. His descendant, Thomas Markenfeld, married, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, Elizabeth daughter of John Lord Scrope of Masham, and the great nephew of the said Thomas, of the same name, was executed for high treason in the 12th Elizabeth, he having joined the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland.

SIR THOMAS MERKYNGFELD.

Sir Thomas Merkyngfeld, aged thirty-nine and upwards, said he had been armed twenty years and upwards, and saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, at Balyngham-hill, and in Caux in Normandy, and twice in Scotland, where his banner was publicly borne. He also saw Sir Henry Scrope at Calais with his banner, when he was Governor of Guisnes, armed in those arms with a white label, and several of his cousins and lineage so armed with differences. He said that, according to common report throughout his country, the said arms belonged of right to Sir Richard Scrope, who had inherited them by descent. He had heard from his ancestors that Sir Richard was descended from very old ancestry, being descended from Robert de Gant at the time of the Conquest, the which Gant was one of the Conqueror's great lords. He never heard of any challenge or interruption being given to Sir Richard Scrope in the usage of these arms; and never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any of his ancestors, until this debate.

The arms of Sir Thomas Merkyngfeld were, Argent, on a bend Sable, three bezants.[1]

SIR NICHOLAS MIDYLTON.

SIR NICHOLAS MIDYLTON. Though a soldier who had seen much service, and the representative of an ancient family, little besides a few genealogical facts has been found respecting this Deponent. He was born about 1348, and was the son and heir of Sir Thomas Midylton of Stockeld in Yorkshire, by Elizabeth daughter of Sir Henry Grammary, of which property, as well as of Midylton and Stubham in that county, he was possessed in

the son of Sir Thomas Markenfeld by the daughter and heiress of —— Minott, and father of a Sir John Markenfeld. All which has been found in records is, that a Sir Thomas Markenfeld was appointed a Commissioner of Array for the North Riding of Yorkshire on the 5th July 11 Hen. IV. 1410. Fœdera, iv. p^{t} i. p. 174.

[1] Brooke's Collections for Yorkshire.

SIR NICHOLAS MIDYLTON.

1370.[1] He was appointed a Commissioner of Array for the West Riding of Yorkshire on the 5th July 1410.[2]

Sir Nicholas Midylton married, first, Emma Ingmanthorp, and secondly, before 1395, Avice, and left a son and heir Sir John Midylton. By deed dated in the 19th Ric. II. Sir Thomas and Avice his wife granted to John Midylton his son and heir, and to Alice wife of the said John and daughter of Sir Peter Mauleverer of Bennesley, all their lands in Hapton, Rydall, and in Newby super Wyske.[3] The representative of the Deponent is Sir Thomas Haggerston, Bart.

Sir Nicholas Midylton, aged thirty-eight, armed eighteen years, said he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, at Balyngham-hill in the company of the Lord of Lancaster, and also saw there Sir Henry Scrope in the like arms with a label Argent, and his banner publicly borne throughout the host, the said Sir Henry being then Governor of Picardy for the King. He had seen Sir William Scrope, son of the said Sir Richard, in Gascony, armed in the said arms with a label; and when the Lord of Lancaster marched through France he saw several of the name of Scrope so armed, but he did not recollect who they were. He had seen the said arms of Scrope in old glass windows and painted on the walls in many abbeys, churches, and chapels in the county of York, at Richmond, at Appleby, at Carlisle, and at Bolton in Craven. He knew them to be the arms of Scrope because the wardens of those churches and chapels told him so, and that it was the common report throughout the country. He added, that the said arms descended to Sir Richard Scrope from his ancestors beyond the time of memory without challenge or interruption. He had never seen or heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors before the last expedition into Scotland with the King.

The arms of Sir Nicholas Midylton were, Argent fretty, and a canton, (or quarter), Sable.[4]

SIR THOMAS FITZ HENRY.

SIR THOMAS FITZ HENRY. There was a family of some consequence of the name of Fitz Henry in Yorkshire, of

[1] Glover's Collectanea marked A. f. 163, and Brooke's MS. Collections, n° 1, f. 240.

[2] Fœdera, iv. p[t] i. p. 174.

[3] Glover's Collectanea A. f. 167.

[4] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829. Glover's Collections A. f. 163, and other authorities.

which Aucher Fitz Henry married Joan the daughter and co-heiress of John de Bella Aqua, in the reign of Edward the First,[1] and died in the 13th Edw. III. leaving Henry Fitz Henry his son and heir, then upwards of forty years of age.[1] It is doubtful, however, from the difference between their arms,[2] whether the Deponent was related to that family. He appears to have possessed Kelfield in the county of Lincoln; and the daughter and heiress of a John Fitz Henry of that place conveyed Kelfield to John Stillington.[3]

SIR THOMAS FITZ HENRY.

Sir Thomas Fitz Henry, aged thirty-nine years and upwards, said he had very often seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or; especially at Balyngham hill, in Picardy, in presence of the Lord of Lancaster, and also twice in Scotland, and with his banner of the said arms publicly borne in presence of the said Lord of Lancaster, and lately in presence of the King. He also said, that, when in Prussia, he saw one Sir Geoffrey Scrope buried under those arms with a difference; and had seen the said arms of Scrope in the church of Croft in glass windows, and in divers other churches in the county of York; that they belonged of right to Sir Richard by descent and inheritance, as he had heard from his ancestors; and that he and they had had peaceable possession of, and had continually and publicly used, them from the time of the Conquest, as he had heard from many valiant knights and esquires now deceased, without being interrupted by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, of whom he had never heard excepting in this controversy.

The arms of Sir Thomas Fitz Henry were, Argent, a cross engrailed Sable.[4]

[1] Esch. 29 Edw. I. n° 57. See Escheats, 13 Edw. III. n° 18; 23 Edw. III. n° 38 and n° 159.

[2] In the Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. Sir Aucher Fitz Henry is said to have borne, Ermine, on a chief Azure, three lioncels Or; and the same coat is attributed to a Sir Richard Fitz Heury in the Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1828 and 1829.

[3] There were five men at arms of the name of Fitz Henry at Agincourt, in October 1415; viz. Thomas Fitz Henry, who was in the retinue of Lord Camois, and was slain in the battle; William Fitz Henry in the retinue of John Burgh; another Thomas Fitz Henry, and a John Fitz Henry in the retinue of Sir William Harington, and a third Thomas Fitz Henry in the retinue of Sir John Grey.

[4] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

SIR WILLIAM MALLORY.

SIR WILLIAM MALLORY. The statements in the d position of this Knight, relative to the arms of Sir Robe Conyers being in a chapel at Houghton Conyers in Yorkshire, explained by his pedigree. His grandfather, Sir Christoph Mallory, married Joan the daughter and heiress of Sir Robe Conyers of Houghton Conyers, with whom he acquired that pr perty: their eldest son, Sir William Mallory of Houghton Conye and Studley,[1] married Katherine daughter and coheiress of S Ralph Manwycke or Nonwyke,[2] who was living in 1421, and b her had the deponent.[1] He married Joan daughter of Sir Willia Plumpton,[1 2] and died before 1421, as in that year Katherine h mother granted lands in Houghton upon the death of Joan h widow.[1] William Mallory, his son and heir, appears to have be the Sir William Mallory, Knight, who received letters of pr tection in consequence of being abroad in the King's service April 1417, and again in May 1430:[3] he left descendants.[1]

Sir William Malore, aged thirty-four, armed sixteen yea and upwards, said, that the arms Azure, a bend Or, had alwa belonged to Sir Richard Scrope and his ancestors, and never hea to the contrary; that he saw Sir Richard so armed in the exp dition of the Lord of Lancaster throughout France, and in Sco land with his banner with the said Lord of Lancaster, and al saw him there lately with the King, as well as others of his nan and lineage so armed with differences as branches of his famil He also said, that at Houghton Conyers, where he reside there was a chapel of ancient structure ordained for certain pries of a chantry, in which chapel were painted the arms of Scrop Azure, a bend Or, and the arms of Sir Robert Conyers and S Simon Warde, which had been there depicted from the time of tl building of the chapel, which was beyond the memory of ma He had heard brave and gallant men, old knights and esquires the North, say, that the said Sir Richard had full right to be the said arms, which had descended to him from the time of tl Conquest, as he had heard from his ancestors and from oth valiant persons then deceased. He had never seen or heard of S

[1] Pedigree in Philipot's MS. n° 3—77. f. 68.

[2] Pedigree in the Harleian MS. 1487. f. 304.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 236, 269.

Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, before the commencement of the controversy.

Sir William Mallory's arms were, Or, a lion rampant Gules, collared Argent.[1]

NICHOLAS SABRAHAM, Esquire. The interesting particulars which this person's deposition affords of his long and various services, and the valuable information which it contains relative to many military events in the reign of Edward the Third, render it a subject for regret that so little is known of him. Of his parentage and descendants nothing has been ascertained, but it appears from his evidence that he was a native of Yorkshire, and was born about 1326. Sabraham served in the wars in Scotland, France, Spain, Prussia, Egypt, and Turkey; he was one of the heroes of Cressy, and seems to have been present on every occasion where danger was risked or honour acquired. It is remarkable that, notwithstanding so distinguished a career, he should not have received the honour of knighthood. He married, before 1365, Alice daughter and coheiress of Adam de Grapnell by Agnes daughter and coheiress of Richard de Emeldon, with whom he obtained the third part of the manor of Tesemouth in Northumberland.[2] She was the widow of —— Orde, and on her death in 1399, John Orde was found to be her son and heir, and upwards of thirty years of age.[3] Sabraham seems to have been then living, and residing at Newcastle on Tyne, for in the inquisition on his wife's decease she is called "Alicia uxor Nicholai Sabrani de Novo Castro super Tynam."[3] Nicholas Sabraham, Esq.

Nicholas Sabraham, Esquire, aged sixty and upwards, armed thirty-nine years, said that the arms Azure, a bend Or, were the arms of Sir Richard Scrope, for he had seen the arms of Scrope on banner and coat-armour in the expedition of Sir Edward Balliol in Scotland, also on a banner in the company of the Earl of Northampton, when he chivauchied by torchlight out of Loghmaban as far as Peebles, and had in his company Sir Henry Scrope with his banner. The Deponent also said, that in the assemblage from all Christian countries at the instance of the King

[1] Philipot's MS. nº 3—77. f. 68.

[2] Esch. 7 Edw. III. nº 38, Rot. Orig. ii. 288, and Esch. 22 Ric. II. nº 40.

[3] Esch. 22 Ric. II. nº 40, Printed Calendar, vol. iii.

NICHOLAS SABRAHAM, ESQ.

of Cyprus, when he meditated his expedition to Alexandria in ships and galleys, one Sir Stephen Scrope was present, armed in the arms of Scrope, Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent for difference, and immediately on landing, received in those arms the order of Knighthood from the King of Cyprus. He further said that he was armed in Prussia, in Hungary, at Constantinople, "a la bras" of Saint George, and at Messembre, at which latter place there is a church, and therein lieth one of the Scropes buried, and beneath him there are depicted on the wall the arms of Scrope, Azure, a bend Or, with a label, and on the label three "bezants Gules:" he knew them to be the arms of Scrope, and to have borne that name, because the wardens of the said church told him so. The Deponent saw Sir Henry Scrope armed in France with a banner in the company of the Earl of Northampton, and Sir William Scrope, elder brother of the said Sir Richard, in the same company, armed in the entire arms, or with differences, at the battle of Cressy, at the siege of Calais, in Normandy, in Brittany, in Gascony, and in Spain, and beyond the great sea in many places and at many chivalrous exploits: in those places he never heard speak of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of any of his ancestors. He had often heard his ancestors say that the said Sir Richard and his ancestors had a right to the said arms, they having used them from beyond the time of memory, as he learnt from old men, Lords, Knights, and Esquires in his country, now no more. He never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors, and the only challenge he ever heard of as to the right to the said arms, was the challenge of one Carminow, made to the said Sir Richard Scrope before Paris, when the arms were allowed by the King and the late Duke of Lancaster, and both were permitted to bear the arms entire.

The arms of Sabraham are said to have been, Argent, a bend embattled, counter-embattled Sable.[1]

WILLIAM BISET, ESQ.

WILLIAM BISET, ESQUIRE. This person, who was born about the year 1316, and served in most of the wars of his time, has not been identified.

William Biset, Esquire, aged seventy years, first armed at the battle of Scluse in the retinue of the Lord de Coucy, said

[1] Alphabet of Arms in the Heralds' College.

that in the different places where he had been armed he never saw any except those of the name of Scrope bear the arms Azure, a bend Or; that at the battle of Scluse he saw Sir Henry Scrope so armed, with a label Argent. He also saw the said Sir Henry so armed and with his banner, in the battle of Espagnols sur Mer, in the company of the Earl of Northampton, the said Earl being in the company of the King. He also saw him armed, with his banner, with the Lord of Lancaster at Balyngham-hill, and from thence in Caux, and before Paris, when the late King was at the conference there, and Sir Richard Scrope also. Biset further deposed, that he had heard from old Knights and old Esquires, and from his ancestors, who were then deceased, that Sir Richard Scrope had inherited the said arms from his ancestors, who came with the Conqueror. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors. WILLIAM BISET, ESQ.

According to a collection made by Glover, Somerset Herald in the reign of Elizabeth, of the arms of such Knights and Gentlemen of Yorkshire as served under Edward the First, the arms of Biset of that county were, Gules, on a bend Argent, three escallops Sable.[1]

WILLIAM HESILRIGGE, ESQUIRE. This veteran soldier, who, it appears from his deposition, was in most of the expeditions, sieges, and battles of the reign of Edward the Third, including Halidon Hill in July 1333, and Cressy in 1346, was the son of Simon Hesilrigge of Hesilrigge in Northumberland,[2] and was born about 1316. For his services in the Scotch wars the King granted him, by patent dated 20th November 1360, the confiscated estate of Gilbert de Midleton.[2] In the 50th Edw. III. 1376, he is said to have been Knight of the Shire for the county of Northumberland;[2] but this is rendered unlikely by the fact of his being only an esquire in 1386, which, considering his long and distinguished services, is not a little remarkable. Hesilrigge was appointed a Commissioner of Array for Northumberland in 1378–9,[3] and two years afterwards was a Commis- WILLIAM HESILRIGGE, ESQ.

[1] Harleian MS. 1407.

[2] MS. marked C. 8. f. 14 b. in the College of Arms, and Nichols's History of Leicestershire, vol. ii. p. 756.

[3] Rot. Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 11, m. 31 d.

WILLIAM HESILRIGGE, ESQ.

sioner to inquire into the conduct of certain persons who had assaulted Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland, one of the wardens of the marches.[1]

The time of his decease is unknown. By Joan daughter and heiress of Sir Robert Esselington, who, as well as her husband, was living in the 10th Ric. II., he had three sons; 1. William, who died without issue; 2. Donald, who married Joan the daughter of Nicholas Heron, and was living in the 10th Ric. II.; 3. Thomas Hesilrigge of Noseley in the county of Leicester, which property he possessed in right of his wife, Isabel daughter and coheiress of Sir Roger Heron by Margaret daughter and sole heiress of Sir Ralph Hastings of Kirby in that county. He was the ancestor of Sir Arthur Grey Hesilrigge of Noseley Hall, Bart.[2]

William Hesilrigg, Esquire, aged seventy, armed fifty years, said he knew that the arms Azure, a bend Or, appertained by right and by inheritance to Sir Richard Scrope, because during the whole time the Deponent had been armed he had seen and known the said Sir Richard, or Sir Henry, or Sir William elder brother of the said Sir Richard, or Stephen Scrope brother of the said Sir Henry, in the Scotch wars at Halidon-hill in presence of the King, and Stephen Scrope in the Scotch wars, before the wars in France were commenced by the late King, wherein they were armed, some in the entire arms, some with differences; and he had heard from his ancestors that they had acquired great honour in them, and had been in constant possession thereof from time immemorial. The Deponent said he had seen Sir William Scrope armed in company of the Earl of Northampton at the raising of the siege of Vannes, when the King was there; that the King then appointed his cousin-german the Earl of Northampton warden of Brittany, and went thence to the siege of Morlaix; that the said Sir William was there armed in the said arms entire; and at that siege was Sir Henry Scrope with his banner, and the said Sir William was there wounded by a quarrel, of which wound he died a few years afterwards. The Deponent afterwards saw, at the battle of Cressy, Sir Henry with his banner, and Stephen Scrope, both

[1] Rot. Scoc. 4 Ric. II. m. 10.

[2] MS. marked C. 8. f. 14 b. in the College of Arms, and Nichols's History of Leicestershire, vol. ii. p. 756.

armed in those arms with differences, and Sir William Scrope armed in the arms entire, in the vanguard, with the Earl of Northampton and in presence of the Prince, then commander of the vanguard, and with him many good Knights of the county of Chester, and many good archers, who neither at that time nor afterwards gainsaid the said arms of Sir William or Sir Henry Scrope. Afterwards at the siege of Calais the said Sir Henry was armed in these arms day and night, and had his banner with him, and Sir William Scrope was armed day and night at the same siege, and died of the wound he received at the siege of Morlaix, and was carried into England. He had heard from his ancestors in his youth that the Scropes were as ancient as the Conquest. He had never before heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of any of his ancestors. WILLIAM HESILRIGGE, ESQ.

The arms of William Hesilrigge were, Argent, a chevron Sable, between three hazel leaves Vert.

WILLIAM SPENSER, ESQUIRE. This Deponent was probably a member of the family of Spenser or Despenser, who held lands in the counties of Lincoln and York in the reign of Edward the Third,[1] and afterwards in Nottinghamshire,[2] but he has not been identified. He was born about 1336, and his military services are fully detailed in his deposition. WILLIAM SPENSER, ESQ.

William Spenser, Esquire, aged fifty and upwards, armed thirty years, said that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and many others of his name and lineage so armed with differences; that he fully remembered to have seen the arms of Scrope at Blaungi in the chivauche of the late King, and when the King heard of the taking of Berwick by the Scotch, he returned into England and came to Berwick to its relief; in which

[1] Philip le Despenser, son of ——— Despenser by Margaret Roos, died seised of divers lands in Yorkshire and Lincolnshire in the 23rd Edw. III., and by Joan his wife had a son Philip, who was then seven years old. Esch. 23 Edw. III. n° 73, Printed Calendar, ii. p. 151. A Philip Despenser, and probably the person who was seven years of age in the 23rd Edw. III., married Elizabeth daughter and coheir of Robert Lord Tiptoft, (and sister of Margaret Lady Scrope of Bolton, and of Milicent the wife of Sir Stephen Scrope,) and died in the 2nd Hen. VI. seised of lands in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. Esch. 2 Hen. VI. n° 31.

[2] Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire.

WILLIAM SPENSER, ESQ.

chivauche the said Sir Richard Scrope was armed in those arms, and afterwards at Balyngham-hill; and at the battle of Spain, [Najara,] in company of the Lord of Lancaster, he was publicly and notoriously armed in those arms, and afterwards in Scotland with his banner with the said Lord of Lancaster, and in the last expedition into Scotland with our Lord the King. He had heard from his ancestors and from many valiant Lords, Knights, and Esquires, then no more, that the ancestors of Sir Richard came with the Conqueror, and had from that time peaceably and commonly borne the said arms, and that they had descended to Sir Richard by right of inheritance. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, until that controversy.

The arms of Spenser of Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire were, Barry of six Or and Azure, a canton Ermine.[1]

JOHN CRESSWELLE, ESQ.

JOHN CRESSWELLE, ESQUIRE. Of this person, whose deposition is unimportant, few facts are on record. From the slight account which is given of his family, it appears that they were seated at Cresswelle, part of the barony of Bywell in Northumberland, as early as the reign of John;[2] that he was the son of an Alexander Cresswelle of that place, who was living in the 2nd Ric. II.;[2] and that he was born about 1356.

It appears that he was taken prisoner by the Scotch sometime before 1380; for in that year, or 1381, a writ was directed to the mayor and bailiffs of the town of Kingston-upon-Hull, commanding them to pay to John de Creswelle, in aid of his ransom, he being then prisoner in Scotland, 40*l.* out of certain goods and chattels of the Scotch which had been taken by the English.[3] In 1404 he was constable of Warkworth Castle,[4] and was succeeded, but in what year is not known, by John Cresswelle his son and heir, the ancestor of John Cresswelle of Cresswelle, who died in 1781, and left two daughters his coheirs, namely, Katherine, and Frances, the wife of Francis Easterby, who assumed the name and arms of Cresswelle only in April 1807.

[1] In the Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829, that coat is attributed to a Sir Philip le Despencer, and is corroborated by the description of the seal of the Philip Despenser who married Elizabeth Tiptoft, in Thoroton's Hist. of Notts.

[2] Hutchinson's View of Northumberland.

[3] Rot. Scoc. 4 Ric. II. m. 6.

[4] Cottonian MS. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 61 a.

John Cresswelle, Esquire, aged thirty and upwards, armed seventeen years, said he had seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, and many others of his name and lineage with differences; and that according to common fame in the north, these arms had descended to him from his ancestors, who had continually and peaceably used them from beyond the time of memory. He had never heard of any interruption being offered them in their usage of the said arms by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, or by any other person; nor had he ever heard of him or them before this debate. JOHN CRESSWELLE, ESQ.

Cresswelle's arms were, Gules, three plates, on each plate a squirrel sejant of the field.

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN AT YORK BEFORE THE SAID COMMISSIONERS, ON THE 18th DAY OF THE SAID 18th SEPTEMBER, 1386, BEING PRODUCED BY SIR RICHARD SCROPE AND HIS PROCTOR IN THE MANNER HEREAFTER WRITTEN.

SIMON, PARSON OF THE CHURCH OF WENSLAY, anciently called WYNSLOWE, was presented to that rectory by Richard Lord Scrope of Bolton, on the 29th September 1361, by the name of "Symon de Wenslay."[1] His deposition affords much information relative to the Scrope family, and contains some curious particulars. SIMON, PARSON OF WENSLAY.

Sir Simon, Parson of the Church of Wynsselowe, of the age of sixty and upwards, said, certainly that the arms Azure, a bend Or, appertained to Sir Richard Scrope, for they were in his church of Wynsselowe in certain glass windows of that church, of which Sir Richard was patron; and on the west gable window of the said church were the entire arms of Sir Richard Scrope in a glass window, the setting up of which arms was beyond the memory of man. The said arms were also in divers other parts of the said church, and in his chancel in a glass window, and in the east gable also were the said arms placed amongst the arms of great lords, such as the King, the Earl of Northumberland, the Lord of Neville, the Earl of Warren. He also said that there was a tomb

[1] Whitaker's History of Richmondshire.

SIMON, PARSON OF WENSLAY.

in his cemetery of Simon Scrope, as might then be seen by the inscription on the tomb, who was buried in the ancient fashion in a stone chest, with the inscription Cy gist Simond le Scrope, without date. And after Simon Scrope lieth one Henry Scrope, son of the said Simon, in the same manner as his father, next the side of his father, in the same cemetery. And after him lieth William son of the said Henry Scrope, who lieth in the manner aforesaid beneath the stone, and there is graven thereon Icy gist William le Scrope, without date, for the bad weather, wind, snow, and rain, had so defaced it, that no man could make out the remainder of the writing, so old and defaced was it. Several others of his lineage and name were buried there, one after the other, under large square stones, which being so massive were sunk into the earth, so that no more of the stone than the summit of it could be seen; and many more of their sons and daughters were buried under great stones. From William came Henry Scrope, knight, who lieth in the Abbey of St. Agatha, armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, which Sir Henry was founder of the said abbey; and Sir William Scrope, elder brother of Sir Richard that now is, lieth in the same abbey in the same arms depicted, but not painted. The said Sir Simon placed before the Commissioners an albe with flaps, upon which were embroidered the arms of the Scropes entire, the making of which arms, and the name of the donor were beyond the memory of man. He added, that the patronage of his church of Wynsselowe had always been vested in Sir Richard Scrope and his ancestors bearing the name of Scrope, beyond the memory of man; and that the arms Azure, a bend Or, had always been reputed to belong to him and his ancestors, and he never heard to the contrary: he had never heard that the arms had been challenged, or of Sir Richard Grosvenor or any of his ancestors.

WILLIAM DE IRBY.

WILLIAM DE IRBY, OFFICIAL OF RICHMOND. It is probable that this Deponent was a member of the family of Irby of Lincolnshire. He was born before 1326, and was rector of Medeburne in that county,[1] as well as Master of the Hospital of St. Nicholas near Richmond. On the 12th of January 1386-7, being then Vicar General of John de Waltham Archdeacon of Rich-

[1] Depositions, vol. i. p. 220.

mond, he delivered in a certificate of having visited divers monasteries, churches, chapels, hospitals, oratories, and other places within that archdeaconry, and discovered therein the arms of Scrope, as is fully specified in the document itself.[1]

William de Irby.

Master William de Irby, Official of Richmond, aged sixty and upwards, said he had seen the arms Azure, a bend Or, on glass and paintings in more than forty churches, some entire, some with labels, and that they were known, and by the present possessors of those churches reputed, to be the arms of Sir Richard Scrope, and his cousins, who had heard so from old men before them, and from common fame throughout the country. The Deponent said, moreover, that he had seen in the nunnery of Marygg certain muniments of the ancestors of the said Sir Richard, sealed with the seal of the said arms entire, dated sixty-eight years before; that in a hospital of St. Nicholas near Richmond, of which he was master, he had a frontore worked in silk before an altar, on which frontore were the said arms of Scrope, the making of which was beyond human memory. He knew the said arms to be those of Scrope, they being so called by old men of the said hospital, and never heard them called otherwise. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his arms, or of his ancestry, until the commencement of this controversy.

Conan Aske, Esq.

CONAN ASKE, Esquire, appears to have been the son of Conan Aske of Aske in the county of York, by Emma daughter of Ingram Boynton of Sadbury,[2] and was born about 1348. He served in the wars of France, Spain, and Scotland, and in the 12th Ric. II. 1388-9 was a Commissioner of Array for the North Riding of Yorkshire.[3] In the 15th Ric. II. 1391-2 he was seised of lands in West Newton, and in the 11th Hen. IV. 1409 held a fee in Aske and Marrig. The time of his death is unknown, but it is not likely that he was the Conan Aske, Esquire, who obtained

[1] Depositions, vol. i. p. 220—226.

[2] Brooke's MS. Collections, n° 1, f. 25; Philipot's MS. n° 3—77, f. 37. In Whitaker's "History of Richmondshire," vol. i. 116, and in Gale's "Registrum Honoris de Richmond," p. 231, the Deponent's mother is said to have been Isabel daughter and coheir of William Pert. See, however, p. 109 antea, where it is proved by the dates to be impossible, as the said Isabel was not born until 1387.

[3] Rot. Scoc. 12 Ric. II. m. 6.

CONAN ASKE, ESQ.

letters of general attorney in consequence of being abroad in the King's service in the 9th Hen.V. 1421,[1] for, if he were then living, he must have been upwards of seventy-three years of age.

Conan Aske married Eleanor daughter of Roger Medlam,[2] and by her, who died in 1428 or 1429, had a son, Roger Aske, who was thirty-eight years of age at his mother's decease.[3] He married Elizabeth daughter and eventually coheiress of Sir Roger Swyllington by Joan Scrope widow of William de Pert of Tiverington in Yorkshire, and daughter and sole heiress of Sir Stephen Scrope, fourth son of Sir Geoffrey Scrope of Masham.[4] Their son, Conan Aske,[5] was twenty-three years of age in 1427,[6] and was ancestor of Roger Aske, who left two daughters his coheirs: Elizabeth, who married Sir Richard Bowes of Streatlam, and Anne, the wife of Sir Ralph Bulmer.[2]

Conan de Aske, of the age of thirty-eight, armed twenty years, said he had known and seen Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, in Spain in presence and in the retinue of the Lord of Lancaster, and in France also at the chivauche which the said Lord made throughout France; and twice in Scotland, the first time with the said Lord, Sir Richard being there with his banner, the other time in the last campaign in Scotland with the King; and that he had heard from his ancestors that these arms belonged to Sir Richard and his ancestors in direct line from the Conquest, and never heard to the contrary. He added, that divers of the ancestors of Sir Richard lie buried in the Abbeys of St. Agatha and Coverham under the said arms. He said, on the oath he had sworn, that he never knew or heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of any of his ancestors until this dispute arose in Scotland, or of any controversy by them about these arms.

Conan Aske's arms were, Or, three bars Azure.[2]

JOHN DE BRERETON.

JOHN DE BRERETON, CHAPLAIN OF MARYGG. Marrig, or Marygg, of which this person appears to have been a chaplain,

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 243.
[2] Brooke's MS. nº 1, f. 25; Philipot's MS. 3—77, f. 37.
[3] Esch. 7 Hen. VI. nº 22.
[4] Esch. 6 Hen. VI. nº 52. See page 109 antea.
[5] This Conan is erroneously said to be the Deponent in page 109.
[6] Esch. 6 Hen. VI. nº 52.

was a nunnery in the deanery of Richmond, founded by Roger de Ask towards the close of the reign of King Stephen. JOHN DE BRERETON.

Sir John de Brereton, Chaplain, sent to York by the Prioress and nuns of Marrygg, said the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope, for that in the church of Marrygg there were two glass windows, the one in front of the high altar, and the other in the Porch of St. Thomas, in which were the arms of one of the Scropes, viz. Azure, a bend Or, with a label Argent, and that the said arms entire without a label were in a glass window in the dormitory of the nuns in the south part, which arms had been there since the building of the said church and dormitory, which was beyond the memory of man, and had always been called the arms of Scrope. The said Chaplain brought and exhibited a charter indented, made between Margaret Prioress of Marrygg, and the Convent of the same place, of the one part, and Sir Henry Scrope of the other part, witnessing that the aforesaid Prioress and convent had granted, and by their said charter confirmed, to the said Sir Henry ten acres of land, with appurtenances, in Staynescogh, in demesne, upon certain conditions; the one part of which charter was sealed in white wax with an escocheon of the said arms of Scrope, and in a canton above a small lioncel with the name written thereunder; and the date of the charter so given was, "at Marrygg, the 5th day of April, in the fourteenth year of the reign of King Edward son to King Edward." He said the arms of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors were not in the Priory of Marrygg, and that he never heard of him or them until the commencement of this controversy.

SIR THOMAS ROOS OF KENDAL. There is a material difference in the statements of genealogists as to the descent of the family of Roos of Kendal from the baronial line of Hamlake; but it is most probable that they sprung from Robert Baron Roos of Werk, second son of Robert Baron Roos of Hamlake, by Isabel daughter of William the Lion King of Scotland, which Robert Baron Roos of Werke was living in the 26th Edw. I.[1] SIR THOMAS ROOS.

William Roos of Kendal died in 1309, leaving Thomas his son and heir, then two years and-a-half old, who was the deponent.[2]

[1] Pedigree of Roos, in Baker's History of Northamptonshire, vol. i. p. 269.

[2] Esch. 3 Edw. II. nº 54.

SIR THOMAS ROOS.

This statement respecting his birth agrees exactly with his saying he was eighty in 1386, and fixes that event to about the year 1306. His deposition, which is extremely interesting, notices the various occasions on which he had served in the field, or witnessed the chivalrous amusement of the tournament, to which statement all that can be added is, that he obtained letters of protection, being then about to accompany the army into Gascony, in 1357,[1] again in 1364,[2] and again in February 1378,[3] at which time he was in the retinue of the Earl of Arundel; and that he was a Commissioner of Array for the County of Westmoreland in 1378-9.[4]

Sir Thomas Roos died in 1390 or 1391:[5] by a daughter of Sir John Preston of Westmoreland, he had several children.[6] Peter Roos, one of his sons, was also a witness in favour of Sir Richard Scrope,[7] and his daughter Margaret married Richard Burgh of Calthorpe. His eldest son, John Roos, died in 1358,[8] long before his father, and by Katherine daughter of Sir Thomas Latimer,[6] left Elizabeth his daughter and heiress, who was born in 1356,[8] and died before the 20th Ric. II.[6] She married Sir William Parr of Kendal, and on the death of her grandfather, was found to be his heir.[5] Their great great grandson was father of William Marquess of Northampton, and of Queen Katherine Parr.[6]

Sir Thomas Roos of Kendale, aged eighty and upwards, armed sixty years, said he had seen Sir Geoffrey Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and on his pennon at Stanhope Park; and the said Sir Geoffrey had for his father William Scrope, as Deponent had heard his ancestors say, which Sir William was the most noble tourneyer of his time that one could find in any country, and tourneyed in these arms; and as the Deponent had heard from his ancestors, he was before his knighthood one of the most noble "bohordurez" that could be found in a country, and a noble servant and esquire of arms to those armed in tournaments. He had also seen the banner of Sir Henry Scrope at the chivauche of Baliol, armed in those arms with a label Argent: and at the siege of Berwick, when the late

1 Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 137.
2 Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 152.
3 Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 123.
4 Pat. 2 Ric. II. m. 31 d.
5 Esch. 14 Ric. II. nº 41.
6 Vincent's MSS. nº 10. f. 205, and 20. f. 230.
7 See page 234 antea.
8 Esch. 32 Edw. III. nº 20.

King relieved it, he saw Sir William Scrope, brother of the said Sir Richard, armed in the entire arms, who came to the said relief in company with the Earl of Northampton; and Sir Henry Scrope with his banner, and so armed with the label, came in company of the said Earl, and during the whole campaign after the affair of Stanhope Park. He had seen the same arms borne by those of the name of Scrope in the wars of Scotland during all his time, and before, as he was told by his ancestors, who informed him in his youth that those arms descended to them from the Conquest, since which time they had peaceably possessed them in great honour, and that though he was an old man, he was not so old as to be able to recollect who was the first ancestor of Sir Richard. He had never heard of the ancestors of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any bearing that name, until this dispute. Roos added, that he had been in divers tournaments in England, at Dunstable, at the Newmarket, and at Guildford, and saw Sir Geoffrey Scrope tourney in these arms with a white label at Guildford with his banner, and at the next tournament of Newmarket; and afterwards at Dunstable there was Sir Henry Scrope, that now is, armed in these arms, and tourneyed very ably, and received great applause from the late noble King. At these tournaments the late King and the great lords of the whole realm were present; and if there had been any one there who had borne those arms for the name of Grosvenor, the King, and the lords and knights present, must have known the name of the said Grosvenor and his arms, or of some of his ancestors, for it is through tournaments or service that a knowledge is acquired of chivalry. SIR THOMAS ROOS.

The arms of Sir Thomas Roos of Kendal were, Or, three water bougets Sable.[1]

AMAND DE MONCEAUX, ESQUIRE, was probably a younger son of the Sir John de Monceaux, who died seised of the manor of Berneston in the county of York in 1363, and who left his son John de Monceaux then thirty years of age and upwards.[2] The property of the Deponent, who must have been born before AMAND DE MONCEAUX.

[1] Vincent's MS. nº 10, f. 205. and 20. f. 230.

[2] Esch. 37 Edw. III. nº 45. Thomas de Monceaux, father of the said John, also died seised of Berneston, in 1345. Esch. 19 Edw. III. nº 23.

AMAND DE MONCEAUX.

1333, appears however to have been chiefly in Cumberland,[1] of which county he was Sheriff in the 5th, 7th, and 9th Ric. II.[2] and represented it in Parliament in 1377[3] and 1386.[4] In the 12th Ric. II. 1388-9 he was escheator of the county of Northumberland,[5] and seems to have been living as late as 1398, when "Amand de Monceaux" is said to have held half of the manor of Whinfell, one-third of the manor of Broghton, two parts of the manor of Dundrawe, with other lands, of Maud Countess of Northumberland in the county of Cumberland.[1] Monceaux was frequently employed in the wars; he was, he says, at the battle of Durham in 1346, and had served in France and Scotland. He married, before 1366, Margaret, one of the cousins and heirs of William de Rykheved, who died in that year possessed of various lands in Cumberland;[6] but nothing has been discovered of Monceaux's descendants.

Amand de Monceaux, Esquire, of the age of fifty years and upwards, armed thirty-eight years, said, he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, in Scotland before the battle of Durham, in company with Sir Henry Percy grandfather of the Earl of Northumberland; and afterwards before Paris with the King, as is well known to all, the King, the Prince, the Duke of Lancaster, and all the lords in that expedition; and there was also Sir Henry with his banner with those arms and a white label, and on various occasions in Scotland in the King's expeditions, armed in their arms, with many others of his lineage so armed with differences. He had heard from his ancestors and from old knights then no more, that the said arms had descended to Sir Richard from the Conquest by right line of inheritance, and never heard to the contrary. The Deponent also said, that Sir Robert de Hilton had a daughter to marry, for which marriage Sir Richard treated; but forasmuch as they could not agree, the said Sir Richard entered into a treaty of marriage with Sir William de la Pole, and espoused the daughter of the said William. And the said Sir Robert de Hilton was enraged thereat, and said, 'Now I am glad that he did not marry my daughter,

[1] Printed Calendar to the Inq. Post Mortem, iii. 244-5.
[2] Harleian MS. 259. f. 65 a.
[3] Lansdowne MS. 229. f. 28.
[4] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.
[5] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 32.
[6] Esch. 40 Edw. III. n° 2.

'for I have heard say, that he is not a 'grand gentilhomme;'' to which Sir John Hasethorpe, who was upwards of one hundred years old, replied, 'Oh, Sir! say not so, for of certainty, 'and upon my soul, he is come of 'grands gentilshommes' from 'the time of the Conquest.' He had never heard of any challenge or interruption made by Sir Robert Grosvenor or by any of his ancestors, and had never heard speak of him or of any of his ancestors, or of any other person of the name of Grosvenor. AMAND DE MONCEAUX.

The arms of Amand de Monceaux were Gules, a cross patonce Or; in canton an escallop Argent.[1]

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN AT THE SAME PLACE BEFORE THE SAID COMMISSIONERS, ON THE 19th OF THE SAID MONTH AND YEAR, PRODUCED BY SIR RICHARD SCROPE'S PROCTOR IN MANNER FOLLOWING.

SIR WILLIAM MURRERS, or MORERES. All which has been found relative to the family of this individual, is, that he was cousin and heir of Richard de Murrers, and gave half a mark for confirmation of a grant of free warren in his demesne lands in Elmington in the county of York in the 29th Edw. III. 1355.[2] He was born about 1322, and commenced his career in arms in the expedition to Antwerp in July 1338. Murrers frequently served under the Duke of Lancaster, and was in his retinue in France in 1360, as well as at the battle of Najara in Spain in April 1367. In 1368 he obtained letters of protection and general attorney, being then in the King's service abroad, at which time he was a knight.[3] He was appointed custos of Northampton Gaol in 1378 or 1379,[4] and in July 1383 was Marshal of the King's Household.[5] To one of the charges brought against Michael de la Pole Earl of Suffolk by the Commons in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 1386, that he had given the King only fifty pounds for the Manor of Faxflete, whereas the said manor was worth 200*l*. a year, the Earl replied, SIR WILLIAM MURRERS.

[1] Philipot's Ordinary in the College of Arms.
[2] Rot. Orig. ii. 239.
[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, 42 Edw. III. i. 156.
[4] Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 27.
[5] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 156.

SIR WILLIAM MURRERS.

that Sir William Murrers informed him that he had held two parts of that manor with the rent in North Dalton at farm for seven years at fifty marks per annum, by which he had lost 100 marks.[1]

The time when the Deponent died has not been ascertained: it is most likely that he was the Sir William Murrers who married Margaret daughter of Sir Edmund de Kendale and sister of Felicia mother of John Norton, who died in 1367;[2] but nothing is known of his descendants.[3]

Sir William Murrers, aged sixty-four and upwards, first armed at Antwerp, before the late King went to the siege of Tournay, said that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed, Azure, a bend Or, in France, when the late noble King was before Paris, and the peace was concluded at Chartres, and afterwards in Spain with the Lord of Lancaster at the battle of Najara, and others of his lineage so armed with differences, in divers expeditions and journeys where he had served. He had heard from his ancestors, and from the oldest knights and esquires of the North, that the said Sir Richard Scrope and his ancestors had always been in undisturbed possession of these arms, and never heard to the contrary before this controversy. He had heard his father say that he heard from his father and from other old Knights, that the Scropes were descended from noble and 'gentilx gentz,' and did great honour to the arms Azure a bend Or, and that common fame proved that they had descended to Sir Richard by right of inheritance. He added, that he had often heard the name of Grosvenor, but of what rank or condition they were he never heard; nor had he ever seen Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his ancestors armed in any arms, or ever heard of any interruption offered by them about the said arms until this debate.

The arms of Sir William Murrers have not been discovered.

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 218 b. [2] Esch. 41 Edw. III. n° 50.

[3] A William Moreres was the husband of Christiana sister of William Baron Windesor, in the 8th Ric. II., which Christiana was then thirty-four years of age. Esch. eod. ann.

SIR ROBERT CONSTABLE was the eldest son of Sir Marmaduke Constable of Flamborough in Yorkshire,[1] and succeeded his father in 1378, at which time he was twenty-five years of age.[2] He served in the expeditions under the Duke of Lancaster in France in the autumn of 1373; in Scotland in 1383, in which year he obtained letters of protection;[3] and again in that country under the King in person in 1386. He married, before 1383, Margaret widow of Alexander Surteys; and in the 7th Ric. II. received the royal pardon for forming that alliance without licence.[4] SIR ROBERT CONSTABLE.

Sir Robert Constable probably died suddenly, as he made a nuncupative will, which is dated at his Manor house of Flamborough, on Monday next before the feast of St. Andrew the Apostle 1400, and was proved on the 6th of January following. By it he directed his body to be buried in the choir of the church of St. Oswald of Flamborough, and bequeathed to that church his best horse, with the armour, as a mortuary. His goods he ordered to be divided into three parts: the first he gave to Margaret his wife; the second was to be divided in equal shares amongst such of his children as had not been provided for; and the third lot he reserved to himself, directing his wife Margaret and his son Marmaduke, whom he appointed his executors, after payment of his funeral expenses, and paying the sum of 40*l.* towards the repairing of a quay on the sea, to lay out the residue in the manner that might seem most expedient for the repose of his soul. Besides Sir Marmaduke his eldest son, the name of only one of his other children has been preserved, viz. Elizabeth, who was a nun in the Convent of Swyne in Holderness. She is mentioned in her brother Sir Marmaduke's will, which was dated 29th June 1404, and was proved on the 7th of January following.[5]

The elder line of the Constables of Flamborough became extinct in the person of the regicide Sir William Constable; but from Sir Robert the Deponent, the Constables of Everingham were also

[1] Sir Marmaduke's Will was dated on Thursday before the feast of the Annunciation 1376, and was proved on the 19th June 1378. He mentioned therein Joan his late wife, who lay buried at Holme; his then wife Elizabeth; and his son Robert.

[2] Esch. 1 Ric. II. n° 15.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 132.

[4] Rot. Claus. 7 Ric. II. m. 12.

[5] From copies of the Wills in the Registers at York.

Sir Robert Constable.

lineally descended. They were advanced to the rank of Baronet by Charles the First, and are now represented by William Constable Maxwell of Everingham Park, Esq.

Sir Robert Constable, aged thirty-three and upwards, armed thirteen years, said that he had often heard from his ancestors, and from valiant persons then dead, that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope by right of inheritance from his ancestors, who had notoriously and publicly used them; and who, he had heard, came with the Conqueror. He said he saw Sir Richard Scrope so armed in Scotland with the Lord of Lancaster with his banner publicly borne, and also saw him in the last expedition thither under the King, and many others of his name and lineage with differences as branches. He also saw Sir William Scrope the eldest son of the said Sir Richard, and Sir Stephen Scrope, armed in the same arms with differences, in company of the Lord of Lancaster in his great chivauche through France into Guienne, and saw also Sir John Scrope son of Sir Henry Scrope so armed with a difference in company of the Lord of Gloucester, then Earl of Buckingham, in his expedition in Brittany: he had frequently seen the said arms in glass windows and on paintings in abbeys, churches, and in many other places, and never heard of any other man being entitled to them excepting Sir Richard Scrope and his kinsmen of the name of Scrope, and their ancestors. He had never heard of any interruption being offered them in bearing the said arms until the commencement of this dispute in Scotland, and had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of any of his ancestors.

Sir Robert Constable's arms were, Quarterly Gules and Vaire, a bend Argent.[1]

Sir Gerard Salvayn.

SIR GERARD SALVAYN. The ancient family of Salvayn was seated at North Duffield and Herswell in Yorkshire. Sir Gerard Salvayn[2] of those places died in 1374, leaving his grandson Gerard, the Deponent, the son of his eldest son John Salvayn, who died vitâ patris,[3] his heir, then sixteen years of age,

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829, where this coat is attributed to "Monsire le Conestable, Seigneur de Flamburgh;" and Heralds' Visitations.

[2] Esch. 43 Edw. III. nº 66.

[3] He was the son of John Salvayn by Margaret daughter and coheiress of Robert Lord Roos of Werke. Esch. 6 Edw. II.

Sir Gerard Salvayn.

which agrees exactly with his statement that he was twenty-eight in 1386. He served in the expedition against the Scots under the Duke of Lancaster in 1383, and again under the King in person in 1385. In August 1403 he swore to continue loyal to Henry the Fourth, and his heirs; and not to associate with Henry Earl of Northumberland, or to hold any communication with him.[1] Salvayn was Escheator of the County of York in 1404, and died in 1423, on the 9th March in which year administration of his effects was granted to Alice his widow.[2] By the said Alice, who was living in 1429, he had three sons; 1. Sir Roger Salvayn, who died in 1422, and left Alice his daughter and heiress, who married Henry Wilton; 2. Sir John Salvayn; 3. Gerard Salvayn of Croxdale in the county of Durham, ancestor of William Thomas Salvin of Croxdale, Esquire, who was living in 1812.[2]

Sir Gerard Salvayn, aged twenty-eight, armed nine years, said the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged of right to Sir Richard Scrope, for he had heard from old soldiers that he and his ancestors had always commonly and publicly borne them from beyond the time of memory; and that he saw Sir Richard Scrope twice in Scotland armed in these arms, and many others of his name and lineage with differences. He had often, he said, seen these arms, which were notoriously called the arms of Scrope, in windows and painted. No man, he added, could remember the first ancestor of Sir Richard Scrope, they were so ancient a family. He had never heard of their being interrupted in using these arms, and never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors until the last expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Sir Gerard Salvayn were, Argent, on a chief Sable, two mullets Or, pierced Vert.[3]

Thomas de Saltmersshe, Esq.

THOMAS DE SALTMERSSHE, Esquire. Of this individual, who was born about 1346, very little is known. He was probably a member of the family of Saltmersshe of Lincolnshire, the pedigrees of which are very imperfect. The Deponent served in the army before Paris in 1360, and subsequently in Scotland;

[1] Fœdera, iv. p^{t} 1, p. 53.

[2] Pedigree in the MS. marked "Norfolk," vol. iv. f. 39, in the College of Arms.

[3] Herald's Visitations, and Rolls of Arms temp. Edw. II. and Edw. III. 8vo. 1829.

THOMAS DE SALTMERSSHE, ESQ.

and he is presumed to have been the Thomas Saltmersshe who in 1367 agreed to marry Mary the daughter of Sir John Moubray of Kirtlington in Yorkshire.[1] The period of his death has not been ascertained; nor has it been discovered whether he left issue.[2]

Thomas de Saltmersshe, Esq. aged forty and upwards, said the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged of right to Sir Richard Scrope, for he had been armed twenty-five years, and had seen Sir Richard Scrope so armed, and many others of his name and lineage with differences, before Paris in presence of the late King; and Sir Henry Scrope was there so armed with a white label, with his banner publicly and notoriously borne. He also saw them both so armed in Scotland with the late Earl of Warwick. Saltmersshe added, that he possessed a charter made by one of the name of Scrope, ancestor of the said Sir Richard, by which charter the Deponent held a parcel of the manor of Appelby of the said Sir Richard Scrope; and the said charter bore date eight score years and upwards ago; and he had also divers ancient muniments to which persons of the name of Scrope were witnesses. He had heard from his ancestors, and many valiant soldiers then deceased, that Sir Richard and his ancestors had borne these arms from the time of the Conquest, and that throughout his country the common fame was that they had lineally descended to Sir Richard Scrope. He said upon his oath, that he had never heard of any challenge to them by, or on behalf of the Grosvenors, nor ever heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors, or what arms they bore or ought to bear, until the commencement of this controversy.

The arms of Thomas de Saltmersshe were, Argent, semée of cross crosslets, three roses Gules.[3]

[1] Abstract of a Deed in Glover's MS. marked A. f. 129, in the College of Arms.

[2] In the 11th Hen. VI. 1433, a Thomas Saltmersshe was the husband of Margaret, æt. 23, the daughter and heiress of Joan Newland, who died in that year seised of lands in Lincolnshire. Esch. 11 Hen. VI.

[3] Seal attached to the deed dated at Kirtlington in the 41 Edw. III. above cited. In the Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. that coat is attributed to Sir Peres de Saltmerhs of Nottinghamshire.

JOHN DE NEULANDE, Esquire. The deposition of this person shews that he had served in most of the wars of his time, and that he was born about the year 1326. Nothing is known of his ancestors. He appears to have been the John de Neulande who in the 36th Edw. III. 1362, with his wife Isabel, the daughter and coheiress of John de Moryn, was a party to a deed.[1] On the 12th June 1369, by the description of "John Newlande of Drax," he received letters of protection, being then abroad in the retinue of the Duke of Lancaster;[2] and it is probable that he was the John Newlande of Grimsby in Lincolnshire, who with other gentlemen of that county swore to observe the peace of the realm, and to do nothing to the injury of the Duke of Gloucester and the four other lords appellants, but to support their cause to the utmost of their power, in the 11th Ric. II. 1388.[3] John de Neulande died in the 15th Ric. II. 1392, seised of a messuage in Merston in Lincolnshire, of a messuage in Newland in Yorkshire, and appears to have possessed the right of holding court baron in the Manor of Drax in that county,[4] leaving William his son and heir of full age.[4] If the Deponent was the John de Neulande who married Isabel Moryn above-mentioned, he had a daughter, Ellen, who was the wife of John Halgate in 1362.[1]

John de Neulande, Esq.

John de Neulande, Esquire, aged sixty and upwards, armed forty years, deposed that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope, whom he twice saw in Scotland armed in the arms in question, and with his banner publicly displayed; first with the Lord of Lancaster, and more recently with the now King; and that he had also seen Sir William Scrope in Gascony so armed with a label. The Deponent did not remember to have seen Sir Richard or any of his lineage armed elsewhere in all the great battles and journeys of the late King, because he was in garrison in Normandy, Brittany, and Burgundy. He had in his youth heard old knights and esquires say that the ancestors of Scrope were nobles and gentles, and came with the Conqueror: he never saw Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his ancestors anywhere in arms before the last expedition of the King in Scotland.

[1] Note of a Deed in the Visitation of Yorkshire in 1613, MS. marked C. 13, f. 152, in the College of Arms. [2] Fœdera, N. E. iii. p. 871.

[3] Rot. Parl. iii. 403. [4] Esch. 15 Ric. II. nº 49. Vide Printed Calendar.

THOMAS, PRIOR OF ST. MARY'S.

THOMAS DE' COTYNGHAM, PRIOR OF THE ABBEY OF ST. MARY OF YORK. The mitred Abbey of St. Mary of York is supposed to have existed as early as 1056; but Stephen the first prior states that it was founded by Alan Earl of Brittany in 1078, for a fraternity of monks who had originally settled at Lestringham, whence they were expelled at the instigation of William de Percy.[1] In the lists of the priors of that monastery no notice is taken of a prior of the name of Cotyngham until 1436 or 1437, when a John Cottingham is said to have been elected.[2]

Thomas de Cotyngham, Prior of the Abbey of St. Mary of York, aged sixty and upwards, said the arms of the said Sir Richard Scrope were from olden time in his abbey, being set up by the ancestors of Sir Richard: that they are also entire in a chapel in the Infirmary in a glass window there, and in paintings and vestments. The said Prior showed an ancient release under the seal of Geoffrey Lescrope with the arms entire, which acquittance was without date, but there occurred therein the name 'Edward the King,' without mentioning the second or third, so that it would appear that the release was of the time of the first Edward. He added, that none of the ancestors of Sir Robert Grosvenor were buried in his church, nor in any place belonging to his abbey, and that he never heard of him or of his ancestors.

THE PRIOR OF MARTON.

THE PRIOR OF MARTON. The Priory of Marton in Galtres in the Deanery of Cleveland in Yorkshire, was founded by Bertram de Bulmer in the reign of King Stephen. The lists of the priors are very imperfect, and no name occurs between John de Thresk, who resigned in 1357, and John de Goldesburgh, who was Abbot in 1436.[3]

The Prior of Marton, aged sixty-six, deposed that in his church there were the arms of Scrope, the grandfather of the present Sir Richard; which arms entire were set up in the south side of the church, and in a glass window over the altar of St. Cuthbert; and he knew them to be the arms of Sir Richard Scrope, because they had borne that name ever since he had been in the Priory. He further said that Sir Alexander de Neville,

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, New Edition, ii. 529.

[2] Leland's Collectanea, vi. 241, and Drake's History of York, p. 595.

[3] Mon. Angl. N. E. vi. 197, 198.

uncle to the present Lord Neville, caused a coat of arms to be embroidered with his own arms, and the quarters to be all filled up with small escocheons of the arms of his friends; on which coat were the arms of the ancestors of Sir Ralph de Hastings, the arms of Sir William D'Aton, of the ancestors of St. Quintyn, of the ancestors of Marmyon, and others. Amongst these were the arms of Sir Henry Scrope with a white label, and also the entire arms Azure, a bend Or; the which coat is preserved in the treasury of the said Priory of Marton in the forest of Galtres, and the said Sir Alexander was armed in it at the battles of Kinghorn, Halidon-hill, and Durham. The Prior added, that two centuries ago, at the first foundation of their church, there was a knight, Sir Robert Haket, Lord of Quenby, and of a moiety of the lordship of Cornburgh, who so much loved one of the Scropes, and the Scrope bore such affection for the said Lord of Quenby, that the latter caused a window to be made in their church of the arms of the Lord of Quenby; and the Lord of Quenby had a window made of the arms of Scrope. The arms of the Lord of Quenby were in one glass window, viz. Argent, a saltire Sable; and in the other window were those of Scrope, Azure, a bend Or. The Deponent had heard from old knights and esquires, and from ancient priors of the said house, that Sir Richard Scrope was descended from the Scropes who came with the Conqueror. There was, he added, no tomb in the Priory of Marton for any of the ancestors of Sir Robert Grosvenor with these arms, nor had the Deponent ever heard mention made of him or of his ancestors.

THE PRIOR OF MARTON.

ROGER DE QUIXLEY, CELLARER OF THE ABBEY OF FONTAINES. The Cistercian Abbey of Fountaines, which was situated near Rippon, was founded in 1132 by thirteen Benedictine monks of St. Mary's of York, with the assistance of Thurston Archbishop of York.[1] The family of Quixley was of some consideration: a Thomas Quixley represented the city of York in Parliament in the 8th Ric. II., and a Simon Quixley was Mayor of York from the 5th to the 8th Ric. II.[2]

ROGER DE QUIXLEY.

Roger de Quixley, Cellarer of the Abbey of Fontaines, being sent by the Abbot, deposed that he knew the arms of Sir Richard Scrope, they being at an altar of St. Lawrence in the south part of

[1] Mon. Anglic. N. E. v. 286.

[2] Drake's History of York, p. 356. 361.

Roger de Quixley.

their church above the high altar; that the said arms with a label Argent were also painted on a tablet; that in a lower chamber, called the Abbot's Chamber, the said arms with a label, were on glass, and had been there in the time of five abbots or more. The Deponent exhibited a charter without date, whereby Sir Geoffrey Scrope enfeoffed the said house of Fountaines of a messuage in North Street within the city of York, the following being witnesses thereto: viz. Sir John Mauleverer and Sir John de Donkaster, Knights, Thomas de Redenesse, then Mayor of York, Nicholas Flemmyge, Roger Basy, and John de Sesre, bailiffs, and others. The seal was in green wax, and had the arms entire without a label. He had, he said, always heard that they were the arms of Sir Richard, inherited from his ancestors; and that there were no tombs nor arms of Sir Robert Grosvenor there, nor of any of his ancestors.

John de Manfeld.

JOHN DE MANFELD, Parson of the Church of St. Mary sur Rychille in York. This individual was Parson of St. Mary's as early as 1358, for in that year John de Parys, Parson of one moiety of the Church of St. Mary the Elder of York, and John Manfeld, Parson of the other moiety, gave forty shillings for licence to purchase a house in York for the dwelling of themselves and their successors.[1] In 1359 the King granted to John de Manfeld, Parson of a moiety of the Church of St. Mary upon Rychille in York, the custody of all the lands and tenements which belonged to Master Richard de Inaweshull in York.[2]

Sir John de Manfeld, Parson of the Church of St. Mary sur Rychille in York, of the age of sixty-four years, deposed that the arms of Scrope were in divers places in his church, and in a glass window of the south part, having in canton on the upper part of the bend a small lioncel Purpure; that in the said church were also divers vestments, in which were sewn on silk, in old times beyond memory, the entire arms of Scrope; which arms had always been reputed to belong to Sir Richard and his ancestors, and to have descended in a right line of inheritance, as public fame testified.

[1] Rot. Orig. 32 Edw. III. vol. ii. p. 251.
[2] Rot. Orig. 33 Edw. III. vol. ii. p. 253.

JOHN DE FERYBY, UNDER TREASURER OF THE CATHEDRAL CHURCH OF YORK. A person of this name, and probably the Deponent, was appointed a Commissioner for enforcing the observance of the statutes of Winton and Northampton within the East Riding of Yorkshire, to inquire into trespasses and felonies, and to hear and determine the same, on the 6th December 1359.[1] It is said that a Robert de Feryby, Presbyter, held various livings in the city of York about that time.[2] JOHN DE FERYBY.

Sir John de Feryby, Sub-Treasurer of the Cathedral Church of York, aged fifty-four, deposed that the arms of Sir Richard Scrope, or of his ancestors, were on the walls of the organ loft in the Cathedral Church of York with a label Argent; and that in the house of Master William de la Mare, a canon of the said church, there were the arms of Sir Henry Scrope, or of his ancestors, with a label Argent; which arms had been there since the building of the house, beyond memory of any one then living; and that they were also in an ancient glass window on the north side within the hall of the said house. He had never heard to the contrary but that they were the Scrope arms, and never saw the arms of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors, or heard speak of him or them until the examination then made at York.

THREE DEPOSITIONS TAKEN AT ATON, PICKERING, AND AT SCARDEBURGH.

SIR WILLIAM ATON. This venerable personage was the brother[3] and heir of Gilbert Baron Aton who died in 1342, and second son of William de Aton by Isabel daughter and heiress of Ada de Vere, the sister and coheiress of Roger de Bertram of Mitford,[4] and was born about 1299. His deposition, which was taken at his residence, probably on account of his great age, is very interesting; and the slighting manner in which the profession of the law is mentioned, proves how little any other pursuit, excepting perhaps the Church, was estimated than that of arms. SIR WILLIAM ATON.

[1] Fœdera, N. E. iii. p. 463. [2] Drake's History of York, passim.

[3] Dugdale, in his Baronage, ii. 98, says he was the *son* of Gilbert Baron Aton, but the dates prove that he must have been his brother. The pedigrees of Aton are very imperfect, and there are no inquisitions by which they can be corrected.

[4] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 544.

SIR WILLIAM ATON.

In 1349 an indenture was made between Geoffrey Abbot of Selby, and "monsieur William de Aton, chevalier, fitz et heir monsieur Gilbert de Aton," which witnessed that whereas a debate had arisen between them respecting the soil whereon the said Abbot "ad fait planter une estachez de pere et de mereyme en Selby-water huses en Bardelby pur la revaill en passhege le dit Abbe illoqes outre lewe de Use," the said Sir William having regard to the ease and comfort of the persons passing there, willed and granted that the said Abbot and his successors might hold the said "estache" quit of him and his heirs for ever, and might repair the same when necessary, saving to the said William and his heirs a free passage as he had before that grant.[1] On the 10th October 1359, Sir William Aton was summoned to attend a council which was to be holden at Westminster during the King's absence in France,[2] in which year he was a Commissioner of Array for the East Riding of Yorkshire.[3] In 1361 he was one of the Justices for that district;[4] and on the 8th January 1371 he was summoned as a Baron of the Realm to attend a Parliament at Westminster,[5] but he never again received a similar writ.

About 1375, Sir William Aton was engaged in a controversy respecting his arms. It appears that he bore "Or, on a cross Sable, five bulls' heads Argent," which coat was assumed by Sir Robert de Bointon, and challenged by Aton. The dispute was however terminated amicably, and it seems that Aton was satisfied with having established his right to the said arms; for, by indenture dated 5th April 1375, which recited, that whereas Sir William de Aton, "le père," had, in the presence of Lord Percy, challenged the arms borne by Sir Robert de Bointon, namely, "Or, on a cross Sable, five bulls' heads Argent," and that Lord Percy had awarded those arms to Aton as "chief des armes entiers et droit heriter" of the same, Sir William Aton granted to Bointon and his heirs, that he and they might bear the said arms without any impediment from him or his heirs.[6]

Aton was Sheriff of Yorkshire in the 42nd, 43rd, and 46th Edw. III.[7] and died before July 1389, when partition was made of his lands among his coheirs.[7] He married Isabel daughter of

[1] Monasticon Anglicanum, N. E. iii. 104.
[2] Fœdera, iii. p[t] i. p. 186.
[3] Rot. Pat. 33 Edw. III. p. 2, m. 4 d.
[4] Rot. Parl. ii. 459.
[5] Appendix to the Peerage Reports.
[6] Harleian MS. 1178, f. 44 a.
[7] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 98.

Sir William Aton.

Henry Lord Percy, and by her, who died before May 1368, had a son William Aton, to whom his maternal uncle, Thomas Percy Bishop of Norwich, bequeathed a gilt cup.[1] The said William Aton, the son of the deponent, was appointed Warden of the North Marches in the county of Northumberland, and a Commissioner of Array on the 7th December 1379,[2] but died vitâ patris before the 7th Ric. II., leaving Margaret his widow.[3] The daughters and heirs of Sir William Aton the deponent were, 1. Katherine the wife of Sir Ralph Evre, ancestor of the Lords Evre; 2. Elizabeth, who married first William Placye, by whom she had a son, Sir William Placye, living in the 9th Ric. II.; and secondly, Sir John Conyers of Sockburn; and 3. Anastasia, who married Sir Edward St. John.[3] By deed dated at Aton, on the feast of St. Michael 1385, Sir William Aton granted the manor of Bardelby to Ralph Evre, John Conyers, and William Placye, knights, for life, with remainder to the heirs of the wives of the said Ralph and John, namely, Katherine the wife of Ralph Evre, and Elizabeth late wife of Sir William Placye, father of the said Sir William Placye, and then the wife of John Conyers;[4] and on the 22nd July 13th Ric. II. 1389, partition was made of Sir William's lands between Sir Ralph Evre and Katherine his wife, Anastasia widow of Sir Edward St. John, and Elizabeth the wife of Sir John Conyers.[5]

Sir William Aton, aged eighty-seven, armed sixty-six years, deposed that in his time Sir Henry Scrope, father to the present Sir Richard Scrope, descended of noble and gentle ancestry, was, by consent of his parents, put to the law, and became the King's Justice; but, nevertheless, used in his halls, on his beds, in windows, and on plate, the arms Azure, a bend Or; that the said Sir Henry used these arms as his own, as his father had borne them before him, in tournaments and in other places, as the fashion then was; for he, the deponent, had heard his father and his uncles and ancestors say, that the father of Sir Henry Scrope the Justice (the which Sir Henry was father of the present Sir Richard,) and of Sir Geoffrey Scrope, brother of the said Sir Henry Scrope, and also the King's Justice, was named Sir William

[1] Collins's Peerage, Ed. 1779, vol. ii. p. 315.
[2] Rot. Scotiæ, 3 Ric. II. m. 5.
[3] Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, marked B. 2. f. 259.
[4] Copy of a Deed in Glover's Collectanea, A. f. 74.
[5] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 98.

SIR WILLIAM ATON.

Scrope, and that he was in his time the ablest tourneyer of all their country, and always tourneyed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and had been a good esquire and good servant in arms, whilst an esquire, and a good "bohourdeor."[1] And moreover that he had seen the said Sir Geoffrey Scrope the brother, who was knighted at the tournament of Northampton in the time of King Edward the Second; the which Geoffrey was, in his day, a noble knight, and tourneyed at that tournament in the same arms with a white label, performing right nobly, and with his banner; and under his banner other knights, whose names the Deponent did not recollect, tourneyed also. And, after that reign, the late King Edward the Third commenced his wars in Scotland; and there the said Sir Geoffrey was armed with his banner: after which began the wars in France, when the said Sir Geoffrey was in the expedition of the King to Burenfos, and from Burenfos the King went to the siege of Tournay, and there Sir Geoffrey was armed in the retinue of the King, in the said arms with a white label. Sir William Aton added, that wherever he had been armed, he always saw one or two of the Scropes bearing the arms in question; that since he had ceased to bear arms, he had always heard that they continued to enjoy them peaceably and with great honour; and that he had heard from his ancestors that the Scropes and their arms came over with Robert de Gant at the Conquest. He had never heard of any challenge being made to the said arms by Sir Robert Grosvenor, and never saw them borne by the Grosvenors, neither in the first wars in France, nor in Scotland, nor in tournaments, nor in any other place, and had never heard of their ancestry.

The arms usually attributed to Sir William Aton are, Or, a cross Sable, which are the arms of Vesci; but it appears that the Deponent, at one period, differenced them by placing five bulls' heads Argent on the cross.[2] Before the 8th Ric. II. however, he relinquished the bulls' heads.[3]

SIR RICHARD ROUCLIFFE.

SIR RICHARD ROUCLIFFE was the son of Sir Richard Roucliffe of Roucliffe,[4] and was born before 1321. Nothing has

[1] BEHOURDER, BOHORDER, &c. Lutter, galoper, caracoler, *jouter*, &c. Roquefort's Glossaire de la Langue Romaine.

[2] In the Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. under Westmoreland and Lancaster, Sir Gilbert Aton is said to have borne Gules, a cross patée Argent. 8vo. 1828.

[3] Drawing of his seal to the deed of the 8th Ric. II. before cited.

[4] Brooke's MS. n° 1. f. 309, and Vincent's MS. n° 110. f. 199 b.

been discovered of his life, excepting what he states in his deposition, whence it appears that he was a soldier, who had seen much service. By Elizabeth daughter of Sir Adam Everingham of Laxton in Nottinghamshire, he had two sons: 1. Sir David Roucliffe, who was also a witness for Sir Richard Scrope,[1] and said that he derived his information about the arms of Scrope from his father; he died without issue in the 8th Hen. IV.[2] 2. Sir Richard Roucliffe, who also died issueless before 1407;[3] and two daughters, namely, Maud, the wife of William Lascelles of Estrick,[3] who was found heir to her brother Sir David, in the 8th Hen. IV. when she was thirty years of age and upwards;[2] and Cicely, who married ——— Bigot.[3]

Sir Richard Roucliffe.

Sir Richard Roucliffe, aged sixty-five, armed fifty-two years, deposed that he had seen the Scropes bearing the arms Azure, a bend Or, entire or with differences, in all the expeditions, journeys, and battles since the wars of Baliol in Scotland; and that it would be too tedious to mention all the places in which they had since that time been so armed; but that he could say, on the oath he had taken, that in all Yorkshire and Richmondshire they were held to be gentlemen of ancient lineage; that he could not tell who was their first ancestor, but they were descended from high gentry, who, it was said, came with the Conqueror, and had borne their arms from time immemorial in the presence of kings, in that of the prince, and before the dukes, earls, barons, and other lords of England, without challenge on the part of Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors. In all the expeditions in which the Deponent had served, in France, Scotland, Brittany, Normandy, Spain, and Gascony, he had never heard mention of the ancestors of the Grosvenors, nor, until this dispute, of the said Sir Robert, or of any of his lineage.

The arms of Roucliffe were, Argent, a chevron between three lions' heads erased Gules.[3]

John Rither, Esq.

JOHN RITHER, Esquire. The deposition of this individual is one of the most interesting that were given in the controversy, as it not only contains notices of his services at the battles of Scluse, Cressy, and Najara, and in various expeditions in France, Brittany, Scotland, Ireland, Spain, and Prussia, but

[1] Vide p. 215 antea. [2] Esch. 8 Hen. IV. n° 2.
[3] Brooke's MS. n° 1. f. 309, and Vincent's MS. n° 110, f. 199 b.

JOHN RITHER, ESQ. likewise presents some curious facts of other persons. He was probably a younger branch of the ancient family of Rither of Rither near Selby in Yorkshire, but he has not been identified; nor can any thing be said with certainty respecting his marriage or descendants. John Rither was born about 1320, and was evidently residing at Scardeburgh when examined by the proctor of Sir Richard Scrope.

John de Rither, Esquire, aged sixty-six, armed since the time when the late King made his chivauche to Burenfos in Picardy, deposed that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to the family of Scrope by inheritance; and that he never saw any man do honour to the said arms excepting of the name of Scrope. He had heard from his ancestors, and from old knights and esquires, that Sir Henry, father of Sir Richard, was the King's Justice, and was of noble and gentle ancestry, who were always and immemorially deemed such in Yorkshire and Richmondshire; that Sir Richard and his ancestors had, as he had heard, used the arms in question at tournaments, particularly at that of Northampton in the time of King Edward the Second, where Sir Geoffrey Scrope was knighted, and bore his banner with those arms and a label Argent; and under him in those arms were knighted Sir John Hodom of the county of Cambridge, Sir John Tempest, brother of Sir Richard Tempest, and Sir Thomas Blount, cousin of the Earl of Warwick, tourneyed there under him; and Sir Geoffrey Scrope acquired great honour and fame for his conduct at the said tournament. When the late noble King Edward began his wars with the King of France, and made an expedition to Burenfos in Picardy, the Deponent saw there Sir Geoffrey Scrope with his banner, and armed in these arms with a label Argent, and afterwards in the King's retinue at the siege of Tournay. Subsequently, at the siege of Vannes, he saw Sir Henry Scrope, son of Sir Geoffrey, armed in his father's arms, and Sir William Scrope, elder brother of Sir Richard, in the entire arms; and when the siege was raised, the King appointed the Earl of Northampton warden of Brittany, and repaired to the siege of Morlaix: at the battle of Morlaix, the said Sir William Scrope, so armed, was wounded, of which wound he afterwards died. King Edward then returned to England, and afterwards went to Melrose in Scotland, and there was Sir Thomas Ughtred, and, as he believed, Sir William Scrope,

JOHN RITHER, ESQ.

brother of Sir Henry Scrope, under his banner. Afterwards he was at the battle of Scluse, and there was Sir Henry Scrope with his banner, in the company of the Earl of Northampton; and the said Sir William, brother of the said Sir Henry, was so armed in company of the said Earl. The next expedition of the King was that of Hogues, and then ensued the battle of Cressy. At that battle was Stephen Scrope, brother of Sir Henry, and Sir William Scrope, also brother of the said Sir Henry, so armed in the said arms with differences. The Prince was then captain of the vanguard, and had with him a great number of knights and noble archers of Cheshire, and the said Sir William and Stephen Scrope bore the said arms before the whole host, without challenge or a word being said on the subject. From thence the King proceeded to the siege of Calais, where Sir Henry was with his banner openly and publicly, and Sir William Scrope and Stephen Scrope were there so armed by day and night. At the time when Sir Ralph d'Ufford was Warden of Ireland, he had with him many knights and esquires, and noble archers of the county of Chester; and the said Sir Henry had there his banner and coat of arms of the same arms against the Irish. Sir Henry Scrope with his banner, and Stephen Scrope armed in these arms, were also at the siege of Berwick. And after the raising of that siege, the late Lord of Lancaster went into Brittany, and was Warden of Brittany, and besieged the city of Rennes; at which siege was Sir Geoffrey Scrope, eldest son of the said Sir Henry, the which Sir Geoffrey was armed in the same arms with a white label gobony Gules. Afterwards the noble King made his expedition before Paris: Sir Henry was there with his banner, and the present Sir Richard Scrope was there also, armed in the entire arms, in the company of the Earl of Richmond; Sir Geoffrey Scrope being then armed in the same with a difference, in company of the late Lord of Lancaster. After that expedition peace was made, when Sir Geoffrey Scrope went, with other knights, into Prussia, and there, in an affair at the siege of Wellon in Lithuania, he died in these arms, and was buried in the Cathedral of Konigsberg, where the said arms are painted in a glass window, which the Deponent himself caused to be set up, taking the blazon from the arms which the deceased had upon him. Afterwards, when the Prince fought the battle of Najara, in Spain, Sir Richard was so armed in that

JOHN RITHER, ESQ. battle. And in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster through France into Gascony, the said Sir Richard was so armed during the whole expedition, in company of the Lord of Lancaster, and previously at Balyngham Hill, and at the chivauche in Caux in Normandy. Rither added, that he never heard that Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his ancestors had challenged the arms; nor had he ever heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of any of his ancestors; but the only challenge he ever heard of was by one Carminowe of Cornwall, who challenged the said Sir Richard when before Paris; and the late King, and the late Lord of Lancaster, agreed that the said Sir Richard should bear the arms entire, and that the said Carminowe should bear them also: of no other challenge had he ever heard.

The arms of Rither, of Yorkshire, were, Azure, three crescents Or.

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN AT NOTTINGHAM BEFORE SIR JAMES DE PYKERYNGE, TUESDAY, 2nd OCTOBER 10 RIC. II. 1386.

SIR JOHN LOUDHAM.

SIR JOHN LOUDHAM "THE ELDER," so designated to distinguish him from Sir John Loudham of Suffolk,[1] was the eldest son of Sir John Loudham who died seised of lands in the counties of Nottingham, Essex, and Lincoln in the 12th Edw. II.[2] leaving by Alice daughter of Sir Robert de Kirketon[3] his son John, the Deponent, then about four years of age,[2] which agrees with the statement that he was upwards of seventy in 1386.

Loudham's deposition contains very little information about himself; nor can many particulars be stated of his life. He obtained letters of attorney in May 1355, then going abroad in the King's service,[4] and died in 1388.[5] By Isabel, daughter and heiress of Sir Robert Breton of Walton in the county of Derby,[3] he had issue Sir John Loudham, who was twenty-three years old at his father's decease,[5] and died in the 14th Ric. II. without issue,[6] when his sisters Isabella, æt. 30,[6] who married Thomas de Bekering,[3] and Margaret, æt. 28,[6] the wife of Thomas Foljambe,

[1] See page 175 antea. [2] Esch. 12 Edw. II. nº 45.
[3] Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, p. 289.
[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 57. [5] Esch. 11 Ric. II. nº 34.
[6] Esch. 14 Ric. II. nº 36.

were found to be his heirs. Alice the daughter and heiress of the said Thomas de Bekering by Isabel Loudham, married Sir Thomas Rempston, and by him had three daughters her coheirs.[1] SIR JOHN LOUDHAM.

Sir John de Loudham the Elder, aged seventy and upwards, armed fifty years, deposed that he had heard in his youth from his ancestors and old knights, that Sir Richard Scrope, his uncles and cousins, had borne the arms Azure, a bend Or, and acquired great honour therein; that he saw him so armed in presence of the late King before Paris; that Sir Henry Scrope was also there with the same arms and a label Argent; and that he never heard that Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his ancestors had a right thereto; nor had he ever heard of them until this controversy.

The arms of Sir John Loudham were, Argent, a bend Azure, crusilly Or.[2]

SIR WILLIAM MARMION. This individual, who was born about 1308, has not been identified; but he was probably of a younger branch of the Barons Marmion who held Witringham and other lands in Lincolnshire, because it is nearly certain that the Deponent possessed property in that county. His military services are shown by his deposition; and all which is known of him besides is, that on the 30th June 1380 he was commanded to proclaim in the county of Lincoln, that all tenants should render to their lords the services which they had been accustomed to do before the recent disturbances;[3] and that in the 11th Ric. II. 1387, he was one of the gentlemen of Lincolnshire who swore to support the Duke of Gloucester and the four other Lords appellant.[4] SIR WILLIAM MARMION.

Sir William Marmion, aged seventy-eight, armed sixty-four years, deposed that he saw and knew Sir William Scrope, elder brother of Sir Richard, armed in the entire arms, Azure, a bend Or, at the siege of Vannes; and that the said Sir Richard was so armed before Paris, in presence of the King and all the lords there; that Sir Richard and his ancestors had always used the said arms in battles and journeys during the whole of the Deponent's time, and in the time of his ancestors as he had heard from them; that

[1] See page 207 antea.

[2] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828, where that coat is attributed to Sir John de Loudham of Nottinghamshire.

[3] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 124.

[4] Rot. Parl. iii. 401.

SIR WILLIAM MARMION.

he also saw Sir Henry Scrope, cousin of the said Sir Richard, with his banner so armed with a label Argent, in France before Paris, and in Scotland at the relief of Berwick, and others of his lineage in divers expeditions so armed with differences. He also testified, in nearly the same words as many of the former witnesses, to the antiquity of the Scrope family. He had never heard of any interruption being offered by Sir Robert Grosvenor or by any of his family, of whom he had never heard until very lately.

SIR GERVEYS CLIFTON.

SIR GERVEYS CLIFTON. The family of Clifton has long ranked among the most ancient and respectable of English gentry. Sir Robert Clifton of Clifton in Nottinghamshire, died in 1327,[1] leaving by Emma daughter of Sir William Moton,[2] the Deponent, who was then fourteen years of age.[1] In 1336 he had liberty of free warren in his demesne lands in Nottinghamshire:[3] in 1339 he was a Commissioner of Array in that county, and again in 1344.[4] He was knighted before 1344,[5] and, as appears from his deposition, served in the wars of his time. Clifton was Sheriff of Nottingham and Derby in 1345, and in the following year was Escheator of those counties.[5] He represented Nottinghamshire in Parliament in 1348,[5] and in 1377 obtained the King's writ exempting him from serving on assizes or juries, as well as from the offices of mayor, sheriff, escheator, coroner, or bailiff, during his life.[5] In the 3rd Ric. II. 1379-80, he granted a crest to Richard de Bevercotes of Bevercotes in the county of Nottingham, to which deed his arms were attached.[5]

It is not known when Sir Gervase Clifton died. He was twice married: first, to Margaret daughter of Sir Robert de Pierrepont,[2] to whom he was contracted in his childhood;[5] and secondly, before 1348, to Isabel daughter of Vincent Herbert, alias Finch, of Netherfield in Sussex, widow of William Scott of Brabourn in Kent, Esq.[5] By his first wife he had his son and heir, Robert de Clifton, who married before 1345,[5] and was the ancestor of the present Sir Robert Clifton, Baronet. By his second wife Sir

[1] Esch. 1 Edw. III. nº 33. [2] Heralds' Visitations of Nottinghamshire.

[3] Wotton's Baronetage, 1741, vol. i. p. 37.

[4] Rot. Scot. 13 Edw. III. m. 3, and 18 Edw. III. m. 9.

[5] Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, p. 53.

Gervase had two daughters: Joan, who married John Diggs; and Isabel, who married John Jerningham.[1] SIR GERVEYS CLIFTON.

Sir Gerveys Clifton, aged seventy-four at St. Martin next coming, armed fifty-two years, deposed that at Antwerp he saw Sir Geoffrey Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and a label Argent, and he was then in the retinue of the King with forty men-at-arms; that the said Sir Geoffrey was father of the present Sir Henry Scrope; that he had heard from his ancestors, in his youth, that Sir Henry Scrope was armed at the battle of Berwick in the same arms with a label, and in those arms received the order of knighthood at that battle; that he never saw any one use these arms, or do honour to themselves therein, excepting the Scropes; that the Deponent's ancestors frequented tournaments, which were at that time schools of arms, and where arms were known; and that he never heard any persons mentioned as bearing them besides the Scropes, or of any challenge on the part of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or any of his ancestors; for in his time, in all the places where he had served, he never heard of him or them.

The arms of Sir Gervase Clifton were, Sable, semée of cinquefoils, a lion rampant Argent.[2]

SIR SAMPSON STRAULEY. The family of STRAULEY, or, as the name is more generally written, STRELLEY, is of considerable antiquity in the county of Nottingham, where they held the manor of Strelley for many centuries.[3] Sir Robert Strelley died in the 30th Edw. I. leaving a son of the same name, then twenty-three years of age,[4] who married Constance daughter and co-heiress of William de Felton, and by her is said to have had a son, Sampson de Strelley the Deponent.[3] This statement is however erroneous, as one generation seems to have been omitted. Sir Robert Strelley, who married Constance Felton, appears to have had a son, who died in his lifetime, leaving the Deponent his heir; for, on the death of the said Sir Robert Strelley in 1353,[5] SIR SAMPSON STRAULEY.

[1] Wotton's Baronetage, 1741, vol. i. p. 37.

[2] Dugdale's Visitation of Nottinghamshire, a° 1666.

[3] Vincent's Nottinghamshre in the College of Arms, p. 230, f. 98, and Thoroton's History of Notts.

[4] Esch. 30 Edw. I. n° 39.

[5] Esch. 27 Edw. III. n° 45.

SIR SAMPSON STRAULEY.

Sampson Strelley was found to be his cousin, (evidently grandson,) and heir, and then nineteen years of age.[1] The time of the Deponent's birth is thus fixed to about the year 1334, which would make him fifty-two in 1386, when he is said to have been "xl. et pluis." The word "pluis" is, however, often used with great latitude in the depositions, and sometimes meant ten or even twenty years.

Sir Sampson Strelley speaks only of having served in the expedition before Paris in 1360. He was Sheriff of Nottingham and Derby in 1375,[2] and was a Commissioner of Array in the former of these counties in 1384, and again in 1385.[3] He died in 1389 or 1390,[4] and by Elizabeth daughter of Sir John Hercy[5] had Sir Nicholas Strelley his son and heir, who was twenty-seven years old at his father's decease,[4] and left descendants.[5]

Sir Sampson de Strauley, aged forty and upwards, armed twenty-six years, deposed generally to the same effect as the preceding witness, as to the right of the Scropes to the arms Azure, a bend Or, by inheritance; and that he had seen both Sir Richard and Sir Henry Scrope before Paris, armed in the arms in question, without challenge. He had never heard of any challenge or interruption being offered by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or by any of his ancestors, of whom he never heard before this controversy.

The arms of Sir Sampson Strelley were, Paly of six, Argent and Azure.[6]

SIR EDMUND PIERREPONT.

SIR EDMUND PIERREPONT. As the lineal ancestor of individuals who attained the highest honours to which a subject can aspire, this Deponent excites more than usual interest. Few facts however are recorded of him, and these are by no means important. He was the son of Sir Edmund Pierrepont, who died in Gascony in 1370, by Joan daughter and sole heiress of Sir George Monboucher of Gomulston in Nottinghamshire, and was

[1] Esch. 27 Edw. III. n° 45.
[2] Harleian MS. 259, f. 59 b.
[3] Rot. Scoc. 7 Ric. II. m. 4, and 8. Ric. II. m. 9 and 10.
[4] Esch. 13 Ric. II.
[5] Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, p. 230, and Vincent's Nottinghamshire in the College of Arms, f. 98.
[6] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829.

descended from an ancient and distinguished line of ancestry.[1] Sir Edmund was born about 1346, and served on various occasions in the army in France and Scotland. The time of his death is not ascertained. He married Frances daughter and coheiress of Sir William Frank of Grimsby in Lincolnshire, and had a son, Sir Henry Pierrepont, who represented Nottinghamshire in Parliament in the 5th and 9th Hen. V. and was the ancestor of the Barons Pierrepont, Viscounts Newark, Marquesses of Dorchester, and Earls and Dukes of Kingston, as well as of the present Earl Manvers.[1] SIR EDMUND PIERREPONT.

Sir Edmund Pierrepont, aged forty, armed seventeen years, deposed that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope by right of inheritance, because he had heard from his ancestors that Scrope was descended from ancient gentry; that he had heard from old knights and esquires who had served in the old wars, that the family of Sir Richard were armed at one place or another during all the wars of the late King. He said he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed in these arms at Balingham Hill in the presence of the Lord of Lancaster, in the expedition in Caux, and twice in Scotland, and with his banner; that he had heard the oldest lords and knights say, that they had never heard mention of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors, before the commencement of the present dispute in the King's expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Sir Edmund Pierrepont were, Argent semée of cinquefoils Gules, a lion rampant Sable.[2]

SIR WILLIAM NEVILL OF PICKHALL. The Nevills of Pickhall in Yorkshire were also lords of the manors of Holt in Leicestershire and Rolleston in Nottinghamshire, and are occasionally described of each of those places. They sprung from Henry Nevill, Chamberlain to Henry the Second, and were one of the most ancient families in this country.[3] The Deponent was the son of Sir Andrew Nevill by Cecilia daughter and heiress of Ralph Blanchminster, Lord of the Scilly Isles,[3] and was born about 1338. Many notices occur in records of a Sir William Nevill in the SIR WILLIAM NEVILL.

[1] Collins's Peerage, Ed. 1756, vol. i. p. 514.

[2] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829.

[3] Nichols's History of Leicestershire, ii. 730, and Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, p. 324.

SIR WILLIAM NEVILL.

reigns of Edward the Third, Richard the Second, and Henry the Fourth, but it is difficult in some cases to determine whether they relate to this individual, or to his contemporary Sir William Nevill, the uncle of the first Earl of Westmoreland.

Sir William Nevill of Pickhall's military services are shown by his deposition, and on that subject nothing can be added. In 1384-5 he was a Commissioner of Array for the county of Nottingham,[1] which situation he again filled in 1389;[2] and it is probable that he was the Sir William Nevill who in the 8th Ric. II. was ordered to inspect certain men-at-arms and archers at Berwick, to examine the fortifications of that town, and to take measures for the repairs of the same.[3] Dugdale[4] considers that the person of this name, who was Knight of the King's Chamber and a Commissioner to treat with the Scotch for a truce about that time,[5] was the uncle of the Earl of Westmoreland; but this is by no means certain.[6]

On the 4th January 1388 the Deponent, being then Constable of Nottingham Castle, was entrusted with the custody of Sir Simon Burley.[7] He is last noticed in September 1405, when he was a Commissioner for raising money in the county of Nottingham for the King's service:[8] the date of his decease has not been discovered. By the daughter and heiress of Sir Thomas Fancotte he left a son, Sir Robert Nevill, who succeeded to his estates. His descendant, Sir Thomas Nevill of Holt, had an only daughter, Margaret, the wife of Thomas Smyth of Cressing Temple in Essex, who assumed the name of Nevill, and was represented in 1797 by Cosmas Nevill of Holt, Esq.[9]

Sir William Nevill of Pickhall, aged forty-eight, armed seventeen years, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, at Balyngham-hill in Caux, with the

[1] Rot. Scot. 8 Ric. II. m. 9, wherein he is described "of Rolleston."

[2] Rot. Scot. 12 Ric. II. m. 6.

[3] Rot. Scot. 8 Ric. II. m. 6.

[4] Baronage, i. 295.

[5] Rot. Scot. 8 Ric. II. m. 6, and 9 Ric. II. m. 3.

[6] A Sir William Nevill was Admiral of the King's Fleet in the 48th Edw. III. (Rot. Orig. ii. 332); a Commissioner to treat with the King of France in October 1383, (Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. 160); and Executor of the will of Joan Princess of Wales in 1385, and of the will of Guichard Earl of Huntingdon, in 1380, (Testamenta Vetusta.)

[7] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 18.

[8] Fœdera, iv. p^{t} i. p. 88.

[9] Nichols's History of Leicestershire, ii. 730.

Lord of Lancaster, and twice in Scotland, with his banner publicly displayed; that he had heard from his ancestors, and other old knights and esquires, that the said arms belonged to the Scropes from the time of the Conquest. He said that he had seen tombs of the ancestors of Sir Richard in the Abbey of St. Agatha in Richmondshire, and in the Abbey of Coverham, and on them, and in abbeys, priories, and churches, in the counties of York and Richmond, and elsewhere, were these arms depicted on glass. The Deponent had never heard of any challenge by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, nor had he ever heard of him or them before the late expedition into Scotland. SIR WILLIAM NEVILL.

The arms of Sir William Nevill of Pickhall were, Gules, a saltire Ermine.[1]

DEPOSITION TAKEN AT LEICESTER BEFORE THE SAID COMMISSIONERS ON THE 4th OF DECEMBER IN THE SAID YEAR.

SIR RALPH FERRERS. This very distinguished person was a younger son of William first Lord Ferrers of Groby in Leicestershire, by Helen daughter of John Lord Segrave,[2] and was born about the year 1314. The earliest notice which has been found of him is, that he was at the siege of Calais in 1346 with a retinue of one knight and two esquires.[3] In 1350 he was sent by the King, with some lords and forty other knights, to Bordeaux, to the relief of St. John de Angely, which was then besieged by the French. An action took place near the bridge of Taillebourg; but having failed in preserving the town of St. John de Angely, they returned to England in August 1351.[4] It appears that Ferrers was at the battle of Poictiers; for Froissart states that he was one of the relations of Sir James de Audley, who were present SIR RALPH FERRERS.

[1] Monuments at Holt, and other authorities.

[2] Vincent's Warwick in the College of Arms, f. 182. His position in the pedigree of Ferrers of Groby is proved by the dates, and by Edward Lord Despenser, who married Anne the daughter of Henry second Lord Ferrers of Groby, leaving a legacy in November 1375 to his "uncle, Sir Ralph Ferrers." Testamenta Vetusta, p. 99.

[3] Cottonian MS. Tiberius E. ix. f. 53.

[4] Froissart, par Buchon, iii. p. 27—33.

SIR RALPH FERRERS.

when he generously transferred the Prince's gift of 500 marks a year, in reward of his gallantry on that occasion, to his four esquires.[1] On the 6th March 1358 he was appointed Captain of the Town and Castle of Calais and of Guisnes.[2] Whilst filling that office, it seems that he distinguished himself by the gallant defence of the Castle and Town of Arde against a valiant assault of the enemy.[3] In July 1370 Sir Ralph Ferrers was Admiral of the fleet which conveyed Sir Robert Knolles and his army to France;[4] and on the 6th October 1371 he was nominated Admiral of the King's Fleet towards the North.[5] He was Warden of the Western Marches of Scotland, and Conservator of the truce with that country in the same year;[6] and by the designation of "Banneret" was a Commissioner to treat for peace with France in January 1372.[7] On the 10th June 1373 he was made Captain of the King's barges;[8] and in August 1374 he was a Commissioner to determine certain disputes between Henry Lord Percy and the Earl of Douglas respecting the forest of Jedworth.[9]

Sir Ralph was one of the Commissioners for the punishment of infractions of the truce with Scotland in 1375,[10] and a Conservator of the truce with France in 1376.[11] In the same year he was one of the mainpernors in Parliament of Lord Latimer,[12] and was requested by the commonalty of Cumberland to give his testimony as to the state of Carlisle.[13] He was a trier of petitions in the first Parliament of the reign of Richard the Second;[14] and on the day after the King's coronation was appointed a member of his council.[15] In April 1378 he was a Commissioner to receive possession of the Castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the Duke of Brittany;[16] and in June following was ordered to muster the men-at-arms and archers, who were about to serve under John King of Castile.[17]

1 Froissart par Buchon, iii. 242.
2 Fœdera, iii. p^t i. p. 164, and Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 67.
3 Rot. Parl. iii. 12.
4 Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 102.
5 Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 105.
6 Rot. Scot. 45 Edw. III. m. 3.
7 Fœdera, iii. p^t ii. p. 210.
8 Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 111.
9 Rot. Scot. 48 Edw. III. m. 2, and Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 20.
10 Rot. Scot. 49 Edw. III. m. 2.
11 Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 118.
12 Rot. Parl. ii. 327.
13 Rot. Parl. ii. 345.
14 Rot. Parl. iii. 4.
15 Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 64.
16 Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 76.
17 Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 126.

One of the most singular entries on the Rolls of Parliament are the details of a conspiracy against Sir Ralph Ferrers, the object of which was to convict him of holding a traitorous correspondence with the French. He was arrested on this charge by the Duke of Lancaster and other lords, in the Marches of Scotland, in 1380, and brought before the Parliament which met at Northampton in November in that year. The proofs consisted of various letters, some of which were said to have been written by him and sealed with his seal, directed to certain persons in France; and others were addressed to him by those individuals, containing political information. This correspondence was found in fields near London, and taken to the mayor of that city, who forwarded them to the Privy Council, by whom they were presented to Parliament. Copies of these letters are given on the Rolls of Parliament, and if genuine, they would clearly have established Ferrers's guilt. He appeared in Parliament in custody of the Earl Marshal, and was questioned respecting these letters, when he prayed to be allowed counsel; but he was told, that, as this matter was of a treasonable nature, the law permitted him no other counsel than God and himself, and he was commanded to answer at his peril. He observed in his defence, that all persons ought to consider him innocent, for that he had from his youth served in the King's wars in presence of many noble lords of the realm; that he had also been Captain of Calais and of other fortresses abroad, when he might have been well paid if he had betrayed his liege lord, which God forbid! and thanks to God he had never done so; that it was notorious that after other captains of castles and fortresses had surrendered them in Poitou to the French monarch in consequence of threats, he had long held the fortress committed to his charge, and yielded it neither to summons, assault, nor siege, though he received many letters from the late King authorizing him to give it up; and that it must be evident that if he had wished to be disloyal he would have been so when it was infinitely more to his advantage than at that time. To this it was observed, that it was more useful to the French to have such a person as himself in their interests in the King's Council, than to possess the town of Calais or any other fortress; and he was again desired to reply finally, at his peril, and to state expressly whether he admitted or denied that those letters

SIR RALPH FERRERS.

SIR RALPH FERRERS.

were his, bearing in mind what he had said on the subject when he was first arrested, at which time he said that these letters appeared by their seals to be his letters, and sealed with the seal of his arms. Ferrers replied, that he did not remember having ever acknowledged the letters to be his; and that if any man would assert that they were written by him, or with his knowledge in any manner whatever, he would gainsay it with his body as a knight ought to do. He was told, that this was nothing to the purpose, for no one accused him, but only that the contents of these letters under his name, and sealed with his arms, as it appeared, imported that he had committed treason; and he was once more commanded at his peril to answer. Sir Ralph then said that these letters were never either written or sealed with his knowledge or consent, nor was he ever privy or assenting thereto; and added that he never saw them until they were shown him by the Lords in the Marches, as he was ready to prove in any reasonable way the law would adjudge. He was then commanded to return to prison, and was informed that in the mean time the subject would be considered. The Parson of Brington in Northamptonshire, and others of his household, as well as the beggar who found the letters, all of whom had been imprisoned in London in consequence of this affair, together with John Haddeley, Mayor of London, to whom the letters were brought, were then ordered to appear before Parliament, and were strictly examined by the Judges and other "sages," appointed for the purpose, who were ordered to inquire into the truth of the matter "on peril of their souls." After comparing the letters with other authentic letters, and the impression of the seal with Ferrers's own seal, they came to the conclusion that the letters so found were forged by some malicious persons with the view of injuring the accused. Sir Ralph Ferrers was therefore declared innocent by the Lords then present in Parliament; and at their request he was delivered to the Earls of Warwick, Stafford, Salisbury, and Northumberland, Lord Grey de Ruthyn, and the Prior of Jerusalem, who pledged themselves to produce him to the Council at any time before the next Parliament the King might think proper. He was consequently permitted to go at large; and the letters, together with his real seal, which was of silver, were given to the Chief Justice of the King's Bench, to be brought forward in case any thing more was said to Sir Ralph on

the subject. The beggar who pretended to have found the letters was committed to prison on suspicion of being concerned in the plot; but the Parson of Brington and the other servants of Sir Ralph, were released on bail.[1] In the next Parliament, which met in November 1381, Ferrers's mainpernors prayed to be released from their engagement, stating that he was then present to answer whatever might be charged against him, which request was complied with; and Sir Ralph being then in Parliament, the King "avoit et tenoit son foil lige et pur excusez" respecting the said letters.[2] The "Chronicle of London" contains the following notices of Sir Ralph Ferrers, and attributes his impeachment to a different cause. "Anno 2 Ric. II. 1387. In this yere in the morwe after St. Lawrence day was Robert Hawle sclayn in the chirche of Westminster be Sir Aleyne Boxley, Sir Rauf Fereres, and Markle, whiche was sithen a sergeaunt at armes."[3] "Anno 3. In this yere were galeys in Thamyse, and brende Gravesend and Tilbury, for which cause Sir Rauf Ferrers was apeched." SIR RALPH FERRERS.

Excepting that Ferrers was examined as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope, and that an inquisition was taken respecting certain lands that he held in Calais in the 22nd Ric. II., from which it would appear that he was then dead, nothing more has been discovered respecting him. It is remarkable that he is not mentioned by Dugdale, and that his name occurs in very few pedigrees of his family.

Sir Ralph de Ferrers, aged seventy-two, armed fifty-four years, deposed generally as to the right of the Scropes to the arms Azure, a bend Or, and to the gentility and antiquity of the family from the time of the Conquest. He had heard from his ancestors, who were aged, that the ancestors of Sir Richard Scrope used these arms in tournaments in presence of kings and noble lords of the realm, which were the schools for the knowledge of arms; and that the ancestors of the said Sir Richard obtained great praise at the tournaments of Northampton, Guilford, Newmarket, and Dunstable. The Deponent being armed in the wars of the late King at the siege of Tournay, he there saw Sir Geoffrey Scrope so armed, with a white label. He said that it was the cus-

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 90—93.
[2] Rot. Parl. iii. 105.
[3] Some farther particulars of this affair will be found in the notice of John Schakel, Esq. in a subsequent page.

SIR RALPH FERRERS.

tom in ancient times that in royal expeditions made by the King, and in places where the King challenged prerogative, the King took with him his Chief Justice of the King's Bench to perform his office as other officers do in their offices; that Sir Geoffrey Scrope, Chief Justice of the King, was there, and the King commanded him to raise his banner at the said siege, who had then in his retinue in that expedition forty lances under his banner; and that in the said expedition every liege and gentle person had some of their blood and affinity with them. He had since seen Sir Geoffrey his son armed in the said arms in France, and others of his lineage, bearing those arms, without challenge, in the King's expeditions. He also saw Sir Richard armed in the same arms entire at the battle of Berwick in Scotland, and in France before Paris, and others of his name and lineage. Ferrers added, that he had been armed in Scotland, France, beyond sea in Ireland, and elsewhere, and never heard speak of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his ancestors, nor of any right which they possessed to the arms Azure, a bend Or.

The arms of Sir Ralph Ferrers were, Gules, seven mascles, three, three, and one Or, within a bordure engrailed.[1]

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN ON THE 12th OCTOBER 10 RIC. II. 1386, IN THE CHURCH OF ST. MARGARET AT WESTMINSTER, BEFORE SIR JOHN DE DERWENTWATER.

SIR MAURICE DE BRUYN.

SIR MAURICE DE BRUYN. This Deponent has not been clearly identified, but he is presumed to have been a younger son of Maurice le Bruyn who was summoned to Parliament as a Baron from the 6th to the 15th Edw. II. and died in 1354, leaving Sir William Bruyn his son and heir, who left descendants. Of Sir Maurice the Deponent little is known besides what he himself states in his deposition. It appears that he was born about 1326, and he seems to have served in many expeditions in Scotland, France, Gascony, Brittany, Normandy, Spain, and Prussia, and was present at the relief of Berwick, at the sieges of Vannes, Tournay, and Calais, as well as at the battle of Cressy. In 1369 he paid five marks for licence to purchase for life the manor of Shaw near

[1] Vincent's Warwick, in the College of Arms.

Newbury;[1] and in 1378 or 1379 was one of the persons who were appointed to defend the coasts of the county of Southampton.[2] In the 7th Ric. II. he granted to William Ringborn and John Payne all his right in the manor of Charlton Marshal in the county of Dorset, which belonged to William de Bruyn in the 29th Edw. I. and to Maurice de Bruyn junior, in the 20th Edw. III.[3] The time of his death is unknown, nor can any thing be said of his marriage or descendants. SIR MAURICE DE BRUYN.

Sir Maurice de Bruyn, aged sixty and upwards, armed forty-eight years, deposed that he had never seen any one use the arms borne by Sir Richard Scrope excepting the said Sir Richard and his ancestors, such as his father, his uncle, his cousins, and elder brother; and if any others had used them they would have been at some time exhibited in Scotland, France, Gascony, Brittany, Normandy, Spain, beyond the great sea, or in Prussia, or in some other place where wars had been carried on. The Deponent never knew or saw any of the ancestors of Sir Richard besides his father, whom in his youth the Deponent saw, though not armed. But Sir Geoffrey Scrope, his brother, uncle of Sir Richard, was armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, with a white label, at the commencement of the wars between the Kings of England and France, as many other knights and esquires could testify. The Deponent saw Sir Richard or others of his lineage so armed in divers places in Scotland, at the relief of Berwick, in France, at the siege of Tournay, on a banner at the battle of Cressy, on a banner at the siege of Calais, at the siege of Vannes, in the expedition of the late King Edward before Paris, and other places which he did not then remember, where he saw them use these arms with great honour. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, until this dispute.

The arms of Sir Maurice Bruyn, who was summoned to Parliament in the reign of Edward the Second, were Azure, a fer de mouline Or.[4]

SIR JOHN EYNESFORD, ALIAS EYLESFORD, was the son of Hugh, the son of Richard de Eylesford; and besides other SIR JOHN EYNESFORD.

[1] Rot. Orig. 43 Edw. III. vol. ii. p. 305. [2] Rot. Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 30 d.

[3] Hutchins's History of Dorset, iii. 137.

[4] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828.

Sir John Eynesford.

lands, possessed the manor of Tullington in Herefordshire,[1] of which place he was usually designated. He was born about the year 1322, and served on various occasions in the wars of Scotland and France, but does not appear to have distinguished himself by any remarkable action, nor has any thing more been discovered respecting him. The Deponent died in 1395 or 1396 without issue,[2] and his cousin, John de Eynesford, the son of Sir John Eynesford, son of Edmund, son of Gerard de Eynesford, brother of Richard, the Deponent's grandfather, was found to be his heir, and then three years of age.[1]

Sir John Eynesford, aged sixty-four, was armed first in Scotland when the Earl of Cornwall was there, and when the late King was before St. Johnstone [Perth], at which time he was, he said, in the King's company. He had heard that the arms Azure, a bend Or, descended lineally to Sir Richard Scrope; and, during the long period in which they had been borne by his ancestors and cousins in divers expeditions in the King's company, and elsewhere, it was surprising that the ancestors or relations, or cousins, or friends, of Sir Robert Grosvenor, seeing them so borne on banner and coat-armour, had not challenged those who bore them. The Deponent saw Sir Geoffrey Scrope armed with these arms and a label Argent, at Burenfos, the first time the King took arms against the French; and on that occasion the King commanded him to raise his banner. The Deponent saw also the arms used entire in Scotland, France, and Brittany, and other places, and never heard to the contrary but that they were called and reputed to be the arms of Scrope. He did not know which of the ancestors of Sir Richard first bore the arms, but they were always held to be gentlemen, and were in peaceable possession of the said arms wherever he the Deponent was armed, and in the King's royal expeditions. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors until this dispute.

The arms of Sir John Eynesford were, Gules, a fret engrailed Ermine.[3]

[1] Esch. 19 Ric. II. n° 22.

[2] The John Eynesford who married Margery daughter and heiress of Sir Roger Bellers (which Margery was found heir to her mother, and thirty-six years of age in the 15th Ric. II.) may have been the Deponent. Vide Esch. 15 Ric. II. n° 5.

[3] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

SIR STEPHEN DE HALES. This knight was a person of some consideration in Norfolk, in which county he held the manor of Hales. He was probably the son of William de Hales, who was living at Hales in the 20th Edw. III. 1346, and manumitted some villains there in 1351.[1] SIR STEPHEN DE HALES.

Sir Stephen Hales was born about 1336, and first served in the sea-fight with the Spaniards near Winchelsea in 1350; after which time he seems to have been present in most of the expeditions of the reign of Edward the Third. He particularly mentions that he was in the expedition before Paris in the spring of 1360, at the battle of Najara in 1367, and in the army which invaded Scotland in 1385. In 1377 or 1378 he was commanded to restore to Alan de Ballone, a Scotch merchant, certain merchandises which had been seized on the coast of Norfolk;[2] and during the insurrection in that county in the early part of the reign of Richard the Second he was taken prisoner by the rebels.[1] Sir Stephen Hales was elected a knight of the shire for Norfolk in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 1386;[3] and was examined there on the 12th of that month whilst attending Parliament. The time of his death has not been ascertained: he left no issue, and his brother Thomas de Hales was his heir, whose daughter and heiress Elizabeth married William Rokewood of Warham, Esq. Their son William Rokewood died in 1474, leaving his daughters his coheirs; of which daughters Agnes married Sir Nicholas Appleyard, and had issue.[1]

Sir Stephen Hales, aged fifty, first armed at the battle of Espagnols sur mer, said he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, when under the late King before Paris; and in Spain at the battle of Najara; and in the King's expedition before Paris he also saw Sir Henry Scrope's banner with a white label, and others of his blood in divers places so armed with differences. In the last expedition into Scotland he saw Sir Richard Scrope with his banner. He had heard his friends and old men say that the Scropes were noble and great gentlemen; and in his youth he heard an old man of the county of York assert that the ancestors of Sir Richard and of Sir Henry were the most able

[1] Blomefield's History of Norfolk, folio edition, vol. v. p. 927.
[2] Rot. Scot. 1 Ric. II. m. 2. [3] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

SIR STEPHEN DE HALES.

tourneyers of the north country, and from old knights and esquires that they had immemorially borne the arms in dispute. The Deponent further said, that during all his time Sir Richard Scrope was in company of the Prince wherever he was armed, on which occasions he had with him knights and esquires from Cheshire, who were armed in their proper arms; but he never saw any knight or esquire armed Azure, a bend Or, excepting of the name of Scrope, or ever heard of any other until the last expedition in Scotland. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, until the commencement of this dispute.

The arms of Sir Stephen Hales were, Sable, a chevron between three lions rampant, Argent.[1]

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN BEFORE SIR JOHN DE DERWENTWATER ON THE 15th OF OCTOBER, IN THE REFECTORY OF THE ABBEY OF WESTMINSTER.

SIR EDWARD DALYNGRIGGE.

SIR EDWARD DALYNGRIGGE. This individual was the son of Roger Dalingrigge,[2] the representative of an ancient family in the county of Sussex, and was born about the year 1346. He served in various expeditions in the reign of Edward the Third, in the retinue of the Earl of Arundel; but he does not appear to have been engaged in public affairs until after the accession of Richard the Second. On the 2nd May 1380 he was one of the Commissioners who were appointed to inquire into the state of the Realm and the expenses of the King's household:[3] he was elected a knight of the shire for Sussex in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 1386,[4] on the 15th of which month he was examined at that place on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope. In April 1390 he was associated with some other persons as Commissioners to conclude a truce between the Kings of France and England and their respective allies;[5] and on the same day was nominated a Commissioner to survey the castles and fortresses of Calais and others in Picardy,[6] as well as to treat with the Flemish towns;[7] and on the 26th of May following he was one of the

1 Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

2 Esch. 21 Hen. VI. n° 52.

3 Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 98, and Rot. Parl. iii. 73 b.

4 Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

5 Fœdera, iii. pt iv. p. 56.

6 Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 162.

7 Fœdera, iii. pt iv. p. 57.

Sir Edward Dalyngrigge.

personages who affixed their seals to a letter to the Pontiff respecting the horrible excesses of the Court of Rome.[1] To these facts all that can be added is, that he was one of the executors of Edward Lord Le Despenser in November 1375;[2] that in the 6th Ric. II. he obtained a grant of a market and fair in his manor of Bodyham in the county of Sussex;[3] that in the 9th Ric. II. he was permitted to build a castle there;[4] and that in June 1392, when the King imprisoned the Mayor and Sheriffs of London, he appointed Dalyngrigge Governor of the city; but he was superseded on the 22nd July following by Sir Baldwin Radyngton, in consequence of being suspected of favouring the Londoners.[5]

Sir Edward Dalyngrigge having married Elizabeth daughter and heiress of John Wardieu of Northamptonshire, the escheator of that county was ordered in 1377 to take their fealty on the death of the said John Wardieu for lands in Sywell;[6] and in the 2nd Ric. II. the King restored to him, and the said Elizabeth his wife, and to her heirs, the custody of the forest of Rutland.[7] By her, who was living in the 6th Ric. II.[4] the Deponent had a son, Sir John Dalyngrigge, who made his will on the 22nd June 1417, being then about to sail from Sandwich in Henry the Fifth's second expedition into France.[8] He died without issue,[9] and settled his lands, after the death of his wife Alice, the daughter of Sir John Beauchamp of Powyk,[10] on Richard[11] and William Dalyngrigge,[12] the sons of his uncle Walter. His widow, who died on the 8th February 1443,[9] left Ralph Lord Boteler of Sudley, her son by Sir Thomas Boteler her first husband, her heir.[9]

[1] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 59. The parties to this letter were, three dukes, ten earls, six barons, and nine knights. [2] Testamenta Vetusta, p. 100.

[3] Esch. 6 Ric. II. n° 130. [4] Rot. Pat. 9 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 22.

[5] Stow's Chron. p. 306. [6] Esch. 51 Edw. III. n° 30; Rot. Orig. ii. 350.

[7] Rot. Pat. 2 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 13.

[8] A copy of the Will of Sir John Dalyngrigge occurs in the inquisition on the death of his widow in the 21st Hen. VI. n° 52. [9] Esch. 21 Hen. VI. n° 52.

[10] Philipot's MS. marked with a mullet, in the College of Arms, folio 80 b.

[11] Margaret, the mother of this Richard Dalyngrigge, was thrice married; namely, to Walter Dalyngrigge, to William Mowbray, and lastly, to Sir William Cheyney, and died in the 7th Hen. V. Vide Esch. 7 Hen. V. n° 73. Her son and heir, Richard Dalyngrigge, who was then upwards of twenty-one years of age, died in the 9th Edw. IV. Esch. eod. ann. n° 48. In the 12th Hen. IV. he was found to be heir to his father's sister, Katherine the wife of John Stevenes. Esch. 12 Hen. IV. n° 10. [12] He died without issue male. Esch. 21 Hen. VI. n° 52.

Sir Edward Dalyngrigge.

According to a pedigree in the College of Arms,[1] Sir Edward Dalyngrigge had also a daughter, Philippa, the wife of Sir Richard Berners and mother of Margaret, who married Sir John Bourchier Lord Berners; but this statement is rendered extremely doubtful by the Will of Sir John Dalyngrigge in 1417, in which instrument he takes no notice whatever of any sister; and from the manner in which he settled his property, it would seem that he had no relations on his father's side, excepting the children of his uncle, Walter Dalyngrigge.

Sir Edward Dalyngrigge, aged forty, said, that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope, and that they came to him by direct descent from his ancestors, as he had heard the late Earl of Arundel say, when he was with the Earl in his youth. He had seen Sir Richard and many of his cousins so armed with differences, in royal expeditions before Paris with the late King, and also, as he had heard, in Spain; in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster in Caux; and in the great expedition of that Lord through the Kingdom of France to Bordeaux, as well as in Brittany when the Earl of Buckingham was there, and in Scotland in the last expedition of the King, as many knights and esquires older than himself have told him. The late Earl of Arundel often mentioned to the Deponent that the ancestors of Sir Richard were come of noble and generous blood, and had always borne their name and sustained their rank with honour and integrity from time beyond memory. He had never heard of any interruption by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors to the use of the arms by the Scropes, nor had he ever heard of him or them until this dispute commenced.

The arms of Dalyngrigge were, Argent, a cross engrailed Gules.

Sir William Moigne.

SIR WILLIAM MOIGNE. Families of the name of Moigne held lands in the counties of Sussex, Dorset, Wilts, York, and Huntingdon, in the reign of Edward the Third. The Deponent was undoubtedly a member of the Huntingdonshire house; but nothing is known of his ancestry besides the fact that they possessed the manor of Sawtrey le Moyne in that county in the time of Edward the First; and that a Sir William Moigne of Huntingdonshire is mentioned in a roll of arms which was com-

[1] Vincent's MS. n° 124.

piled about the year 1310, as bearing Azure crusilly, and a dancette Argent.[1] SIR WILLIAM MOIGNE.

The Deponent was born in or before 1326: in 1346 he was at the siege of Calais, and in 1360 was in the army with which Edward the Third appeared before Paris. He was retained to serve in Acquitaine, with two esquires and three archers, in 1363;[2] and in 1367, being still there, he received letters of protection.[3] Sir William Moigne states, that he was at the battle of Najara in 1367; and it would seem from his deposition, that he had shared the honours of Cressy. At the time of giving his testimony in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy he was attending Parliament as Knight of the Shire for Huntingdon.[4] By a deed dated at Sawtrey on the 22nd November 15 Ric. II. 1391, Thomas Grendale of Fenton, cousin and heir of John Beaumys, late of Sawtrey, deceased, granted to Sir William Moigne and his heirs and assigns for ever, the arms Argent, on a cross Azure, five garbs Or, which arms had descended to the said Thomas Grendale by right of inheritance from the said John Beaumys.[5] The motive for this assignment is not known; nor has any connection between either of the persons mentioned in the grant and Moigne been ascertained. The last notice of the Deponent is in August 1399, when he obtained the King's bond for one hundred marks which he had lent him.[6]

Sir William Moigne, aged sixty and upwards, armed forty years, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, at the battle in Spain, and before Paris, with the late King, on which occasion he saw a banner of the said arms with a white label; and also in Scotland, and others of his branches with differences. He saw, at the siege of Calais, one of the name of Scrope armed in those arms with a label Ermine; and, when the French attempted to victual the town of Calais by night, this person, who was called Sir William Scrope, conducted himself in those arms so gallantly in capturing the said supplies, and the

[1] 8vo. 1828. [2] Cottonian MS. Julius C. iv. f. 296.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 155. [4] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

[5] Harleian MS. 1178, f. 42 b, and the MS. in the College of Arms marked W.Z. f. 133. In the Roll of Arms of the reign of Edward the Second, before cited, a "Sire —— de Beaumeys" of Huntingdonshire is said to bear "de Azure a les garbes de aveye de Or." [6] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 133.

SIR WILLIAM MOIGNE.

French at the Water Gate of Calais, that every Englishman spoke of him with great honour: the said Sir William Scrope was afterwards with the Prince at the battle of Cressy, and in Gascony and Spain until his death. The Deponent had heard that they were descended from great gentlemen and nobles, and had possessed these arms from beyond the time of memory. He had never heard of any challenge on the part of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any ancestor of his, or aught of the said Sir Robert, before the last expedition into Scotland.

The arms of Sir William Moigne, according to a contemporary authority, were, Argent, two bars, in chief three mullets Sable;[1] which are very different from the coat attributed to a Sir William Moigne of Huntingdonshire in 1310, and from the coat assigned to him by the grant of Thomas Grendale in 1391.

SIR RICHARD WALDEGRAVE.

SIR RICHARD WALDEGRAVE was the representative of an ancient family whose name was derived from a place called Walgrave in Northamptonshire.[2] His father, Sir Richard Waldegrave, who died in 1374, married Agnes daughter of —— Daubeney.

The Deponent was born about 1338, and from the official situations which he filled, appears to have risen to eminence by his talents. During the latter part of the reign of Edward the Third he served in most of the military expeditions which were undertaken, and was in the army before Paris in 1360. He accompanied the Earl of Hereford to Turkey in 1364, and was

> "at Satalie
> When it was won, and in the grete see."

Sir Richard afterwards served under the Duke of Lancaster when he invaded France in 1369. He was seated at Smallbridge in Suffolk, and represented that county in Parliament in the 50th Edw. III., 1st, 2nd, 5th, 6th, 7th, 10th, and 13th Ric. II.[2] In February 1380 he was present at the house of the Friars Mendicants of London as one of the Commissioners to whom a dispute relative to certain lands in Yorkshire, which had belonged to William de Cantilupe, was referred.[3] In the Parliament which met

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.
[2] Collins's Peerage, ed. 1779, vol. iv. 417.
[3] Rot. Parl. iii. 79 b.

at Westminster on the morrow of All Souls 5 Ric. II. November 1381, he was chosen Speaker of the Commons, which situation he prayed to be excused from accepting; but the King charged him on his allegiance, that, since he was chosen by his colleagues, he should execute the office.[1] It has been observed, that he affords the first instance of a speaker declining the appointment;[2] and though this is true, it is by no means remarkable, because the records of Parliament contain notices of the election of only five Speakers before himself. His motive for endeavouring to be excused appears to have been a prudential one. A dispute was likely to arise between Parliament and the people, respecting the enfranchisement of the neifs, or villains, to whom the King had lately granted charters of freedom, with the view, as he expressly stated in his speech, "of putting an end to the recent riots; but as those charters were extorted from him when he was not possessed of his full kingly power, he had since, by the advice of his council, revoked them, they being contrary to law, and tending to the disinheritance of the prelates and lords of the realm." The question proposed to Parliament in the royal message, or, as it was then termed, "charge," was, whether the repeal of those grants was agreeable to the Lords and Commons; for the King observed, that if they approved of enfranchising their "neifs," he would most willingly assent thereto.[3] It did not require any extraordinary knowledge of human nature to perceive, that on a point in which personal interests were to be opposed to the dictates of humanity, violent discussions might arise; for in no age or country have the rights of mankind been conceded without strong opposition. Waldegrave wisely, if not honourably, strove to avoid so conspicuous a station as Speaker of the Commons; but the royal command compelled him to serve; and after the usual protestation, he thus addressed the King:—

SIR RICHARD WALDEGRAVE.

"My liege Lord, my colleagues here present and myself have "discussed the message lately delivered from your Royal Majesty, "but we find there is variance between us on the subject; and "therefore, if it pleases you, we wish to repeat here before you the "said message, or that it may please your Royal Majesty to cause "the message to be again repeated before us, that we may clearly

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 100. [2] Collins's Peerage, ed. 1779, vol. iv. p. 417.
[3] Rot. Parl. iii. 99.

SIR RICHARD WALDEGRAVE.

"understand it, and endeavour among ourselves to be as much as "possible of one opinion."

The King commanded Sir Richard Scrope, "then newly created Chancellor of England," to repeat so much of the message as bore on the point; and it being demanded whether the repeal of the manumissions was agreeable to them or not, the Prelates, Lords, Knights, Citizens, and Burgesses replied, with one voice, that the repeal "was well done;" adding, that the enfranchisement of neifs could not take place without their assent, who had the greatest interest in them.[1] The farther proceedings on the subject do not belong to this work; but it is impossible to advert to them at the moment when these pages are written[2] without being struck with the example which they present of the manner in which the strong have always combined to oppress the weak; of the tardiness with which the people have obtained those rights which the Author of Nature intended for them; and still more, of the way in which the suggestions of self-interest have constantly prevailed over the suggestions of reason and justice.

On the 19th April 1385 Sir Richard Waldegrave was appointed a Commissioner to muster the men-at-arms and archers in the retinues of the Prior of St. John of Jerusalem and of Sir Thomas Percy.[3] Whilst attending the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 1386, as Knight of the Shire for Suffolk,[4] he gave his testimony in favour of Sir Richard Scrope; and in the same year he became bound to the King in one thousand marks to maintain Elizabeth, one of the cousins and heirs of Sir Philip Bryan, for one year, to keep her "ab omni virili corrupcione mundam et immaculatam," to furnish her with food and raiment, and at the expiration of that time to deliver her to John Lovell, to whom his Majesty had given her in marriage.[5] In 1395 Waldegrave was a Commissioner to treat with the Scotch respecting the infraction of the truce.[6] He appears shortly after that time to have retired from public life; and on the 22nd April 1401, being then at

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 100. "q'ont le greindre interesse." The earnestness with which Parliament expressed themselves against the enfranchisement of a certain class of their fellow-countrymen on this occasion is deserving of serious reflection, and admits of many important deductions.

[2] October 1831.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 149.

[4] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

[5] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 15 d.

[6] Rot. Scot. 19 Ric. II. m. 5.

Smallbridge, made his will, in which he styled himself "Sir Richard Waldegrave senior." His body he desired might be buried in the church of St. Mary of Buers, near to Joan his wife, to which church, as well as to that of Walgrave, and to some chantries and convents, he gave legacies; to Richard his son he bequeathed a missal, a vestment, and a chalice, and appointed Master William Candysh, Rector of Bulmer, and three other priests, his executors. Sir Richard died on the 2nd May 1401, leaving by Joan his wife, the daughter and heiress of —— Silvester of Buers in Suffolk, who survived him until June 1406, one son, Sir Richard Waldegrave, who was Lord of Buers in right of his mother. He served in the wars of the reign of Henry the Fifth and Sixth, and was one of the heroes of Agincourt, being then in the retinue of Sir William Bourchier.[1] Sir Richard was the ancestor of the Waldegraves of Boreley and of the present Earl Waldegrave and Lord Radstock. SIR RICHARD WALDEGRAVE.

Sir Richard Waldegrave, aged forty-eight, armed twenty-five years, deposed that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to the Scropes, who were reputed to be of ancient lineage, as he had heard, in the lifetime of the Earl of Northampton. He saw Sir Richard so armed in the expedition of the late King before Paris, and at the same time Sir Henry Scrope with his banner, on which were the said arms with a white label. And also beyond the great sea he saw Sir William Scrope so armed, with a label, in the company of the Earl of Hereford at Satalia in Turkey, at a treaty which was concluded between the King of Cyprus and "le Takka," Lord of Satalia, when the King of Cyprus became Lord of Satalia. At Balyngham-hill the banner of Sir Henry was displayed; and in the expedition into Caux, when the Lord of Lancaster was commander-in-chief, Sir William Scrope, son of the said Sir Richard, was so armed, with a label. The Deponent could not say which of the ancestors of Sir Richard first bore the arms, but since this dispute he had heard that his ancestors came direct from the Conquest; and, before this challenge, he had been informed that they were of ancient lineage; but he certainly never heard of any challenge or interruption offered by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or his ancestors, to the bearing of the arms in question.

The arms of Sir Richard Waldegrave were, Per pale Argent and Gules.

[1] History of the Battle of Agincourt.

SIR RICHARD ADDERBURY.

SIR RICHARD ADDERBURY OR ABBERBURY. To those who are not aware of the great uncertainty which prevails respecting the genealogy of many of the most eminent persons of the middle ages, it may appear surprising that little is known of the parentage of an individual who attained so much celebrity as this Deponent.[1] It is most probable that he was the son of the Richard Abberbury to whom, and to his mother Dyonisia, widow of Walter de Abberbury, William le Tours granted land in Steeple Aston in Oxfordshire in the 11th Edw. II.[2] That he was connected with Oxfordshire is indisputable, because he held lands at Steeple Aston in 1362, and afterwards represented that county in Parliament.

He was born about 1330, and is first noticed in February 1356, when he obtained letters of protection on going to Gascony in the retinue of the Prince of Wales, at which time he was a knight;[3] and as no other record of him is preserved during the reign of Edward the Third than that he was again serving in Gascony in May 1366,[4] and in November 1368,[5] it must be inferred that he did not acquire much reputation until the accession of Richard the Second, in whose reign he was constantly employed in public situations.

In February 1st Ric. II. 1378, Abberbury was appointed Captain of the Castle of Brest;[6] and on the 7th March following the King granted to him a ship called "La Alice," which he was to use against the enemy.[7] He was a Knight of the King's Chamber in July 1379, when he was ordered to treat with the Duke of

[1] A Richard Abberbury, probably the person of that name who represented Oxfordshire in Parliament in the 2nd Edw. III. (Rot. Claus. eod. ann. m. 9 d.) died in the 8th Edw. III. seised of lands in Northamptonshire, Oxfordshire, Berkshire, and Sussex, leaving his son John, then six years of age, who became a knight, and died without issue on the 1st September 1346; when his uncle, Thomas Abberbury, was found to be his heir, and upwards of forty years old. Esch. 8th Edw. III. nº 38, and Esch. 20th Edw. III. nº 28. A Thomas Adderbury of Wiltshire died in 1415, but his heir is not mentioned in the inquisition on his decease. Esch. 3 Hen. V. nº 24. The various ways in which the name of the Deponent has been written is noticed in the account of his son, in page 230 antea.

[2] Cottonian MS. Titus A. vii. f. 325.

[3] Fœdera, iii. pt i. p. 119.

[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 154.

[5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 156.

[6] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 77, and Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 123.

[7] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 74.

Brittany;[1] and was employed as a Commissioner on the following numerous occasions: to muster the retinue of Sir Thomas Percy and Hugh de Calverley;[2] to hear and determine the matter relating to the ransom of Oliver Clakyn, a prisoner, in October 1379;[3] to treat with John King of Castile,[4] and with the King of Portugal respecting a league in April 1386;[5] to conclude a truce between the Kings of France and England in April 1390,[6] and also to treat with the Flemish Towns;[7] on which occasion he was ordered to survey the castles and fortresses in the marches of Calais.[8] In May 1381 he received letters of protection on going to Portugal;[9] and in August 1385 was appointed one of the executors of the Will of Joan Princess of Wales.[10] Between the 3rd and 7th Ric. II. he was retained to serve John of Gant for life, in peace as well as in war.[11] He was elected Knight of the Shire for the county of Oxford to the Parliament which met at Westminster in October 1386,[12] and whilst attending that assembly was examined as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope. In July 1388 Sir Richard Abberbury, being then Chamberlain to the Duke of Lancaster, was a Commissioner to take possession of certain territories in the Duchy of Guienne,[13] and in the same year was a Commissioner in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy. He was one of the eminent persons who addressed a letter to the Pontiff in May 1390, complaining of the horrible excesses of the Church of Rome.[14] To these notices the only fact which can be added is, that Sir Richard Abberbury had a son of the same name, who was also a witness for Sir Richard Scrope, and of whom a slight memoir will be found in a former page.[15]

SIR RICHARD ADDERBURY.

According to a manuscript in the College of Arms a Sir Richard Abberbury married Agnes daughter of Sir William Shareshull senior, and had a daughter, Elizabeth, the wife of John Beaufoe of Bersforde.[16]

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 88.
[2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 129.
[3] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 90.
[4] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 200.
[5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 152.
[6] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 56.
[7] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 57.
[8] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 162.
[9] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 136.
[10] Nichols's Royal Wills.
[11] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ.
[12] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.
[13] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 28.
[14] Fœdera, iii. p^t iv. p. 59.
[15] Page 230.
[16] Vincent's MS. n° 10. f. 1.

Sir Richard Adderbury.

Sir Richard Adderbury, aged fifty-five, armed thirty years, deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope and his kinsmen armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, in divers expeditions under the late King, and also during the present reign; they possessing the said arms in great honour, and being held, according to public opinion, to be entitled to them. He had never heard otherwise than that the said Sir Richard and his ancestors had borne them time out of mind, and without impediment from Sir Robert Grosvenor or any of his ancestors.

Sir Richard Abberbury's arms were, Or, a fess double embattled at the top Sable.[1]

Sir Robert Clavering.

SIR ROBERT CLAVERING was the son and heir of William de Clavering, eldest son of Sir Alan Clavering, a younger brother of John Lord of Clavering and Warkworth.[2] He was born in 1326, and succeeded to the manor of Callaley, in the county of Northumberland, on the death of Maud his mother, who probably held it in dower, in 1352.[3] Clavering served at the siege of Calais in 1346; he was in the army with which Edward the Third menaced Paris in the spring of 1360; and was in the expedition under the Duke of Lancaster in France in 1369. In 1383 and 1385 he was in the army which invaded Scotland; and in 1386 was returned to the Parliament that met at Westminster on the 1st October, as Knight of the Shire for Northumberland;[4] and whilst attending that assembly gave his testimony in favour of Sir Richard Scrope. In the preceding year Sir Robert was ordered to review the garrison of Berwick, and to report on its condition to the Barons of the Exchequer.[5] On the 15th December 1386 he was made Chancellor and Chamberlain of Berwick, and Clerk of the Works and Keeper of the Victuals and Artillery in that town, which offices he was to perform in person at a yearly

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[2] Heralds' Visitation of Northumberland in 1666, MS. marked C. 41, in the College of Arms.

[3] Esch. 26 Edw. III. n° 25; and Rot. Orig. vol. ii. p. 227. In 1361 he was found cousin and heir to Isabella, widow of Alan de Clavering, who married secondly, Walter de Creke. Esch. 35 Edw. III. n° 58.

[4] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d. [5] Rot. Scot. 9 Ric. II. m. 7.

salary of forty pounds, and to dwell constantly there, unless he received the King's licence to proceed against the Scotch.[1] This appointment proves the confidence that was placed in his talents and fidelity; for great importance was attached to the preservation of Berwick, which, from its vicinity to Scotland, was constantly exposed to attack. SIR ROBERT CLAVERING.

Sir Robert Clavering died in 1393,[2] leaving four sons.[3] From Sir John, the eldest, who was then upwards of thirty years of age,[2] the Baronets of the name of Clavering of Callaley in Northumberland were descended.[3] The pedigrees of the family do not state who was the Deponent's wife; but it appears that in 1376 he had married Joan the widow of Sir Edward Letham, for in that year a writ was directed to the collectors of the customs in the Port of Berwick, commanding them to pay to Joan widow of Sir Edward Letham, and to Sir Robert Clavering her then husband, the money for the dower of the said widow and the support of her children, the lands previously assigned for that purpose having been recovered by the Scotch.[4]

Sir Robert Claveryng, aged sixty, armed thirty-nine years, deposed that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope, and his cousins and branches of his family, armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, at the siege of Calais, at Balyngham-hill, in the chivauchée in Caux, and before Paris, when King Edward was there; and also in both expeditions to Scotland. He was in his youth informed by his ancestors that the said arms had devolved to Sir Richard lineally and by right from his ancestors, who were nobles and high gentry from the time of the Conquest, as his ancestors and old knights and esquires told him, and as common fame witnessed. He added, that he had never heard of any challenge of them by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or his ancestors, nor had he ever heard of him until the commencement of this dispute.

The arms of Sir Robert Clavering were, Quarterly Or and Gules, a bend Sable.[5]

[1] Rot. Scot. 10 Ric. II. m. 2; and Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 11.

[2] Esch. 17 Ric. II. n° 14. [3] Heralds' Visitation of Northumberland in 1666.

[4] Rot. Scoc. 50 Edw. III. m. 4. 1376.

[5] Heralds' Visitations, and the Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

Sir John Saint Quintyn.

SIR JOHN SAINT QUINTYN. Although undoubtedly a member of the ancient Yorkshire family of his name, this Deponent has not been affiliated, and little is known respecting him. He was born about 1347, and first served in the field in Scotland under the Earl of Northumberland: he was afterwards in the wars of France and Brittany in the expeditions commanded by the Duke of Lancaster. In 1382 St. Quintyn was appointed Keeper of Scarborough Castle for life, with a fee of forty marks yearly;[1] and in 1383 was in the army with which the Duke of Lancaster invaded Scotland. He was again in the expedition against the Scotch under Richard the Second in person, in August 1385; and was returned to the Parliament which met at Westminster in October 1386, as Knight of the Shire for Yorkshire,[2] on the 15th of which month he was examined in the church of St. Margaret's at Westminster, on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope. In the 14th Ric. II. he was found to be brother and heir of Johanna, who married, first, John Engaine, and secondly Sir William Colville.[3]

Sir John Saint Quintyn was Lord of Brandesburton in Holderness in Yorkshire, and was twice married; but all which is known of one of his wives is, that her name was Agnes: his other wife was Lora, the daughter and coheir of Herbert Lord of St. Quintyn, and widow of the Robert Lord Grey of Rotherfield who died before 1367.[4] By her, who died in 1369, and was buried at Brandesburton,[4] he had no issue; and dying on the 17th January 1397, was buried near the said Lora. The following inscription, with effigies of himself and of his two wives, together with two escutcheons, the one containing a chevron charged with a greyhound, and a chief Vaire; and the other charged with two chevronels, and a chief Vaire,[5] were placed on his tomb:—

> "Hic jacent D'n's Joh'nes de Sancto Quintino Miles quondam Dominus istius ville qui obiit xvij° die Januarii a° D'ni M.ccc nonagesimo septimo et Lora uxor ejus quae obiit anno D'ni M.ccc sexagesimo nono."[4]

[1] Rot. Pat. 6 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 28.
[2] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.
[3] Esch. 14 Ric. II. n° 15.
[4] Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, marked B. 2. f. 297.
[5] Harleian MS. 1394, f. 316, being a beautiful copy of Glover's Visitation of Yorkshire in 1584, with church notes in his own hand.

The subjoined inscription was also placed in the same church:— Sir John Saint Quintyn.

"Orate pro animabus Joh'nis de S'c'o Quintino & Lore de St. Quintino et Agnetis uxor' ejus.

Sir John St. Quintyn, aged thirty-nine, first armed in Scotland in the company of the Earl of Northumberland on the great day of March,[1] deposed that he had often heard old knights and esquires of his country aver, that the Scropes were gentlemen of ancient family immemorially in Richmondshire and Yorkshire; and that he had seen Sir William Scrope armed in the arms Azure a bend Or, with a difference, when the Lord of Lancaster chivauched through France as far as Gascony; and Sir John Scrope armed in the same arms with difference in Brittany; and Sir Richard Scrope armed in the entire arms, twice in Scotland, once with his banner in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster, and the other time with his banner in the presence of the King. He had also seen Sir Henry Scrope so armed when he was Governor of Guisnes, and with his banner and a difference, in the expedition in Caux with the Lord of Lancaster. He had heard from old persons that the ancestors of Sir Richard had borne the arms time out of mind, and without interruption from Sir Robert Grosvenor, of whom, or his ancestry, he had not heard until the last expedition into Scotland.

The arms of Sir John St. Quintyn were, Or, a chevron Gules, charged with a greyhound current; a chief Vaire.[2]

SIR BERTRAM MONTBOUCHER was the eldest son of Sir Reginald Montboucher of Beamish in the county of Northumberland,[3] and was born about the year 1337. He commenced his military career in the army with which Edward the Third invaded France in the autumn of 1359, and menaced Paris in the spring following; and he subsequently served under the banner of Henry first Lord Scrope of Masham, but he does not state on what occasions. Sir Bertram Montboucher.

[1] "A le graunde jour de Marche."

[2] Arms on his tomb. The greyhound was evidently a mark of distinction; and was probably taken from the arms of Mallory or Mauleverer, with which Yorkshire families it is extremely likely that the St. Quintyns were connected.

[3] Surtees' History of Durham, ii. 225.

SIR BERTRAM MONTBOUCHER

Montboucher was Sheriff of Northumberland in 1375, 1377, 1379, and 1380, and represented that county in Parliament in the 47th and 50th Edw. III.[1] and again in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 10th Ric. II. 1386,[2] on the 15th of which month he was examined by Sir Richard Scrope's proctor at that place. It would appear from the conclusion of his deposition that he was in the army in Scotland under Richard the Second in 1385. Sir Bertram Montboucher died in 1388,[3] and by his first wife, Isabel, daughter of Sir Richard Willoughby of Wollaton in Nottinghamshire,[4] had issue a son, Sir Bertram Montboucher,[3] whose son Bertram was found to be one of the heirs of Hugh Willoughby, Clerk, his grandmother's brother, in the 7th Hen. IV.[5] By his second wife, Christian, daughter of Sir John de Woderington, and coheir of her mother Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of Richard de Acton,[4] Sir Bertram had a daughter, Isabel, who was twice married, first to Sir Henry Heton, by whom she had no issue;[6] but by her second husband, Robert Harbottle, who was Sheriff of Northumberland in 1406,[4] the said Isabel had a son Robert. On the death of Bertram Montboucher the great-grandson of the Deponent, in the 4th Hen. VI. his great-aunt Isabel Harbottle became his heir.[7] She died in the 5th Hen. VI.[8] leaving her son, Robert Harbottle, then twenty-four years of age, whose descendant, Sir Guichard Harbottle, had two daughters, who were his coheirs, namely, Eleanor, who married Sir Thomas Percy, brother of Henry sixth Earl of Northumberland and ancestor of the present Duke of Northumberland; and Mary the wife of Sir Edward Fitton.[4]

Sir Bertram Mountboucher, aged forty-nine, first armed in the expedition of the late King Edward the Third before Paris, where he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or,

[1] Surtees' History of Durham, ii. 225. Harleian MS. 259, f. 60 b. Lansdowne MS. 229, f. 28.
[2] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.
[3] Esch. 12 Ric. II. nº 36.
[4] Surtees' History of Durham, ii. 225.
[5] Esch. 7 Hen. IV. nº 44.
[6] Sir Henry Heton had a son, who died without issue, and three daughters, viz. Joan the wife of Thomas Lylborne; Elizabeth the wife of John Parke; and Margaret the wife of Thomas Middleton; each of which daughters was living in the 5th Hen. VI.; but it would appear that they were the children of Sir Henry by a *former* wife.
[7] Esch. 4 Hen. VI. nº 24.
[8] Esch. 5 Hen. VI. nº 40.

and who was then in the retinue of the Earl of Richmond, now Duke of Lancaster and King of Spain; and the present Sir Henry Scrope in the same expedition so armed, with a white label, and with his banner. In proof of which arms the Deponent had learned from his ancestors that the noble King Edward the Third, who had good knowledge of all manner of right to arms, commanded Sir Geoffrey Scrope, (father of the present Sir Henry Scrope,) then in his retinue, with forty men-at-arms, in the expedition to Burenfos, and at the siege of Tournay, to raise his banner, whereon were these arms with a white label; and the said arms continued to be borne in the King's wars throughout his life; and Sir Henry Scrope, elder brother of the said Sir Geoffrey, who was father of the said Sir Richard that now is, used the same arms entire, and placed them in his halls, on his beds, vessels, and burial places, as appears to this day: and Sir Henry Scrope, son of Sir Geoffrey Scrope, used the said arms on his banner with great honour throughout his life; under which banner the Deponent had served. He had heard from his ancestors that the arms in question had been borne by the ancestors of Sir Richard since the Conquest, as might be seen in the abbeys and churches of that part of the country where Sir Richard was born, upon tombs, on glass, paintings, vestments, and on charters and muniments of grants to abbeys, sealed with their arms. The Deponent had never heard of any challenge by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or any of his ancestors, until this dispute commenced in Scotland. SIR BERTRAM MONTBOUCHER.

The arms of Sir Bertram Montboucher were, Argent, three pitchers Gules, within a bordure Sable bezantee.[1]

SIR ROBERT MARNY. Of this individual very little besides what he states in his deposition is known; and in the account which is there given an error has been detected. Sir Robert Marny was the son of William de Marny of Leyr Marny in Essex,[2] which manor his ancestors held for several generations.[3] According to the Scrope Roll he was born in 1334, as SIR ROBERT MARNY.

[1] These arms were borne by his ancestor, Bertram de Montboucher, at the siege of Carlaverock in 1300.

[2] Morant's History of Essex, i. 406.

[3] Morant's History of Essex, i. 406. Leyr Marney was possessed by William de Marny in the 3rd Edw. III. (Esch. 3 Edw. III. nº 122,) and in the 9th Edw. III. he obtained a charter of free warren there. (Rot. Cart. eod. ann. n. 5.)

SIR ROBERT MARNY.

he is stated to have been fifty-two years of age in 1386. It is, however, certain that he was then much older, because he says he was first armed at the "first relief of Stirling," which occurred in the summer of 1336, and served at the siege of Tournay in July 1340; hence his birth must be assigned to about the year 1320.

Marny was abroad in the King's service in 1355 and 1357, in which years he obtained letters of protection,[1] and again in February 1356, when he was about to accompany the Black Prince to Gascony.[2] Early in 1360 he was in the army which appeared before Paris previously to the peace of Chartres, and served on other occasions in Brittany and Scotland. He represented the county of Essex in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 10th Ric. II. 1386,[3] and whilst attending that assembly was examined in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy. It has not been ascertained when he died. By Alicia the widow of Sir William le Bruyn, who died in the 36th Edw. III. 1362,[4] and daughter and heiress of Richard Layer of Suffolk,[5] he had a son, Sir William Marny, the grandfather of Sir Henry Marny, K.G., who was created Lord Marny by Henry the Eighth. His son John, second Lord Marny, died in 1525, leaving two daughters his coheirs, namely, Katherine, who married George Ratcliffe, and Elizabeth, the wife of Lord Thomas Howard, son of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, afterwards Lord Howard of Bindon.[6]

Sir Robert Marny, aged fifty-two, first armed at the first relief of Stirling in Scotland, in the time of the late King Edward, the said Sir Robert being at that time in the company of Sir William de Bohun, cousin german of the said noble King, who was afterwards created Earl of Northampton, deposed, that when the Earl of Derby first went into Gascony he had in his company one of the Scropes, who was armed Azure, a bend Or, with a label Ermine; but his name the Deponent did not recollect. He also saw one of the Scropes bear the same arms, with a white label, at

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 57 and 65.

[2] Fœdera, iii. p[t] i. p. 119. In 1348 Eleanor de Ewell enfeoffed Robert de Marny in the manor of Kynsley in Buckinghamshire, (Esch. 22 Edw. III. second numbers, n° 81,) and in 1376 he, with other persons, enfeoffed Robert de Bourton and others in the said manor. Esch. 50 Edw. III. second numbers, n° 34.

[3] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

[4] MS. in the College of Arms, marked C. 22, f. 207.

[5] Morant's Essex, i. 406.

[6] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 302.

the siege of Tournay, but his name he did not remember. The Deponent afterwards saw Sir Henry Scrope so armed, and with his banner, with the Earl of Northampton in France; and also the said Sir Henry and Sir Richard similarly armed before Paris in company of the Earl of Richmond, the said Sir Richard bearing the arms entire, and Sir Henry with a white label. He never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any of his ancestors, during the whole time that he (the deponent) had served in France, in Gascony, under the Prince in Brittany, or in Scotland. SIR ROBERT MARNY.

The arms of Sir Robert Marny were, Gules, a lion rampant guardant Argent.[1]

SIR THOMAS SAKEVYLE. The family of SAKEVYLE, or, as the name is now written, SACKVILLE, is of great antiquity, it being traced by genealogists to Herbrand de Salchevilla, one of the commanders in the army with which William the Conqueror invaded England.[2] Sir Andrew Sakevyle, his descendant, who died in 1370, is said to have married three wives, and to have left issue by his first marriage two sons, Sir Andrew, who died before him without issue, and John, who married Agnes sister of George Glanville, but died childless:[3] his wife took to her second husband John Cobat, or Gobat,[3] and to her third John Nevill, and died in March 1406.[3] By his third wife, the daughter of Burgeis, Sir Andrew is stated to have had Thomas the deponent.[2] Part of this statement is, however, erroneous. Sir Thomas Sakevyle, the Deponent, was the collateral heir male of Sir Andrew; namely, son of Sir Thomas Sakevyle of Buckinghamshire, son of Robert, son of Thomas, son of Jordan, son of Bartholomew, brother of William Sakevyle, father of Jordan, father of Andrew, father of Sir Andrew Sakevyle, who died in 1370.[3] SIR THOMAS SAKEVYLE.

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[2] Collins's Peerage, ed. 1779, ii. 142.

[3] Inquisition on the death of Agnes Nevill, widow of John Sakevyle, 7 Hen. IV. nº 38. "Juratores dicunt quod Andreas Sakevyle miles de com. Sussex fuit seisitus de manerio de Debenham vocato Sakevyles in com. Suff., & idem manerium dedit Johanni Sakevyle filio suo et Agneti adtunc uxori ejus & heredibus de corporibus eorundem Johannis & Agnetis exeuntibus. Ita quod si predicti Johannes & Agnes sine heredibus de corporibus ipsorum exeuntibus obierint, tunc dictum manerium rectis heredibus predicti Andree reverti deberet. Et postea, predictus Johannes filius Andree sine herede de corpore suo exeunte. Et postea predicta Agnes cepit in virum Johannem Cobat, [in one of the Inquisitions he is called Gobat,] et

Sir Thomas Sakevyle.

Sakevyle first served in the field in 1354, and was present in various expeditions in France and Scotland under Edward the Third, or, as he himself says, "in all the wars" of that monarch. In 1379 he obtained letters of protection, being then going to Brittany;[1] and in 1385 he was in the army which invaded Scotland. He represented Buckinghamshire in Parliament in the first and other years of the reign of Richard the Second until 1395, when, and in the 21st Ric. II., he was elected for Sussex.[2] Whilst attending the Parliament at Westminster in October 1386, as Knight of the Shire for Bucks,[2] he was examined on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope. According to the printed peerages[3] he was Sheriff of Sussex in the 7th Hen. IV., served in the French wars under Henry the Fifth, and died in 1432; but this is shewn to be a mistake by the fact that Thomas Sakevyle, who was found heir to the lands of which Agnes Nevill, widow of John Sakevyle, died seised in 1406,[4] was then only an *esquire*, hence the Deponent must have died before that year. The said Thomas Sakevyle, who was an Esquire in 1406, was his son or grandson; and was, it is presumed, the individual that served under Henry the Fifth, and made his will in 1432.[4]

The Deponent is said to have married Margaret, sister and coheiress of Sir John Dalingrigge; but no notice of such an alliance occurs in the Will of Sir John Dalingrigge in 1420, though he bequeathed the manor of Bolebroke in Sussex in remainder to Sir

postea predictus Andreas concessit reversionem ejusdem manerii Petro Hoo & aliis. Qui concesserunt reversionem predicti manerii Thome [in another Inquisition he is called Thomas son of Andrew Sakeville, Knight] Sakevyle de Wythyham de com. Sussex, & heredibus de corpore suo procreatis. Et postea Johannes Cobat obiit, & postea predicta Agnes cepit (predictum) Johannem Nevill in virum suum. Et dicunt quod predicta Agnes postea obiit, videlicet, die Veneris in secunda septimana quadragesime anno septimo regis nunc. Et dicunt quod Thomas Sakevyle de com. Buck. armiger est consanguineus & proximus heres predicti Andree Sakevyle militis de com. Sussex, videlicet, filius Thome Sakevyle, filii Thome Sakevyle militis de com. Buk., filii Roberti Sakevyle, filii Thome, filii Jordani, filii Bartholomei, fratris Willielmi Sakevyle, patris Jordani, patris Andree, patris Andree, patris predicti Andree Sakevyle militis de com. Sussex, qui obiit sine herede de corpore suo exeunte. Et dicunt quod Katerina filie Georgii Glaunvile defuncti fratris Agnetis sunt heredes ejusdem Agnetis propinquiores." Another Inquisition states that John Glaunvile the son of George Glanvile, brother of the said Agnes, is her next heir.

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 129.
[2] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.
[3] Collins's Peerage.
[4] Esch. 7 Hen. IV. n° 38.

Thomas Sakevyle. By her he is stated to have had several children, and was the ancestor of the Duke of Dorset. SIR THOMAS SAKEVYLE.

Sir Thomas Sakevyle, aged fifty, armed thirty-two years, deposed that he never saw any other man excepting of the name of Scrope use the arms Azure, a bend Or; that he never saw Sir Robert Grosvenor so armed, nor ever heard of any of his ancestors being armed in those arms until the last expedition into Scotland; but that Sir Richard Scrope's ancestors had been armed in them from beyond the time of memory; and he had seen him so armed in all the wars of the late King in France and Scotland, and in presence of Kings. He never heard of any challenge on the part of Sir Robert Grosvenor, nor ever heard of him or his ancestors, until the commencement of this controversy.

The arms of Sir Thomas Sakevyle were, Quarterly Or and Gules, a bend Vaire.[1]

SIR JOHN GODARD. The family of Godard was of some antiquity in Yorkshire,[2] and their importance was much increased by the marriage of the Deponent with Constance daughter and coheiress of Sir Thomas Sutton of Sutton in Holderness, and widow of Peter fifth Lord Mauley, who died in 1383.[3] The names of his parents have not been discovered: he was born about 1346, and served his first campaign under John of Gant in Spain in 1367, on the 3rd of April in which year he was present at the battle of Najara. Godard subsequently fought against the infidels in Prussia and beyond the "great sea;" and in 1383 and 1385 he was in the expeditions in Scotland. He was a Knight of the Shire for Yorkshire in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 1386,[4] and was examined as a witness in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy whilst attending his duties on that occasion. In the 12th Ric. II. he was escheator,[5] and in the 13th Ric. II. Sheriff of Yorkshire.[6] The time of his decease has not been ascertained: by the above-mentioned Constance de Sutton he had two sons, Henry, who died issueless in 1421,[7] and SIR JOHN GODARD.

[1] Collins's Peerage.

[2] In the 10th Edw. II. Adam de Godard was found cousin and heir of Adam son of Robert, son of Ralph Godard, for lands in Orton in Ribblesdale, in Yorkshire. Esch. 10 Edw. II. n° 45.

[3] Frost's Notices of Hull, p. 99. Esch. 2 Hen. IV. n° 45.

[4] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

[5] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 32.

[6] Harleian MS. 259, f. 97.

[7] Esch. 10 Hen. VI. n° 35.

SIR JOHN GODARD.

Sir John Godard,[1] who was fourteen years old at the death of his mother in 1401,[2] and died in 1420, leaving his son John Godard then two years of age.[3] On his demise in the 8th Hen. VI. 1430, without issue,[4] Agnes the wife of Sir Bryan Stapleton, Maud the wife of Robert Waddesle, Esquire, and Robert Ughtred, son of Margaret, the Deponent's three daughters, were found to be his heirs.[4]

Sir John Godard, aged forty, first armed at the battle of Spain, where he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed Azure, a bend Or, in company of the Lord of Lancaster; and he saw Sir William his son, in Prussia, so armed, with a label; and he had also seen the said Sir William armed beyond the great sea in the same arms. And, on his way to the army, the said Sir William appeared in those arms with a label, in the wars in company of the Duke of Duras, beyond Venice. He also saw Sir Richard so armed twice in Scotland, once in the company of the Lord of Lancaster, and the other time when the King was there. The arms were, he said, reputed to have immemorially belonged to the Scropes. He had never heard of any challenge being made to the said arms by Sir Robert Grosvenor, nor had he ever heard of him until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

The arms of Godard have not been positively ascertained.

SIR WALTER ATTE LEE.

SIR WALTER ATTE LEE was the son of Sir John atte Lee of the county of Herts, and succeeded his father in 1369, at which time he was found by the inquisition to have been twenty-one years of age;[5] but if he were only thirty-three in 1386, he could then have been no more than sixteen.

He served in the army under the Duke of Lancaster, which ravaged the Pais de Caux in Normandy, in 1369, and was in the expedition in Scotland with that prince in 1383; and again, under the King in person, in 1385. In April 1378 he received letters of protection, being then going to Calais,[6] and represented Hertfordshire in Parliament in the 51st Edw. III., 2nd, 4th,

[1] On the 14th April 10th Hen. V. 1422, the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer were commanded to pay, out of the revenues of the lands lately assigned in dower to Queen Joan, to "Isabelle que feust la feme de Jehan Godard chivaler," 20*l.* in aid of her expenses in accompanying the Queen into France. Fœdera, iv. p[t] iv. p. 61.

[2] Esch. 2 Hen. IV. n° 45.

[3] Esch. 8 Hen. V. n° 66.

[4] Esch. 9 Hen. VI. n° 5.

[5] Esch. 44 Edw. III. n° 37.

[6] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 125.

10th, and in the 12th Ric. II.[1] His colleague, as Knight of the Shire for that county in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 10th Ric. II. 1386, is said to have been his son,[1] Thomas atte Lee, but the age of the Deponent proves this to have been impossible. Whilst attending Parliament on that occasion he gave his testimony in favour of Sir Richard Scrope. Atte Lee died without surviving issue, and his three sisters, Margery wife of Robert Newport, Joan the wife of John Barley, and Alice the wife of Sir Thomas Morewell, were his heirs.[1]

SIR WALTER ATTE LEE.

Sir Walter atte Lee, aged thirty-three, armed eighteen years, deposed that he had heard old knights and esquires say that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged of right and by inheritance to the said Sir Richard Scrope, whom he had himself seen so armed in the expedition in Caux, as well as Sir Henry Scrope, under a banner of the same arms, with difference; and he had seen them so armed in the expeditions in Scotland under the Lord of Lancaster, and recently under the King. The Deponent had frequently heard very old people say that they had continually used those arms in the presence of kings, of the prince, dukes, and earls, and other great lords, and acquired great honour therein. He had certainly never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor until this dispute.

The arms of Sir Walter atte Lee were, Argent, a cross chequy Or and Azure.[2]

SIR JAMES BERNERS.

SIR JAMES BERNERS. As one of the victims to the party feuds for which the reign of Richard the Second was remarkable, some historical interest is attached to this individual. He was descended from an ancient family whose pedigree has been traced to Hugo de Bernariis, a Norman who accompanied the Conqueror to England, and obtained a grant of lands in Euresden in Cambridgeshire, as well as in Middlesex and Essex.[3] Ralph Berners of Westhursley in Surrey, by Elizabeth daughter of Sir John Stonor of Stonor in Oxfordshire, left a son, John Berners, who by Katherine his wife had issue James, the Deponent.[3]

[1] Clutterbuck's History of Hertfordshire, iii. 332.

[2] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828, where these arms are attributed to Sir John de la Lee of Hertfordshire. Clutterbuck, in his History of that county, states, however, that the arms of the family were, Argent, on a cross Azure five leopards' faces Or.

[3] Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, nº 124, f. 379.

SIR JAMES BERNERS.

Sir James Berners was born in 1360, and inherited the Lordship of Westhursley. He served for the first time in the expedition in Brittany under the Earl of Buckingham in 1380; and in 1383 and 1385 he was in the army which invaded Scotland. From being in ward to the King he became a personal favourite, and on being elected to represent the county of Surrey in Parliament in October 1385, he was excused from attending, on the ground that he was a member of the King's household and a Knight of his Chamber.[1] Berners was again elected a Knight of the Shire for Surrey in the Parliament which met at Westminster in October 1386,[2] and as he was examined in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy on the 15th of that month in the church of Westminster, it may be inferred that he was then attending his parliamentary duties.

His career was soon afterwards terminated in the most tragical manner. Richard the Second's regard rendered him, in common with the rest of the favourites of that unfortunate Monarch, obnoxious to the Duke of Gloucester and several other noblemen, who formed a powerful faction, under the designation of "Lords Appellants," with the avowed motive of reforming the abuses of the state. On the 4th January 1387-8, Berners was arrested and committed to the custody of the Constable of Bristol Castle;[3] and in the Parliament which met at Westminster he, with the Archbishop of York, the Duke of Ireland, the Earl of Suffolk, Sir Simon Burley, Sir John Beauchamp of Holt, Sir John Salesbury, Sir Robert Tresilian, Chief Justice, Sir Nicholas Brembre, and others, were impeached of high treason. The charges against Burley, Beauchamp, Salesbury, and Berners were, that they confederated to effect the death of those who enacted the statutes and commission in the late Parliament; that they supported the King in retaining the Earl of Suffolk in the Chancellorship; that they were privy to the designs of the Archbishop of York and the other traitors, and did not inform the Peers thereof, but on the contrary assisted them in their plans; that they had promoted dissensions between the King, his peers, and the commonalty of the realm; that they had impeded the execution of the commission and statutes above-mentioned, and advised the King to go to distant parts of the kingdom, with the view of assembling troops to

[1] Rot. Claus. 9 Ric. II. [2] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

[3] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 18.

destroy the members of the said Commission, as well as certain knights of the shire, serjeants-at-law, and others who were present in the late Parliament; and that they were "common disturbers of the law that the law might not take its course." SIR JAMES BERNERS.

To these charges the accused severally replied that they were wholly innocent; and that they were desirous of freeing themselves from the impeachment, "like knights," in such manner as the Lords of Parliament might appoint. The Commons, however, pronounced them guilty; and the Peers proceeded deliberately to consider the subject, in order that their judgment might, it is said, be to the honour of God and the benefit of the realm. They continued to discuss the question until the 20th March, when the King adjourned the Parliament until after Easter. It again met on Monday the 20th April, and the impeachment was immediately brought under consideration; but it was not, however, until the 5th of May that sentence was pronounced on either of the prisoners. On the 12th of that month Sir John Beauchamp, Sir John Salesbury, and Sir James Berners, were brought before Parliament in the White Hall, when they were informed that they had been found guilty of certain parts of the offences charged against them. Beauchamp and Berners were adjudged guilty of treason, and sentenced to be drawn, hung, and beheaded, but Salesbury was ordered to be drawn and hung only: their heirs were disinherited, and all their goods and chattels forfeited to the King. "In as much, however," the record proceeds, "as that Beauchamp was of gentle blood,[1] and had been steward of the King's household, and that Berners was, during his minority, in ward to the King, and had long been about his person," the penalties of drawing and hanging were in their cases remitted. The Marshal of England was then commanded to convey Berners and Beauchamp to the Tower, and there behead them, which was done on the same day, namely, the 12th May 1388. Their accomplice, Salesbury, was also taken to the Tower, and from thence drawn through the city to the gallows at Tyburn, and there hung.[2]

In 1397 the proceedings against Berners and the other persons who were executed and attainted in 1388 were reversed, and their

[1] "gentil sank." [2] Rot. Parl. iii. 241—243.

Sir James Berners.

heirs restored to their property.[1] On the 28th January 1398 the Commons stated to the King that they had accused Sir John Cobham, among other offences against the royal dignity, of having, in Parliament, sentenced Sir Simon Burley and Sir James Berners to be drawn, hung, and beheaded, "without the King's assent, against his will, and in his absence, as well as in the absence of many other Peers of Parliament;" and they prayed that Cobham might be brought before the Parliament then assembled at Shrewsbury, to answer for his traitorous conduct. This was accordingly done, when he was found guilty, condemned, and attainted, but the King granted him his life.[2] As, however, the proceedings of the Parliament in 1397 and 1398 were repealed on the accession of Henry the Fourth, the attainder of Berners and his accomplices was revived.[3]

Sir James Berners at the time of his execution was only twenty-seven years of age. By Anne the daughter of John Barew,[4] who survived until 1402,[5] and obtained the manor of West-Horsley in Surrey, for her support until she married again or was otherwise provided for,[6] he left a son, Richard, then fifteen years old.[5] He became a knight, and married Philippa (who took to her second husband Sir Thomas Lewknor), daughter and heiress of Sir Edward Dalingrigge of Bodyham Castle in Sussex,[4] and by her had a daughter and heiress Margery.[7] She was eleven years of age at the decease of her mother in 1421, and was then the wife of John Feryby,[7] who, as Clerk of the Green Cloth, accompanied Henry the Fifth to Harfleur in 1415, and on his march towards Calais, but was prevented from sharing in the laurels of Agincourt by being left ill on the route, at the Castle of Meremont.[8] Feryby became Comptroller of the Household to Henry the Sixth, and died without issue in 1447.[9] Margery Berners, his widow, married, secondly, Sir John Bourchier, K.G. (younger brother of Henry Earl of Essex,) who was summoned to Parliament as Lord Berners in May 1454, by virtue of the following Writ of Privy Seal to the Chancellor, which is remarkable as being the earliest instrument of the kind extant:

[1] Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. vol. iii. 351, 357, 358, 411.
[2] Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. iii. 381 b. [3] Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. vol. iii. p. 437.
[4] Vincent's MS. nº 124, f. 379. [5] Esch. 4 Hen. IV. nº 18. [6] Rot. Parl. iii. 245 b.
[7] Esch. 9 Hen. V. nº 24. [8] History of the Battle of Agincourt.
[9] Vincent's MS. nº 124, f. 379, and Esch. 21 Hen. VI. nº 16.

Sir James Berners.

"R. H. "By the King.

"Most reverend fader in god our Right trusty and right entierly welbeloved. We grete you hertly wele And wol for certein consideracons moieving us that ye make out oure writs unto our right trusty and welbeloved Knight Sir John Bourgchier by þe name of Baron of Barnes for to come unto our parlement holden at Reding þe vj. day of Marche nexte coming And þat ye fail not thereof in no wyse. Yeven under our signet at our cite of Norwyche þe xviij day of Feverer.

"To the most Reverend fader in god our Right trusty and right entierly welbeloved the Cardinal . . . Archbisshop of Canterbury our Chanceller of England.

"This letter was delivered to the Chancellor, at Westm. 22nd Feby. 31st Hen. 6. to be executed."

The present representatives of Sir James Berners are the coheirs of the Barony of Berners, created by the Writ of Summons to Sir John Bourchier: namely, Robert Wilson, of Didlington and of Ashwellthorpe in Norfolk, Esq., who, as the representative of the eldest coheir, has presented a petition to the King to be summoned to Parliament, which petition is now under the consideration of the House of Lords; and Louisa, widow of Richard Strangways, of Well in the county of York; William Nicholson; and Stephen James Penny, as coheirs of the youngest coheir.

Sir James Berners, aged twenty-five, first armed when the Lord of Gloucester went to the relief of Brest, deposed that he never heard of any other man having used the arms Azure, a bend Or, or done honour to those arms, than Sir Richard Scrope, his cousins and relations. He had seen branches of the family of Sir Richard armed in the said arms in the expedition to Saint Malo, and saw Sir Richard himself in the expedition into Scotland under the Lord of Lancaster, and since in the expedition of the King. He had seen the arms publicly borne in the presence of all the lords in the above-mentioned expeditions, as the arms of Scrope, without challenge from Sir Robert Grosvenor, of whom, or of his ancestors, he had never heard before this controversy.

The arms of Sir James Berners were, Quarterly Or and Vert.[1]

[1] In a Roll of Arms, compiled between the years 1240 and 1245, a° 25 and 30 Hen. III. John de Berners is said to have borne "Esquartile d'Or et de Vert, ung labell de Goules." 8vo. 1829.

SIR WILLIAM WINGFIELD.

SIR WILLIAM WINGFIELD was the son of Richard Wingfield, who was lord of the manor of Denington in Suffolk in the early part of the reign of Edward the Third, of which manor the Deponent appears to have been seised as early as the year 1349.[1] He was born about 1326, and was in the sea fight with the Spaniards near Winchelsea in 1356; but he does not mention any other occasion on which he had served, excepting in the army in France under Edward the Third in person, in the autumn of 1359, and which menaced Paris in April 1360.

Sir William Wingfield represented Suffolk in Parliament in the 2nd, 6th, 7th, and in October 10th Ric. II. 1386,[1] when he was examined at Westminster as a witness in favour of Sir Richard Scrope. The few other notices of him which have been discovered are not important. He presented Thomas Earl of Oxford with a coat of mail, which the Earl bequeathed to his brother, Sir Alberic de Vere in 1371;[2] he was a legatee in, as well as executor of, his cousin, Sir Thomas Wingfield of Letheringham's will in 1378;[3] and was bequeathed a sparver and a gold ring by Sir Nicholas Gernon in 1384.[4]

Wingfield died on the 1st July 1398, and was buried in the chancel of Denington Church, under a stone ornamented with his effigy, in armour, his feet resting on a lion, with this inscription:—

Hic jacet tumulatus Dominus Willielmus Wingfelde Miles
Dominus istius ville et patronus istius ecclesie qui ob. primo
die Julij Mccclxxxviij° cujus anime propitietur Deus Amen.[5]

He was twice married, but had issue only by his first wife, Joan, a son William Wingfield,[5] who appears to have been the man-at-arms of that name who was in the retinue of his kinsman the Earl of Suffolk, at the battle of Agincourt. He died without issue on the 24th August 1418, and his Will, which was dated on the 25th July 1418, was proved on the 9th February following, by Katherine his relict, who married, secondly, Sir William Wolfe, and died in 1445 or 1446.[6] The heir of the said William Wingfield was William de la Pole, Earl and afterwards Duke of Suffolk, namely, son of Michael, son of Michael de la Pole first Earl of Suffolk, by Katherine daughter and heiress of Sir John Wingfield

[1] Blore's History of Rutland, p. 65.
[2] Testamenta Vetusta, i. 87.
[3] Harleian MS. n° 10, f. 19 b.
[4] Harleian MS. n° 10, f. 129 b.
[5] Blore's History of Rutland, p. 66.
[6] Esch. 24 Hen. VI. n° 38.

Lord of Wingfield in Suffolk, brother of Richard, father of Sir William Wingfield the Deponent.[1] SIR WILLIAM WINGFIELD.

Sir William de Wingfield, aged sixty, armed first in the battle with the Spaniards, had heard from old knights and esquires that the arms Azure, a bend Or, had descended to Sir Richard Scrope from his ancestors. He said that he had seen Sir Richard armed in those arms before Paris, where he had also seen Sir Henry Scrope with his banner of the said arms, with a white label. He had never heard who was the first of the ancestors of Sir Richard and Sir Henry that had borne the arms, nor of what period they were; but he had certainly never understood that Sir Robert Grosvenor had any right to them, having never heard of him or of any of his ancestors, until the commencement of this controversy.

The arms of Sir William Wingfield were, Argent, on a bend Gules, cotised Sable, three wings conjoined of the field.

SIR GILBERT TALBOT was the second son of Sir John Talbot of Richard's Castle in Herefordshire, by Julian daughter of Roger Lord Grey of Ruthyn,[2] and was born about 1340. SIR GILBERT TALBOT.

He accompanied the army under Edward the Third to France in 1359, and was with it when that Monarch threatened Paris in the spring of the ensuing year: in 1369 Talbot served under the Duke of Lancaster, when the English ravaged the Pais de Caux in Normandy. He was in the expedition under Lancaster in Scotland in 1383; and when Richard the Second invaded that kingdom in 1385 Sir Gilbert served in the royal army. All which can with certainty be said of him besides is, that he represented the county of Berks in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 1386,[3] and was examined there as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope on the 15th of that month; that he married Margaret[4] the widow of Sir Constantine Clifton and daughter of Sir John Howard,[2] by whom, who died in 1431,[5] he

[1] Esch. 6 Hen. V. n° 20.

[2] Pedigree in Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, n° 10, f. 322.

[3] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

[4] The manors of Wykingesham and Wadele in Berkshire were assigned to her in dower on the decease of Sir Gilbert Talbot. Esch. 22 Ric. II. second numbers, n° 103.

[5] Esch. 10 Hen. VI. n° 30. She was buried in the church of the Black Friars, London. Weever's "Funeral Monuments," p. 805.

SIR GILBERT TALBOT.

had a son, Richard; and that he died on the 6th February 1399, seised of extensive property in the counties of Berks, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Rutland, Bucks, and Norfolk.[1] His only son, Richard Talbot, who was forty-seven weeks old at his father's decease,[1] died without issue in 1413.[2]

Sir Gilbert Talbot, aged forty, armed twenty-five years, had often heard in the time of the late King that the arms Azure, a bend Or, had descended to Sir Richard Scrope by right of inheritance. He had seen him armed therein in company of the Lord of Lancaster, then Earl of Richmond, during the expedition of the late King before Paris, and Sir Henry there also, with his banner of those arms, with a white label, as well as in the expedition in Caux with the Lord of Lancaster, and in the expeditions in Scotland under that Prince, and lately under the King, and in other places. He had heard from old knights and esquires that Sir Richard and his ancestors had always borne those arms, and had never heard of any one using or doing honour to the said arms excepting he were of the name of Scrope, who had borne them from time beyond memory without challenge or interruption by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, or by any person in his name.

The arms of Sir Gilbert Talbot are presumed to have been, Gules, a lion rampant, within a bordure engrailed, Or; differenced by a mark of cadency.[2]

SIR GILBERT VAAS.

SIR GILBERT VAAS. There are very few notices on record of this person or of his family, the name of which is sometimes written "Waas," and "Wase." In the early part of the reign of Edward the Second a "Sir William Wase" of Buckinghamshire bore the arms, Barry of six Argent and Gules, on a quarter of the second a mullet of the first.[3]

Sir Gilbert Vaas was born about 1326, and was in the wars as early as 1348. He was in the army which invaded France in 1359, and which appeared before Paris in the spring of 1360; again in the expedition under the Duke of Lancaster at Balingham-hill in July or August 1369, and in the Pais de Caux in Normandy shortly afterwards; and he also, he says, served in Scot-

[1] Esch. 22 Ric. II. nº 47. [2] Vincent's MS. nº 10, f. 322.
[3] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828.

land. In January 1376 Vaas was appointed a Commissioner of Array in the county of Oxford;[1] and in October 10th Ric. II. 1386 he was Knight of the Shire for Berks,[2] on which occasion he was examined at Westminster as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope. Only one other fact has been found relating to him, namely, that on the 10th August 1397 he obtained the King's bond for the sum of one hundred marks, which he had lent to his Majesty.[3] SIR GILBERT VAAS.

Sir Gilbert Vaas, aged fifty-eight, armed thirty-eight years, deposed that in all the time that he had been armed in France and Scotland he never saw any other person than Sir Richard Scrope, his sons, and his cousins, and other branches of his family, use the arms Azure, a bend Or. He saw the same arms with a label on a banner before Paris, in company of the King. He also saw the said Sir Richard armed in the said arms, and with his banner, at Balyngham-hill, in Caux, and in Scotland. He had heard from old lords, knights, and esquires, that the Scropes were of such ancient ancestry that they were beyond the memory of man, and had always peaceably enjoyed the said arms without interruption. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, until the commencement of this controversy.

SIR THOMAS WALSHE. The ancestors of this knight held Anlep, or Wanlip, in Leicestershire, in the reign of Edward the First. Sir John Walshe of that place was, by his wife Alicia, the father of the Deponent,[4] who was born before the year 1346. SIR THOMAS WALSHE.

He was in the expedition in August 1369 under the Duke of Lancaster, when the English army devastated the Pais de Caux in Normandy, and served on other occasions in France. In 1383 he seems to have been in the army which invaded Scotland, and was again there in August 1385, when Richard the Second entered that kingdom. He was a Knight of the Shire for the county of Leicester in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st October 1386,[5] and was there examined on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope. Walshe, or his wife, built Wanlip church, in the chancel of which they were buried, and effigies of

[1] Fœdera, N.E. vol. iii. p^t ii. p. 1045. [2] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

[3] Fœdera, Ed. Hague, iii. p^t iv. p. 134.

[4] Vincent's Leicestershire, in the College of Arms, f. 12; and Nichols's History of Leicestershire, vol. iii. 1095. [5] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

SIR THOMAS WALSHE.

himself, with his surcoat, charged with his arms, and of her, were placed on their tomb. Under his effigy was, it is said, this inscription :—

> Orate pro anima Thome Welsh Militis qui hoc templum fieri fecit Mccclxxxxiii et pro anima Katherine uxoris ejus.[1]

According to the last historian of Leicestershire,[2] however, the following was the inscription round the edge of Sir Thomas Walshe's tomb, which was recently in perfect preservation; whence it appears that the church of Wanlip was built by his wife.

> Here lyes Thomas Walsshe, knyght, Lorde of Anley, and dame Kat'ine his wife, which in her tyme made the kirk of Anley, and haplud the kirkyerd first, in wirchip of God and of oure Lady and Seynt Nicholas that God have yer soules and . . . mercy. Anno D'ni mill'mo ccc nonagesimo tercio.

By the said Katherine, who made her Will in 1408, Walshe had four sons; Sir William, John,[3] and Thomas, who died without issue, and Richard, who was living in 1451. The said Richard Walshe had a son, Thomas, who died in 1493, leaving two daughters his coheirs, namely, Helen, who married, first, John Fielding, and secondly, Sir William Lyttelton of Frankley, and Elizabeth, the wife of Sir Ralph Shirley.[4]

Sir Thomas Walshe, aged forty and upwards, armed nineteen years, deposed to having seen Sir Richard Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and also Sir Henry Scrope bearing them on his banner, differenced by a white label, at Balyngham-hill, and in the chivauchee in Caux, and others of the same family use them in other expeditions in France and Scotland; that they bore them by right of ancestry and ancient title, without contradiction from any one; that the Scropes were of ancient descent, as the Deponent had heard his father say, and from time immemorial, but he could not state how long the ancestors of Sir Richard had borne the arms, although they were reputed throughout the realm of England to be entitled to them. Of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or

[1] Burton's History of Leicestershire.

[2] Nichols's History of Leicestershire, vol. iii. p^t ii. p. 1099.

[3] Query, was he the John Walshe of Leicestershire who was the husband of Isabella, then æt. 26, daughter and coheir of John Gray in 1403? Esch. 4 Hen. IV. n° 1.

[4] Vincent's Leicestershire, f. 12.

his ancestors, he had never heard until the King's last expedition into Scotland. Sir Thomas Walshe.

The arms of Sir Thomas Walshe were, Gules, two bars gemels, and a bend Argent.[1]

SIR WILLIAM FLAMVILLE was the representative of an ancient family which was descended from Robert de Flamville, a noble Norman, who obtained the manor of Aston Flamville in Leicestershire. He was the son of Sir William Flamville of that place, and was born about 1325. In 1342 he served at the siege of Vannes in Brittany, after which time he was frequently engaged in the wars in France and Scotland; and he particularises the expedition before Paris in 1360, Edward the Third's last invasion of Scotland, and the invasion of that country by Richard the Second in person in 1385. Sir William Flamville.

Sir William Flamville was commanded in November 1376 to deliver seisin of such of the lands as pertained to the Principality of Wales, in the county of Warwick, to Richard lately created Prince of Wales.[2] He was Sheriff of Leicestershire in the 3rd and 12th Ric. II.[3] and represented that county in Parliament in the 51st Edw. III.[4] and 10th Ric. II.[5] On the latter occasion he and his colleague, Sir Thomas Walshe, were witnesses in favour of Sir Richard Scrope. Flamville died between 1395 and 1397, leaving by his wife Hawise, who survived him, a sole daughter and heiress, the wife of Richard Turvile, of Normanton Turvile in Leicestershire; and in 1808 their representative was Francis Fortescue Turvile of Husbands Bosworth Hall, Esq.

Sir William Flamville, aged sixty, first armed at the siege of Vannes in Brittany, saw Sir Henry Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, in France and Brittany, with the Earl of Northampton, and with his banner of the same arms, with a label Argent, and Sir Richard Scrope in the entire arms before Paris, and also Sir Henry, and others of his lineage, with differences. The Deponent saw the said Sir Henry Scrope so armed, and with his banner, in the last expedition which the late King made into

[1] On the effigy on his tomb, and in the east window of the chancel of Wanlip church, and the Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[2] Fœdera, N. E. vol. iii. p[t] ii. p. 1065.

[3] Harleian MS. 259, f. 112.

[4] Lansdowne MS. 229, f. 28.

[5] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

SIR WILLIAM FLAMVILLE.

Scotland; and saw Sir Richard Scrope armed in the entire arms, and with his banner, in the expedition which the King lately made in Scotland. He had often heard, in his youth, his ancestors, and old knights and esquires, say that the arms in question had descended to Sir Richard in direct line from his ancestors. Being asked if he had ever heard of any claim made to them by Sir Robert Grosvenor, the Deponent answered, that he had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, nor of any one bearing the name of Grosvenor, until this dispute arose in Scotland.

The arms of Sir William Flamville were, Argent, a maunch Azure.[1]

SIR WALTER TAILBOYS.

SIR WALTER TAILBOYS. The ancestor of this individual was Ivo Tailbois, Chamberlain to Robert de Vipont Lord of Westmoreland in the reign of King John,[2] whose descendants acquired lands in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. Sir Henry Tailboys died in 1369,[3] leaving by Eleanor his wife, (who was daughter and heir of Sir Gilbert Baradon, by Elizabeth, sister of Gilbert de Umfreville Earl of Angus, and in the 4th Ric. II. was found heir to her said uncle,[4]) Walter the Deponent, who was born about the year 1353.

Although he stated in 1386 that he had then been armed for fourteen years, he does not mention on what occasions he had served; but it may be inferred that he was in the army in Scotland in August 1385, when the dispute arose between Sir Richard Scrope and Sir Robert Grosvenor. It appears that he was taken prisoner by the Scotch some time before 1380, for in that year the Mayor and Bailiffs of Lynn were commanded to deliver without delay to Walter Tailboys, in aid of his ransom, the body of Patrick de Cromby, a Scotchman, who had been taken at sea by the English;[5] and in the same year permission was granted to him and two others, who had been made prisoners by the Scotch, to

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling. In the reign of Edward the Second, a Sir Roger Flamville of Leicestershire, bore Argent, a manch Gules, besantée Or.

[2] Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, marked B 2, f. 332.

[3] Esch. 43 Edw. III. n° 36.

[4] Esch. 4 Ric. II. n° 57.

[5] Rot. Scoc. 4 Ric. II. m. 6.

export to Scotland, in aid of the payment of their ransom, forty quarters of barley.[1] Sir Walter Tailboys.

Tailboys represented Lincolnshire in Parliament in October 1386,[2] when he was examined in favour of Sir Richard Scrope: in 1384 he was a Commissioner of Array for the district of Lindsey;[3] and in the 13th Ric. II. was Sheriff of that county.[4] In June 1395 Lord Willoughby of Eresby prayed him to assist in the fulfilment of his Will;[5] and on the 16th August 1401 he was summoned to attend a council at Westminster.[6] Sir Walter Tailboys was again a Commissioner of Array for the district of Lindsey in May 1415,[7] and in June following was an attorney for John Tailboys, probably his son, who was about to serve under Henry the Fifth in France.[8] He died in 1417,[9] leaving by Margaret his wife, who survived him, two sons; Walter, his heir, then upwards of thirty years of age,[9] and John Tailboys, of Stallingburgh, Esquire, whose granddaughter and heiress married John Ayscough.[10] From Walter Tailboys, the eldest son of the Deponent, descended Sir Gilbert Tailboys of Kyme, who was created a Baron by Henry the Eighth, and died 15th April 1530. His daughter and heiress, Elizabeth, married, first, Thomas Wymbish, Esquire, and, secondly, Ambrose Dudley Earl of Warwick; but dying without issue, the descendants of her aunt, the daughter of her grandfather Sir George Tailboys, became the representatives of the family.[10]

Sir Walter Tailboys, aged thirty-three, armed fourteen years, had never heard to the contrary but that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged by right of inheritance to Sir Richard Scrope; and had heard from his ancestors that the Scropes were descended from nobles and gentles, and had been in peaceable possession of the said arms from the time of the Conquest, as he learnt from his ancestors and from old knights and esquires. He had never heard who was the first ancestor of Sir Richard that bore the arms in question, for the family was ancient, and of times beyond

[1] Rot. Scoc. 4 Ric. II. m. 6. [2] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.
[3] Rot. Scot. 7 Ric. II. m. 4, and 8 Ric. II. m. 10. [4] Harleian MS. 259, f. 42.
[5] Testamenta Vetusta, i. 137. [6] Cottonian MS. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 19 a.
[7] Fœdera, iv. p[t] ii. p. 125. [8] Fœdera, iii. p[t] ii. p. 131.
[9] Esch. 5 Hen. V. n° 18. [10] Vincent's MS. B 2, f. 332.

SIR WALTER TAILBOYS.

memory. The Deponent had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, nor of his ancestors, until the commencement of this controversy in Scotland.

The arms of Sir Walter Tailboys were, Argent, a saltire Gules, charged with a trefoil slipped Or; on a chief of the second three escalops of the first.[1]

GEOFFREY CHAUCER, ESQ.

GEOFFREY CHAUCER, ESQUIRE. The names of Chaucer's parents are unknown, and the conjectures which have been hazarded on the subject are too vague to justify the adoption of either of them.[2] Upon a supposed reference to himself in one of his works, he is considered to have been born in London;[3] but no reliance can be placed on that authority. The time of his birth has lately been much discussed,[4] in consequence of the statement in his deposition in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, that he was in October 1386 of the age of "forty and upwards," and "had been armed twenty-seven years," which, if strictly correct, would make him to have been born about 1345, and to have served for the first time in the field in 1359; whereas the birth of the Poet has been always hitherto assigned, though without any positive evidence, to the year 1328. There are, however, strong reasons, derived from many passages in his own works, and in the writings of Gower, for believing that he was born long before 1345; and the many instances which have been adduced of the mistakes that occur respecting the ages of the deponents, of whom some are stated to have been ten, and others even twenty years younger than they actually were, prevents Chaucer's deposition being conclusive on the point. It is therefore possible that he was ten, or even fifteen years above forty in 1386. He had, he said, borne arms for twenty-seven years, on which subject the Deponents were generally more correct, so that

[1] Vincent's MS. B 2. f. 332.

[2] Leland says, he was of a noble family; Pitts, that he was the son of a knight; Speght, that his father was a vintner; and Hearne, that he was a merchant.

[3] "Testament of Love," book i. sect. 5. "Also the citye of London that is to me so dere and swete, in which I was forth growen; and more kindely love have I to that place, than to any other in yerth, as every kindly creture hath full appetite to that place of his kindely engendrure, and to wilne reste and pece in that stede to abide."

[4] Godwin's Life of Chaucer, vol. i. p. xxi. et seq.

Geoffrey Chaucer, Esq.

assuming that he was about fifty-five when examined at Westminster, he did not commence his military career until 1359, at which time he was above twenty-eight. It is said that he was a member of the Inner Temple, and that whilst there he was fined two shillings for beating a Franciscan friar in Fleet Street,[1] which agrees with his being brought up to the law; and Leland observes, that after he had travelled in France "collegia leguleiorum frequentavit." Nothing, however, is positively known of Chaucer until the autumn of 1359, when he was in the army with which Edward the Third invaded France. This fact is learnt from his deposition; whence it is evident that he was first armed on that occasion. He was, he says, made prisoner by the French near the town of Retters, during that expedition, which terminated with the peace of Chartres in May 1360. Between 1360 and 1367 nothing is recorded of Chaucer, so that it is unknown when he was ransomed and returned to England. In 1367 he was one of the "King's valets," a situation generally filled by gentlemen, the duties of which consisted in attendance on the royal person; and by the designation of "our valet," the King granted him, on the 20th of June in that year, an annual salary of twenty marks, in consideration of his former and future services.[2] Three years afterwards he was in the King's service abroad, and on the 20th June 1370 obtained the usual letters of protection for one year;[3] from which fact it may be presumed that he was then in the wars of France. On the 12th November 1372, Chaucer being at that time one of the King's esquires, he was joined in a commission with James Pronam and John de Mari, citizens of Genoa, to treat with the Duke and citizens of Genoa, for the purpose of fixing upon some place on the coast of England where the Genoese might form a commercial establishment.[4]

At this period of Chaucer's life he was married, and some remarks as to the name of his wife, will be found at the end of the memoir. The next notice of Chaucer is that on the 23rd of April 1374, when a pitcher of wine daily was granted to him for life, to be received from the hands of the King's butler in the port of

[1] Speght, who states that a Mr. Buckley had seen a record of the Inner Temple to that effect.

[2] Rot. Pat. 41 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 13.

[3] Rot. Pat. 44 Edw. III. p. 2, m. 20.

[4] Rot. Franc. 46 Edw. III. m. 8.

GEOFFREY CHAUCER, ESQ.

London.[1] On the 8th June 1374 he was appointed Comptroller of the Customs and Subsidy of Wools, Skins, and Tanned Hides in the Port of London, during the King's pleasure, receiving the same fees as other comptrollers, and it was provided that he should write the rolls of his office with his own hand; he was to be continually present, and was not allowed to perform his duties by deputy.[2] In November 1375 he obtained a grant of the custody of the lands and person of Edmond, son and heir of Edmond Staplegate of Kent,[3] who became of age within three years after his wardship was granted to Chaucer; and in the petition of the said Edmond Staplegate the son, claiming to exercise the office of Butler at the coronation of Richard the Second, by tenure of the manor of Bilsynton in Kent, he says that he had paid Chaucer for his wardship and marriage the sum of 104*l.*[4] The only record which has been found connected with his execution of the office of Comptroller of the Customs is dated on the 12th July 1376, when the King granted him 71*l.* 4s. 6d., being the price of some wool that John Kent of London conveyed to Deerdraught without having paid the duty, which sum had been obtained as a fine from the said Kent.[5] In February in the following year Chaucer was joined with Sir Guichard d'Angle, afterwards Earl of Huntingdon, and Sir Richard Sturry, to negociate a secret treaty respecting the marriage of Richard Prince of Wales with Mary daughter of the King of France. The English envoys met those of France at Montreuil-sur-Mer, where they remained some time, and then returned to England; and in consequence of their proceedings the truce with France was prolonged to the first of the ensuing May.[6] Letters of protection were granted Chaucer in consequence of his being employed on this mission, dated 12th February 1377, which were to endure until Michaelmas in that year; but on the 28th April other letters of protection were issued from that day to the feast of St. Peter ad Vincula, 1st August ensuing.

King Edward the Third died in June in that year, and these

[1] Rot. Pat. 48 Edw. III. p. 1, m. 20.
[2] Rot. Pat. 48 Edw. III. p. 1, m. 7.
[3] Rot. Pat. 49 Edw. III. p. 2, m. 8.
[4] Rot. Claus. 1 Ric. II. m. 45.
[5] Rot. Pat. 50 Edw. III. p. 1, m. 5.
[6] Froissart par Buchon, vi. 102, 305.

documents are the last of his reign which relate to Chaucer, in the latest of which he is styled the King's Esquire. GEOFFREY CHAUCER, ESQ.

The accession of Richard the Second proved favourable rather than injurious to Chaucer's interests. The annuity of twenty marks, which was given him in 1376, was confirmed by letters patent, dated on the 23rd March 1378,[1] and in lieu of the pitcher of wine daily, an addition to his former salary, of twenty marks a-year, was granted to him in April following.[2] On the 8th May 1382 he was appointed Comptroller of the Small Customs in the Port of London during pleasure, which office he was to execute in person or by his sufficient deputy, and the King's seal, called the Coket, was to remain in his or his deputy's custody.[3] He still retained the situation of Comptroller of the Customs and Subsidies which Edward the Third bestowed on him; and in November 1384 he was permitted to absent himself for one month from the duties of that office, on account of his own urgent affairs, and the Collector of the Customs was commanded to swear in his deputy.[4] A further favour was conferred on him on the 17th of the following February, by his being allowed to nominate a permanent deputy in that situation.[5] Chaucer was elected a Knight of the Shire for the county of Kent in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 1386, his colleague being William Betenham, and his mainpernors were William Reve and William Holt. They were allowed 24*l.* 9s. for their expenses in coming to, being at, and returning from the said Parliament.[6] Whilst attending his Parliamentary duties he was examined at Westminster, on the 15th of October, as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope, and his deposition is material for the information which it contains respecting himself, and interesting from the anecdote which he relates. It does not appear that he ever sat in Parliament excepting on that occasion, and no fact has been discovered of him after October 1386 until May 1388, on the first of which month the grant of forty marks a-year, before noticed, was, at his request, cancelled; and for the good service which John Scalby had performed, and intended to perform to the King, the

[1] Recited on the Patent Roll of 11th Ric. II. p. 2, m. 1.
[2] Ibid.
[3] Rot. Pat. 5 Ric. II. p. 2, m. 15.
[4] Rot. Claus. 8 Ric. II. m. 30.
[5] Rot. Pat. 8 Ric. II. p. 2, m. 31.
[6] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

GEOFFREY CHAUCER, ESQ.

said annuity was granted to him for his life, or until the King otherwise provided for him.[1] On the 12th July in the ensuing year he was appointed to the office of Clerk of the King's Works. His duties, which he was permitted to execute by deputy, are fully described in the Patent:[2] his salary was two shillings per diem, and there were probably liveries, and other sources of profit. He enjoyed the situation but a short time, and the only document known to exist, relating to his performance of its duties, is dated in July 1390, when he was commanded to procure workmen and materials for the repairs of St. George's Chapel at Windsor.[3] It has not been exactly ascertained when Chaucer was superseded, but on the 22nd January 1391 he appointed a deputy, and as early as the 16th September in that year, a John Gedney was Clerk of the Works.[4] On the 28th February 1394 he obtained a grant of 20*l.* yearly for life.[5] In 1395 or 1396, he was one of the attornies of Gregory Ballard, to receive seisin of the manor of Spitelcombe and other lands, in Kent.[6] On the 4th May 1398, letters of protection were granted him, stating that whereas the King had appointed his beloved Esquire Geoffrey Chaucer, to perform various arduous duties in divers parts of the realm of England, the said Geoffrey, fearing that he might be impeded in the execution thereof by his competitors,[7] by means of various suits, had prayed the King to assist him therein, and his Majesty consequently took the said Geoffrey, his tenants and property, into his special protection, forbidding any one to sue or arrest him on any plea excepting connected with land, for the term of two years. On the 13th October in the same year he obtained another grant of wine, but in different words from the former, for, instead of a pitcher daily, he was to receive one ton every year during his life.[8]

On the 3rd October 1399, Henry the Fourth granted him forty marks yearly in addition to the annuity of 20*l.* which Richard had given him;[9] and on the 18th of the same month, having made

[1] Rot. Pat. 11 Ric. II. p. 2, m. 1.

[2] Rot. Pat. 13 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 30.

[3] Rot. Pat. 14 Ric. II. m. 33.

[4] Godwin's Life of Chaucer, iv. 67, 68, on the authority of the Patent Rolls 14 Ric. II. p. 2, m.34, and 15 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 24.

[5] Rot. Pat. 17 Ric. II. p. 2, m. 35.

[6] Rot. Claus. 19 Ric. II. m. 8 d.

[7] "emulos."

[8] Rot. Pat. 22 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 8.

[9] Rot. Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 5, m. 12.

oath in Chancery that the Letters Patent of the late Monarch, of the 28th February 1394, and 13th October 1398, had been accidentally lost, he obtained exemplifications of those records.[1] The only record of Chaucer after this grant is a lease, dated at Westminster on Christmas-eve 1399, by which Robert Hermodesworth, a monk and keeper of the chapel of the Blessed Mary of Westminster, with the consent of the abbot and convent of that place, demised to him a tenement situated in the garden of the said chapel, for fifty-three years, at the annual rent of 2*l.* 13s. 4d.: if any part of the said rent was in arrears for the space of fifteen days, power was given to the lessor to distrain, and if Chaucer died within that term, the premises were to revert to the Custos of the said chapel for the time being, so that in fact the Poet had only a life-interest therein.[2] GEOFFREY CHAUCER, ESQ.

Chaucer's death is said to have occurred on the 25th October 1400, but this statement appears to stand on no better authority than the inscription placed on his tomb in the reign of Edward the Sixth.

It is difficult to state with certainty whom Chaucer married, and there is even less evidence respecting his children. The most general opinion is, that his wife was Philippa, daughter and coheiress of Sir Payne Roet, King of Arms of Hainault, and sister of Katherine, widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, who was the mistress, and afterwards the wife, of John of Gant Duke of Lancaster; but there is evidence to shew that her name was Philippa Pycard. In January 1370 Edward the Third granted to PHILIPPA PYCARD, "domicella" to Philippa his late Queen, one hundred shillings per annum.[3] There can be no doubt that it was this lady to whom, by the description of Philippa Chaucer, late "una domicellarum" of Philippa Queen of England, King Richard the Second confirmed his predecessor's grant of ten marks a year, which sum was paid to "Geoffrey Chaucer her husband" on the 24th May 1381.[4] On the 13th June 1374 the Duke of Lancaster granted to Geoffrey Chaucer and his wife Philippa an annuity of 10*l.* for life, in consideration of the good services which they had

[1] Rot. Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1, m. 18.

[2] Printed in Godwin's Life of Chaucer, iv. 365, from the original, in the possession of the Dean and Chapter of Westminster.

[3] Rot. Pat. 43 Edw. III. p. 2, m. 1.

[4] Exitus Paschæ, 4 Ric. II.

GEOFFREY CHAUCER, ESQ.

rendered to the Duke, to his Duchess, and to the late Queen his mother.[1] This gift seems to have been in lieu of a grant made by the Duke before August 1372, on the 30th of which month his Receiver General was commanded to pay to "Philippa Chause" her annuity of 10*l.*, which had been granted during pleasure.[1] The said Philippa is recorded to have received her pension out of the Duke of Lancaster's revenues in November 1379;[1] and in 1381 and 1382 that prince presented her with some ornaments or jewels as new year's gifts.[1] Chaucer appears, therefore, to have married Philippa Pycard between January 1370 and August 1372.

The poet's wife Philippa was living in 1382, after which time nothing is known of her. He is supposed, besides Thomas Chaucer, to have had a son named Lewis; for in the "Treatise on the Astrolabe," Chaucer thus speaks of him: "Little Lowis, my sonne, "I perceive well by certain evidences thine abilitie to learne sciences, "touching numbers and proportions, and also well consider I thy "busie prayer in especial to learne the Treatise of the Astrolabie." At that time Louis was not more than ten years of age; as he says he was induced to compile that treatise, because the previous descriptions of the Astrolabe were "to harde to thy tender age of ten yere to conceyve," and that he wrote in English, "for Latine ne canst thou nat yet but smale, my little sonne."

Thomas Chaucer, who is said to have been the poet's eldest son, was born about the year 1372, and became, by his alliances and services, a person of considerable importance. Before 1392, he married Maud the second daughter and coheiress of Sir John Burghersh, at which time she was found to be one of the heirs of her father, and twelve years of age:[2] he acquired with her large estates in Berkshire and Oxfordshire, among which was Ewelme, in the latter county. Thomas Chaucer died on the 18th November 1434, and Maud his wife on the 28th April 1436, and are buried under a handsome monument in Ewelme church in Oxfordshire.[3] Their only child Alice must have been born about

[1] Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ, in the office of the Duchy of Lancaster. These facts have very recently been discovered.

[2] Esch. 15 Ric. II.

[3] Monumental inscription. See a view of their tomb in Speght's edition of Chaucer, and in Skelton's History of Oxfordshire.

1404, as she was found to be thirty-two years of age at her mother's decease.[1] She married first Sir John Phelip, K.G., who died issueless in 1415:[2] her second husband was Thomas fourth Earl of Salisbury, who died in 1428, without children by her;[3] and about October 1430, she married William de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk,[4] who was afterwards created Marquess and Duke of Suffolk, by whom she had three children.[4] The fate of the Duke of Suffolk, who was attainted and beheaded in 1450, is well known. Their eldest son, John de la Pole, who was created Duke of Suffolk in 1463, married the Princess Elizabeth Plantagenet, sister of King Edward the Fourth, and had by her a numerous family. John de la Pole, their eldest son, was created Earl of Lincoln, vitâ patris, and by Richard the Third was declared heir apparent to the throne, in the event of the death of the Prince of Wales without issue. He was slain at the battle of Stoke in 1487, and died without children; and, being attainted, his honours were forfeited. Alice Duchess of Suffolk died on the 20th May 1475, and the descendants of Thomas Chaucer are presumed to be extinct.[5] She was buried at Ewelme, where a splendid tomb was erected to her memory.[6]

GEOFFREY CHAUCER, ESQ.

Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, of the age of forty and upwards, armed twenty-seven years, being asked whether the arms, Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scope, said yes, for he saw him so armed in France before the town of Retters, and Sir Henry Scrope armed in the same arms with a white label, and with banner; and the said Sir Richard armed in the entire arms, and so during the whole expedition, until the said Geoffrey was taken. Being asked how he knew that the arms appertained to Sir Richard, said, that he had heard old knights and esquires say that they hàd had continual possession of the said arms; and that he had seen them displayed on banners, glass, paintings, and vestments, and commonly called the arms of Scrope. Being asked whether he had ever heard of any interruption or

[1] Esch. 15 Hen. VI. nº 53. [2] Esch. 3 Hen. V. nº 42.
[3] Esch. 7 Hen. VI. nº 57.
[4] The settlement before marriage, dated 12th October, 9th Hen. VI. is among the Harleian Charters in the British Museum, marked 54 I. 9.
[5] See an elaborate pedigree of De la Pole in Frost's Notices of Hull, p. 31.
[6] Engraved in Skelton's History of Oxfordshire.

GEOFFREY CHAUCER, ESQ.

challenge made by Sir Robert Grosvenor or his ancestors, said no, but that he was once in Friday Street, London, and walking through the street, he observed a new sign hanging out with these arms thereon, and inquired 'what inn that was that had hung out these arms of Scrope?' and one answered him, saying, 'They are not hung out, Sir, for the arms of Scrope, nor painted there for those arms, but they are painted and put there by a Knight of the county of Chester, called Sir Robert Grosvenor;' and that was the first time that he ever heard speak of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or his ancestors, or of any one bearing the name of Grosvenor.

The arms of Geoffrey Chaucer are considered to have been, Per pale Argent and Gules, a bend counterchanged: Crest, a unicorn's head issuing from a ducal coronet; which arms were also borne at one period by Thomas Chaucer,[1] but he afterwards relinquished them and assumed Gules, three Katherine wheels Or, though it would seem that he retained his crest, for the feet of his effigy on his monument rest on a unicorn couchant.

DEPOSITIONS TAKEN BEFORE SIR JOHN DERWENTWATER, IN THE SAID REFECTORY OF THE ABBEY OF WESTMINSTER, ON THE 19th OF OCTOBER.

WILLIAM LORD DACRE.

WILLIAM LORD DACRE. This young nobleman was the son of Hugh fourth Lord Dacre, by Elizabeth, daughter of Alexander Lord Maxwell, in Scotland.[2] He succeeded to the Barony on the death of his father in December 1383,[3] at which time he was about twenty-five years old. Lord Dacre first served in the field in 1382, and was knighted under the banner of Richard Lord Scrope of Bolton, at Dumfries, in 1383. Soon after his father's decease he was in the army in Scotland, in consequence of which he obtained respite of his homage;[4] and he was again in the wars of Scotland under the King in person in August 1385. He was first summoned to Parliament in March 1384, and

[1] A sketch of Thomas Chaucer's seal, with those arms and crest, occurs in the Cottonian MS. Julius C. vii. f. 153.

[2] Douglas's Peerage of Scotland.

[3] Esch. 7 Ric. II. n° 30.

[4] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 23.

having received a Writ to the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st October 1386, he was examined there on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope, on the 19th of that month. In the following year he was in the garrison at Berwick with Sir Henry Percy, who was then Governor of that town.[1] WILLIAM LORD DACRE.

Lord Dacre died on the 22nd July 1398,[2] aged about forty, and by Joan his wife, daughter of James Earl Douglas, K.G. had William sixth Lord Dacre, then twelve years old, ancestor of the subsequent Barons Dacre of Gillesland, or, as they were sometimes termed, "of the North." The present representative of the Deponent is Thomas Brand, seventeenth Baron Dacre.

The Lord Dacre, aged twenty-seven, armed four years, said, that he had seen Sir Richard Scrope raise his banner of the arms Azure, a bend Or, and that he (the Deponent) was knighted under that banner at Dumfries. He stated, that he had been in two expeditions where the said Sir Richard was armed, the one to Dumfries, and the other in Scotland with the King. Lord Dacre added, that in the Priory of Lanercost were these arms on glass, in the windows of the church; and the canons of that place say, that the said arms had been there since the building of their church, and that they were on their vestments from time beyond memory, and on paintings, and that they were commonly called the arms of Scrope. The Deponent had heard from his ancestors, now no more, that the Scropes were descended from an ancient and noble family from time immemorial. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or his ancestors, until the last expedition into Scotland.

The arms of Lord Dacre were, Gules, three escallops Argent.

SIR THOMAS TRYVET. The name of this distinguished soldier is well known to the readers of Froissart, who has commemorated his deeds with such elaborate care as to render it probable that he was influenced by personal friendship. It is presumed that he was the son of the Sir John Tryvet[3] who, Froissart says, was in the wars of France in 1367 and 1369,[4] the representative of an ancient family in Somersetshire, by Joan, SIR THOMAS TRYVET.

[1] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 23. [2] Esch. 22 Ric. II. n° 18.

[3] Pedigree in Harleian MS. 1052, f. 16. [4] Ed. Buchon, iv. 376, v. 44, 77, 112.

SIR THOMAS TRYVET.

daughter of —— Gourney, sister of Sir Matthew Gournay,[1] and was born about 1350. He commenced his career in arms, according to his own statement, at the siege of Becherell by the French, in Brittany, in 1373; but Froissart states, that Tryvet was at that time defending St. Saviour le Vicomte.[2]

In the 1st Ric. II. Sir Thomas Tryvet was retained to serve under John of Gant, King of Castile, in Gascony, and was to be at Plymouth by the 9th March 1378,[3] on the 16th of which month he obtained letters of protection.[4] It was intended that Lord Neville and himself should embark at Plymouth for Bordeaux with 1000 men-at-arms and 2000 archers, but the Duke of Lancaster's army having required all the vessels, they were detained at Plymouth more than four months;[5] but in another place it is said that their detention arose from a foul wind, and lasted only one month.[6] They at length sailed with a fleet of one hundred and twenty vessels and forty barges, and arrived at Bordeaux on the 7th September 1378.[6] The army under Lord Neville proceeded to the relief of the town of Mortaine, which they succoured with men and provisions; and on their route took the castle of St. Leger, and other fortresses, after which they returned to Bordeaux.[7] Neville appointed Sir Thomas Tryvet, whom Froissart calls "un moult vaillant chevalier," commander of six hundred men-at-arms and one thousand archers, to assist the King of Navarre against the Spaniards. On receiving Lord Neville's orders, he is reported to have said: "Sir, you do me more honour than I deserve. I shall "obey you, and acquit myself in this expedition to the best of my "power." He soon afterwards left Bordeaux, and took the route of Dax in Gascony. His uncle, Sir Matthew Gournay, who was then Governor of Dax, received his nephew with great kindness; and at his request Tryvet assaulted several fortresses, and other

[1] Froissart par Buchon, vii. p. 140—145. The pedigrees of the Tryvet family are contradictory and imperfect. The Towneley MSS. state that the Deponent's mother was Isabella, and that his grandmother was Joan the daughter of Matthew Fourneaux, whilst the Harleian MS. n° 1052, makes his mother to have been Joan third daughter of Matthew de Fourneaux.

[2] Vol. vi. 38. 191. 271. 275. 292.

[3] MS. marked Vincent's "Exitus," in the College of Arms, f. 21.

[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 164.

[5] Froissart par Buchon, vii. 98.

[6] Froissart par Buchon, vii. p. 119, 120.

[7] Ibid. p. 121, 124.

places, which were occupied by the Bretons, before pursuing his march to Navarre.[1] The King of Navarre, annoyed at the delay of the English, dispatched a messenger to Tryvet, to hasten his arrival, who found him besieging the castle of Poulart, near Bayonne, but immediately after its surrender he proceeded to Navarre, and joined the King at St. Jean du Pied des Ports. The news of their arrival induced the Spaniards to raise the siege of Pampeluna, whither the English went, and, having refreshed themselves for a few days, they took up their winter quarters at Tudela.[2] Tryvet, to give employment to his men, secretly projected an incursion into Spain, and on the night of Christmas-eve marched against Le Vale de Soria, intending to take that town by surprise. The weather, however, defeated his purpose, and the English proceeded to Cascente in Normandy, having plundered and burnt several villages on their march.[3] In the spring of 1379 Sir Thomas Tryvet distinguished himself at Alpharo in Spain, and the town itself was only prevented from falling into his hands by the gallantry of the women, who closed the barriers and gates, mounted the walls, and made all other preparations for defence with so much skill that he was compelled to abandon his design of assaulting it.[4] Soon after that event peace was concluded between Spain and Navarre, and the English forces returned to Bordeaux, and thence to England.[5] Tryvet and his gallant companions found the King with the Duke of Lancaster and the Earl of Cambridge at Chertsey, who received them very graciously.[6]

SIR THOMAS TRYVET.

About the middle of 1379 John Lord Arundel was sent into Brittany with two hundred men-at-arms and four hundred archers, having under his command Sir Hugh Calverley, Sir Thomas Banaster, and Sir Thomas Tryvet. They embarked at Southampton, but the fleet was dispersed by a storm, in which Arundel and

[1] Froissart par Buchon, vii. p. 140—145. The following notices relative to Tryvet's services under the King of Navarre, occur in the Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 129:

Tryvet received on the 20th October 1378, from John Lord Neville, Lieutenant of Acquitaine, "for serving the King of Navarre in his wars for two months, with "eight score 'combatans,' whom he brought out of England, to pay their wages, "one thousand six hundred franks. Also, for twenty men-at-arms and twenty "archers in his retinue, serving as above for two months, each man-at-arms with "his archer receiving twenty franks per month, eight hundred franks."

[2] Froissart par Buchon, vii. p. 145—149. [3] Ibid. p. 150—153.

[4] Ibid. 154—156. [5] Ibid. 156—160. [6] Ibid. p. 168.

several of his retinue perished, and the other vessels, in one of which was Tryvet, having with great difficulty returned to Southampton, the expedition was abandoned.[1] In July 1380 he was in the army with which the Earl of Buckingham landed at Calais, and marched through France into Brittany.[2] He is noticed as having been present at a skirmish near Clery, on the Somme, when he captured the Lord of Brimeu and his two sons,[3] and a few days afterwards defeated a detachment of the Duke of Burgundy near Fervaques.[4] During this expedition Sir Thomas Tryvet's gallant services were rewarded with the rank of Banneret. The army having appeared before Troys, heralds were sent into the city to challenge the garrison to give them battle; and before their return Tryvet presented himself to the Earl of Buckingham and claimed the dignity of Banneret. Holding his banner, furled, in his hand, he said: "Sir, if it please you, I wish "in this journey to display my banner, for, thank God, I have "sufficient revenues to maintain the estate as a Banneret ought." —"It pleases us well," replied the Earl, and taking the staff in his hand, he returned it to him saying, "Sir Thomas, God "grant that you may act nobly there and ever after!"[5] Tryvet then took his banner and displayed it, and delivering it to a confidential esquire, rode to the van, as the Constable, Lord Latimer, commanded him.[6]

On approaching Vendome Sir Thomas Tryvet and Sir William Clinton attacked the Lord of Hungest, and compelled him to take shelter in that town, having made his brother and twelve others prisoners.[7] As soon as the English reached Rennes Sir Robert Knolles, Sir Thomas Percy, and Tryvet, with five hundred lances, were dispatched to the Duke of Brittany, whom they met near Vannes, and returned with him and the Earl of Buckingham to Rennes.[8] During the siege of Nantes, in December 1380, it was proposed again to send those knights to the Duke, to remonstrate with him for not affording his utmost aid to the English, but the idea was given up, from the fear of weakening their forces; and

[1] Froissart par Buchon, vii. p. 280—282. [2] Ibid. p. 316.
[3] Ibid. p. 325, 326, 327. [4] Ibid. p. 329.
[5] Literally, "that you may prove your right to it;" "Dieu vous laist faire "votre preu cy et autre part." [6] Froissart par Buchon, vii. 343.
[7] Ibid. p. 369. [8] Ibid. p. 384.

on Christmas-eve a skirmish occurred with the besieged, in which Tryvet was engaged.[1] Peace being shortly afterwards concluded between the Duke of Brittany and the French, Buckingham's army returned to England. In 1383 Sir Thomas Tryvet was one of the knights who served under Henry Bishop of Norwich in the crusade against the sect termed "Clementines," and he landed at Calais on the 23rd April 1383.[2] On the 1st June he was appointed a Commissioner to treat with the inhabitants of several towns in Flanders:[3] he continued there during the siege of Ypres, and was one of the English knights who were permitted by the French to quit Bourbourg when they besieged that place.[4]

SIR THOMAS TRYVET.

Upon the return of Sir Thomas Tryvet and his companions to England, the Commons complained loudly of their conduct in not having been more successful in Flanders;[5] but the popular displeasure fell chiefly on Tryvet and Sir William Elmham, who were accused of having sold Bourbourg and Gravelines to the French. They were arrested and committed to the Tower;[5] and in the Parliament which met at Westminster in November 1383, articles of impeachment were exhibited against them and the Bishop of Norwich.[6] Tryvet replied to the charges, that he never granted safe conduct to any of the King's enemies, excepting to certain poor people, who brought provisions; and that he had never received any thing from the enemy excepting food, and similar things; in truth of which statements, or if he had in any point acted wrong, he threw himself on the King's grace, "high and low." Parliament, however, considered him and the other prisoners guilty, and adjudged them to make full payment to the King of what they had received from the French, and ordered that he, with Elmham, Sir Henry Ferrers, and Robert Fitz Ralph, should be committed to prison, and from thence be ransomed at the King's pleasure, due consideration being had to the extent and nature of their respective misdeeds.[7] A writ was issued to the Sheriffs of Somerset and Dorset on the 6th March 1384, reciting the above proceeding, and commanding them to levy 1400 franks of gold, the sum which he

[1] Froissart par Buchon, viii. p. 409.
[2] Ibid. viii. p. 400—403.
[3] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 153.
[4] Froissart, viii. pp. 443, 451, 468, and vol. ix.
[5] Froissart, vol. ix. p. 1 et seq.
[6] Rot. Parl. iii. 152—158. This subject has been already noticed in the memoir of Robert Fitz Ralph.
[7] Rot. Parl. iii. 157, 158.

SIR THOMAS TRYVET.

was said to have been paid by the French, on his lands and chattels, and to seize his person, and produce him before the King and Council in the quindismes of Easter next following.[1] Tryvet's imprisonment and the displeasure of his Sovereign, were not of long duration. Early in 1385 he was selected to serve in the army which it was proposed should be sent to Bordeaux; but that intention being given up,[2] he attended Richard in his invasion of Scotland in August following, with a retinue of twenty men-at-arms and twenty archers, being then in the King's division.[3]

On the 26th February 1386 Sir Thomas Tryvet was appointed Admiral of the Fleet in the western parts of the kingdom;[4] and in October following was at Westminster during the meeting of Parliament, when he gave his testimony in favour of Sir Richard Scrope; but it does not appear that he had a seat in that assembly. In the same year he was retained by indenture to serve the King against his domestic enemies, in which instrument he is styled a "Banneret."[5] When the schism arose between Richard the Second and his uncles, Tryvet was named as one of the royal favourites who abused the confidence of the King;[6] and on the 4th January 1388 he was committed to Dover Castle, with Sir John Salesbury, Sir John Beauchamp of Holt, and John Lincoln Clerk; Tresilian, Brembre, Burley, and the other persons who were accused by the Lords Appellants, being sent on the same day to other prisons.[7] His name does not occur in the proceedings of the Parliament against the prisoners, in the ensuing February, which Froissart attributes to his having died in the following manner:

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 165. [2] Froissart, ix. 77. [3] Archæologia, xxii.

[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 151. The original indenture on this occasion is preserved among the Harleian Charters, marked 49 D 3. It was dated at Westminster, 26th Feb. a° 9 Ric. II. 1386, whence it appears that "Monsr Philip Sire de Darcy" was Admiral of the North, and "Monsr Thomas Tryvet" Admiral of the South and West; that they were to serve the King "sur la meer en une petite armee de neifs, barges, et balingers," for forty days next ensuing, with 250 men-at-arms, knights and esquires, including themselves, "des quelx hommes darmes serront douze chivalers, et ovesque deux centz et cinquante archers, outre lour chamberleins," who were to be ready to embark on the 26th of April next ensuing, receiving the wages and rewards accustomed. Tryvet's seal is attached to the instrument.

[5] MS. marked Vincent's "Exitus," in the College of Arms, f. 27.

[6] Froissart par Buchon, ix. 225, x. 413, xi. 10 et seq.

[7] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 17.

"The same week that he was sent for, being in his own house in "the north parts, he rode into the fields on a young horse, and "spurred him so that the horse ran away with him over bushes "and hedges, and at last fell into a dike and broke his rider's "neck. Sir Thomas Tryvet died much lamented by many good "men in the realm, yet his heirs were obliged to pay a certain sum "of florins to the Council on the King's account."[1] The conclusion of this passage as well as the context prove that Froissart has confounded the proceedings against Tryvet in 1383, relative to the affair in Flanders, with the charges against the royal favourites in 1388. It is, however, certain that he was released from his imprisonment in Dover Castle, and that he did not die until the 6th October 1388,[2] nearly nine months after his commitment. His death is thus described by Stow, whose account partially agrees with that of Froissart. "On the 6th of October 1388, "during the meeting of the Parliament at Cambridge, as Sir "Thomas Tryvet was going with the King to his lodging at "Barnewell besides Cambridge, he forced his horse too much with "the spur, his horse falleth, and breaketh in a manner all the "inner parts of his rider, who yet lived until the next morrow, "which time was given him of God to repentance, if he would "accept it, for he was a man of a haughty stomach, and not be-"loved of the common people."[3] At the time of his decease he was about thirty-eight years of age: by Elizabeth, the daughter and heiress of Sir Philip Tymbury,[4] and widow of Thomas Swynbourn, who survived him until 1433,[5] he left two daughters his coheirs, viz. Anne, who was seven, and Joan, who was five years old at their father's decease.[6] Anne married Sir William Clinton, and had an only child, who died without issue before 1420; and Joan was the wife of John Ward, Esq., but she also died issueless before that year.[7] On the decease of Elizabeth Lady Tryvet, their mother, in 1433, John Tryvet, the son of Thomas, son of Robert, son of James, son of Matthew, son of William

SIR THOMAS TRYVET.

[1] Froissart par Buchon, xi. p. 10 et seq.
[2] Esch. 12 Ric. II. nº 52. All the Inquisitions agree in fixing his decease to the 6th October 1388.
[3] Stow's Annals, p. 304.
[4] Pedigree in the Towneley MSS.
[5] Esch. 12 Hen. VI. nº 35.
[6] Esch. 12 Ric. II. nº 52.
[7] Pedigree in the Towneley MSS.; and Harleian MS. nº 1052, f. 16.

SIR THOMAS TRYVET.

Tryvet, by Sarah, daughter of Robert de Eston, was found heir to certain lands which had belonged to the Deponent.[1]

Sir Thomas Tryvet, aged thirty-six and upwards, armed since the siege of Becherell, had never heard of any person bearing the arms Azure, a bend Or, excepting of the name of Scrope, or of any interruption to the use of them before the dispute which arose in Scotland. The Deponent had seen in one place or other the kinsmen of Sir Henry and Sir Richard armed in these arms during the whole time in which he had served, and wherever he had been they were always reputed to be their arms. He affirmed, that before this debate he had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, nor of any of his lineage, that he knew of.

The arms of Sir Thomas Tryvet were, Argent, a tryvet Sable.[2]

[1] Esch. 12 Hen. VI. nº 35. Inquisitio capta apud Ivelcestr' in Vigil. Sancti Mathei Apostoli anno regni regis Henrici Sexti 13°, &c. "Juratores dicunt quod Willielmus Tryvet chivaler, filius Thome Tryvet chivaler, fuit seisitus de medietate Manerii de Puryton, &c. et cepit in uxorem Sarram filiam Roberti de Eston, &c. Et predicti Willielmus et Sarra habuerunt exitum inter eos Willielmum, Romundum, et Matheum. Et predicta Sarra obiit. Tunc predictus Willielmus pater cepit in uxorem Aliciam, et habuerunt exitum inter eos Willielmum, Thomam, Johannem, Nicholaum, Baldewinum, Agatham, Thomesiam, Sibillam, Deonisiam, et Isabellam. Postmodumque predictus Willielmus pater obiit, post cujus mortem Willielmus filius ejusdem Willielmi et Sarre in omnibus terris intravit ut filius et heres predicti Willielmi et Sarre, et habuit exitum Thomam, et obiit. Predictus Thomas habuit exitum Johannem, et obiit. Predictus Johannes habuit exitum Thomam Tryvet militem, nuper maritum Elizabethe Tryvet in dicto brevi nominat', qui quidem Thomas in omnibus terris ut filius et heres predicti Johannis intravit." (The inquisition then goes on to state, that this Sir Thomas Tryvet granted the said lands to certain persons, who regranted them again to him and his wife Elizabeth, and the heirs of their bodies begotten; and for default of such issue, to the right heirs of the said Sir Thomas Tryvet for ever.) "Virtute cujus doni predicti Thomas et Elizabetha fuerunt inde seisiti ut de feodo talliato. Et predictus Thomas obiit absque aliquo herede inter ipsum et predictam Elizabetham de corporibus suis procreato. Postmodumque predicta Elizabetha totum statum suum cuidam Johanni Tryvet adhuc superstiti, ut consanguineo et heredi predicti Thome filii Johannis, videlicet, filii Thome, filii Roberti, filii Jacobi, filii predicti Mathei, filii predicti Willielmi et Sarre, sursum reddidit. Et dicunt quod Romundus, frater predicti Mathei, diu ante mortem predicti Thome filii Johannis, obiit sine herede de corpore suo exeunte. Et predicta Elizabetha obiit sine herede die Lune prox. ante festum Sancti Nicholai Episcopi prox. preteritum."

[2] Arms on his seal to the Indenture in February 1386, before cited, in the British Museum, Harleian Charter 49 D 3.

SIR BERNARD BROCAS. This eminent soldier was the third son of Sir John Brocas of Beaurepaire in the county of Southampton, who represented an ancient family which was seated at that place.[1] Sir John Brocas, the eldest son, was slain in a naval engagement with the French near Southampton, and died without issue.[1] Sir Oliver Brocas, the second son, who was Seneschal of Guienne and Governor of Bordeaux,[1] married Margaret, the niece of Sir Andrew Peverell,[2] and by her had a son, John, who succeeded his father in 1361,[3] and was found heir to his grandfather, Sir John Brocas, on his death in January 1365:[4] he was then of full age,[4] but dying issueless on the 26th September 1377,[5] his uncle, the Deponent, became the heir of his family, and inherited Beaurepaire, with the other estates of his ancestors. Sir Bernard Brocas.

Sir Bernard Brocas was born as early as the year 1330, and must have been at least fifty-six when he made his deposition, though he is stated to have been then forty. This is, however, shewn to be a mistake, not only by his saying that he had been "forty years" in the wars, but by his statement that he was first armed at La Hogue, which affair occurred in 1346. From that time to the end of the reign of Edward the Third he served in the wars of France, Brittany, Scotland, Spain, and in Gascony, and was apparently one of the heroes of Cressy, Poictiers, and Najara. Brocas obtained letters of protection in consequence of going abroad in the King's service in 1355, in May 1356, and in March 1361.[6] He was appointed a Commissioner on the following occasions: to review men-at-arms, archers, and mariners, in March 1378; to muster the men-at-arms and archers of the Captain of Calais, and of other fortresses and castles in the adjacent parts, in May following; to continue the alliance made between Edward the Third and the Earl of Flanders in June 1379;[7] for the release of Waleran, Count of St. Paul, in July ensuing;[8] and to muster the men-at-arms and archers in the retinue of Richard Earl of Arundel

[1] Heralds' Visitation of Hampshire, in the College of Arms, marked K.8, f.161. The inscription on his monument states that he was a lineal descendant of Sir Bernard Brocas, a younger son of the Conte de Foix, who came into England with William the Conqueror.

[2] Esch. 49 Edw. III.

[3] Esch. 37 Edw. III. n° 7.

[4] Esch. 46 Edw. III. n° 6.

[5] Esch. 1 Ric. II.

[6] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 58, 60, 82; and Fœdera, iii. p^t i. 119.

[7] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 124, 125, 126.

[8] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 88.

Sir Bernard Brocas.

in May 1387;[1] and those in the retinue of Sir Thomas Percy in May 1388.[2] Sir Bernard Brocas was constituted Captain and Keeper of the Castle of Calais for one year on the 12th July 1377,[3] which commission was renewed on the 1st March 1378.[4] In January 1384 the custody of Sandgate Castle was entrusted to him;[5] and in August 1385 he was in the army with which Richard the Second invaded Scotland. Brocas represented the county of Southampton in the Parliament which met at Westminster in October 1386,[6] when he gave his testimony in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy. He was Lord Chamberlain to Queen Anne, consort of King Richard,[7] and in right of his wife was hereditary Master of the Buck-hounds. Sir Bernard Brocas died in 1396,[8] and was buried in St. Edmund's Chapel in Westminster Abbey, where a splendid tomb was erected to his memory, with his effigy in complete armour.[9] On the ledge of the tomb was this inscription:—

Hic jacet Bernardus Brocas Miles C. C. quonda' camarar'
Anne Regine Angl' cuj' a'i'e p'pitietur Deus Amen.

At the back of his tomb one of his descendants has placed a long description of his exploits. By his first wife, Mary, daughter and heir of Sir John de la Roches and widow of John Borhunt, he had three daughters; Isabel, wife of Sir John Golafre; Elizabeth, the wife of Thomas Mussenden; and Jane, the wife of Robert Dyneley; and a son, Sir Bernard Brocas,[10] who was forty-two years of age at his father's decease.[11] He was one of the conspirators against Henry the Fourth, of whose execution in 1399 a terrific account is given by Froissart.[12] William Brocas, his son and heir, who was born in 1388, was restored to his father's property, and was ancestor of the subsequent inheritors of Beaurepaire.[13] Sir Bernard Brocas, the deponent, mar-

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 158. [2] Ibid. i. 175. [3] Ibid. ii. 124.
[4] Rot. Franc. 1 Ric. II. p. ii. m. 20. [5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 145.
[6] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.
[7] Contemporary Monumental Inscription. [8] Esch. 19 Ric. II. n° 3.
[9] A beautiful engraving of this tomb is given in Stothard's "Monumental Effigies." [10] Heralds' Visitation of Hampshire.
[11] Esch. 19 Ric. II. n° 3. [12] Par Buchon.
[13] Heralds' Visitation of Hampshire.

ried, secondly, Katherine, who died in 1399, leaving her sister, Elizabeth Clynton, her heir.[1] SIR BERNARD BROCAS.

Sir Bernard Brocas, aged forty, first armed on the sea shore at La Hogue, had heard from old knights and esquires that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope by right of inheritance. He saw Sir Henry Scrope bear them with a difference, and Sir Richard Scrope in the entire arms, as well as his cousins armed in them with differences, in divers expeditions in France, Scotland, Gascony, Brittany, and Spain, in the presence of Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earls, Barons, and other great lords, knights, and esquires, the Deponent having been in those expeditions for forty years. The answers of the Deponent to the usual interrogatories, as to the ancestors of Sir Richard Scrope, were generally of the tenor of those of the other witnesses. He had, he said, no knowledge of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any one of his name, until the last expedition in Scotland with the King.

The arms of Sir Bernard Brocas were, Sable, a lion rampant gardant Or. His crest, a Moor's head with an Eastern crown,[2] is said in the inscription at the back of his monument, to have been acquired in consequence of his having conquered the King of Morocco in battle.

JOHN ROOS, SIXTH BARON ROOS OF HAMLAKE, succeeded his father, Thomas fifth Lord Roos, who died at Uffington on his way to the Holy Land, on the 8th June 1384, leaving the Deponent about eighteen years of age.[3] His mother, Beatrix, daughter of Ralph Earl of Stafford, was the widow of Maurice Fitz Maurice Earl of Desmond: she took to her third husband Sir Richard Burley, K.G. in 1385,[4] and died in April 1415.[5] JOHN LORD ROOS.

John Lord Roos served in the army which invaded Scotland in 1383, and again under Richard the Second in person in August 1385.[6] In the following year he made proof of his age;[7] and

[1] Esch. 22 Ric. II. nº 8, and Esch. 19 Ric. II. nº 3.

[2] Heralds' Visitation of Hampshire; the Harleian Charter 47 C 16; and his tomb.

[3] Esch. 8 Ric. II. nº 68.

[4] Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, nº 20, f. 231; and the elaborate pedigree of Roos in Baker's History of Northamptonshire, i. 269.

[5] Esch. 3 Hen. V. nº 44.

[6] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 184.

Dugdale's Baronage, i. 551.

JOHN LORD ROOS.

whilst attending the Parliament which met at Westminster in October 1386, gave his testimony in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy. In 1387 he was in the fleet commanded by Richard Earl of Arundel against the French:[1] in 1388 he was a Warden of the Marches,[1] and in August 1389 was one of the Commissioners to treat for peace with the Kings of France and Scotland, and their allies, and to preserve the truce with those countries.[2] Lord Roos was summoned to Parliament from the 8th of August 1386 until his death. On the 27th May 1390 he was present in the Palace at Westminster, when sentence was pronounced in the cause between Sir Richard Scrope and Sir Robert Grosvenor;[3] and in June following was a Commissioner to enforce the provisions of the treaty made at Lelingham with the Scotch.[4] In June 1391 he was appointed Judge of a combat between Ralph Lord Neville and Alexander de Lindsey, a Scot, who had calumniated the said Lord, as well as of a combat between Sir Thomas Colville, Sir John Etton, and four other Englishmen, against certain Scotchmen.[5] Early in 1393 he undertook a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, but being seized with a mortal illness at Paphos in the Isle of Cyprus, died there on the 6th August 1393, aged about twenty-eight:[6] his body was brought to England, and interred in the Abbey of Rievaulx in Yorkshire.[7] He married Mary, the only child of Henry Lord Percy by his second wife, Joan, daughter and heiress of Philip de Orreby; but by her, who survived him a year, Lord Roos had no issue. William Roos, his brother, succeeded to the dignity, and was the ancestor of the succeeding Barons Roos of Hamlake.[7]

The Lord Roos of Hamlake, aged twenty-one, armed three years, said he twice saw Sir Richard Scrope in Scotland in the arms Azure, a bend Or, and with a banner; once under the Lord of Lancaster, and afterwards when the King lately made his expedition thither. He had heard from very old knights and esquires, then deceased, that the arms belonged to the Scropes. He had

[1] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 551.
[2] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 46.
[3] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 60.
[4] Ibid. iii. p^{t} iv. p. 61. 68.
[5] Ibid. iii. p^{t} iv. p. 70.
[6] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 551; and Esch. 17 Ric. II. n° 49.
[7] Dugdale's Baronage; and Baker's History of Northamptonshire, i. 269.

never heard speak of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any of his name, until the late expedition into Scotland with the King. JOHN LORD ROOS.

The arms of Lord Roos were, Gules, three water bougets Argent.

JOHN THIRLEWALLE. A family of this name, and to which it is likely that this individual belonged, was seated for many generations at Thirlewalle Castle in the county of Northumberland; but there does not appear to be any pedigree which has been traced to the Deponent, nor are there materials for compiling it. His deposition is particularly interesting, and is remarkable for the extraordinary statement that his father died at the age of one hundred and forty-five years; but there are strong reasons, independently of its great improbability, for doubting the accuracy of that assertion. JOHN THIRLEWALLE.

According to Thirlewalle's statement, his father was born in the year 1197, and he himself was born about 1332; so that he must have been begotten when his father was above one hundred and thirty-five years old. It is obvious that the period of the elder Thirlewalle's service was chiefly in the reign of Edward the First, and it may be assumed, from what occurs in the deposition, that he was present at the battle of Falkirk. That event occurred in 1298, at which time, if the date assigned to his birth be correct, he was upwards of one hundred years of age. The period during which he bore arms is fixed at sixty-nine years, and assuming that he first served in the field, as was usual, at fifteen or sixteen, he would be about eighty-five when he retired from military duties; but these facts do not agree with his having been at Falkirk in 1298, for if he were born in 1197, commenced his military career in 1212, and served only sixty-nine years, he must have retired about 1281, just seventeen years before that battle. The probability, if not certainty, is, therefore, either that the Deponent was mistaken about his father's age, or that the person who took down his statement, or he who copied it on the roll in the Tower, committed an error on the subject. That the elder Thirlewalle attained a very advanced age is unquestionable; and if he be considered about sixty at the battle of Falkirk in 1298, and to have died in 1344, he must have been a centenarian at his decease.

JOHN THIRLEWALLE.

John Thirlewalle, the Deponent, was the youngest son of his parents. He appears to have been the person who was appointed a Warden of the Western Marches in Cumberland and Westmoreland, and a Commissioner of Array for the defence thereof in 1369,[1] and to whom, and to Christiana his wife, Thomas de Penreth granted lands in the forest of Inglewood in that county, about the same time.[2] It is manifest from his deposition that he served for many years in the wars; and it would seem that he was in the army before Paris in 1360, at Balingham-hill and Caux in the autumn of 1369 under the Duke of Lancaster, and in the expedition under the King in person in Scotland in August 1385. Thirlewalle represented the county of Cumberland in the Parliament which met at Westminster in October 1386,[3] and was examined in Westminster Abbey on the 19th of that month as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope, which is the last notice that has been found of him.

John Thirlewalle, of the age of fifty-four, armed thirty-two years and more, being asked whether the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope, said, certainly, and that he would well prove it by evidence; for the grandfather of the said Sir Richard, who was named William Le Scrope, was made a knight at Falkirk in Scotland under the banner of the good King Edward with the Longshanks, as his (the Deponent's) father told and shewed him before his death, for his father was through old age bedridden, and could not walk for some time before his decease; and whilst he so lay he heard some one say that people said that the father of Sir Richard was no gentleman because he was the King's Justice; and his (Deponent's) father called his sons before him, of whom he the said John was the youngest of all his

[1] Rot. Scot. 39 Edw. III. m. 4. Letters of protection were granted in 1365 to John de Thirlewalle *the elder*, being in the King's service as well in Scotland as in England, and to his tenants in Grenhowe and Ryleygh in Lidale in the county of Roxburgh. (Rot. Scoc. 39 Edw. III. m. 4.) In 1379-80, John Thirlewalle "the elder" was a Warden of the Northern Marches in the county of Northumberland, and a Commissioner of Array for the defence of the same. (Rot. Scoc. 3 Ric. II. 1379-80, m. 5.) It is not likely that either of these notices relate to the Deponent; because he could scarcely have been described as "the elder" in 1365, when he was only thirty-two years old.

[2] Rot. Orig. vol. ii. p. 296.

[3] Rot. Claus. 10 Ric. II. m. 16 d.

brethren, and said, 'My sons, I hear that some say that Sir 'Henry Scrope is no great gentleman because he is a man of the 'law, but I tell you certainly, that his father was made a knight 'at Falkirk in those arms, Azure, a bend Or, and they are 'descended from great and noble gentlemen; and if any one say 'otherwise, do ye testify that I have said so of truth, upon faith 'and loyalty; and if I were young I would hold and maintain 'my saying to the death.' And his (the Deponent's) father, when he died, was of the age of seven score and five, [$^{xx}_{vij}$ ans & v.] and was when he died the oldest esquire of all the North, and had been armed during sixty-nine years, and he has been dead forty-four years. In his time he had heard many knights and esquires of his country state that these arms belonged to Sir Richard Scrope, and never heard them in any part of England or elsewhere where he had been, say otherwise than that the said arms had always belonged to those who bore the name of Scrope, and to none other within the realm of England, and were always so reputed, and had been in their constant possession. The said Sir Richard his branches and cousins were so armed in France at Balyngham-hill, Caux, before Paris in the late King's expedition, in Gascony with the Prince, in Brittany with the Duke of Lancaster, and he had heard, that one died in Prussia in the said arms who bore the name of Scrope, and another in the company of the Earl of Hereford beyond the great sea; and, as they say, in the North Countries, where the Scropes resided, they had borne that name and those arms ever since the Conquest. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any of his ancestors, until the last expedition of the King in Scotland. JOHN THIRLEWALLE.

The arms of Thirlewalle were, Sable, a chevron Argent between three boars' heads couped Or.[1]

SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD, K.G. The statements respecting the parentage of this celebrated person are erroneous. Dugdale,[2] and all other genealogical writers who have noticed him, assert that he was a younger son of Roger fifth Lord Clifford, by Maud daughter of Thomas de Beauchamp Earl of Warwick; but SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD, K.G.

[1] Vincent's "Northumberland," in the College of Arms.
[2] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 341.

Sir Lewis Clifford, K.G.

this is proved to be impossible by the fact that Thomas the *eldest* son of the said Lord Clifford and Maud de Beauchamp was only about twenty-five years old at his father's death in July 1389,[1] so that he was born after 1364; whereas the Deponent must have been born at least as early as 1336, because he says he was more than fifty years old in 1386, which the notices that are recorded of his life corroborate.

Sir Lewis Clifford was probably a younger son of Robert third Lord Clifford, who died in 1344, by Isabella daughter of Maurice Lord Berkeley, whose eldest son, Robert fourth Lord Clifford, above-mentioned, was born in 1331; but in the Inquisition on the decease of the said Robert Lord Clifford in 1344, three sons only are mentioned; namely, Robert, Roger, and Thomas. Froissart, however, supports the conjecture that he was the son of Robert third Lord Clifford by Isabella de Berkeley, for in speaking of Sir Lewis in 1385, he calls him "brother to the Lord,"[2] the Lord Clifford in that year being Roger the fifth Baron, second son of Robert third Lord, and heir to his brother Robert fourth Lord Clifford. The resemblance which his arms bore to those of the Barons Clifford, they being merely differenced by a bordure, also renders it likely that he was closely connected with them.

Sir Lewis Clifford first served at the battle of St. George,[3] and about Easter in 1352 he was one of the knights who fought under Sir John Beauchamp near St. Omer in a "fait d'armes," when the English were defeated, and Beauchamp, Clifford, and others, were made prisoners.[4] In November following he was commanded to deliver to Thomas de Holland the fortress and town of Cruyk in Normandy, of which it would appear he had been appointed Governor.[5] Clifford was retained to serve in Acquitaine in 1363,[6] and seems to have been in Spain in 1367, in April in which year the battle of Najara was fought. In July 1373 he was in the army with which the Duke of Lancaster marched through France to Bordeaux;[7] and in June 1376 was present at Westminster at the publication of the Will of Edward the Black Prince.[8] From

[1] Esch. 13 Ric. II. n° 14.

[2] Par Buchon, ix. 150. "Messire Louis Clifford frère au Seigneur."

[3] For some remarks on the affair so designated, see the notes.

[4] Froissart par Buchon, iii. p. 39—47.

[5] Fœdera, N. E. vol. iii. p. 383.

[6] Cottonian MS. Julius, C iv. f. 296.

[7] Froissart par Buchon, vi. p. 57. 223.

[8] Nichols's Royal Wills.

Sir Lewis Clifford, K.G.

this time until after the accession of Richard the Second nothing has been found respecting him. The next notice of him is in June 1385, when his services in the field were dispensed with, and he was commanded to remain in attendance on Joan Princess of Wales, the King's mother,[1] in whose household he is presumed to have held a confidential situation. He was constituted one of the Princess's executors in August in that year,[2] and the fact that he fulfilled a similar trust for the following persons, is strong proof of the confidence which was generally reposed in his probity and abilities:—Guichard D'Angle Earl of Huntingdon in 1380; Sir Thomas Latimer of Braybroke in 1401; Anne Lady Latimer in 1402; and Isabel Duchess of York in January 1392.[3] The Princess of Wales having died in 1385, he served in the expedition into Scotland towards the close of that year, and being one of the garrison of Carlisle, commanded that city when it was besieged by the French, who were repulsed with great gallantry.[4] According to Froissart, Clifford accompanied the army under the Duke of Lancaster to Spain in 1386, as he says he was appointed Captain of the town of St. James, with thirty lances and a hundred archers;[5] but he was at Westminster in October in that year, and made his deposition on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope. His evidence on the occasion is chiefly remarkable for the impatience he evinced at being interrogated, in which feeling he was not singular: on the 22nd November 1389 he was appointed a Commissioner to hear the appeal in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy.[6]

One of the most memorable events in Sir Lewis Clifford's career is his having become a convert to the doctrines of the Lollards; but towards the close of his existence he recanted his errors and renounced their tenets. His religious opinions, in May 1389, induced him to become a party to the letter which several other eminent individuals addressed to the Pontiff, respecting the excesses of the Court of Rome;[7] and in the next year he was one of the ambassadors sent to negociate a peace with France, of whose reception in Paris Froissart has given a glowing description.[8]

[1] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 184.
[2] Nichols's Royal Wills, p. 80.
[3] Testamenta Vetusta passim.
[4] Froissart par Buchon, ix. 150.
[5] Ibid. tome x. 353.
[6] Rot. Pat. 13 Ric. II. p. 2, m. 27.
[7] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 59.
[8] Tome xii. p. 314—322

SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD, K.G.

That writer states, that in the "grand fait d'armes" which took place in the Marches of Calais in May 1390, Sir Lewis encountered the Lord of Boucicault, and acquitted himself with great honour;[1] but as he calls him in the next paragraph "le Sire de Cliffort," it is more likely, from the age of the Lord Clifford, that it was he, rather than the Deponent, who distinguished himself on that occasion. In 1396 or 1397 Sir Lewis was styled "the King's Knight,"[2] which title was also attributed to him in the next reign.[3] The conspicuous station which he occupied in the opinion of his Sovereign, is shewn by his being elected a Knight of the Garter in 1398, in the room of Ingelram de Coucy Earl of Bedford.

About 1402 Sir Lewis Clifford withdrew from the Lollards, and it is said that in his confession he disclosed the names of the chief persons of that sect.[4] That this act arose from the desire to atone for his errors rather than from a worse motive, may be inferred from his Will, an instrument in which men are seldom hypocritical, wherein he evinces the deepest contrition for his apostacy. It was prepared shortly before his decease, and betrays the poignant remorse under which he laboured in so striking a manner, that a copy of it is a necessary illustration of his life:

"In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, Amen. The sevententhe day of September, the yere of our Lord Jesu Christ a thousand foure hundred and foure, I Lowys Clyfforth, fals and traytor to my Lord God, and to all the blessed company of Hevene, and unworthi to be clepyd a Cristen man, make and ordeyne my Testament and my last Will in this manere. At the begynning, I most unworthi and Goddis traytor, recommaunde my wrechid and synfule soule hooly to the grace and to the grete mercy of the blessed Trynytie; and my wrechid careyne to be beryed in the ferthest corner of the chircheyerd in which pariche my wrechid soule departeth fro my body, and I prey and charge my survivors[5] and myne executors, as they wollen answere tofore God, and as all myne hoole trust in this matere is in hem; that on my stinking careyne be neyther leyd clothe of gold, ne of silke,

[1] Froissart par Buchon, xii. p. 130. [2] Esch. 20 Ric. II. n° 83.

[3] Rot. Pat. 1 Hen. IV. m. 28, by which Henry the Fourth confirmed all the grants made to Sir Lewis Clifford by Richard the Second. [4] Walsingham.

[5] *Sic*, query surveiors, *i. e.* supervisors.

but a black clothe, and a taper at myne hed, and another at my fete, ne stone, ne other thinge whereby any man may witt where my stinkyng careyne liggeth. And to that chirche do myne executors all thingis, which owen duly in such caas to be don without eny more cost saaf to pore men. And also I prey my survivors and myne executors, that eny dette that eny man kan axe me, by true title, that hit be payd. And yf eny man kan trewly sey that I have do hym eny harme in body or in good, that ye make largely his gree whyles the goodys wole strecche. And I wole also that none of myne executors meddle or mynystre eny thinge of my goodys withoutyn avyse and consent of my survivors, or sum of hem.

"Now first I bequethe to Sire Philype la Vache, Knight, my masse-booke, and my porhoos; and my book of Tribulacion to my daugter hys wyf.

"Et quicquid residuum fuerit omnium et singulorum bonorum et catalorum superius seu inferius legatorum, do integre et lego Philippo la Vache Johanni Cheynee et Thomæ Clanvow militibus libere sibi possidendum; ac pro libito voluntatis sue tanquam de bonis et catallis suis propriis inde disponendum et faciendum absque contradictione, calumpnia, seu perturbatione cujuscunque, pro me vel nomine meo aliqualiter inde faciendum. Hujus autem testamenti, ultimæ voluntatis mee, facio, ordino, et constituo executores bonorum meorum et administratores Johannem Andrew, Johannem Carleton, Walterum Gaytone et Thomam Barbowe: et ipsi Deum præ oculis habentes omnia [et] singula præmissa faciant et fideliter perimpleant et exequantur ad honorem Dei et utilitatem populi sui secundum dispositionem & concilium atque assensum supervisorum meorum; viz. Philippi la Vache, Johannis Cheyne, et Thomæ Clanvow militum, vel alicujus eorum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti Testamento et ultimæ voluntati meæ sigillum meum apposui. Dat' &c. die et anno supradictis." Proved 5 Dec. 6 Hen. IV. 1404.[1]

Early in 1404 Henry the Fourth revoked the grant of his predecessor, of the manor of Ryseburgh to Sir Lewis for life;[2] and as his will was proved on the 5th December in that year, he must have died shortly before that time. He is stated to have

[1] Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i. p. 341. [2] Rot. Pat. 5 Hen. IV. p[t] 2, m. 15.

SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD, K.G.

married Eleanor daughter of John Lord La Warr, and by her to have had a daughter, who married Sir Philip la Vache, whom he mentions in his Will, and a son, William Clifford. Of the existence of his son of that name no proof has been found; but in June 1390 the King granted to Sir Lewis for life the manors of Toftes in Norfolk, Warmyngton in Warwickshire, Specibury in Dorsetshire, and Aston in Berkshire, with remainder to his son Lewis de Clifford, for the term of his life;[1] of which son nothing more is known. From the William Clifford whom genealogists consider to have been the Deponent's son, they deduce the pedigree of the Cliffords of Kent and of Wiltshire; and whether the statement respecting the said William be correct or not, there are the following grounds for believing that those families sprang from Sir Lewis:—

First—Sir Lewis Clifford had certainly one son, who was living in June 1390. Secondly—Sir Lewis was connected with Kent, in which county he obtained a grant of the third part of the manor of Meere for life in 1385. Thirdly—The frequent occurrence of the baptismal name of "Lewis" in the pedigree of the Cliffords of Kent.[2] Fourthly—The identity of the arms.

Sir Lewis de Clifford, aged fifty and upwards, first armed at the battle of St. George, said that he never heard the arms Azure,

[1] Rot. Pat. 14 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 21.

[2] A William Clifford of Kent, Esquire, who is considered to have been the son of Sir Lewis the Deponent, died in 1437, seised in right of his wife, Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Sir Arnold Savage and widow of Sir Reginald Cobham, of the manor of Sutton Valence in Kent, leaving Alexander Clifford, son of *Lewis* Clifford, (his eldest son, who died vitâ patris,) his grandson and heir. Elizabeth, the wife of William Clifford, died in 1440, and the said Alexander was found to be her grandson and heir. (Esch. 19 Hen. VI. nº 11.) Alexander Clifford made proof of his age in the 29th Hen. VI. 1450, and on the 17th January 1452 executed a deed, dated at Gowtherst on Monday after the octaves of the Epiphany 30 Hen. VI. in which he styled himself "Alexander Clifford son of Lewis Clifford," vesting the manors of Shorne and Traceis in Kent, in certain persons as his attorneys. The seal attached to that instrument contained the same arms as were borne by Sir Lewis Clifford the Deponent, namely, Checky, and a fess within a bordure; but impaling six lions rampant, 3, 2, and 1. His crest seems to have been a helmet with a plume of feathers. The seal is inscribed "S. Alexand. Clyfford." (Harleian Charters 48 C 36.) The said Alexander is supposed to have married Margaret daughter of Walter Colepeper, whose monumental inscription in Bobbing Church, as given in Weever's Funeral Monuments,

a bend Or, attributed to any other person than Sir Richard Scrope. To other interrogatories he observed, that without asking more questions, he would state briefly, that throughout his life he had often heard talk of, and had himself seen, Sir Henry Scrope and his brothers and sons armed in those arms with differences, and Sir Richard and others of his lineage in divers expeditions of the King in France, Spain, and Scotland, and never saw any one in them except those bearing the name of Scrope: nor had he ever heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, until the commencement of this debate in Scotland.

SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD.

The arms of Sir Lewis Clifford were, Checky Or and Azure, a fess Gules, within a bordure of the third.[1]

JOHN SCHAKEL, ESQ.

JOHN SCHAKEL, Esquire. Nothing has been discovered respecting the parentage of this individual. The statement in his deposition, that he was forty-five years old in 1386, cannot be reconciled with his having been first armed in the year when the battle of Morlaix was fought, as that event occurred in 1342; hence he must have been nearly sixty instead of forty-five when examined on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope. Though the notices of Schakel are very few, he is, from one circumstance in his life, well known to history, and has been commemorated as a valiant soldier.[2] It appears that he served in most of the wars of the middle and latter part of the reign of Edward the Third, and that he was present at the battle of Najara in Spain in April 1367, in which conflict, according to the decision of the Prince of Wales

states that she died on the 19th January 1488, but the arms impaled with those of Clifford on the seal of the said Alexander Clifford in 1452, were certainly not the coat of Colepeper, but seem to be the arms of his grandmother's family, Savage. The statement that his wife was called Colepeper is, however, corroborated by a John and Richard Colepeper being two of his attorneys in January 1452.

Alexander Clifford died in 1494, and mentioned in his Will his son *Lewis* Clifford, and his relation, probably his nephew, *Lewis* Blewet. As Alexander, the son of Lewis Clifford, who died before his father William Clifford, was born as early as 1429, his father Lewis must have been born before 1409, that is, within four years of the decease of Sir Lewis the Deponent; hence, if William Clifford was related to that person at all, he must have been his son, and the grounds for believing that such was the fact are so strong as scarcely to admit of a doubt.

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.

[2] Thomas of Walsingham, p. 216.

JOHN SCHAKEL, ESQ.

and Sir John Chandos, he and another esquire, named Robert Hall or Hauley, made the Count de Denia, a Spanish nobleman of great distinction, prisoner.[1] Several records are extant connected with the ransom of the Count, whence it seems that his son Alfonso became his hostage;[2] that the Duke of Lancaster requested Richard the Second to deliver the prisoner into his hands, in order that the possession of so illustrious a Spaniard might support his claim to the Spanish crown;[3] and that various persons pretended to be interested in the subject.[4] In 1377 Hauley and Schakel were committed to the Tower for having secreted the young Count whilst suits were pending before the Constable and Marshal, and for refusing to place him in the King's custody until the rights of the claimants were determined.[4] They escaped from that prison, and took sanctuary at Westminster; but Sir Alan Boxhull, the Constable of the Tower, being indignant at their success, joined with Lord Latimer and Sir Ralph Ferrers, the partisans of Lancaster, in resolving to seize them. With a retinue of fifty armed men, they entered the Abbey on the 11th August 1378, during the attendance of the two esquires at high mass; and first seizing Schakel, they secured and dragged him out of the church. Hauley resisted the attack with great courage, but was at last slain; and this flagrant violation of the laws of sanctuary having roused the indignation of the Archbishop, he pronounced an anathema on all concerned, more especially on Boxhull and Ferrers.[5] The affair excited much attention; and it seems that Schakel was soon liberated and restored to favour, as agreements were entered into with the King for his claims on the Count of Denia, which were eventually purchased of him for the enormous sum of 3000*l.* and an annuity of 100 marks.[6]

The only other notices of Schakel which have been found are, that in 1378 he and Hauley petitioned Parliament for the restitution of the ransom of two Flemings, their prisoners, amount-

[1] Thomas of Walsingham, p. 216.

[2] See Rot. Orig. 50 Edw. III.; Rot. Parl. 1 Ric. II. vol. iii. p. 10 a; and Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 137.

[3] Walsingham, p. 216.

[4] Rot. Parl. iii. 10 a, 50 a.

[5] Walsingham, p. 206. Hollingshed, ed. 1809, vol. ii. p. 720.

[6] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 108; Calend. Rot. Pat. 7 Ric. II. p. 108.

ing to 1100 marks;[1] that he was in the expedition into Scotland in the autumn of 1385, and was a witness for Sir Richard Scrope in October 1386; that on the 19th October 1392 he obtained a safe conduct on going into Acquitaine in the King's service,[2] and that in March 1393 he received letters of protection in consequence.[3]

John Schakel, Esq.

John Schakel, Esquire, aged forty-five, first armed in the year in which the battle of Morlaix was fought, deposed, generally, to the use of the arms by Sir Richard Scrope, his sons, his cousins, and others of his lineage. He had never heard of any challenge or interruption being offered by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or by any one in his name, to the use of the said arms by the Scropes; but he well remembered, in the last expedition in Scotland, that Sir Richard Scrope challenged one Sir Robert Grosvenor, who wrongfully bore the arms of Sir Richard; in which arms he had seen branches of the family of Sir Richard Scrope armed in divers expeditions in the time of the late King, before Paris, and with the Prince in Gascony, Spain, and Scotland.

James du Pecham, Esq.

JAMES DU PECHAM, Esquire. The name of this person was generally written Peckham, and he is presumed to have been the son of Reginald Peckham of Yaldham in Kent, Esquire.[4] According to his deposition, he was born about 1346, and served on various occasions in the army in France and Scotland. In August 1372 he was a trustee of Sir Thomas Coven;[5] and by deed dated at Wrotham, in March 1399, he and the other trustees demised to Margery, widow of Robert Coven, the lands whereof they were enfeoffed by the said Thomas Coven,[5] which is the last notice that has been found of the Deponent. On the 4th June 1373 he was appointed a Commissioner to arrest the impugners of the King's right to the temporalities of the Archbishop of Canterbury, during the vacancy of that See;[6] in December 1375 he was mentioned as a feoffee in the Will of Sir Roger Digge;[7] and was Sheriff of Kent in the 1st and 12th Ric. II.[4] By Lora his wife, daughter and sole heiress of Sir Thomas Morant of Chevening in

[1] Rot. Parl. iii. 50. [2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 178. [3] Ibid. i. 179.
[4] Hasted's History of Kent, folio, vol. ii. p. 237. [5] Harleian Charters, V. 9.
[6] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 12. [7] Testamenta Vetusta, p. 89.

JAMES DU PECHAM, ESQ.

Kent, he left issue; and the son of his descendant Reginald Peckham Esquire, sold Yaldham in 1733.[1]

James du Pecham, Esquire, aged forty years, armed twenty-eight years, deposed generally to the exclusive use of the arms Azure, a bend Or, by the family of Scrope. He had seen Sir Henry Scrope armed in the said arms with a white label, in the expedition of the late King before Paris, together with his banner of the same, as well as Sir Richard in the entire arms. If any other man, he said, had any right to the arms of Scrope, it must have been well known, either by hearsay from old persons or by branches of the said arms, or by collaterals,[2] in so long a time. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor until the commencement of this controversy during the King's expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Peckham were, Ermine, a chief quarterly Or and Gules.[3]

SIR JOHN CLANVOWE.

SIR JOHN CLANVOWE. It is remarkable that of so distinguished a person as this Deponent nothing positive respecting his pedigree or alliances should be recorded.[4] According to the state-

[1] Hasted's History of Kent, folio, vol. ii. p. 237.

[2] "ou par oy dire des veillez hommes, ou par braunchez dez ditz armes ou par collaterals."

[3] Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, n° 10, f. 190. These arms are said, in "Hasted's History of Kent," to have been placed in the window of Barham Church, in that county, with the inscription, "Jacobus Peccam."

[4] It is very probable that the Philip Clanvowe to whom the following inquisition relates was the Deponent's father: Inquisitio capta apud Webbeleye (in com. Hereford) die Jovis prox' ante festum Sancti Barnabe Apostoli, anno 13°. "Juratores dicunt quod Philippus de Clanvowe et antecessores sui extiterant prepositi in feodo de terra de Glandestr' que est de pertinenciis manerii de Redenore, percipiendo singulis annis septem ulnas panni, precii panni quinque marcarum, de manerio predicto, ut de hereditate sua, racione preposityure predicte. Et dicunt quod predictus Philippus dictas septem ulnas panni percepit et habuit tempore Margarete de Mortuo Mari de predicta Margareta. Dicunt eciam quod Philippus ap Howel, avunculus predicti Philippi de Clanvowe, cujus heres ipse est, dictas septem ulnas panni percepit et habuit tempore Edmundi de Mortuo Mari de predicto Edmundo, et de Matilda de Mortuo Mari matre predicti Edmundi tempore ipsius Matilde. Dicunt eciam quod Howelus ap Meurik, pater predicti Philippi ap Howel et avus predicti Philippi de Clanvowe, cujus heres ipse est, percepit et habuit dictas septem ulnas panni tempore Matildæ de Mortuo Mari predicte de predicta Matilda. Dicunt eciam quod Meuricus ap Phelip, pater

ment in the Scrope and Grosvenor Roll, he was born about the year 1351, and at the age of fifteen he began the career of arms; but there is reason to believe that he was older, and had served longer than is there stated, for in March 1364, at which time he was a knight, he obtained letters of protection, being then about to serve in Brittany in the retinue of Walter Huet.[1] Letters of general attorney were issued to him in 1370, in the names of John Oldcastle and Philip Holgot,[2] when he was in the retinue of Sir Robert Knollys in France; and on the 26th January 1374 he was retained to serve the King at sea for half a year, with forty men-at-arms and forty archers, of whom he and his companion were to be knights, and the remainder esquires.[3] In April 1376 Clanvowe was one of the mainpernors in Parliament of Lord Latimer;[4] and soon after the accession of Richard the Second he was retained to serve under the King of Castile, the indentures for which purpose were dated on the 26th January 1378.[5] He was constituted one of the executors of Joan Princess of Wales in August 1385,[6] and filled the same office for Guichard d'Angle Earl of Huntingdon in 1380,[7] about which time Sir Edward Berkeley bequeathed him the dominion and monastery of Hikeling.[8] In May 1381 he received letters of protection, being about to serve in Portugal;[9] and in the same month the King granted him an annuity of 50*l.* per annum.[10] On the 12th May 1385, being then a Knight of the King's Chamber, Sir John Clanvow was appointed to the important office of Deputy, or Viceroy, of

SIR JOHN CLANVOWE.

predicti Howeli, percepit et habuit dictas septem ulnas panni tempore Willielmi de Breosa de predicto Willielmo. Et sic predictus Philippus de Clanvowe et antecessores sui dictas septem ulnas panni perceperunt et habuerunt de omnibus illis qui dictum manerium de Radenore tenuerunt, racione preposituræ predicte, ut de hereditate sua predicta, à tempore quo non extat memoria," &c. Esch. 13 Edw. III. second numbers, n° 39. In the 22nd Ric. II. a John Clanvowe held some knights' fees in Herefordshire and the Marches (Esch. 22 Ric. II. n° 34); which lands were possessed by a person of the same name in the 3rd Hen. VI. (Esch. 3 Hen. VI. n° 32.) In the printed calendar to the Inquisitiones post Mortem, the name is erroneously spelt Clan*n*owe.

[1] Rot. Franc. 38 Edw. III. m. 17.
[2] Rot. Franc. 44 Edw. III. m. 23.
[3] Vincent's "Exitus," in the College of Arms, f. 15.
[4] Rot. Parl. iii. 327.
[5] Vincent's Exitus, f. 23.
[6] Nichols's Royal Wills, p. 80.
[7] Testamenta Vetusta, p. 109.
[8] Testamenta Vetusta.
[9] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 136.
[10] Rot. Pat. 9 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 27 and 37.

SIR JOHN CLANVOWE.

North and South Wales;[1] and appears to have commanded the English army in those provinces, as a John Sloley received letters of protection in consequence of being in his "comitiva."[2] In the same year the town of Haverford, with all its royalties, was granted to him, in lieu of the annuity of 50l. which was bestowed on him in 1381;[3] and in a record of nearly the same date he is styled "Baccelarius Regis,"[4] a title nearly synonymous with the King's Knight.

On the invasion of Scotland by the King in person in the autumn of 1385, Sir John Clanvowe was retained to serve him for forty days;[5] and shortly afterwards he was joined in a commission with the Archbishop of York and William de Nevill, to survey all castles and other fortresses in the marches of Scotland, to superintend the garrisoning and victualling of the same, and to review the troops under the captains of the said marches.[6] In January 1386 Clanvowe was appointed a Commissioner to treat for peace with France:[7] on the 12th of April following he was a Commissioner to conclude a treaty with the King of Portugal;[8] and in October in the same year was examined as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope. His deposition is chiefly remarkable for the petulance which he displayed at being interrogated. In January 1388 the prisage of all wines in Haverford was granted to him:[9] in October following he was employed on a mission to treat for a truce with France;[10] and again in May 1389,[11] when he and his colleagues remained more than a month at Calais or Boulogne, waiting the arrival of the Scottish ambassadors;[12] but in August ensuing the truce was concluded.[13] On the 5th November in the same year he was ordered, with the Bishop of Durham, and many of his former colleagues, to negociate a truce with Flanders,[14] which is the last notice that has been discovered of him; and as his name does not occur in a similar commission in April 1390, in which most of those who were employed on the previous mission

[1] Rot. Pat. 8 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 5.
[2] Ibid. 8 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 9.
[3] Ibid. 9 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 27 and 37.
[4] Ibid. 9 Ric. II. m. 40.
[5] Vincent's Exitus, p. 33.
[6] Rot. Scot. 9 Ric. II. m. 8.
[7] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 191.
[8] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 200.
[9] Rot. Pat. 11 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 3.
[10] Fœdera, iii. pt iv. p. 34, 35.
[11] Ibid. iii. pt iv. p. 44.
[12] Froissart par Buchon, xii. p. 4.
[13] Fœdera, iii. pt iv. p. 44.
[14] Fœdera, iii. pt iv. p. 49.

to Flanders were included, it may be presumed that he died before that time.[1] An intimate connection seems to have existed between Sir Lewis Clifford,[2] Sir William Nevill, and Sir John Clanvow, as their names more than once occur as executors to the same persons, and they appear to have been together in the service of the Princess of Wales. From this fact it may perhaps be inferred that Clanvow was, like them, a favourer of the doctrines of the Lollards; in which case he would add to his other claims to attention, the merit of being one of those distinguished persons who were first sensible of the abuses of the Church of Rome, and cleared the way for, even if they did not lay, the foundations of the reformed religion.

SIR JOHN CLANVOWE.

Sir John Clanvowe, aged thirty-five, armed twenty years and upwards, deposed that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope; being asked how he knew, replied, that if one were to put all the interrogatories in the world to him, he would answer, once for all, and say, certainly, that wherever he was armed in the King's wars he never saw any man bear the said arms, nor be armed in them, nor use them, but those of the name of Scrope; and before this debate he had heard nothing of the Grosvenors or their ancestry.

The only notice which has been found of the arms of Clanvowe, states that they were, Paly of six Or and Azure, on a fess Gules three mullets Argent pierced of the field.[3]

SIR THOMAS PEYTEVYN.

SIR THOMAS PEYTEVYN. Of this veteran, who was one of the heroes of Cressy, and of many other of Edward the Third's victories, scarcely any thing is known besides what he states in his deposition, which is an honourable memento of his services. It appears that he was born about the year 1315, and first served at the battle of Berwick in 1333, which was fifty-three, instead of fifty-five years before he was examined on behalf

[1] In a MS. of the celebrated Vincent, Windsor Herald temp. Car. I. is the following entry: "Johannes Clanvowe Miles, defunctus. Pat. 15 Ric. II. m. 5. p. 2;" but there appears to be an error in the reference to the membrane.

[2] A Sir Thomas Clanvow, probably the Deponent's brother, was one of Sir Lewis Clifford's executors.

[3] Willement's Heraldic Notices of Canterbury Cathedral, p. 106, where it is said that those arms occur near to the arms of Sir Lewis Clifford in the cloisters.

Sir Thomas Peytevyn.

of Sir Richard Scrope, at which time, though called sixty and upwards, he must have been at least seventy years of age. Of his family, alliances, or descendants, nothing has been ascertained, but it is probable that he was related to persons of his name who, in the reign of Edward the Second held lands in Lincolnshire,[1] and in that of Edward the Third in Somersetshire.[2] In March 1356 Peytevyn received letters of protection, being then about to serve in the retinue of the Prince of Wales ;[3] again on going into France in August 1359; again in May 1360; and on going to Gascony in May 1365;[4] and in 1384 or 1385 he obtained a pardon of all suits or actions then pending against him.[5]

Sir Thomas Peytevyn, aged sixty and upwards, armed first at the battle of Berwick, which was fifty-five years before, deposed that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope; and he never heard otherwise, for he saw the brother of Sir Henry Scrope armed at the battle of Berwick, at the siege of Calais, and at the battle of Cressy in company of the Prince in Guyenne; and he was always so armed, with a label Argent; and if any other man in the company of the Prince had had any pretension to the said arms, he would have found the said Sir William Scrope publicly using the same in the Prince's company, who would soon have spoken for the said arms.[6] And afterwards the said Sir William was with the Prince in Spain, and there died in the Vale of Zorie. The Deponent then asserted, in the language of the former witnesses, and on the authority of many nobles, valiant knights, and esquires, whom he knew in his youth, the antiquity of the family of Sir Richard Scrope, and that until this controversy

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828. In the 17th Edw. II. (Esch. nº 13), a John de Peytevyn was the husband of Alice, aunt of Richard de Shopton, son of Richard de Shopton of Gruelsthorp, co. York.

[2] In 20 Edw. III. Peter de Peytevine died seised of lands in Stony Eston in Somersetshire, leaving Walter de Peytevyn (son of his eldest son Bartholomew, who died in 10 Edw. III.) his grandson and heir, then aged nine years. (Esch. 20 Edw. III. nº 12.) In the 22nd Ric. II. a Thomas Peytevyne held a fee in Twyford and Burneldon in the Marches of Wales, which was possessed by a John Peytevyne in the 3rd Hen. VI. (Esch. 22 Ric. II. nº 34, and Esch. 3 Hen. VI. nº 32.)

[3] Fœdera, iii. p^t i. 121.

[4] Ibid. N. E. vol. iii. pp. 443, 482, 763.

[5] Rot. Pat. 8 Ric. II. m. 3, p. 2.

[6] "que eust tantost parlez pour lez ditz armez."

commenced in Scotland, he had never heard mention of Sir Robert Grosvenor or of his lineage. SIR THOMAS PEYTEVYN.

The arms of Sir Thomas Peytevyn were, Ermine, three chevronels Gules.[1]

RICHARD DE BEAULIEU, ESQUIRE. Only one notice has been found of this person besides the account of his long and various services in his deposition. In the 4th Ric. II. an inquisition was taken to ascertain whether Richard de Beaulieu might not cultivate and hold the forest of Inglewood in the county of Cumberland,[2] a fact which tends to connect him with the North of England, and which is corroborated by the local knowledge he evinced respecting the Priory of Lanercost and the Church of Wetherhale. RICHARD DE BEAULIEU, ESQ.

Richard de Beaulieu, Esquire, aged fifty-five, armed thirty-seven years, saw Sir Henry Scrope and his sons armed Azure, a bend Or, with a white label, and the sons with differences, the said Sir Henry being with his banner during all his time in the kingdom of France, and in Scotland. He often saw also Sir Henry and Sir Richard armed in the King's expeditions in France, before Paris, they being then in the company of the Earl of Richmond; and saw Sir Richard so armed, with his banner, at the burning of Dumfries, and afterwards in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster in Scotland, and at another time in the expedition of the King in Scotland, during all which time he used those arms without challenge or interruption. He had heard from his ancestors that the Scropes had always borne the said arms, as plainly appeared in the Church of Wetherhale, where one of the name of Scrope was interred in those arms, and also, as was evident, in the Priory of Lanercost, on glass in which church were the same arms. Being asked whether those arms were placed in the said church by Sir Richard Scrope or by Sir Robert Grosvenor, he said that he knew well that they were there placed as the arms of

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828, in which that coat is attributed to Sir Roger Peytevyn of Lincolnshire.

[2] Esch. 4 Ric. II. n° 79. In the 12th Hen. VI. William Beaulieu of Cumberland, Esquire, died, leaving his three daughters, Margaret the wife of Robert Skelton, Mary the wife of Thomas Denton, and Isabella then unmarried, his heirs, each of whom was then of full age. Esch. 12 Hen. VI. n° 1.

RICHARD DE BEAULIEU, ESQ.

the Scropes, for the prior and canons of the said priory held the said Sir Richard and his ancestors to be the founders of their priory, and therefore the arms of the Scropes were placed in the windows of their church, and were embroidered on vestments as founders; and the said arms had been on glass there since the building of their priory, which was beyond the memory of man. He added, that it was commonly reputed in the North Country that the Scropes were descended from nobles and great gentlemen, and had been so armed ever since the Conquest. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any of his ancestors, until this controversy.

SIR WILLIAM NEVILLE.

SIR WILLIAM NEVILLE. The age, and some other circumstances respecting this individual, tend to identify him as a younger son of Ralph second Lord Neville of Raby, by Alice, the daughter of Hugh Lord Audley, who is noticed by Dugdale;[1] but, as has been observed in the memoir of his contemporary Sir William Neville of Pickhall,[2] it is difficult to state to which person of this name the facts that are recorded in the latter part of the reign of Edward the Third, and during that of Richard the Second, apply. The Deponent was born about the year 1350, and first served in the expedition into Gascony under the Prince of Wales in 1362, from which time he appears to have rapidly acquired military fame, though it is very unlikely, from his age, that he was, as Dugdale says, Admiral of the Fleet in 1374. He obtained licence to travel in 1366, was in the retinue of the Earl of Salisbury in Brittany in 1372, was a Knight of the King's Chamber in the 8th Ric. II., and in the 10th Ric. II. was one of the chief of the sect of the Lollards, after which time Dugdale could "say no more of him."[3] In 1376 he was one of the mainpernors in Parliament for Lord Latimer,[4] and in 1380 was executor of the Will of the Earl of Huntingdon. Neville is very frequently mentioned by Froissart, who sometimes describes him as "the brother of Lord Neville." He served in Picardy under Sir

[1] Baronage, i. 295. In the Harleian MS. 3882, f. 10, Sir William Neville is called the fourth son. John Lord Neville, the elder brother of the Deponent, was about nine years older than himself.

[2] Vide antea, p. 359.

[3] Baronage, i. 295.

[4] Rot. Parl. iii. 327.

Sir William Neville.

Robert Knollys in 1370,[1] in which year he and some other knights were made prisoners and taken to Mans.[2] In 1373 the Earl of Salisbury, Sir Philip Courtenay, and Sir William Neville, were employed with a fleet of forty ships, and two thousand men-at-arms; and having proceeded to Brittany, they entered St. Maloes, in which harbour they burnt seven large Spanish vessels.[3] In October 1383 he was a Commissioner to treat with the King of France,[4] and in 1385 was one of the executors of Joan Princess of Wales.[5] Neville is said to have been a member of the King's Council in 1386, and to have adhered to Richard in his disputes with his uncles.[6] On the 31st of August in that year his brother, John Lord Neville, bequeathed him a green bed powdered with falcons, and twelve silver dishes, and to the Lady Elizabeth his wife, a cup of silver, gilt.[7] The last notice which has been found respecting him is, that he was a witness for Sir Richard Scrope in October following: it has not been ascertained whom he married, or whether he left issue.

Sir William Neville, aged thirty-six, armed since the time when the Prince went last beyond sea to take possession of Gascony, deposed, generally, to the use of the arms Azure, a bend Or, by the Scropes, he having seen the said arms borne by them in divers expeditions, and to the antiquity of their family. He had never heard of the name of Grosvenor until the commencement of this controversy in Scotland.

The arms of Sir William Neville were, Gules, a saltire Argent; a fleur de lis for difference.[8]

Sir Henry Ferrers.

SIR HENRY FERRERS. There can be little doubt that this Deponent was the person whom Froissart calls "Messire Henry de Ferrieres le bâtard;"[9] and as he was born about 1340, he was probably a natural son of Henry Lord Ferrers of Groby,

[1] Froissart par Buchon, v. 194. 208. 225. 227.
[2] Froissart par Buchon, p. 228.
[3] Ibid. vi. 40, 41. 46. 195. 205.
[4] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iii. p. 160.
[5] Nichols's Royal Wills, p. 80.
[6] Froissart par Buchon, x. 170, xi. 16.
[7] Hutchinson's History of Durham, iii. 265.
[8] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.
[9] Froissart par Buchon, vii. 316.

SIR HENRY FERRERS.

who died in 1343. It appears from his deposition that he served in the wars of the latter part of the reign of Edward the Third, as well in France and Brittany, as against the infidels in Lithuania. In September 1377 he obtained letters of protection, being then going abroad in the King's service, in the retinue of Sir Robert Knollys,[1] and again in March 1378.[2] Sir Henry Ferrers was in the army with which the Earl of Buckingham landed at Calais in the summer of 1380, and marched into Artois, Vermandois, and Champagne.[3] In April 1383 he served in the crusade of the Bishop of Norwich against the religious sect styled Clementines, the result of which has been noticed in the memoir of Sir Thomas Tryvet,[4] with whom he was involved in the charge made by the Commons in Parliament, of having been bribed by the French to agree to a treaty injurious to England, and of surrendering Bourburgh and other fortresses.[5] He confessed having received part of 2000 gold franks, and another parcel of 1000 franks; and he and the other accused were sentenced by Parliament to pay to the King the money they had received, and to be imprisoned at his pleasure.[6] On the 6th March 1384 a writ was issued to the Sheriff of London to levy the said sum on the lands and chattels of Ferrers, to seize his person, and produce him before the King and Council during the quindesme of Easter next following.[7] He obtained his release before August 1385, as it seems that he was then in the expedition in Scotland; and in October 1386 he was a witness for Sir Richard Scrope. From the last notice which has been found of him, it appears that he joined the party of the Duke of Ireland and the Earl of Suffolk, for in the petition of the Commons in the Parliament at Westminster in February 1388, his name is included among those who it was proposed should be excepted from the general amnesty, "together," it is added, "with all those who are now "beyond the seas with the traitors, as well as all others who "might go to them."[8]

Of the descendants, or arms of Sir Henry Ferrers, nothing has been discovered.

[1] Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. ii. p. 121.
[2] Rot. Franc. 1 Ric. II. p. 11. m. 19.
[3] Froissart par Buchon, vii. 316.
[4] Vide page 417 antea.
[5] Rot. Parl. iii. 156.
[6] Ibid. iii. 156. 158.
[7] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 165.
[8] Rot. Parl. iii. 249.

Sir Henry de Ferrers, aged forty-six, armed thirty years, deposed that he never heard of any one who had so good right to the arms Azure, a bend Or, as Sir Richard Scrope, and the other branches of his family. He said that he saw Sir Geoffrey Scrope, the son of Sir Henry, so armed in Brittany; also the said Sir Geoffrey so armed in Prussia, and afterwards in Lithuania, before a castle called Piskre, and that he there died, and from thence his body was brought back into Prussia and interred, in the same arms, in the cathedral of Konigsberg, where they were placed on a tablet, as a memorial, before the altar. The Deponent saw Sir Henry Scrope before Paris, with his banner, and his body so armed with a white label, and Sir Richard Scrope with the arms entire. The said Sir Geoffrey Scrope was then armed in the company of the late Lord of Lancaster before Paris, and before the time that he went into Prussia. The Scropes had, he said, always possessed these arms in high knightly honour, and bore them in royal wars and expeditions of the King, and they were always deemed to be their arms. The Deponent added his testimony, on the authority of his ancestors, to the antiquity of the family of Scrope, which, he said, came into England at the Conquest, and their arms at the same time. He had never heard of any challenge or interruption being offered in the use of these arms by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or by any one in his name: he had never heard of him, or of his ancestors, until this expedition in Scotland. SIR HENRY FERRERS.

SIR JOHN BOURCHIER, K.G. SECOND LORD BOURCHIER, was the son of Robert first Baron Bourchier,[1] by Margaret, daughter and heiress of Sir Thomas Prayers of Prayers in Essex,[2] and succeeded his father in 1349, at which time he was twenty years of age,[1] so that he must have been fifty-seven, instead of fifty, when examined on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope. He first served in the field at the siege of Calais in 1346, and besides the expeditions mentioned in his deposition, was, in 1359, in Gascony;[3] in Brittany in 1364;[4] in Picardy in 1370;[5] and in the SIR JOHN BOURCHIER, K.G.

[1] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 127; Rot Fin. 23 Edw. III. p. 2, m. 5; Esch. 23 Edw. III. n° 92.

[2] Vincent's Essex, f. 32; and Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, n° 20, f. 214.

[3] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 127.

[4] Froissart par Buchon, iv. 259, 263.

[5] Ibid. v. 194.

SIR JOHN BOURCHIER, K.G.

wars of France in 1369, 1375, and 1377.[1] Lord Bourchier served in the fleet under the command of Sir John Arundel, which sailed from Southampton for Brittany in December 1379, and narrowly escaped the fate of that person, who, with Sir Thomas Banastre, K.G. and some other eminent individuals, was lost in a violent storm.[2] In the following year he was in the army with which the Earl of Buckingham landed at Calais and advanced into France;[3] and he then possessed so high a reputation, that on the acquisition of Flanders by Edward the Third, Bourchier was appointed Vicegerent of those territories and Governor of Gant, by patent, dated 8th November 1384;[4] and Froissart[5] particularly notices his conduct whilst holding that important office. It may be inferred from his deposition, and from his being summoned to serve against the Scots in June 1385,[6] that he was in the army which invaded Scotland in the autumn of that year, though, if Froissart be correct, he had not then returned from Flanders. In the 9th Ric. II. 1385-6, according to Dugdale, he was retained by the King to serve in fortifying Calais, and was again in France in 1389.[7] Though Lord Bourchier succeeded his father in 1349, he was not summoned to Parliament until the 16th July, 5 Ric. II. 1381, from which time he was regularly summoned until

[1] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 127. [2] Froissart par Buchon, vii. 280.

[3] Ibid. vii. 316. On the 24th June 4 Ric. II. 1380, offerings were ordered to be made by John of Gant Duke of Lancaster, for the obits of Sir Thomas Banastre, Sir John Arundell, and other knights, who were drowned in a tempest in the preceding December. Registrum Johahnis Ducis Lancastriæ.

[4] Froissart par Buchon, ix. 41; and Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 174.

[5] Froissart par Buchon, ix. 41. 53. 62. 103. 163. 165. 171. 174. 177. 179. 196.

[6] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 184.

[7] Baronage, ii. 128. It is not probable that the following fact relates to the Deponent, because his imprisonment in Brittany is not noticed either by Froissart or Dugdale. In the 11th Ric. II. 1388, Maud, the wife of Sir John Bourchier, presented a petition to the King and Council, stating that her husband had long been a prisoner in Brittany; that he had been ransomed for 12,000 franks; of which sum 4000 were to have been paid at the preceding Michaelmas at Boulogne, but in consequence of the "Dame de Roys sa maitresse," who married Sir Roger Belfort, not having performed certain covenants into which she had entered with Sir John Bourchier, he was unable to obtain his deliverance: she therefore prayed that her husband might be released by such means as the King might think proper; and was answered, that his Majesty would do what might seem best in the matter. Rot. Parl. iii. 256.

SIR JOHN BOURCHIER, K.G.

the 30th September 1 Hen. IV. 1399.[1] The only occasion on which he is recorded to have been present in Parliament, was in 1397, when he was one of the peers who swore to observe the statutes which were then enacted;[2] but it is nearly certain that he was attending Parliament in October 1386, when he was a witness for Sir Richard Scrope. Upon the death of Sir Robert de Namur in August 1392, the services of Lord Bourchier were rewarded with the Order of the Garter, and he filled the eighth stall on the Prince's side in the chapel of Windsor, where the plate of his arms still remains. In consideration of his advanced age in the 1st Hen. IV. he being then about seventy, he obtained the King's dispensation from attending Parliaments or Councils:[3] he did not, however, long benefit by this exemption, as he died on the 21st May 1400,[4] and was buried at Halsted. By Maud, daughter of Sir William Coggeshall,[5] he left Sir Bartholomew Bourchier his only son, who was then thirty-six years old:[5] he became the third Baron, and died in May 1409. Sir Hugh Stafford, K.G. who married Elizabeth, only child of the last Baron, became jure uxoris Baron Bourchier: he died without issue, and Sir Lewis Robsart, K.G. the second husband of Lady Bourchier, enjoyed the title until his demise in 1431. Elizabeth Baroness Bourchier died without issue on the 1st July 1433, when the descendants of the Deponent failed, and the dignity devolved on Henry Bourchier Earl of Ewe, grandson of William, second son of Robert first Lord Bourchier.[5]

Sir John Bourchier, aged fifty, first armed at the siege of Calais, deposed that he saw Sir Richard Scrope armed in the arms Azure, a bend Or, when King Edward was before Paris; and there was also Sir Henry Scrope armed in those arms with a white label, and Sir Geoffrey Scrope, son of Sir Henry, armed in the same arms with a label Ermine; and the said Sir Henry and Sir Richard, and their sons, were armed in many other places, which he did not then recollect; and the said Sir Richard and his cousins, and their branches, were in possession of the said arms from time immemorial, as he had seen during his time, and as he had heard from old knights and esquires. He had never heard of Sir Robert

[1] Rot. Claus. de iisdem annis.
[2] Rot. Parl. iii. 356.
[3] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 128.
[4] Esch. 1 Hen. IV. n° 9.
[5] Vincent's MS. n° 20, f. 214.

SIR JOHN BOURCHIER, K.G.

Grosvenor, or of any of his ancestors, until the commencement of this controversy in Scotland in the King's last expedition.

The arms of John Lord Bourchier were, Argent, a cross engrailed Gules, between four water-bougets Sable. His crest was a man's head, in profile, looking towards the sinister, ducally crowned, and wearing a cap Gules, tasselled Or.[1]

SIR RICHARD LE ZOUCHE.

SIR RICHARD LE ZOUCHE. Of the many eminent warriors who gave their testimony in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, few could boast of longer or more distinguished services than this soldier of upwards of half a century. He was a younger son of Eudo le Zouche, who died in the 19th Edw. II. vitâ patris, son and heir apparent of William first Lord Zouche of Haringworth. By Joan, the daughter and heiress of William Inge, Chief Justice of the King's Bench, the said Eudo le Zouche had, besides this Richard, an elder son, William, who succeeded his grandfather in the barony in March 1352, at which time he was upwards of thirty years old.[2]

Sir Richard le Zouche was born about 1319, and entered on the career of arms in his fifteenth year, in 1334 or 1335. Of his services, all which is known is derived from his deposition; and it appears that he was in most of the military expeditions of the reign of Edward the Third, and shared the laurels of Cressy, as well as of many other battles, sieges, and campaigns. From his advanced age, it is probable that he retired from active life soon after he was examined for Sir Richard Scrope in October 1386, as no subsequent notice has been found of him until the 17th April 1397, on which day he made his Will at Norwich; in which instrument he ordered his body to be buried in the Abbey of St. Peter of Dunstaple; mentioned his daughter Alice; and appointed his servants, John Berowby and Edmund Colville, his executors. Sir Richard le Zouche died on the 23rd April 1397,[3] and his Will was proved in the Registry of the Bishop of Norwich on the 25th of the same month. By an inquisition which was taken on the 12th May following, it appears that his brother William, second Lord Zouche, had granted him the

[1] Garter plate on his stall at Windsor, which is inscribed,—"Le Syre de Bourgcher John."

[2] Esch. 26 Edw. III. n° 50.

[3] Esch. 20 Ric. II. n° 56.

manor of Dockynge in Norfolk for life, with reversion to the heirs of the grantee, and that the said heir was Sir Richard's grand-nephew, William fourth Lord Zouche, who was then twenty-four years old.[1] It has not been ascertained whom the Deponent married, nor are any particulars known of his descendants.

SIR RICHARD LE ZOUCHE.

Sir Richard le Zouche, aged sixty-seven, armed when he was fifteen years old, deposed that in all places where he had served, and where a knowledge of arms could be gained, the arms Azure, a bend Or, had always been, and were reputed to be, the arms of Scrope. He had heard his grandfather, the Lord le Zouche, say, that the arms Azure, a bend Or, were the arms of Scrope, and their lawful arms, and that they were come of old ancestry and ancient gentry. He said that he had seen them so armed in Scotland, France, Brittany, and Gascony, and Sir Henry Scrope with his banner with the Earl of Northampton at the battle of the Spaniards on the sea, at the battle of Cressy, at the siege of Calais, and when the noble King Edward the Third made his expedition before Paris, where Sir Richard Scrope was armed in the said arms entire, in company of the Earl of Richmond, then Duke of Lancaster; and there was Sir Henry Scrope with his banner, with the same arms and a white label, and others of their lineage, armed in the said arms with differences, the which arms the said Scropes had used during all his time, honestly and justly as men-of-arms, without contradiction: being asked who was the first of the ancestors of the said Sir Richard, he replied, certainly he had heard from his grandfather that they were descended from ancient ancestry, for before that his (the Deponent's) father was born, the

[1] Esch. 20 Ric. II. n° 56. Inquisitio capta apud Walsyngham in com. Norf. 12° die Maii anno &c. xx°. "Juratores dicunt quod Ricardus la Zouche, Chivaler, defunctus, non tenuit aliqua terras &c. set tenuit de domino Rege manerium de Dockynge, vocatum Zouches maner, cum pertinenciis per servicium sexte partis unius feodi militis ad terminum vite sue de dono Willielmi filii Eudonis la Zouche, reversione inde spectante ad predictum Willielmum la Zouche et heredes suos, &c. Et dicunt quod predictus Ricardus la Zouche obiit die Lune in festo Sancti Georgii ultime preterito. Et dicunt quod Willielmus la Zouche, Miles, filius Willielmi la Zouche, filii predicti Willielmi la Zouche, filii Eudonis la Zouche, est heres ejus propinquior, et est filius et heres Willielmi la Zouche, filii et heredis Willielmi la Zouche, filii Eudonis la Zouche qui manerium predictum sic dedit predicto Ricardo, et sic predicta reversio ad predictum Willielmum pertinet et de jure pertinere debet, et est etatis xxiiii annorum et amplius."

Sir Richard le Zouche.

said arms were called those of Scrope; and he repeated that his grandfather had told him they sprang from nobles and gentry,[1] and from old ancestry. The Deponent had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or his ancestors, before this dispute.

The arms of Sir Richard le Zouche were those of Zouche of Haryngworth, Gules bezantee, probably with a difference.

John Lord Lovel.

SIR JOHN LOVEL, FIFTH BARON LOVEL OF TICHMERSH, succeeded his brother of the same name in that dignity in July 1361, at which time he was twenty-one years of age,[2] and was therefore forty-five when examined on the part of Sir Richard Scrope in October 1386. He began his military life about 1358, and in 1369 was in the wars of France in the retinue of Lionel Duke of Clarence,[3] when he obtained letters of protection;[4] and again in 1371.[5] In 1374 he was in the army in France in the retinue of Edmund Earl of March,[3] which nobleman bequeathed him, by his Will, dated on the 1st May 1380, a cup with a cover of blue stone, as a memorial of his friendship. On the 28th December 1375 Sir John Lovel was summoned to Parliament,[5] and he continued to be regularly summoned until his decease. He was one of the mainpernors in Parliament for Lord Latimer in 1376,[6] and is recorded to have been present in that assembly in 1385; in 1389 as a trier of petitions, and a mainpernor of John de Aske; again in 1397, 1399, 1401, 1402, 1404, 1405; in 1406, when the crown was settled on Henry the Fourth and his heirs; and in 1407.[7] In 1376 Lord Lovel was appointed Governor of the Castle of Banelyngham in France:[8] he was employed in the King's service in Ireland in 1380,[8] and on the 8th March in that year he was one of the pledges of Thomas Catreton, who had been appealed of treason by Sir John Annesley.[9] On the 9th May 1384 he was on a committee to confer with the Commons;[10] and when Richard the Second invaded Scotland in August 1385 Lord

[1] "des noblez & gentilz generousez homes & de veille auncestrie."

[2] Esch. 36 Edw. III. n° 109.

[3] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 559. [4] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 98.

[5] Rot. Claus. eod. ann. [6] Rot. Parl. ii. 326.

[7] Rot. Parl. iii. 205—207. 258. 261. 278. 285. 300. 348. 356. 427. 486. 523. 545. 567. 582. 609. [8] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 559.

[9] Fœdera, iii. p^t iii. p. 96. [10] Rot. Parl. iii. 167.

JOHN LORD LOVEL.

Lovel served in the "King's battle," in which, with Lord Botreaux and Lord St. Maur, he commanded one hundred men-at-arms and two hundred archers.[1] During the dissensions between Richard the Second and his peers Lovel joined the latter, and was sent by them, with the Archbishop of York, to the King, to demand that the Duke of Ireland, and his other favourites, should be placed in their hands.[2] It appears, however, from Knighton, that he did not long adhere to his party, as he was one of those whom the peers soon afterwards expelled from the King's presence;[2] and in 1394-5 he accompanied Richard to Ireland, in which kingdom he was again employed in 1398.[2] Lord Lovel was one of the peers who subscribed the letter to the Pontiff in May 1390, complaining of the excesses of the Court of Rome;[3] and on the 7th July 1393 was a Commissioner in a cause of appeal before the Marshal, between Henry Bishop of Norwich and William Baron of Hilton.[4] In February 1404, at the request of the Commons, he was nominated one of the King's Council;[5] and in May 1406 he was re-appointed to that situation.[6] On the 25th of the same month he attended in Parliament with his counsel, in a suit respecting the manor of Hynton in Northamptonshire, which was left to arbitration,[7] but the affair was not settled until after his death.[8]

From the active part which Lord Lovel took in Parliamentary proceedings during the reign of Henry the Fourth, it may be inferred that his abilities were of a superior order; and in 1405 the King manifested his sense of his merits and services by selecting him to fill the stall in the Order of the Garter which became vacant by the death of Sir Peter Courtenay in February in that year. Lovel was then about sixty-five, and did not enjoy the distinction quite four years: on the 26th July 1408, being then at Wardour Castle in Wiltshire, he made his Will, in which he styled himself "Lord Lovel and Holand:" he ordered his body to be buried at Brackley in Northamptonshire, and appointed his wife Maud, his eldest son, Sir John Lovel, and Sir Humphrey Stafford, his executors, and died before the 12th September following, on which day his Will was proved.[2] By

[1] Archæologia, vol. xxii. [2] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 559.
[3] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 59. [4] Ibid. iii. p[t] iv. p. 88. [5] Rot. Parl. iii. 530.
[6] Rot. Parl. iii. 572. [7] Ibid. iii. 573. [8] Ibid. iii. 633, 634.

JOHN LORD LOVEL.

the said Maud,[1] who was the granddaughter and heiress of Robert Lord Holand, whom he married about 1373,[2] and became, in her right, Baron Holand, he had issue John, his son and heir, sixth Lord Lovel and Holand,[3] the grandfather of Francis Lord Lovel, Holand, Deincourt and Grey of Rotherfield, and Viscount Lovel, whose honours were forfeited by attainder in the 1st Hen. VII. The present representatives of the Deponent are, Miles Stapleton of Carlton, Esq. and the Earl of Abingdon.

Sir John Lovell, aged forty, armed twenty-eight years, deposed that he had never heard of any person being in possession of the arms Azure, a bend Or, excepting those of the name of Scrope, some with difference, and one without difference, and had heard from old knights and esquires that those arms had always belonged to them. He had seen Sir Richard Scrope, and branches of his family, armed in them in France and in Scotland, who had always used them as persons of arms,[4] and he never heard of any other possessor of them until this controversy commenced in Scotland. The Deponent could not say who was the first of Sir Richard's family, he himself not being of such age as to be able to speak of him, and having never heard the name of such ancestor. He had never heard of any interruption on the part of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or his family, to the use of the arms by the Scropes, and never heard of the right of the said Sir Robert until the last expedition in Scotland.

The arms of John Lord Lovel were, Nebuly of six Or and Gules.[5]

RICHARD DE HAMPTONE.

RICHARD DE HAMPTONE. Two persons of this name were living in the reign of Richard the Second; but it is impossible to identify the Deponent with either of them. It is probable that he was the Richard de Hamptone, who, according to one inquisition, died at Storeton in Worcestershire, on Monday next after the feast of St. Andrew the Apostle, 7th December 1388; but according to another inquisition, his decease took place on Tues-

[1] Maud Lady Lovel and Holand survived until the 1st Hen. VI.; Esch. 1 Hen. VI. n° 51. [2] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 559.

[3] Esch. 9 Hen. IV. n° 29. [4] "come gentz d'armez."

[5] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. III. 8vo. 1829; and Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms marked B 2.

day, the 24th November in that year. He was seised of the manors of Kynefare and Stourton in Staffordshire, and had the custody of the forest of Kynefare. These manors he held for term of his life by gift of William Pakynton, Sir Simon Burley, Sir John Clanvow, and others, with remainder to John de Hamptone his son, and the heirs male of the body of the said John; remainder over to the right heir of the said Richard: he also held the manor of Walton in Derbyshire for life, under a grant from the King in the 8th Ric. II.[1] His heir was his niece Joan, the wife of William de Bisshebury, and daughter of his brother John de Hamptone, who was then upwards of forty years of age.[1]

RICHARD DE HAMPTONE.

The other Richard de Hamptone was, it is said, a knight and Lord of Nether Cagworth in Somersetshire. By Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Bitton, he left a son, John Hamptone, who possessed that lordship in the 16th Ric. II. and whose arms were, a bend between six fleurs de lis: his son Philip Hamptone married Alice the daughter and heiress of Walter Catercote of Somersetshire, which Alice was twenty-five years of age in the 6th Hen. IV.[2]

The Deponent was born about 1326, and served in most of the wars of the reign of Edward the Third; but it would seem that he attained no higher station than that of an esquire, by which designation he received letters of protection on going abroad in the retinue of Sir John Cheyney in 1378.[3]

Richard de Hamptone, aged sixty and upwards, armed forty-three years and upwards, deposed that he had heard that Sir Richard Scrope's father was a justice, and used the arms Azure, a bend Or, in his halls and chambers, and on his silver vessels, and that his uncle used them with differences in presence of the King and his great lords, and in great battles in France and Scotland, during all the time that he the Deponent had been armed, and he never saw any other persons use those arms. He had seen them in the field on banners, and in churches on windows, and they were always called the arms of Scrope. He saw Sir Richard Scrope armed in these arms at the battle of Spain, and in Scotland in the

[1] Esch. 12 Ric. II. n° 27. In the 1 Edw. III. a Richard de Hampton was Collector of the Subsidy in Staffordshire. Rot. Parl. ii. 426.

[2] Pedigree in the Towneley MSS. and Esch. 6 Hen. IV. n° 8.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 124.

King's last expedition. Until that expedition he never heard of any right of Sir Robert Grosvenor to the said arms, nor of a challenge being made by him to them.

SIR GERARD BRAYBROKE.

SIR GERARD BRAYBROKE, THE FATHER. The family of Braybroke was of great antiquity in the counties of Bedford and Buckingham. Sir Gerard Braybroke was descended from Robert de Braybroke, Chancellor to King John,[1] and was the son of Sir Gerard Braybroke, who died in 1359,[2] leaving by Isabella his wife,[3] besides the Deponent, a younger son, Robert, who became Bishop of London in 1381, and died in 1404.

Sir Gerard was born about 1332, and first served in the expedition into Gascony in 1355, and was in the army with which Edward the Third invaded France in 1359. In 1363 he was retained to serve in Acquitaine, with two esquires and two archers;[4] and having accompanied the Black Prince to Bordeaux, obtained letters of protection in 1366.[5] Braybroke again served under the Prince of Wales at the battle of Najara in April 1367; and in 1369, being then in France, received letters of protection, as well as of general attorney.[6] He was appointed a Commissioner to array men-at-arms and archers, for the defence of the realm, in Bedfordshire, on the 2nd January 1376,[7] and represented that county in Parliament in the following year.[8]

The next notice which has been found of Sir Gerard Braybroke is, that on the 27th May 1386 Lord Scrope proposed him as one of his commissioners for the examination of witnesses in his controversy with Sir Robert Grosvenor,[9] and in October ensuing he was examined at Westminster. He died in 1402 or 1403,[10] aged about seventy, and was twice married; but by his first wife, Margaret, who is said to have been the widow of Sir John Longville,[11] it appears that he had no children. His second wife was Isabella, widow of John Baron of Wodhull, and by her, who died in 1392 or 1393,[12]

[1] Harleian MS. 807, f. 79 b. [2] Esch. 33 Edw. III. n° 31.

[3] She was living in the 28th Edw. III. Ancient Charters in the British Museum, 49 B 48. [4] Cottonian MS. Julius, C iv. f. 296.

[5] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 155. [6] Ibid. ii. 100.

[7] Fœdera, N. E. vol. ii. p. 1046. [8] Lansdowne MS. 229, f. 28.

[9] Scrope Roll, p. 41. [10] Esch. 4 Hen. IV. n° 21. [11] Harleian MS. 807, f. 80.

[12] Esch. 16 Ric. II. second numbers, n° 158. This inquisition is wholly illegible. See Baker's History of Northamptonshire, p. 712.

he had issue two sons, Sir Gerard his heir, who was upwards of thirty at his father's death, and Sir Reginald Braybroke, who was living in the 6th Ric. II.[1] and married Joan de la Pole Baroness Cobham, whose sole daughter and heiress, Joan, conveyed the Barony of Cobham to Sir Thomas Broke. Sir Gerard Braybroke, the Deponent's eldest son, was a Commissioner of Array in Essex in July 1405,[2] and married Eleanor, daughter, and eventually sole

SIR GERARD BRAYBROKE.

[1] Rot. Claus. 6 Ric. II. d. m. 24.

[2] Fœdera, iv. p[t] 1. p. 84. Two deeds in the British Museum, of which the following are abstracts, throw some light on the Braybroke pedigree:

"Robert Bishop of London [brother of the Deponent], Gerard Braybroke, Knight, the younger [the Deponent's son], William Thernyng, John Hervy, and John Bonn, to all to whom, &c. greeting. Whereas Gerard Braybroke, Knight, the elder, and Isabella his wife, hold for their lives the castle and manors of Assheby and Chadeston in the county of Northampton; which, if the said Gerard and Isabel die within ten years after the date hereof, are to remain to their executors until the expiration of the said term of ten years, and after the expiration thereof ought to revert to the said Robert, William, John, and John: The aforesaid Robert, William, John, and John, grant that the aforesaid castle and manors shall, after the death of the said Gerard and Isabel, and after the expiration of the said term of ten years, remain to Reginald Braybroke, Knight, and Joan his wife, and the heirs male of their bodies, under condition that if John, son and heir of Robert de Hemenale, Knight, die without heir of his body, then the said estate of remainder in the heirs male of the said Reginald and Joan shall wholly cease, and that then the said Reginald and Joan shall have only a life-interest in the said castle and manors. And if the aforesaid Reginald and Joan die without heir male of their bodies, or the aforesaid John, the son and heir of Robert de Hemenale, die without heir of his body, that then after the decease of the said Reginald and Joan, and after the determination of the estate of their heirs male, the aforesaid castle and manors shall remain to the heirs male of the body of the aforesaid Gerard Braybroke, Knight, the elder. And if he die without heir male of his body, then the said castle and manors to remain to the heirs male of the body of the said Reginald, with remainder over to the right heirs of Sir Gerard Braybroke the elder. Dated at Assheby, the 24th May, anno 15 Ric. II. 1392." Sealed with a shield, containing seven mascles conjoined, 3, 3, and 1, surmounted by a file of three points; impaling a fess dancette between six cross crosslets. Legend—"S. GERARDI DE BRAYBROKE." Harleian Charter, 47 B 11. Upon the impalement with the arms of Braybroke on this seal, some remarks arise. That coat was certainly not the arms of St. Amand, and if the seal was engraved for Sir Gerard, the son of the Deponent, it raises a strong presumption that Eleanor St. Amand was his *second* wife. If, however, the seal, though used by the son, originally belonged to his father, the inference is justified that the Deponent's first wife was the *daughter*, instead of the *widow*, of Sir John Longville, because a knight of that name, of the

Sir Gerard Braybroke.

heiress, of Almaric Lord St. Amand: their issue failed on the death of Richard Beauchamp Lord St. Amand in 1508.

Sir Gerard de Braybroke the father, of the age of fifty-four, armed since, and at the time when the Prince first passed into Gascony, deposed that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope by inheritance, as he had heard from ancient knights and old men, then deceased. He saw Sir William Scrope so armed with a label Ermine in company of the Prince before Paris, and in Gascony in the expedition of the late King, and at the battle of Spain with the Prince, without challenge or contradiction. He never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, until this controversy in the last expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Sir Gerard Braybroke were, Argent, seven lozenges Gules.[1]

Hugh Lord Burnell.

HUGH SECOND LORD BURNELL. Though the family of Burnell was of great antiquity in the county of Salop, it did not attain the honours of the peerage until the 5th Edw. II. when Edward Burnell was summoned to Parliament, but the dignity became extinct on his decease without issue, in 1315.[2] Maud, his sister and heiress, married to her second husband Sir John Handlo,[3] by whom, who died in 1346,[4] she had two sons, namely, Richard, who died vitâ patris, and whose daughters became his coheirs;[5] and Nicholas. The said Nicholas assumed the name of

county of Huntingdon, in the reign of Edward the Second, bore Gules, a fess dancette between cross crosslets Argent. See Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828.

By another deed (Harleian Chart. 47 B 14), dated 1st May, anno 5 Hen. IV. 1404, it appears that Sir Gerard Braybroke, junior, Edmund Hampden, Esq. John Boys, Esq. and Roger Albrighton, Clerk, had founded a chantry at the altar of St. Mary in the Palace of the Bishop of London, contiguous to the nave of St. Paul's Church, London, where divine service was to be performed for the souls of Robert [Braybroke] Bishop of London, and of Nicholas Braybroke, late Canon of St. Paul's Church.

[1] Roll of Arms temp. Edw. II. 8vo. 1828, where that coat is attributed to Sir Gerard Braybroke of Buckinghamshire, and the seal attached to the Harleian Charter 47 B 11. [2] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 62. Esch. 9 Edw. II. nº 67.

[3] Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms marked B 2.

[4] Esch. 20 Edw. III. nº 51.

[5] Richard de Handlo, by Isabel his wife, who remarried Sir Robert Hildesle before 1346 (Esch. 20 Edw. III. nº 51), and died in 1361 (Esch. 35 Edw. III. nº 103), left issue three children; 1. Edward, or Edmund Handlo; 2. Elizabeth;

Burnell, succeeded to the property of the family, and was summoned to Parliament as a Baron, from the 24th Edw. III. 1350, until his decease on the 19th January 1383.[1] He left issue Hugh Burnell, his son and heir,[1] the Deponent, who was born about 1347, being thirty-six at the time of his father's death.[1] He served in the wars of France in 1360, when Edward the Third appeared before Paris; again under John of Gant in 1369, and in 1373, when that Prince conducted a large army from Calais through France to Bordeaux. In 1383 he served under the Duke of Lancaster in Scotland, and in August 1385 was in the army with which Richard the Second invaded that kingdom. Having succeeded his father in January 1383, he was summoned to Parliament in August following; and whilst attending Parliament in October 1386, was examined as a witness on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope, in which year he was appointed Governor of the Castle of Bridgnorth.[2] Lord Burnell being one of the personages whom the Lords Appellants in 1388 suspected of giving improper counsel to the King, he was removed from his sovereign's presence; but on Richard's recovering his power he was not only restored to favour, but obtained a grant of sixpence per diem for life, in recompense of his losses and services.[2] In September 1397 he, with most of the other peers, swore to observe the statutes and regulations then enacted by Parliament.[3] On the 29th September 1399, he was one of the lords who were deputed by Parliament to receive the resignation of the crown by the unfortunate Richard.[4] Burnell became a zealous and able adherent of Henry the Fourth, and took an active part in the Parliamentary proceedings of the period.[5] In February 1400 he furnished a ship for the defence of the realm at his own expense, properly manned with sailors, and

HUGH LORD BURNELL.

3. Margaret. Edmund Handlo was seven years old in 1346, and died without issue in 1355 (Esch. 32 Edw. III. n° 36), leaving Alice his wife surviving, who died in 1363, when Edward le Despenser was found to be her cousin and heir (Esch. 37 Edw. III. n° 14). Elizabeth Handlo was sixteen years of age, and the wife of Sir Edmund de la Pole, in 1358, and her eldest sister, Margaret, who then made proof of her age, married, first, Gilbert Chatelaine, of whom she was the wife in 1358 (Esch. 32 Edw. III. n° 36), and secondly, John Appelby, to whom it appears she was married before 1361 (Esch. 35 Edw. III. n° 109).

[1] Esch. 6 Ric. II. n° 20.

[2] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 62.

[3] Rot. Parl. iii. 356.

[4] Rot. Parl. iii. 416.

[5] Ibid. iii. 427. 459. 523. 545. 567.

HUGH LORD BURNELL.

armed with twenty men-at-arms and ninety archers;[1] and in 1402 he was constituted Governor of the Castles of Montgomery, Dolvoreyn, and Kenles, in Wales, with power to receive all rebels there into the King's grace.[2] He was a Commissioner in Shropshire for levying an aid in September 1405,[3] became about that time Keeper of the Privy Seal,[4] and was appointed a member of the King's Council in May 1407,[5] at which time he was present in Parliament at the settlement of the crown on Henry the Fourth and his issue.[6] In June following he lent the King 250 marks towards paying the wages of the soldiers and artificers at Calais.[7] Lord Burnell was a Trier of Petitions in Parliament, and on a committee to confer with the Commons in October 1407; was a Trier of Petitions in November 1411, and again in May 1413.[8] He was re-appointed a member of the King's Council in May 1410,[9] and in Parliament, on the 30th November 1411, the Commons prayed the King to thank him and his colleagues for their services, which his Majesty did most graciously.[10] Nothing is recorded of him after May 1413 until his decease, which took place when he was about seventy-three years of age, on the 27th November 1420,[11] excepting that in 1416 he entered into an agreement for the marriage of his granddaughter Margery with Edward, son of Sir Walter Hungerford, and that he made his Will on the 2nd October 1417, by which he ordered his body to be buried in the Abbey of Hales in Shropshire, near to Joyce his wife, that a handsome tomb should be erected to his memory, that his debts should be paid, and his servants rewarded; and that Joan de Beauchamp Lady of Abergavenny, should have the remainder of his goods, which Lady in her Will, dated in 1434, commemorates him as one of her benefactors.

The talents and services of Lord Burnell appear to have been properly appreciated by Henry the Fourth, who, besides manifesting his esteem by appointing him Keeper of the Privy Seal, conferred on him the Order of the Garter, upon the death of Sir Thomas Rampston, in October 1406, a distinction to which few of his contemporaries had higher pretensions. He was thrice mar-

[1] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iv. p. 177. [2] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 62. [3] Ibid. iv. p[t] i. p. 88.
[4] Rot. Parl. iii. 585. [5] Ibid. iii. 572. [6] Ibid. iii. 574. 576. 582—588.
[7] Fœdera, iv. p[t] i. p. 116. [8] Rot. Parl. iii. 609, 610. 648. iv. 4.
[9] Rot. Parl. iii. 632. [10] Ibid. iii. 649. [11] Esch. 8 Hen. V. n[o] 116.

ried. The name of his first wife is unknown, but he must have married her before 1374, as his son, Edmund, was born as early as 1375. She died before 1385, as in that or the following year Lord Burnell was the husband of Jocosa, the daughter and sole heiress of John de Botetourt, who died in vitâ patris, the son and heir-apparent of John second Lord Botetourt.[1] Jocosa Lady Burnell was then twenty-two years of age,[1] and died without issue in 1405 or 1406.[2] Lord Burnell took to his third wife, about 1408, Joan, the widow of Walter Lord Fitz Walter,[3] who died in 1406, and sister and heiress of Sir John, and daughter of John Lord Devereux, K.G.; but by that lady, who died very soon afterwards,[4] he does not appear to have had any children. Edmund Burnell, the son of the Deponent by his first marriage, died in 1416,[5] and was buried in the church of the Friars Minors of London: by Alice, daughter of Lord Strange,[6] he left three daughters, who were coheirs to their grandfather in 1420; namely, Jocosa, who was then twenty-four, and married Thomas Erdington; Margery, who was then fourteen, and the wife of Sir Edward Hungerford; and Katherine, who in 1420 was eleven years old, and afterwards married Sir John Ratcliffe.[7] The issue of Jocosa Erdington failed; but among the descendants of her two sisters the barony of Burnell is now in abeyance. HUGH LORD BURNELL.

Sir Hugh Burnell, who is the Lord Burnell, aged forty, armed twenty-six years, deposed that during all the time he had been armed he saw Sir Richard Scrope, and branches of his family, armed with the arms Azure, a bend Or, before Paris, at Balyngham-hill, and in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster in Caux, when Sir Henry Scrope was Governor of Guisnes; and in the great expedition of the Lord of Lancaster through France into Gascony he saw Sir William Scrope, son of the said Sir Richard, so armed with difference; and in Scotland twice he saw the said Sir Richard so armed, and branches of his family with differences, namely, in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster, and in the last expedition

[1] Esch. 9 Ric. II. n° 4. [2] Esch. 8 Hen. IV. n° 64.

[3] Rot. Claus. 9 Hen. IV. m. 27. 10 Hen. IV. m. 23. Dugdale's Baronage, i. 222. [4] Esch. 10 Hen. IV. n° 40.

[5] Esch. 4 Hen. V. n° 17. [6] Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 62.

[7] Esch. 8 Hen. V. n° 116. Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 62.

Hugh Lord Burnell.

of the King, the said Sir Richard having then his banner. He had heard from gentlemen older than himself that these arms belonged to the Scropes, and that Sir Richard had always used them on coat and banner without interruption. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his right to the said arms, or of his name, until the last expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Lord Burnell were, Argent, a lion rampant Sable, crowned Or, within a bordure Azure.[1]

Philip Lord Darcy.

PHILIP FOURTH LORD DARCY. This nobleman was the second son of John second Baron Darcy, by Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Nicholas Lord Meinill, by which marriage the barony of Meinill was conveyed to the house of Darcy.[2] Their eldest son, John Darcy, succeeded his father in the barony of Darcy in March 1356, at which time he was only five years of age,[2] but dying in his minority, on the 26th August 1362, the dignity devolved upon his brother and heir, Philip Darcy the Deponent, who was then eleven years old.[2] He first served in the field under John of Gant in France in the autumn of 1369, and succeeded his mother, (who took to her second husband Peter Lord Mauley,) in the barony of Meinill in 1368.[3] In 1373 he made proof of his age;[2] and though he is not recorded to have been summoned to Parliament until after the accession of Richard the Second, the first writ to him being tested 4th August 1377, yet, by the appellation of "le Sire de Darcy," he was one of the mainpernors in Parliament of Lord Latimer in 1376.[4] In the Parliament which met at Westminster in February 1379, he presented a petition respecting some lands about which he was involved in a controversy with the Prior of St. John.[5] On the 30th June 1380 he was commanded to cause a proclamation to be made within the county of Lincoln, that all tenants should render to their lords the same services as they had done before the recent disturbances.[6] Lord Darcy was in the army with which the Earl of Buckingham

[1] Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, nº 18, f. 102. In a Roll of Arms of the reign of Edward the Second, (8vo. 1828,) Sir Edward Burnell the first baron, who died in the 9th Edw. II. is said to have borne the coat mentioned in the text, but without the border.

[2] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 373. [3] Esch. 42 Edw. III. nº 44.

[4] Rot. Parl. ii 326 b. [5] Ibid. iii. 78, 79. [6] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 124.

landed at Calais in July in that year, and marched into Brittany,[1] having in May preceding obtained letters of protection.[2] He was again in France in June 1383, on the 20th of which month he was appointed a Commissioner to receive the oaths of fealty and allegiance of the Count of Flanders and the other Flemings, in acknowledgment that Richard the Second and his heirs were the "true Kings of France:"[3] about the same time he received new letters of protection;[4] and in consequence of being so employed he was specially exempted from repairing to Ireland under the act of the 3rd Ric. II., which provided that all persons who had lands in that kingdom should appear in arms against the King's rebels.[5] Darcy was in the expedition in Scotland under the Duke of Lancaster in the spring of 1384, and in consideration of his expenses on the occasion, the King allowed him to receive the revenues of his lands in Ireland.[5] He was again in the army in Scotland under the King in person in August 1385: on the 22nd February 1386 he was constituted Admiral of the King's Fleet, from the river Thames northwards;[6] and having captured several of the enemy's vessels during his command, they were, by order of the King, delivered up to him.[5] Whilst attending Parliament at Westminster in October following, he was examined as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope, after which time all that is known of him is, that he was in the expedition in Ireland in the 16th Ric. II. 1392-3;[5] that in 1397 he obtained the King's licence to go there on his own business;[5] and that he was one of the peers who, on the 26th September in that year, swore to observe the statutes then enacted in Parliament.[7]

PHILIP LORD DARCY.

Philip Lord Darcy died on the 24th April 1398,[8] aged about forty-seven, leaving by Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Grey of Heton, who died in the 13th Hen. IV.[9] four sons; namely, John fifth Baron Darcy,[8] Thomas, who was living in the 13th Hen. IV.[9] Philip, who was living in the 2nd Hen. IV.[9] and William,[9] who died on the 26th June 1408.[10] John fifth Lord

[1] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 373.
[2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 132.
[3] Fœdera, iii. p[t] iii. p. 154.
[4] Carte's Gascon Rolls.
[5] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 373.
[6] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 151.
[7] Rot. Parl. iii. 356.
[8] Esch. 22 Ric. II. n° 17.
[9] Pedigree of Darcy in Dugdale's Baronage.
[10] Monumental inscription for William Darcy, on which were the arms of Darcy and Meinill, quarterly.

PHILIP LORD DARCY.

Darcy was succeeded in 1411 by his son, Philip, the sixth and last Baron, who, dying in his minority in 1418, left two daughters, his coheirs, namely, Elizabeth, who married Sir James Strangwayes, and Margery, who became the wife of Sir John Conyers, among whose descendants the barony of Darcy is in abeyance. From John, the brother of Philip sixth Lord Darcy, descended the Thomas Lord Darcy who was so created by Henry the Eighth.[1]

The Lord Darcy, aged thirty-two, armed first in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster in Caux, deposed to the right of the Scropes to the arms Azure, a bend Or, founded on continual usage in divers expeditions. He saw Sir Richard Scrope armed in those arms, and others of his lineage so armed with differences, in Caux, at Balyngham-hill, in the great expedition of the Lord of Lancaster; in Brittany, with the Lord of Gloucester; in Scotland in two expeditions, the one with the Lord of Lancaster, the other lately with the King. He had heard that the Scropes were descended from great gentlemen and old ancestry: he had never heard of any challenge or interruption being offered them by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or his ancestors, of whom he never heard until the last expedition in Scotland.

The arms of Lord Darcy were, Azure, crusilly and three cinquefoils Argent.[2]

SIR MATTHEW REDMAN.

SIR MATTHEW REDMAN. Though there does not appear to be any regular pedigree of the family of Redman, nor any Inquisitiones post Mortem in the public archives, by which one could be compiled, ample evidence exists of its great respectability and antiquity.[3] It was seated at Upper Levins in Westmoreland, in the fourteenth century,[3] and the oldest roll of arms that has yet been discovered, compiled in the reign of Henry the Third, contains the name of Matthew Redman, who bore Gules, three cushions Or.[4]

[1] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 373.

[2] Vincent's Baronage in the College of Arms, folio 168. These arms are impaled with those of Meinill in the chancel of Kirkeby Church in Nottinghamshire, as a memorial of the father and mother of the Deponent. Thoroton's History of Nottinghamshire, p. 266.

[3] See Burn's History of Westmoreland, i. 203. [4] Printed in 8vo. in 1829.

Sir Matthew Redman.

The names of the parents of the Deponent are unknown, but it is probable that he was a son of the Sir Matthew Redman who in 1330 was appointed Receiver and Keeper of the King's stores at Carlisle.[1] He was born about 1330, and at the age of seventeen began his military career, in which he attained no common fame. Redman says that he served in the wars of France, Spain, and Scotland, but he does not particularise on what occasions. He appears to have represented the county of Westmoreland in Parliament in 1357;[2] and in June 1373 he witnessed the execution of the treaty which was then concluded with Portugal.[3] It was found by the inquisition taken on the death of Joan, the wife of Sir John Coupeland, in 1375, that Sir Matthew Redman held of her the manors of Levins and Lupton.[4] His importance increased after the accession of Richard the Second, in proportion as his merits became more conspicuous. In the 3rd Ric. II. 1379-80 he was a Warden of the Western Marches in Westmoreland and Cumberland, and a Commissioner of Array for the defence thereof;[5] and on the 8th March 1380 became one of the pledges of Thomas Catreton, who had been appealed of treason by Sir John Annesley.[6] About the same time he was constituted Keeper of Roxburgh Castle, and on the 6th March 1381 he obtained a grant of the profit and herbage of Makeswell, with the revenues thereto pertaining, namely, the Castleward, and Town and Toll of Rokesburgh, in part payment of his wages.[7] Sir Matthew Redman served in the crusade of the Bishop of Norwich in Flanders in 1383, and continued there until the surrender of Bourbourg to the French;[8] but he does not seem to have been involved in the charges of misconduct brought against Sir Thomas Tryvet, and others of his companions, which were in that expedition. In the following year he was a Commissioner to inquire into certain injuries done to the walls, towers, and houses of Berwick, the Castle of Roxburgh, and the Castle of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, respecting the abstraction of artillery from those places, and into the neglect

[1] Rot. Orig. ii. 165.
[2] See Burn's History of Westmoreland, i. 203.
[3] Fœdera, iv. pt iii. p. 10, 11.
[4] Esch. 49 Edw. III. no 29.
[5] Rot. Scoc. 3 Ric. II. m. 4.
[6] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 96.
[7] Rot. Scoc. 4 Ric. II. m. 3.
[8] Froissart par Buchon, viii. 421. 468.

SIR MATTHEW REDMAN.

of various persons who were bound to have repaired the fortifications.[1] When Richard the Second invaded Scotland in August 1385, Redman was Captain of Berwick, and he is stated to have joyfully received the King there.[2] He was in that year ordered to review the retinue of Lord Percy, Warden of Berwick,[3] and shortly afterwards was a Commissioner to treat for a truce with the Scotch.[4] In October 1386 he was examined at Westminster as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope, and was a Commissioner of Array for Northumberland in 1388.[5]

The incident in Redman's career for which he is principally commemorated, occurred immediately after the battle of Otterbourne, to which circumstance Froissart has devoted a chapter. He was then Captain of Berwick, and after fighting valiantly on that unfortunate day, and seeing that the defeat of the English was conclusive, he mounted his horse and fled, but was closely pursued for three leagues by Sir James Lindsay, a Scottish knight. On the Scot's calling on him to turn, saying that there was no other person with him, and that he was Sir James Lindsay, Redman stopped and prepared to defend himself. They fought for some time, and during a temporary cessation of the combat, Lindsay asked who he was, and being told his name, exclaimed, "Then I " will conquer you, or you shall me,"—when the contest recommenced, both being on horseback, the one armed only with his sword, and the other with his axe; but Redman accidentally dropping his sword, he was compelled to yield, exclaiming, "Lind- " say, you will prove a good companion."—" By St. George you " say truly," replied the generous Scot; " and to begin, though " you are my prisoner, what do you wish me to do ?"—" I desire " you to permit me to return to Newcastle," said Redman, " and " by Michaelmas-day I will be at Dunbar or Edinburgh, or at any " other port in Scotland you choose."—" I am content," rejoined Lindsay, " be at Edinburgh by the day you have named." They then separated; but the Scot missing his road in the dark, and during a thick fog, fell into the hands of the Bishop of Durham, who was on his way to Newcastle from the field of Otter-

[1] Rot. Scoc. 8 Ric. II. m. 7.
[2] Froissart par Buchon, ix. 142.
[3] Rot. Scoc. 9 Ric. II. m. 8.
[4] Rot. Scoc. 9 Ric. II. m. 3. and 10 Ric. II. m. 1.
[5] Ibid. 12 Ric. II. m. 6.

bourne, where he arrived too late to afford Hotspur any assistance. The Prelate having made Lindsay prisoner, conveyed him to Newcastle, where he found Redman. "By my faith," said the latter, on seeing the Scottish knight, "I little expected to have met my "master Sir James Lindsay here already!"[1]

SIR MATTHEW REDMAN.

After this event nothing has been found relating to Sir Matthew Redman. He appears to have married before 1359, a lady whose baptismal name was Margaret,[2] and to have been the father of the Sir Richard Redman of Redman and Levins in Westmoreland who, in 1406, at the request of the Commons, was appointed an auditor of the accounts of Sir Thomas Lord Furnival and Sir John Pelham, then recently discharged from the office of Treasurers for the Wars,[3] and who was, it is presumed, one of the heroes of Agincourt.[4] He married Elizabeth, daughter and coheiress of Sir William Aldeburgh of Harwood in Yorkshire, in the church of which parish are various tombs and effigies of the Redman family.

Sir Matthew Redman, aged fifty-six, armed thirty-nine years, deposed that until the commencement of the controversy in the last expedition in Scotland, between Sir Richard Scrope and Sir Robert Grosvenor, he never heard otherwise than that the arms Azure, a bend Or, were the arms of Scrope, for he had been armed thirty-nine years in France in the old wars, throughout Scotland, and in Spain, and never saw any other Englishman bear the arms Azure, a bend Or, excepting of the name of Scrope, who had borne them with differences, as branches ought to use them, during all his time. According to tradition from valiant and noble knights and esquires of all the north country, then deceased, and from his ancestors, they had a right to these arms by descent. He never heard of any interruption or challenge by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or by his ancestors, or by any one in his name; and said that the first time he heard speak of the said Sir Robert was when some one observed that he was to marry the Lady of Pulford; but he never heard of any challenge touching arms by the said Sir Robert, or by any one in his name.

[1] Froissart par Buchon, xi. 376. 410—413. A very different version of this affair, which is related with great minuteness by Froissart, is given in Lord Berners' translation. [2] Rot. Orig. ii. 256. [3] Rot. Parl. iii. 577 b.

[4] History of the Battle of Agincourt, second edition, Appendix, page 61.

The arms of Sir Matthew Redman were, Gules, three cushions Ermine, buttons and tassels Or.[1]

SIR PETER DE BOKETON.

SIR PETER DE BOKETON. Nothing is known of the ancestors of this individual,[2] whose talents appear to have been superior to those of most of his contemporaries. It is evident that he was a native of the North of England, and was born about 1350, but it is not clear to what event he alludes as "the great day of the March on the Scottish Marches," when, he says, he first served in the field. Boketon was in the army under the Duke of Lancaster which ravaged the Pais de Caux in 1369; and in the expedition with which the Earl of Buckingham, afterwards Duke of Gloucester, landed at Calais in July 1379. In 1383 he was in the army under that Prince in Scotland, and in October 1386 was examined at Westminster as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope. On the 4th May 1390 he received letters of protection, being then abroad in the King's service;[3] and in March 1397 he seems to have been Escheator of the county of York.[4] He was an attorney of Henry Duke of Hereford in October 1398;[5] and on the 1st October 1401 was one of the "custodes" of Thomas of Lancaster, to prosecute and defend suits in that Prince's name in all courts, who was then a minor, going to Ireland as the King's Lieutenant.[6] About that time Boketon filled the office of Chirographer of the King's Bench, and in 1402 the King confirmed the situation to him for life, unless he was otherwise rewarded to the annual value of that office, with permission to execute its duties by a sufficient deputy.[7] Sir Peter Boketon was appointed a Commissioner of Array against the Scots in July 1410;[8] and on the 3rd November

[1] In a Roll of Arms of the reign of Edward the Second, (8vo. 1828,) but added in a somewhat later hand, Sir Matthew Redman of Cumberland is said to have borne Gules, three cushions Ermine.

[2] It appears from the Harleian MS. 805, f. 94, that a family of the name of Bucton was seated at Bucton in Yorkshire in the reign of Henry the Second. On the death of Thomas de Boltesham in the 33rd Edw. I. it was found that Thomas de Buckton was his heir, and then twelve years old, namely, son of Thomas de Buckton, son of Alicia daughter of the said Thomas de Boltesham. Esch. 33 Edw. I. nº 53. and 5 Edw. II. nº 55.

[3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 161.

[4] Fœdera, iii. pt iv. p. 127.

[5] Fœdera, iii. pt iv. p. 148.

[6] Fœdera, iv. pt i. p. 16.

[7] Rot. Parl. iii. 496.

[8] Fœdera, iv. pt i. p. 174.

1411, being then Mayor of Bordeaux, he was ordered, with two other persons, to negociate a treaty with the King of Castile and Leon.[1] He held the important office of Mayor of Bordeaux for several years, and the last notice of him which has been found is, that he was re-appointed to it on the 19th August 1412.[2] As he was then upwards of sixty, he probably died soon afterwards, but no inquisition on his decease is referred to in the printed Calendar.

SIR PETER DE BOKETON.

Sir Peter de Boketon, aged thirty-six, armed first at the great day of the March on the Scottish Marches, deposed that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope by right of inheritance, as he had heard from old men in his country. He saw Sir Henry Scrope armed with these arms and a white label, in the Isle of Caux, and with his banner, and Sir Stephen Scrope in the expedition of the Lord of Lancaster; and Sir John Scrope in the expedition of the Lord of Gloucester in France and Scotland, with difference; and their fathers before them were in possession of the same arms. The Deponent added, that it was commonly reported in the north country that Sir Richard Scrope and his ancestors had constantly used these arms, and that they were of the time of the Conquest, and were descended from nobles and great gentlemen. He had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors, until the last expedition into Scotland.

SIR ROBERT GRENACRE.

SIR ROBERT GRENACRE. A family of this name was long seated in Lancashire, one branch of which possessed Worston, and another held the manor of Read in that county, in the reign of Edward the Third;[3] but there is not sufficient evidence to affi-

[1] Fœdera, iv. p[t] i. p. 199. [2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 195.

[3] Richard de Grenacre, who held Worston in the 46th Edw. III. was father of Laurence, whose son, Henry de Grenacre, was living in the 22nd Ric. II. and had a son, Robert, who, by Elizabeth his wife, was father of Richard de Grenacre, who married Alice, daughter of Robert de Meles, and left issue. Whitaker's History of Whalley, ed. 1818, p. 294. Contemporary with the first-mentioned Richard de Grenacre of Worston, was Sir Richard Grenacre of Read, and afterwards of Great Merlay in Lancashire, who in the 37th Edw. III. married Johanna, daughter and heiress of John del Clogh: his youngest daughter and coheiress, Agnes de Grenacre, was the wife of William Radcliffe of Todmorton. Ibid. pp. 263. 291. Isabella, the widow of Richard de Grenacre, son of Sir Richard Grenacre, married to her second husband, John Dymock, and died in 1416, leaving her son, John Grenacre, æt. 28, her heir. Esch. 4 Hen. V. n° 15. The fallacy of the

SIR ROBERT GRENACRE.

liate the Deponent, who appears, from the annulet in his arms, to have been a cadet of his house. He was born about 1335, and first served in Gascony under Sir Thomas Coke, at, what he terms, the battle of Lymelenge, an affair which does not seem to be noticed by Froissart, and the precise time of which has not been ascertained.[1] Besides the account of his military life in his deposition, whence it is manifest that he had seen much service, only one fact has been discovered about Sir Robert Grenacre, and which relates to an early period in his career. On the 12th July 1359, by the appellation of the King's "beloved valet," and in reward of his services, he was appointed Captain of the Castle of Beaufort in Brittany for three years, with all profits and advantages appertaining to the said office; he rendering yearly a thousand florins, and stipulating to provide the castle with men-at-arms and archers, as well in peace as in war, as other captains of castles were accustomed to do.[2]

Sir Robert Grenacre, aged fifty and upwards, armed first in Gascony at the battle of Lymelenge, when Sir Thomas Coke was Lieutenant, which battle was near Lysneau in Poitou, deposed that he saw the Scropes bear the arms Azure, a bend Or, in all places where he served, in France, Normandy, Brittany, Gascony, Spain, and Scotland: he often saw either Sir William Scrope, elder brother of Sir Richard, or Sir Henry so armed, and with his banner, or Sir Richard, or one of the sons of Sir Henry, or the

conjecture of Brooke, Somerset Herald, in the sixth volume of the Archæologia, that Sir Robert Bembrough, who commanded the English at the celebrated Combat de Trente in Brittany in 1350, was in fact, Sir Robert Grenacre, must be sufficiently obvious, because no two names can be more unlike: that he was not the Deponent, is proved by the latter being only a "valet" in 1359, nine years after the combat.

[1] The affair in question is apparently mentioned in a chronicle printed in Leland's Collectanea, ii. 569:—After this tyme [1333] many greate feates and yorneys were in Gascoyne, by the space of about a 12 yeres after the departure of Henry of Lancastre, that was Lieutenant there for the King of England, and afore the coming of Prince Eduarde thither. As at the rescous of Lishinyane (Lissinian), wher Thomas Cok, a knight of England, was Seneschal after the departure of Henry of Lancastre, and being abrode with 500 glayves, mette sodenly with a 1500 glayves of Fraunce on horsebak, devidid in to thre batayles, and discomfitid them." Coke was appointed Seneschal of Acquitaine on the 22nd March 1347; was a Banneret in February 1348; and was still Seneschal of Acquitaine in 1351. Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 118. 120.

[2] Rot. Franc. 33 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 12.

sons of Sir Richard, or the brother of Sir Henry, so armed with differences, and honourably continue in possession of the said arms, in company of the late King, of the Prince, of the late Duke of Lancaster, of the Earl of Northampton, and of divers other lords. He never saw any other man bear those arms excepting of the name of Scrope. He had heard that they were descended from noble persons and great gentlemen. He knew of no challenge given by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or by any of his ancestors, until this controversy arose in Scotland. SIR ROBERT GRENACRE.

The arms of Sir Robert Grenacre were, Sable, three covered cups Argent; in chief an annulet of the second.[1]

ROGER FIFTH LORD CLIFFORD. Among the many distinguished individuals which the illustrious House of Clifford has produced, the Deponent fills a conspicuous station. His talents and services as a statesman and a soldier were exceeded by those of few of his contemporaries, and caused him to be selected to fill many important public appointments. Robert third Lord Clifford died in 1344,[2] leaving by Isabella, daughter of Maurice Lord Berkeley,[3] who afterwards married Sir Thomas Musgrave,[3] and died in 1362,[4] four sons; namely, Robert, the fourth Lord; Roger, the fifth Lord; Sir Thomas, and Sir Lewis Clifford, K.G. of whom a memoir will be found in a former page. Robert the fourth Baron died in his minority, without issue, before 1351,[3] when his brother Roger, the Deponent, succeeded to the barony of Clifford.[3] He was born, he says, at the time of the battle of Berwick, which took place in July 1333,[5] and first served in 1345, when the celebrated Jacob Anartfeld, or Vanartfeld, was murdered in Flanders. In August 1350 he was present in the sea fight with the Spaniards near Winchelsea, called the battle of Espagnols sur Mere;[6] and in 1355 was in the expedition in Gascony with his father-in-law, Thomas Earl of Warwick, when he received letters of protection.[7] In 1356 he was employed in the ROGER LORD CLIFFORD.

[1] Roll of Arms in the possession of the Rev. John Newling.
[2] Esch. 14 Edw. III. n° 50. [3] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 340.
[4] Esch. 36 Edw. III. n° 52.
[5] He made proof of his age on the 10th August 1354.
[6] Froissart par Buchon, iii. p. 9.
[7] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 340. Carte's Gascon Rolls, i. 134.

ROGER LORD CLIFFORD.

defence of the Marches of Scotland;[1] and in 1359 and 1360 was again in the wars of France,[1] letters of protection having in consequence been granted to him, dated 18th September 1359.[2] Lord Clifford was first summoned to Parliament in December 1357,[3] and in October 1363 was a Trier of Petitions in the Parliament then held at Westminster.[4] In September 1367 he was a Warden of the Western Marches of Scotland;[5] and on the 28th July 1368 was directed to be in Ireland by the ensuing Easter, properly armed, and with a sufficient retinue to reside on his estates in that country, for the purpose of opposing the incursions of the natives.[6] In August 1369 he was a party to a truce which was then concluded with Scotland;[7] and was again a Warden of the Marches in July 1370.[8] On the 26th February 1372 he was commanded to hasten forthwith, with all his family and retinue, to his lands near the Marches to resist the Scots.[9] In May 1373 Clifford was appointed a Commissioner to enforce the observance of the truce with Scotland;[10] and in the Parliament which met at Westminster in November in that year he was a Trier of Petitions for Gascony, the Isles, and other places beyond the sea.[11] In August 1374 he was a Commissioner to settle the dispute between Henry Lord Percy and William Earl Douglas respecting their rights in the forest of Judworth;[12] and in 1376, the inhabitants of Carlisle having represented to Parliament that the walls and fortifications of that city were in want of repair, prayed that Lord Clifford might be examined on the subject, he having recently inspected them.[13] In April in that year he was one of the mainpernors in Parliament for Lord Latimer, "if," it is said, "it pleased the King,"[14] and was selected as a Trier of Petitions,[15] a situation he also filled in the next Parliament in February 1377;[16] shortly after which time he was constituted Sheriff of Cumberland and Governor of Carlisle,[1] and was re-appointed to these offices on the accession of Richard the Second.[1] He was then likewise one of the Wardens of the East and West Marches of Scotland; and

[1] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 340. [2] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 72.
[3] Rot. Claus. eod. ann. [4] Rot. Parl. ii. 275. [5] Fœdera, iii. p^t ii. p. 138.
[6] Fœdera, iii. pt ii. p. 147. [7] Ibid. iii. pt ii. p. 163. [8] Ibid. iii. pt ii. p. 171.
[9] Ibid. iii. pt ii. p. 192. [10] Ibid. iii. pt iii. p. 6.
[11] Rot. Parl. ii. 317. [12] Fœdera, iii. pt iii. p. 20. [13] Rot. Parl. ii. 345.
[14] Rot. Parl. ii. 326. [15] Ibid. p. 322. [16] Ibid. p. 363.

again in the 3rd, 4th, 5th, 7th and 8th Ric. II.[1] Clifford was a Trier of Petitions in September 1377;[2] and in the Parliament which met in November 1381 was on a committee to confer with the Commons.[3] He was in the army with which Richard invaded Scotland in August 1385, when he had the rank of a Banneret,[1] and served in the rear guard with a retinue of sixty men-at-arms and forty archers.[4] In October 1386 he was examined at Westminster as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope, at which time he was attending Parliament. Froissart says that he accompanied Richard Earl of Arundel into Brittany in May 1388;[5] and the last notice of his having taken any part in public affairs is on the 25th October in that year, when he was commanded to survey the Marches towards Scotland, and to adopt measures for the defence of the same in case of an invasion by the Scots.[6] Lord Clifford's active career terminated on the 13th July 1389,[7] in the fifty-sixth year of his age. By Maud de Beauchamp, daughter of Thomas Earl of Warwick,[8] he left issue, Thomas, his son and heir, then twenty-six years old,[9] and Sir William Clifford, his second son, who married Ann, daughter and coheiress of Thomas Lord Bardolf,[10] and died without issue in 1419:[11] he had also three daughters, Mary, the wife of Sir Philip Wentworth of Wentworth in Yorkshire;[10] Margaret, who married Sir John Melton;[10] and Katherine, the wife of Ralph Lord Greystock.[12] Lord Clifford must have left a Will, as permission was granted to his executors to retain the profits of his lands for one year after his decease.[13] From Thomas sixth Lord Clifford the subsequent Barons Clifford and Earls of Cumberland descended.

ROGER LORD CLIFFORD.

Lord Clifford, born at the battle of Berwick, and armed at the time of the death of Jacob Vanartfeld, deposed, that according to general report throughout the North the arms Azure, a bend

[1] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 340. [2] Rot. Parl. iii. p. 4. [3] Ibid. p. 100.
[4] Archæologia, vol. xxii. [5] Froissart par Buchon, xi. 256.
[6] Rot. Scoc. vol. ii. p. 96. [7] Esch. 13 Ric. II. nº 14.
[8] Will of Katherine Countess of Warwick her mother, in 1369, and of Thomas Earl of Warwick, her father, in the same year. Maud Lady Clifford was bequeathed a memorial by her brother, Thomas Earl of Warwick, in April 1400, and died in 4 Hen. IV. Esch. eod. ann. nº 37. [9] Esch. 13 Ric. II. nº 14.
[10] Dugdale's Baronage, i. 340, 341. [11] Esch. 6 Hen. V. nº 19.
[12] Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms marked AA. f. 260, where a drawing of her seal occurs. [13] Calend. Rot. Pat. p. 222, 14 Ric. II.

ROGER LORD CLIFFORD.

Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope, as he had heard from his ancestors and from loyal knights and esquires. During all his time he had seen Sir Henry Scrope so armed with a difference, and with his banner, and his sons, and cousins of Sir Richard, with pennons, in the north country, and afterwards with banners. He understood that they were of an ancient family since the time of the Conquest. Until this dispute in Scotland the Deponent had never heard mention of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of his ancestors.

The arms of Lord Clifford were, Checquy Or and Azure, a fess Gules.

SIR THOMAS BEAUCHAMP.

SIR THOMAS BEAUCHAMP. The remark which was made respecting Edward Beauchamp in a former page,[1] applies with equal force to this Deponent, for it is impossible to identify him as a member of either of the families of Beauchamp which flourished in the fourteenth century. He was born about 1321, and served in the army for the first time in 1339, when Edward the Third and his Consort passed their Christmas at Antwerp; and on the 24th of the ensuing June he was in the sea fight near Scluse. Beauchamp was present at the siege of Morlaix, early in 1343, and was subsequently employed in the wars of France. On the 18th May 1358 he obtained letters of protection for two years, being then about to remain in the garrison of the town of Brest in Brittany.[2] In August 1374 a Sir Thomas Beauchamp was appointed Captain of the Isles of Guernsey, Sark, and Alderney,[3] but it is not certain that he was the Deponent, of whom all which can be added is, that he appears to have been in the expedition in Scotland in August 1385, and was examined as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope at Westminster in October 1386.

Sir Thomas de Beauchamp, aged sixty-five, armed first at Antwerp, when the King and the Queen were there, soon after which was the battle of Lescluse, deposed that the arms Azure, a bend Or, belonged to Sir Richard Scrope, for at the assault of Morlaix he saw Sir William Scrope, elder brother of Sir Richard, armed in the entire arms, who was there wounded, under the banner of the Earl of Northampton; and also he saw

[1] Page 188. [2] Fœdera, iii. p[t] i. p. 165. [3] Carte's Gascon Rolls, ii. 112.

Sir Henry Scrope so armed with a white label, and with his banner, and others of his lineage in the same arms with differences; but he never saw any other person excepting of the name of Scrope using these arms, and never heard to the contrary until the last expedition under the King in Scotland, until which time he had never heard of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any of his ancestors. In many places where he served, in France and elsewhere in divers journeys, the Deponent saw the said arms borne by the Scropes. SIR THOMAS BEAUCHAMP.

SIR RICHARD TEMPEST. It is presumed that this Deponent was the son of Richard Tempest,[1] who was Sheriff of Berwick-upon-Tweed in 1350,[2] by Joan, daughter and heiress of Sir Thomas de Hertford of Stainton.[1] He was born about 1356, and first served in the field in his fifteenth year. In September 1377 he was in the expedition which landed at Bordeaux for the relief of Mortaine in Gascony, under Lord Neville; and in 1383 and 1385 he served in the army which invaded Scotland. Tempest was examined at Westminster as a witness for Sir Richard Scrope in October 1386, shortly after which time he and his esquire were engaged in a "fait d'armes" with a Scottish knight and his esquire; and on the 6th June 1387 they obtained permission to meet and decide the challenge, which appears to have emanated from the Scots.[3] Sir Richard Tempest was Lieutenant of the castle and town of Carlisle, as well as of the West Marches towards Scotland, under the Earl of Huntingdon, in 1396; and in the 5th Hen. IV. the Commons prayed that he might be repaid the sum of 500 marks for the wages of his soldiers, which the Earl was in arrears to him, and which he had paid out of his own purse, to the great injury of his estate.[4] He was certainly living in the 8th Hen. IV.;[5] and was probably the Sir Richard Tempest who furnished six men-at-arms for Henry the Fifth's expedition in SIR RICHARD TEMPEST.

[1] Surtees' History of Durham, vol. i. p. 329. According to a pedigree in the Harleian MS. 6136, f. 18, Sir John Tempest, Lord of Bracewell and Waldington, co. York, in the reign of Edward the Third, had by Margaret, daughter of Sir Robert Holland, a son, ***Sir Richard Tempest***, who was a knight in the 6th Ric. II. and who may have been the Deponent. He left issue, three sons; 1. Roger, 2. Peter, and 3. John. [2] Rot. Orig. ii. 212. See also Fœdera, iii. p^{t} ii. 137. 139.
[3] Fœdera, iii. p^{t} iv. p. 13. [4] Rot. Parl. iii. 542 b. [5] Surtees' Durham, i. 329.

SIR RICHARD TEMPEST.

France in April 1415, in which he appears to have served,[1] who was a Commissioner of Array in the West Riding of Yorkshire in July 1410,[2] and in April 1418,[3] and who, in April 1421, was a Commissioner to collect a loan there for the King's service in the wars of France.[4] By Isabel, daughter and heiress of John le Gras of Studley,[5] the Deponent had Sir William Tempest of Studley, who was found heir to his mother in 1421, at which time he was thirty years of age.[5] He had two sons; 1. William Tempest of Studley, who left two daughters, his coheirs, namely, Isabel, the wife of Richard Norton, of Norton Conyers in Yorkshire, Esq. and Dionysia, who married William Mallory, Esq.;[5] and 2. Rowland Tempest, ancestor of the Tempests of Holmside.[5]

Sir Richard Tempest, aged thirty, armed fifteen years, deposed that he was in Gascony in company of Lord Neville, at the relief of Mortaine, and there saw Sir William Scrope armed in the arms of his father, with a label; and also saw Sir Richard armed twice in Scotland, once in company of the Lord of Lancaster, and secondly, in the King's last expedition, on both of which occasions Sir Richard was armed in the entire arms, and with his banner; and others of his lineage were armed in the same arms with differences. He had heard from old knights and esquires of the North that they had always been reputed to be the arms of Scrope. Until this controversy arose in Scotland he had never heard of any challenge for the said arms; or of Sir Robert Grosvenor, or of any of his ancestors.

The arms of Sir Richard Tempest were, Argent, a bend engrailed between six martlets Sable.[5]

1 History of the Battle of Agincourt, Second Edition, p. 385.

2 Fœdera, iv. p^t i. p. 174. 3 Ibid. p^t iii. p. 45. 4 Ibid. p^t iv. p. 19.

5 Surtees' History of Durham, i. 329.

. INDEX

TO THE

HISTORY OF THE FAMILY OF SCROPE,

IN THE SECOND VOLUME.

SCROPE OF MASHAM.

INDEX

TO THE

MEMOIRS OF DEPONENTS

IN THE SECOND VOLUME.

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY SAMUEL BENTLEY,
Dorset Street, Fleet Street.